

BIBLICAL GREEK:

BEGINNING THE ADVENTURE

By: Nathan E. Purtzer

Edited by: Glenden P. Riddle

COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2014-2015 present by Nathan E. Purtzer and Glenden P. Riddle.
©2016-present by Nathan E. Purtzer

Edition date (format): January 11, 2019 (print edition)

This work, *Biblical Greek: Beginning the Adventure*, may not be altered in any form without the express written permission from the authors. Suggested changes or corrections may be sent to biblicalgreekbegtheadventure@gmail.com. Updated versions of this grammar are available at www.biblicalgreekbeginningtheadventure.com.

We, the authors, hereby grant you, the reader/user, the following permissions with respect to this work. These permissions cannot be changed, reduced, or revoked by anyone except the authors.

You are permitted to copy this work, scan it, reprint it, transmit it, store it, distribute it, post it on the internet, make it available for download, and/or perform any similar task without providing any compensation to, or receiving prior approval from, the authors.

You are permitted to sell this work, whether in print or electronic form, provided that the sale price does not exceed the approximate costs related to its printing and/or distribution. For this type of transaction, you do not need to provide any compensation to, or receive prior approval from, the authors.

You may incorporate this work into a larger work, whether in print or electronic form. If *Biblical Greek: Beginning the Adventure* constitutes 25% or less of that larger work, the larger work may be sold at the value deemed appropriate by its creators without providing compensation to, or receiving prior approval from, the authors. If *Biblical Greek: Beginning the Adventure* constitutes more than 25% of the larger work and that work will be sold for more than the approximate costs related to printing and/or distribution, the larger work's creators must first receive written permission from the authors to include *Biblical Greek: Beginning the Adventure* in that work.

You may translate this work into another language provided the following: 1) the translated version shall retain all the above permissions and restrictions, 2) the translated version shall retain the original authors' names (you may add your name as translator and your contact information for feedback regarding the quality of the translation), and 3) the only changes to the content of this work, whether in the form of additions or subtractions, are those changes necessary to make a quality translation due to differences in the languages. For example, parts relevant to English grammar but not relevant to the receptor language may be omitted. Parts relevant to the receptor language but not present in English may be added. If the translation is done according to these restrictions, you do not need to provide any compensation to, or receive prior approval from, the authors to do said translation. Translators are encouraged to contact us for the latest edition in Microsoft Word format and for tips regarding its numerous features. Anyone interested in obtaining a translated version of this grammar should visit

www.biblicalgreekbeginningtheadventure.com. As of January 11, 2019 versions in Chinese and Spanish are also available.

The above copyright does not apply to the Greek text used for the exercises and contextual vocabulary. Those texts are reproduced from an electronic version of *The New Testament in the Original Greek: Byzantine Textform 2005*, compiled and edited by Maurice A. Robinson and William G. Pierpont (Chilton Book Publishing).¹ The copyright notice of their work states:

Anyone is permitted to copy and distribute this text or any portion of this text. It may be incorporated in a larger work, and/or quoted from, stored in a database retrieval system, photocopied, reprinted, or otherwise duplicated by anyone without prior notification, permission, compensation to the holder, or any other restrictions. All rights to this text are released to everyone and no one can reduce these rights at any time. Copyright is not claimed nor asserted for the new and revised form of the Greek NT text of this edition, nor for the original form of such as initially released into the public domain by the editors, first as printed textual notes in 1979 and in continuous-text electronic form in 1986. Likewise, we hereby release into the public domain the introduction and appendix which have been especially prepared for this edition.

The permitted use or reproduction of the Greek text or other material contained within this volume (whether by print, electronic media, or other form) does not imply doctrinal or theological agreement by the present editors and publisher with whatever views may be maintained or promulgated by other publishers. For the purpose of assigning responsibility, it is requested that the present editors' names and the title associated with this text as well as this disclaimer be retained in any subsequent reproduction of this material.

Finally, *Biblical Greek: Beginning the Adventure* shall be in the public domain, with all the above restrictions removed, upon the deaths or rapture of Nathan E. Purtzer and Glenden P. Riddle.

Update:

Glenden P. Riddle, born on July 6, 1947, passed into the presence of the Lord on March 10, 2015. When he died, he and his beloved wife were living in Thailand where they served as missionaries to countries in the Far East. The love that Glen had for God and for Jesus, his Savior, was evident and contagious. He also loved his family very much. Glen's passion for biblical languages, marathons, Blue Bell ice cream, and Dr. Pepper's original recipe from Dublin, Texas, was second to none. We miss him a lot. Praise God, we will see it again!

Εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ἀνάστασις καὶ ἡ ζωή· ὁ πιστεύων εἰς ἐμέ, κἀν ἀποθάνῃ, ζήσεται· καὶ πᾶς ὁ ζῶν καὶ πιστεύων εἰς ἐμέ, οὐ μὴ ἀποθάνῃ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. Πιστεύεις τοῦτο; Λέγει αὐτῷ, Ναί, κύριε· ἐγὼ πεπίστευκα, ὅτι σὺ εἶ ὁ χριστός, ὁ νιὸς τοῦ θεοῦ, ὁ εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἐρχόμενος.

KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 11:25-27

¹ The Greek text for some of the exercises, especially early in the grammar, has been simplified for pedagogical reasons.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This grammar would not have been written without the support of others. Lord God Almighty, the Creator and Sustainer of all things, deserves highest thanks and praise. As the source of all goodness, He enabled this grammar's completion by providing life to those involved and by providing the necessary opportunities, abilities, resources, etc. For all that, I am thankful. I am also ever grateful that God has given me eternal life through faith in His Son, Jesus Christ, who died for the sins of the whole world. Without His infinite grace, love, and sacrifice, I would be lost.

I would also like to express my gratitude to family and friends. First, I thank my beautiful wife, Ruth Ann, for her continual love, respect, and sacrifice during eleven wonderful years of marriage. Her encouragement and companionship have been invaluable. Her devotion to our delightful children is inspiring. Second, I thank my parents, Mary Anne and the late Barry Purtzer, for the many years of nurture and care that they gave. Also, I am grateful to my in-laws, Arden and Marilyn Haeffner, for their ongoing support of my theological education and this grammar. Third, I would like to recognize the professors of Chafer Theological Seminary for the quality education they gave me and for allowing the first half of this grammar to fulfill the requirement for my master's thesis. In particular, I thank Glen Riddle for his friendship, for teaching me much of what I know about the biblical languages, and for his invaluable input into this grammar. He deserves credit for editing the entire grammar, developing the contextual vocabulary system, and writing chapter 29 on conditional sentences. If space permitted, I would individually recognize other family members and fellow believers whose gracious support has positively impacted me and directly enabled this project's completion. A general thank you will have to suffice. I pray that our gracious God will continue to bless all of you!

On the professional side, I extend great appreciation to two individuals and one group. Regarding individuals, I thank Maurice Robinson and the late William Pierpont for producing *The New Testament in the Original Greek: Byzantine Textform 2005* and for granting the public permission to copy and distribute that work freely. That freedom is why the Greek New Testament that they compiled served as the text for the exercises in this grammar. Moreover, Dr. Robinson graciously provided a Unicode copy of the Greek text thereby facilitating compilation of the exercises. Additionally, I would like to thank the Gramcord Institute (<http://www.gramcord.org/>) for its wonderful computer software that enables, among other things, sophisticated morphological and syntactical searches of the Greek New Testament. That software was extremely helpful in the development of this grammar.

DEDICATION

This English version is dedicated to my beloved wife, Ruth Ann Purtzer.

God has blessed me with you, the most amazing wife and mother of my children.

 Thank you for leading me to faith in our Savior.

 Thank you for your continual love and support.

 Thank you for your faithfulness.

 Thank you for being a wonderful and dedicated mother.

 Thank you for all the things with which I could fill this page.

You are the love of my life, and I cherish you more than you know.

Nathan Purtzer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COPYRIGHT	III
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.....	V
TABLE OF CONTENTS	VI
1 INTRODUCTION AND LOWER CASE ALPHABET	1
2 UPPER CASE ALPHABET AND SYLLABLES	10
3 PRESENT ACTIVE INDICATIVE OMEGA VERBS	17
4 PRESENT ACTIVE INDICATIVE MI VERBS	31
5 FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION NOUNS (SINGULAR)	40
6 FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION NOUNS (PLURAL).....	49
7 THE ARTICLE	56
8 PERSONAL AND REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS	63
9 RELATIVE PRONOUN, PREPOSITIONS, AND OTHER FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION NOUN FORMS.....	72
10 THIRD DECLENSION NOUNS: PART I.....	83
11 THIRD DECLENSION NOUNS: PART 2.....	94
12 ADJECTIVES.....	103
13 DEMONSTRATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS AND <i>πᾶς</i>	116
14 PRESENT MIDDLE/PASSIVE AND DEPONENT INDICATIVE VERBS	130
15 FUTURE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE INDICATIVE VERBS.....	142
16 FUTURE PASSIVE INDICATIVE VERBS	157
17 IMPERFECT INDICATIVE VERBS.....	165
18 SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE INDICATIVE VERBS	179
19 FIRST AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE INDICATIVE VERBS	192
20 AORIST PASSIVE INDICATIVE VERBS	206
21 PERFECT INDICATIVE VERBS	219
22 PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE VERBS	237
23 AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE VERBS	248
24 PRESENT PARTICIPLES.....	265
25 AORIST PARTICIPLES	280
26 PERFECT PARTICIPLES.....	295
27 INFINITIVES	309
28 IMPERATIVES	322
29 CONDITIONAL SENTENCES	335
30 CONTINUING THE ADVENTURE	350

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

APPENDIX 1: GREEK-ENGLISH DICTIONARY	361
APPENDIX 2: REVIEW OF NOUNS	378
APPENDIX 3: REVIEW OF PERSONAL AND REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.....	379
APPENDIX 4: REVIEW OF RELATIVE AND DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS	380
APPENDIX 5: REVIEW OF <i>πᾶς</i> , INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.....	381
APPENDIX 6: REVIEW OF ADJECTIVES	382
APPENDIX 7: REVIEW OF <i>λύω</i> (ALL FORMS EXCEPT PARTICIPLE).....	383
APPENDIX 8: REVIEW OF <i>λύω</i> (PARTICIPLE)	384
APPENDIX 9: REVIEW OF MISCELLANEOUS OMEGA VERB FORMS.....	385
APPENDIX 10: REVIEW OF MI VERB <i>εἰμί</i>	386
APPENDIX 11: REVIEW OF MI VERB <i>δίδωμι</i>	387
APPENDIX 12: REVIEW OF MI VERB <i>ἴστημι</i>	388
APPENDIX 13: REVIEW OF MI VERB <i>τίθημι</i>	389
APPENDIX 14: REVIEW OF MI VERB <i>ἀφίημι</i>	390
APPENDIX 15: REVIEW OF EPSILON CONTRACT VERB <i>ποιέω</i>	391
APPENDIX 16: REVIEW OF ALPHA CONTRACT VERB <i>ἀγαπάω, γεννάω</i>	392
APPENDIX 17: REVIEW OFOMICRON CONTRACT VERB <i>πληρόω</i>	393

PDF Viewing Note:

If you are viewing the PDF file of this grammar, please go to the tool bar and click on “Edit” and then “Preferences.” Under “Page Display” and “Rendering,” uncheck the box “Enhance thin lines.” This will allow for optimal viewing of the various tables in this grammar.

1 INTRODUCTION AND LOWER CASE ALPHABET

1.1 INTRODUCTION

1.1.1 Purpose of this Grammar

This grammar exists to help people learn the original language of the New Testament, biblical Greek.¹ In particular, we pray that it will be a useful tool for believers who, because of their location or limited resources, might not otherwise be able to learn the language. For that reason, the copyright statement allows this grammar to be posted on the internet, translated, copied, and/or distributed without compensation to the authors.

1.1.2 Approach of this Grammar

This work includes features similar to most grammars such as the memorization of grammatical rules, verb charts, and vocabulary. Although that kind of memorization is necessary for learning any language, we try to minimize those aspects and emphasize the more enjoyable part: translation of the New Testament. This approach allows you to focus on the most frequent and important aspects of Greek while spending more time reading God's Word. While thus occupied, you will learn inductively items not explained in detail in the grammar.

1.1.3 Keys to Success in Learning Biblical Greek

Learning biblical Greek is an enriching experience, and knowledge of the language provides a valuable tool for studying Scripture and for ministry. Your success, however, depends on desire, discipline, observation of context, humility, and prayer.

Desire means that you want to learn Greek. With that longing, the pursuit will be more enjoyable and successful. Without it, the endeavor will probably be tedious and end in failure.

Discipline means working hard and consistently over an extended period of time to learn Greek. Studying once or twice a week is insufficient for most students to learn the language well. Our recommendation is that you study at least thirty minutes per day. Some of that time will be spent memorizing vocabulary and word forms. Another portion will be spent studying how the words combine to form phrases, clauses, and sentences.² Finally, the majority of your time should be spent reading and translating the exercises (sentences from the New Testament). As you advance in Greek, you should dedicate more time to reading the New Testament and less time to memorization. This consistent reading of Scripture will be enjoyable. Moreover, it will help you view Greek more naturally, as a language, thereby improving your understanding of the biblical text.

¹ In this grammar, the terms "New Testament Greek," "Koine Greek," or simply "Greek" will be used as synonyms for "biblical Greek".

² The manner in which a language arranges words and phrases to convey meaning is called "syntax". Intermediate level Greek grammars (second year) focus primarily on syntax.

Observation of the context means using the material immediately surrounding the word, phrase, clause, sentence, and paragraph you are reading to help you understand what you are reading. Throughout the grammar, we will identify clues in the context that can be particularly helpful for understanding the text.

Humility means recognizing that learning a language is an ongoing process. As a beginner, be careful not to overstate your knowledge of the language because sometimes more harm can be done by someone who knows a little Greek than by someone who does not know any.

Finally, prayer means asking God for help in your study and use of biblical Greek so that He is glorified and His church is edified.

1.1.4 **Reading Direction**

Koine Greek is read from left to right and from top to bottom. Any descriptions referencing spatial locations such as “the beginning of the word” are given from the perspective of the Greek reading system.

1.1.5 **Word Order**

The order of the words is not as important in Greek for determining the meaning of a sentence as it is in some other languages. In Greek, for example, the subject can be the last word of a sentence, and the verb can be the first word of a sentence. As a general rule, a word may be moved to the front of a sentence for emphasis. The reader knows the particular function of a word in a sentence by the different endings attached to that word. Those endings will be discussed later.

1.2 LOWER CASE ALPHABET

Letters	Pronunciation	Name
α	a in <u>father</u>	Alpha
β	b in <u>boy</u>	Beta
γ	g in <u>good</u> ³	Gamma
δ	d in <u>dog</u>	Delta
ε	e in <u>egg</u>	Epsilon
ζ	z in <u>zoo</u> or ds in <u>aids</u>	Zeta
η	ey in <u>they</u>	Eta
θ	th in <u>thin</u>	Theta
ι	i in <u>sit</u> or ee in <u>feet</u>	Iota
κ	k in <u>king</u>	Kappa
λ	l in <u>lion</u>	Lambda
μ	m in <u>my</u>	Mu
ν	n in <u>night</u>	Nu
ξ	x in <u>exit</u>	Xi
ο	o in <u>stop</u>	Omicron
π	p in <u>pin</u>	Pi
ρ	r in <u>red</u>	Rho
σ, ζ⁴	s in <u>sin</u>	Sigma
τ	t in <u>tall</u>	Tau
υ	oo in <u>moon</u>	Upsilon
φ	ph in <u>phone</u>	Phi
χ	ch in <u>Christ</u> ⁵	Chi
ψ	ps in <u>lips</u>	Psi
ω	o in <u>no</u>	Omega

³ When gamma (γ) occurs immediately before gamma (γ), kappa (κ), chi (χ), or xi (ξ), the initial gamma (γ) is pronounced as “n.”

⁴ When sigma (σ) occurs at the end of a word, it is written as ς . Elsewhere it is written as σ .

⁵ This sound is closer to “h” in “harpoon.” English speakers usually give too much of a “k” sound to this letter.

1.3 VOWELS

1.3.1 Basic Vowels

Biblical Greek has seven vowels (α , ε , η , ι , \o , υ , and ω). The vowels are categorized as “short” or “long”. See the following chart.

Short	Pronunciation	Long	Pronunciation
α	a in <u>a</u> <u>father</u>	α	a in <u>f</u> ather
ε	e in <u>elephant</u>	η	ey in <u>t</u> hey
ι	i in <u>sit</u>	ι	ee in <u>feet</u>
\o	o in <u>not</u>	ω	o in <u>n</u> o
υ	oo in <u>moon</u>	υ	oo in <u>m</u> oon

Epsilon (ε) and omicron (\o) are always “short.” Eta (η) and omega (ω) are always “long.” Alpha (α), iota (ι), and upsilon (υ) can be either “short” or “long.” For alpha (α) and upsilon (υ), “short” and “long” pronunciations are the same.⁶ For iota (ι), the student should listen to the teacher’s pronunciation to learn when to pronounce it as long or short.⁷

In addition to pronunciation, the categories of short and long vowels are important with regard to vowel changes and accents. The specifics will be mentioned later.

1.3.2 Proper Diphthongs

Certain combinations of the above vowels result in a single sound when read (as opposed to two distinct sounds). Those combinations are called diphthongs.⁸ The primary diphthongs are:⁹

Diphthong	Pronunciation	Diphthong	Pronunciation
$\alpha\iota$	ai in <u>aisle</u>	$\alpha\upsilon$	ow in <u>cow</u>
$\varepsilon\iota$	ei in <u>eight</u>	$\varepsilon\upsilon$	ew in <u>few</u>
$\o\iota$	oi in <u>coin</u>	$\o\upsilon$	ou in <u>soup</u>
$\upsilon\iota$	we in <u>we</u>		

Notice that the second vowel of a diphthong is always iota (ι) or upsilon (υ).

⁶ Some grammars distinguish minor differences between the sounds of short or long alpha (α) and upsilon (υ). Your teacher may want you to observe those differences in your pronunciation of words.

⁷ Modern Greek pronunciation is quite different from the system developed in the 16th century for reading New Testament Greek. In modern Greek, more vowels or diphthongs have the same sounds, making it more difficult to determine spelling from the oral language.

⁸ On rare occasions, a diphthong is not pronounced as a single sound but as two distinct sounds. A diaeresis, two dots placed over the second vowel of the diphthong, indicate when that is the case. The word Καϊαφᾶς has a diaeresis and is pronounced Ka-i-a-phas instead of Kai-a-phas.

⁹ Other diphthongs exist, such as $\omega\upsilon$ and $\eta\upsilon$, but they are rare.

1.3.3 Iota Subscript

Sometimes iota (*i*) is written under the long vowels alpha (*α*), eta (*η*), or omega (*ω*) as *ᾳ*, *ῃ*, or *ῳ*. This is called iota subscript. For these cases, only the first vowel (*α*, *η*, or *ῳ*) of the combination should be pronounced. In later chapters, recognizing the iota subscript will be important for identifying certain forms of words.

1.4 BREATHING MARKS AND ACCENTS

1.4.1 Breathing Marks

Greek has a smooth breathing mark ' and rough breathing mark ' . One of the two marks will occur on every word beginning with a vowel, diphthong, or rho (*ρ*). The smooth breathing mark is silent and does not affect the word's pronunciation. The rough breathing mark adds an "h" sound to the beginning of the word. Examples of the two breathing marks are shown below.

Rough Mark	Pronunciation	Smooth Mark	Pronunciation
ἡμεις	hēmeis	ἐγω	ēgō
Ἱεροσολυμα†	hiērosolūma	Ἄββα†	abba
νιος	huios	αὐτος	autōs
Υιος†	huios	Αὐτος	autōs
ρημα	rhēmā	-	-
Ῥωμαιος†	rhōmaiōs	-	-

† The following are capital letters that will be learned next chapter:
I: iota Y: upsilon P: rho A: alpha

As you can see, the breathing mark will be...

- above a single lower case vowel (ἡμεις, ἐγω).
- above the second vowel of a diphthong (νιος, αὐτος, Υιος, Αὐτος).
- before an upper case vowel that is not part of a diphthong (Ἱεροσολυμα, Ἄββα).
- above rho (*ρ*) if it is lower case (ρημα) or before rho if it is upper case (Ῥωμαιος).

1.4.2 Accents

Accents are marks written over vowels to indicate what syllable to stress when reading.

Accent	Name	Location on word	Example 1	Example 2
'	Acute	Any of the final three syllables	καί	ἔχω
`	Grave	Only on the final syllable ¹⁰	ἀπὸ	ἀδελφὸν
~	Circumflex	Either of last two syllables but only over long vowel or diphthong.	ἡμεῖς	οὔτος

¹⁰ An acute accent that occurs on the final syllable of a word will change to grave when it is immediately followed by another word. When followed by punctuation, the accent remains acute.

1.5 EXERCISES

1.5.1 Practice writing the lower case letters.

α

β

γ

δ

ε

ζ

η

θ

ι

κ

λ

μ

ν

1.5.2 Continue writing the lower case letters.

ξ

ο

π

ρ

σ

τ

υ

φ

χ

ψ

ω

1.5.3 Pronounce the following letters and write their Greek names.

ξ	η	γ	ζ	υ	ρ	ν
π	κ	δ	θ	ο	φ	β
ω	τ	ι	λ	σ	μ	ψ
χ	α	ε	ς			

1.5.4 Pronounce the following diphthongs.

ει	ου	υι	οι	αυ	ευ	αι
----	----	----	----	----	----	----

1.5.5 Locate the diphthongs in the following words.

καί	αὐτός	νύμεῖς	εὶμί	αὐτή	Ἰησοῦς	νιός
εἰς	εἴς	ἀκούω	πνεῦμα	οἶδα	οὐ	εὑρίσκω
οὗτος	δείκνυμι	εὐαγγέλιον	βασιλεία	δαιμόνιον	οἰκία	εἰρήνη

1.5.6 Identify the breathing marks on the following words as either smooth or rough.

ἀλλά	ό	αὐτό	ἐγώ	ἡμέρα	ραββí	ἔχω
αὐτός	ή	ἴνα	ἀπό	έσαντο	ὅτι	νύμεῖς
εὶμί	αὐτή	οἶδα	ἀκούω	οὐ	εἰρήνη	εἴς

1.5.7 Pronounce the following words.

οἶδα	οὐ	εὑρίσκω	οὗτος	καί	αὐτός	Ἰησοῦς
οὗτως	ἰδού	εἰσέρχομαι	οὐρανός	Παῦλος	οὖν	δοῦλος
νιός	πνεῦμα	δείκνυμι	οἰκία	ή	δαιμόνιον	εἰς

1.6 VOCABULARY

The end of each chapter contains a list of vocabulary words. Memorize these words while learning the material for the respective chapter. Vocabulary words that have occurred prior to a given chapter will not be translated in the exercises. All other words except for some proper nouns will be translated in parentheses.

A unique feature of this grammar is the Contextual Vocabulary System. Beginning in chapter 2, each vocabulary word will include a short and rhythmic phrase to aid in memorization. Do not memorize the phrase. Simply read it orally whenever reviewing your vocabulary. While learning the vocabulary, you will learn other aspects of Greek as well!

Article

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| 1. ὁ, ἡ, τό | the (masculine, feminine, neuter forms) |
|-------------|---|

Nouns

Each noun below is preceded by the masculine article ὁ (the) and followed by the genitive ending οῦ. The article and genitive ending will be studied later. For now, memorize the article, noun, and additional ending.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 2. ὁ ἀδελφός, οῦ | brother |
| 3. ὁ ἄγγελος, οῦ | angel, messenger |
| 4. ὁ ἄνθρωπος, οῦ | man, mankind |
| 5. ὁ δοῦλος, οῦ | servant, slave |
| 6. ὁ Θεός, οῦ | God, god |
| 7. ὁ Ἰησοῦς, οῦ | Jesus ¹ |
| 8. ὁ κόσμος, οῦ | world |
| 9. ὁ κύριος, οῦ | Lord, lord |
| 10. ὁ λόγος, οῦ | word, message, Word |
| 11. ὁ οὐρανός, οῦ | heaven, sky |
| 12. ὁ Παῦλος, οὐ [†] | Paul |
| 13. ὁ Πέτρος, οὐ [†] | Peter |
| 14. ὁ γιός, οῦ | son |
| 15. ὁ Χριστός, οῦ [†] | Christ, Messiah |

Conjunctions

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 16. δέ ² | but, and |
| 17. γάρ ³ | for, since, because |
| 18. καί | and, also, even, both |

Adverb

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------|
| 19. οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ, οὐχί) | no, not |
|-------------------------|---------|

Interjection

- | | |
|---------------|--------|
| 20. ιδού, ιδε | behold |
|---------------|--------|

[†] Π is the capital letter of pi (π). X is the capital letter of χ (chi).

¹ Unlike English, proper nouns in Greek often have the article. Normally it should be left untranslated.

² δέ is a postpositive. Postpositives cannot be the first word of the clause or sentence. Often they are the second word but can occur even farther in the clause or sentence.

³ γάρ is also a postpositive.

2 UPPER CASE ALPHABET AND SYLLABLES

2.1 UPPER CASE ALPHABET¹

Upper Case	Lower Case	Pronunciation	Name
A	α	a in <u>f</u> ather	Alpha
B	β	b in <u>b</u> oy	Beta
Γ	γ	g in <u>g</u> ood	Gamma
Δ	δ	d in <u>d</u> og	Delta
E	ε	e in <u>e</u> gg	Epsilon
Z	ζ	z in <u>z</u> oo or ds in <u>aids</u>	Zeta
H	η	ey in <u>they</u>	Eta
Θ	θ	th in <u>th</u> in	Theta
I	ι	i in <u>s</u> it or ee in <u>feet</u>	Iota
K	κ	k in <u>k</u> ing	Kappa
Λ	λ	l in <u>l</u> ion	Lambda
M	μ	m in <u>m</u> y	Mu
N	ν	n in <u>n</u> ight	Nu
Ξ	ξ	x in <u>ex</u> it	Xi
O	ο	o in <u>no</u> t	Omicron
Π	π	p in <u>p</u> in	Pi
P	ρ	r in <u>re</u> d	Rho
Σ	σ, ξ	s in <u>s</u> in	Sigma
T	τ	t in <u>t</u> all	Tau
Y	υ	oo in <u>mo</u> on	Upsilon
Φ	φ	ph in <u>ph</u> one	Phi
X	χ	ch in <u>Ch</u> rist	Chi
Ψ	ψ	ps in <u>lip</u> s	Psi
Ω	ω	o in <u>no</u>	Omega

¹ For the first three centuries A.D., copies of the New Testament were written only using upper case letters. Additionally, not all the letters looked like they do here. The sigma (Σ), for example, was more like a capital C. Most modern editions of the Greek New Testament use upper case letters for the first letter of proper nouns, of words beginning a new sentence, and of words beginning a quotation.

2.2 SYLLABLES

The following syllable rules aid in correct pronunciation of Greek words.

- Every syllable has a single vowel (or diphthong) as in:
ἀ-φί-η-μι γάρ ἀ-κού-ω
- Single consonants belong with the following vowel (or diphthong), unless that consonant is at the end of a word as in:²
θέ-λω ε-γω θε-ός
- Two or more consonants belong with the following vowel (or diphthong) if they can be said together easily as in:
εὐ-ρí-σκω γρά-φω πι-στεύ-ω
- Two or more consonants that cannot be said together easily or that are identical are divided as in:
ἄγ-θρω-πος ἀ-μαρτί-α ἐκ-κλη-σί-α

2.3 PUNCTUATION

Most modern editions of the New Testaments use the punctuation listed below.³

Mark	Greek Meaning	Use
.	Period	Indicates the end of a sentence
,	Semi-colon	Separates two independent clauses
;	Question Mark	Indicates a question
,	Comma	Indicates a brief pause when reading

2.4 OMITTED VOWEL (ELLIPSIS)

Ellipsis is a silent marker ' that indicates the final vowel of a word has been omitted because the following word begins with a vowel. The ellipsis mostly occurs with prepositions.

	Before Omitted Vowel	After Omitted Vowel	Final Result
1.	διὰ αὐτοῦ	δι' αὐτοῦ	δι' αὐτοῦ
2.	μετὰ ἡμῶν	μετ' ἡμῶν	μεθ' ἡμῶν

² There are some exceptions, especially where prepositions are prefixed to verbs (ἀπ-ερχο-μαι instead of ἀ-περχο-μαι).

³ Editors of modern editions of the Greek New Testament add the punctuation marks to the text. Those marks are not necessarily present in the ancient manuscripts. When translating the Greek to another language, translation style and the rules of the receptor language will dictate when and what marks to include.

2.5 EXERCISES

2.5.1 Practice writing the upper case letters.

A

B

Γ

Δ

Ε

Ζ

Η

Θ

Ι

Κ

Λ

Μ

2.5.2 Continue writing the upper case alphabet.

N

E

O

H

P

S

T

Y

Φ

X

Ψ

Ω

2.5.3 Divide the vocabulary of 1.6 and 2.6 into syllables and practice pronouncing the words.

2.5.4 Divide the following New Testament book names into syllables and practice pronouncing them.

1. ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α, ΤΙΜΟΘΕΟΝ Β, ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ, ΠΕΤΡΟΥ Β
2. ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ, ΜΑΡΚΟΝ, ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ, ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Β
3. ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ, ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ, ΙΟΥΔΑ, ΕΦΕΣΙΟΥΣ
4. ΘΕΣΣΑΛΟΝΙΚΕΙΣ Α, ΘΕΣΣΑΛΟΝΙΚΕΙΣ Β, ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Γ, ΤΙΜΟΘΕΟΝ Α
5. ΤΙΤΟΝ, ΛΟΥΚΑΝ, ΦΙΛΗΜΟΝΑ, ΙΑΚΩΒΟΥ, ΠΕΤΡΟΥ Α
6. ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α, ΚΟΛΟΣΣΑΕΙΣ, ΕΒΡΑΙΟΥΣ, ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Β, ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ

2.5.5 Read out loud the following passage from John 1:1-18 three times.

1 Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν, καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος. **2** Οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν. **3** Πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ χωρὶς αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο οὐδὲ ἔν ὁ γέγονεν. **4** Ἐν αὐτῷ ζωὴ ἦν, καὶ ἡ ζωὴ ἦν τὸ φῶς τῶν ἀνθρώπων, **5** καὶ τὸ φῶς ἐν τῇ σκοτίᾳ φαίνει, καὶ ἡ σκοτίᾳ αὐτὸ οὐ κατέλαβεν. **6** ἐγένετο ἄνθρωπος ἀπεσταλμένος παρὰ θεοῦ, ὃνομα αὐτῷ Ἰωάννης. **7** Οὗτος ἦλθεν εἰς μαρτυρίαν, ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός, ἵνα πάντες πιστεύσωσιν δι' αὐτοῦ. **8** Οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος τὸ φῶς, ἀλλ' ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός. **9** Ἡν τὸ φῶς τὸ ἀληθινόν, ὃ φωτίζει πάντα ἄνθρωπον ἐρχόμενον εἰς τὸν κόσμον. **10** Ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ἦν, καὶ ὁ κόσμος δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ ὁ κόσμος αὐτὸν οὐκ ἔγνω. **11** Εἰς τὰ ἴδια ἦλθεν, καὶ οἱ ἴδιοι αὐτὸν οὐ παρέλαβον. **12** Ὅσοι δὲ ἔλαβον αὐτόν, ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς ἔζουσιαν τέκνα θεοῦ γενέσθαι, τοῖς πιστεύουσιν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ. **13** οἵ οὐκ ἔξ αἰμάτων, οὐδὲ ἐκ θελήματος σαρκός, οὐδὲ ἐκ θελήματος ἀνδρός, ἀλλ' ἐκ θεοῦ ἐγεννήθησαν. **14** Καὶ ὁ λόγος σὰρξ ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐσκήνωσεν ἐν ἡμῖν - καὶ ἐθεασάμεθα τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ, δόξαν ὡς μονογενοῦς παρὰ πατρός - πλήρης χάριτος καὶ ἀληθείας. **15** Ἰωάννης μαρτυρεῖ περὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ κέκραγεν λέγων, Οὗτος ἦν δὲν εἶπον, Ὁ ὀπίσω μου ἐρχόμενος ἔμπροσθέν μου γέγονεν· ὅτι πρῶτος μου ἦν. **16** Καὶ ἐκ τοῦ πληρώματος αὐτοῦ ἡμεῖς πάντες ἐλάβομεν, καὶ χάριν ἀντὶ χάριτος. **17** Ὄτι ὁ νόμος διὰ Μωσέως ἐδόθη, ἡ χάρις καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐγένετο. **18** Θεὸν οὐδεὶς ἐώρακεν πώποτε· ὁ μονογενῆς υἱός, ὁ ὃν εἰς τὸν κόλπον τοῦ πατρός, ἐκεῖνος ἐξηγήσατο.

2.6 VOCABULARY

Verbs

If parentheses containing additional letters and an asterisk ($\beta\alpha\lambda^*$) follow a verb, memorize that in addition to the verb. Its significance is explained in section 3.2.7.

1. **ἀγαπάω** I love John 21:15
Σίμων Ἰωνᾶ, **ἀγαπᾷς** με πλεῖον τούτων;
Simon, son of John, **do you love** me more than these?
2. **ἀκούω** I hear, listen, obey John 10:27
Τὰ πρόβατα τὰ ἐμὰ τῆς φωνῆς μου **ἀκούει**
My sheep **hear** my voice.
3. **ἔχω** (σεχ* or ἔχ*) I have, hold 1 John 5:12
Ο **ἔχων** τὸν οἶον **ἔχει** τὴν ζωήν.
The one who **has** the Son **has** life;
4. **λαλέω** I speak, say John 8:30
Ταῦτα αὐτοῦ **λαλοῦντος** πολλοὶ ἐπίστευσαν εἰς αὐτόν.
While he **was speaking** these things, many believed in Him.
5. **λαμβάνω** (λαβ*) I take, receive James 4:3
οὐ **λαμβάνετε**, διότι κακῶς αἰτεῖσθε
You do not receive because you ask with wrong motives.
6. **λέγω** I say John 7:50
Λέγει Νικόδημος πρὸς αὐτούς
Nicodemus **says** to them
7. **λύω** I untie, loose, destroy John 2:19
Λύσατε τὸν ναὸν τοῦτον, καὶ ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἐγερῶ αὐτόν.
Destroy this temple and in three days I will raise it.
8. **παρακαλέω** I encourage, exhort, urge 1 Cor 4:16
Παρακαλῶ οὖν ὑμᾶς, μιμηταί μου γίνεσθε.
Therefore, **I exhort** you, be imitators of me.
9. **πληρώω** I fill, fulfill Matt 12:17
ὅπως **πληρωθῇ** τὸ ρῆθὲν διὰ Ἰησαίου τοῦ προφήτου
that the thing spoken through Isaiah the prophet **might be fulfilled**
10. **ποιέω** I do, make John 13:27
Ο **ποιεῖς**, **ποίησον** τάχιον.
That which **you are doing**, **do** quickly.

Nouns

The feminine definite article “the” (ἡ) precedes each noun. The endings following the nouns (ας and ης) will be studied later. Memorize the article, noun, and additional ending.

11. **ἡ ἀμαρτία, ας** sin John 1:29

οἱ αἴρων τὴν ἀμαρτίαν τοῦ κόσμου.
the one who takes away **the sin** of the world

12. **ἡ γῆ, ἥς** earth, land Rev 21:1

Καὶ εἶδον οὐρανὸν καινὸν καὶ γῆν καινήν.
And I saw a new heaven and a new **earth**;

13. **ἡ ἡμέρα, ας** day Matt 4:2

νηστεύσας ἡμέρας τεσσαράκοντα καὶ νύκτας τεσσαράκοντα
after fasting forty **days** and forty nights

Pronouns

14. **ἐγώ** I Acts 9:5

Ἐγώ εἰμι Ἰησοῦς ὃν σὺ διώκεις.
I am Jesus whom **you** are persecuting;

15. **σύ** you (singular) Acts 9:5

Ἐγώ εἰμι Ἰησοῦς ὃν **σὺ** διώκεις.
I am Jesus whom **you** are persecuting;

16. **αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό** he, she, it Mark 10:12

ἐὰν γυνὴ ἀπολύσῃ τὸν ἄνδρα **αὐτῆς**
if a woman, after divorcing **her** husband,

17. **ἡμεῖς** we 2 Cor 4:13

ἡμεῖς πιστεύομεν, διὸ καὶ λαλοῦμεν.
We believe; therefore, we also speak;

18. **ὑμεῖς** you (plural) John 15:5

Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ἄμπελος, **ὑμεῖς** τὰ κλήματα.
I am the vine, **you** are the branches.

19. **αὐτοί, αὐταί, αὐτά** they (masc., fem., neut.) Matt 5:8

Μακάριοι οἱ καθαροὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ· ὅτι **αὐτοὶ** τὸν θεὸν ὄψονται.
Blessed are the pure in heart because **they** will see God.

Preposition

Memorize prepositions exactly as written. For example, memorize “ἐν with the dative means by, in, with, on.” Later chapters will explain statements such as “with the dative.”

20. **ἐν** with the dative by, in, with, on Eph 1:3

οἱ εὐλογήσας ἡμᾶς ἐν πάσῃ εὐλογίᾳ πνευματικῇ ἐν τοῖς ἐπουρανίοις ἐν Χριστῷ·
The one who has blessed us **with** every spiritual blessing **in** the heavens **in** Christ;

3 PRESENT ACTIVE INDICATIVE OMEGA VERBS

3.1 SUBJECT PERSONAL PRONOUNS

3.1.1 Definition and Use

A pronoun is a word that takes the place of another noun in a sentence to avoid repetition. Instead of saying “Jesus walked on water, and Jesus raised the dead,” the sentence can be phrased: “Jesus walked on water, and He raised the dead.” Personal pronouns usually refer to specific people or things. Examples of personal pronouns in English include “I,” “you,” “he,” “she,” “it,” “we,” and “they.”

3.1.2 Person and Number

Pronouns have different forms to reflect categories called “person” and “number.” Person relates the pronoun to the speaker or writer. Number indicates whether the pronoun refers to one person or thing (singular) or more than one (plural).

Person	Relationship of Pronoun to Speaker	Number	
		Singular	Plural
1 st	Pronoun refers to the speaker.	I	we
2 nd	Pronoun refers to the person spoken to.	you	you all
3 rd	Pronoun refers to the person spoken about.	he/she/it	they

3.1.3 Forms

The following forms are used when the pronoun is the subject of the sentence.¹

Person	Greek	English
Number: Singular		
1 st	ἐγώ	I
2 nd	σύ	you
3 rd	αὐτός αὐτή ² αὐτό ³	he she it
Number: Plural		
1 st	ἡμεῖς	we
2 nd	ὑμεῖς	you (plural)
3 rd	αὐτοί ² αὐταί ³ αὐτά	they (masculine) ² they (feminine) ³ they (neuter)

¹ Sections 8.1.5 and 8.1.6 present forms for these pronouns when they are not the subject or predicate nominative.

² When αὐτοί refers to a group of people, the group could consist of all males or both males and females.

³ When αὐταί refers to a group of people, the group consists only of females.

3.2 GRAMMAR OF VERBS: AN OVERVIEW

3.2.1 Introduction

Verbs are words that present an action (I walk, jump, fall) or a state of being (I am happy, I am hungry, I am full).⁴ Verbs can be changed into different forms. Those forms and the context in which they occur communicate much information about the verb including tense, voice, mood, person, and number. Consider the verb form “I am watching.”

Form	Category	Information Conveyed by the Form
I am watching.	Tense	Action is presented in progress and in present time.
	Voice	Action is performed by the subject (I).
	Mood	A declaration about the action is made.
	Person	The speaker (I; first person) performs the action.
	Number	One person (singular) performs the action.

A different verb form results in different information being conveyed. “I watched,” for example, would communicate a different tense. The form “I am watched” would communicate a different voice and so on.⁵

Greek verbs also have various forms that reflect tense, voice, mood, person, and number. Those areas are briefly introduced below.

3.2.2 Tense

In Greek, tense primarily conveys **how** the action or state of the verb is presented by the speaker/writer. A speaker, for example, could use one tense (the imperfect) to emphasize an action **in progress** by saying “**He was running.**” In contrast, the speaker could use another tense (the aorist) to describe the same event by saying, “**He ran.**” In the second instance, the speaker simply states that the action **occurred** without emphasizing anything else about it. Other tenses present the action in different ways. Specific tenses and how they present actions will be introduced in their respective chapters.

Additionally, tense often communicates **when** an action or state takes place. Whether an action occurs in the past, present, future, etc. may be shown by the particular tense form used, adverbs that modify the verb, and other time indicators in the context. In other words, it is the entire context and not just the tense form that indicates the time of the action.

Finally, tense can be a complicated subject. This grammar presents **simplified** explanations and examples suitable for the purposes of **beginning** Greek. We hope that students, while reading the Greek text, will begin to see the various possibilities involved with tense **in their context.** Additional study on the subject will be important.

⁴ Although stative verbs in English often include multiple words, in Greek they are often one word.

⁵ The current point is to emphasize the different forms. Knowing the overall context is, of course, also very important because it provides clues that indicate how a verb is being used. For example, in the sentence “I watch the full moon rise as often as I can,” the verb “I watch” is present tense but does not refer to present time.

3.2.3 Voice

Voice relates a verb's grammatical subject to the action (or state) of the verb. In Greek, voice can be active, middle, or passive.

Voice	Relationship of Subject to Action of Verb	Example
Active	The subject performs the action of the verb.	Judas hangs.
Passive	The subject receives the action of the verb.	Judas is hanged.
Middle	The subject performs the action of the verb and also is affected by the action in some way.	Judas hangs himself.

As with tense, the above is a simplification for the purposes of beginning Greek. Further study is necessary to adequately understand the possibilities, especially with the middle voice. For instance, some verbs in the middle voice are often best translated using the active voice because the verbs do not show the subject being affected by the action in some way.

3.2.4 Mood

Mood is a grammatical category that portrays varying degrees of certainty, conditionality, or probability of events in the speaker's (or writer's) statement. In other words, mood is a communicative way of showing the speaker's or writer's "attitude" about what is being said or written. If the intention is to give information, the indicative mood is often used. If the intention is to give an order, the imperative mood is used. If the speaker has uncertainty, the subjunctive mood is used. The following table lists the Greek moods, a very simplified description of each, and basic examples.⁶

Mood	Brief Explanation	Example
Indicative	A declaration or statement	Jesus walks to Jerusalem.
Imperative	A command or exhortation	Walk to Jerusalem.
Subjunctive	A declaration with varying degrees of certainty, probability, purpose, etc.	Jesus should walk to Jerusalem.

The verbal forms studied through chapter 21 are indicative mood. Additional information about the other moods will be given starting in chapter 22.

3.2.5 Person and Number

Person relates the speaker to the verb. Number indicates if the grammatical subject is one person or thing (singular) or more than one (plural).

Person	Relationship of Speaker to Verb	Number	
		Singular	Plural
1 st	The speaker is the verb's subject.	I	we
2 nd	The person spoken to is the verb's subject.	you	you all
3 rd	The person spoken about is the verb's subject.	he/she/it	they

⁶ Greek has a fourth mood called the "optative". Since it is very uncommon in the New Testament, it is not here discussed.

3.2.6 Omega and Mi Verbs

Greek has two main groups of verbs: **omega** and **mi**. In Greek dictionaries and vocabulary lists of this grammar, omega verbs have omega (ω) as their final letter and mi verbs have mu-iota (μι) as the final two letters.⁷ Consider the following examples.

Omega Verbs	Mi verbs
ἀκούω (I hear)	δίδωμι (I give)
ἔχω (I have, hold)	εἰμί (I am)
ἀγαπάω (I love)	ἴστημι (I stand)
ποιέω (I do)	τίθημι (I put)

Omega verbs can be further divided into two groups: **non-contract** and **contract**. The dictionary form of contract verbs has the letter alpha (α), epsilon (ε), or omicron (ο) immediately before the final omega (ω). Non-contract verbs have any other letter immediately before the final omega (ω).⁸

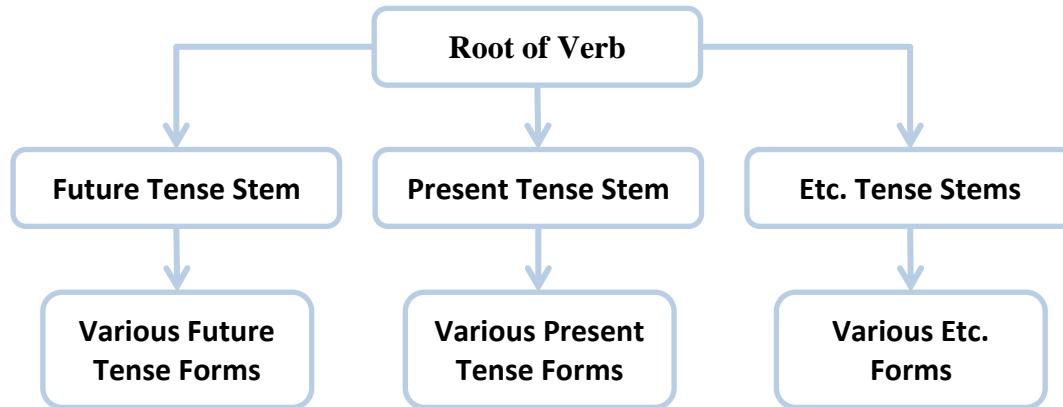
Non-Contract Verbs	Contract Verbs
βάλλω (I throw)	ἀγαπάω (I love)
ἔχω (I have)	ποιέω (I do/make)
λαμβάνω (I take)	πληρόω (I fulfill)

⁷ Greek dictionaries and the vocabulary lists of this grammar list most verbs according to the present, active, indicative, 1st person, singular form (I love, jump, run). This is called the dictionary form. In chapter 14, you will learn that some omega verbs have a dictionary form that ends in ομαι instead of omega (ω).

⁸ No dictionary forms of contract verbs actually occur in the New Testament (ἀγαπάω, ποιέω, πληρόω). In the New Testament, the final two vowels (ω and α, ε, or ο) are always combined resulting in ḥ (ἀγαπῶ, ποιῶ, and πληρῶ).

3.2.7**Verbal Roots and Tense Stems (An important section)**

The **root**, which is identified in this grammar by an asterisk (*), is the most basic part of a Greek verb. From the root, various **tense stems** such as the present tense stem, future tense stem, aorist tense stem, etc. are derived. Tense stems are identified in this grammar by a dash (-). Suffixes (letters added to the end of a word) and/or prefixes (letters added to the beginning of a word) are attached to the tense stem to create various verbal forms for that tense. The following diagram displays this basic concept.



The following table displays several examples of roots and their tense stems. For simplicity, prefixes and suffixes that are used to create the various forms are not included.

Dictionary Form	Root	Tense Stems			
		Present	Future	Aorist	Etc.
λύω	λυ*	λυ-	λυ-	λυ-	Etc.
εύρισκω	εύρ*	εύρισκ-	εύρ-	εύρ-	
λαμβάνω	λαβ*	λαμβαν-	λημβ-	λαβ-	

With this or any other grammar, you will memorize the dictionary form of many verbs. This means you also will know the present tense stem for those verbs because the dictionary form is formed with that stem.⁹ However, as seen above, the present tense stem is not always identical to the root or the other tense stems. In those instances, it can be difficult to determine the verb's dictionary form and, consequently, its meaning. **This difficulty is overcome by learning the root and tense stems of certain verbs.**

How will you know which roots and/or stems to memorize? In the vocabulary lists, the roots to memorize appear in parentheses next to the respective verb. Stems to memorize are listed in the chapter for the respective tense. You should take the time to learn them well because there are not that many and they are very important for your success with Greek.

⁹ Simply remove omega (ω) or mu-iota (μι) from the dictionary form to find the present stem.

3.3 GRAMMAR OF PRESENT ACTIVE INDICATIVE VERBS

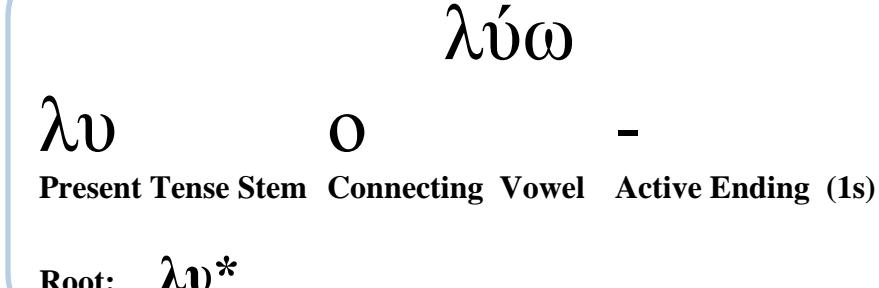
3.3.1 Present Tense

In many contexts, a verb in the present tense portrays an action (or state) as in progress. Often that action (or state) occurs at the present time from the perspective of the speaker/writer. The present tense is similar to a video showing an event as opposed to a still picture of the same event. The following table provides a summary of this information.

Tense	Example	How Action Presented	When Action Occurs [†]
Present	He is running.	In progress or continuing	Present time
[†] The time is with respect to the speaker or writer.			

The above explanation is a simplification for the purposes of beginning Greek. There are other uses of the Greek present tense in terms of how the action is presented and when the action takes place.¹⁰ These will be learned as you progress in Greek. Context is always the best guide for understanding a particular usage of the present tense.

3.3.2 Overview of the Present Active Indicative Omega Verb Parts



¹⁰ For example, an author may use the present tense for an action that occurred in the past to give that action a vivid or present feel to it as if it were happening now. A present tense form may also be used to describe something that is still future in time. For now, all present tense forms will be used and translated as present time from the speaker's perspective.

3.3.3 Chart of Endings: Present Active Indicative Emphasized

The verb endings are divided into two sets: primary and secondary. Each set has endings for active and middle/passive voice. Present tense verbs use the primary endings. Those endings are attached to the present stem of omega verbs using connecting vowels. Learn the “Separate” and “Combined” endings shown below.

P/N [†]	C.V. ‡‡	Primary Endings	
		Separate	Combined
Active Voice			
1s	ο	-	ω†††
2s	ε	ζ	ειζ††††
3s	ε	ι	ει
1p	ο	μεν	ομεν
2p	ε	τε	ετε
3p	ο	νσι(v)	ονσι(v)‡

† Person and number
 ‡‡ Connecting vowel
 ††† Omicron (ο) lengthens to omega (ω).
 †††† ε + ζ → ειζ
 ‡ ο + νσι(v) → ονσι(v)

The nu in parenthesis (v) is called a “movable nu.” The nu (v) is present: 1) if the verb occurs at the end of a sentence or 2) if the verb is followed by a word beginning with a consonant. Otherwise, the nu (v) is omitted.

3.3.4 Present Tense Stem of Omega Verbs

For omega verbs, the present tense stem is obtained by removing the final omega (ω) from the dictionary form. Since many verbs have present tense stems and roots that are identical, extra memorization is not required. Examples of this type are shown below.

Examples where extra memorization of the root is unnecessary

Dictionary Form	Root	Present Stem	Present Form (1s)	Translation
λύω	λυ*	λυ-	λύω	I destroy
ἀγαπάω	ἀγαπα*	ἀγαπα-	ἀγαπῶ†	I love
ἀκούω	ἀκου*	ἀκου-	ἀκούω	I hear
λαλέω	λαλε*	λαλε-	λαλῶ†	I speak
πληρόω	πληρο*	πληρο-	πληρῶ†	I fulfill

† Contract verbs. See section 3.5 for vowel contraction table.

Other verbs have present tense stems that are different from the respective roots. Memorize these roots. Knowing them will be extremely important when we study the other tenses. Examples of this type are shown below.

Examples where roots should be memorized

Dictionary Form	Root	Present Stem	Present Form (1s)	Translation
ἔχω	σεχ* or ἔχ*	ἔχ-	ἔχω	I have, hold
λαμβάνω	λαβ*	λαμβαν-	λαμβάνω	I take, receive

In the vocabulary lists, a root is listed in parentheses if it is significantly different from the present tense stem. Learn those roots well.

3.4 OMEGA VERBS: PRESENT ACTIVE INDICATIVE

Memorize the forms of λύω.

Person	Subject Pronoun	Stem	Vowel	Ending	Form	Translation
Number: Singular						
1 st	ἐγώ (I)	λυ-	ο	-	λύω	I untie I am untying
2 nd	σύ (you)		ε	ς	λύεις	you untie you are untying
3 rd	αὐτός (he) αὐτή (she) αὐτό (it)		ε	ι	λύει	he/she/it unties he/she/it is untying
Number: Plural						
1 st	ἡμεῖς (we)	λυ-	ο	μεν	λύομεν	we untie we are untying
2 nd	ὑμεῖς (you pl)		ε	τε	λύετε	you (pl) untie you (pl) are untying
3 rd	αὐτοί (they masc.) αὐταί (they fem.) αὐτά (they neut.)		ο	νσι(ν) †	λύονται(ν) †	they untie they are untying

† Moveable nu (ν). See section 3.3.3.

In a Greek sentence, the subject pronouns do not have to be explicitly stated. This is because the verb endings identify the person (1st, 2nd, or 3rd) and number (singular or plural) of the verb. Consequently, the presence of a subject personal pronoun sometimes indicates that the speaker is emphasizing the subject.

3.5 CONTRACT VERBS: PRESENT ACTIVE INDICATIVE

These verbs use the same primary active endings as omega verbs (ω, εις, ει, ομεν, ετε, and ουσι(v)). However, those endings interact with the contract vowels alpha (α), epsilon (ε), and omicron (ο) resulting in new vowel combinations.¹¹ The forms are shown in the following table. Focus on recognition of the endings, especially on the alpha (α) and epsilon (ε) verbs, not memorization.¹²

Person	Subject Pronoun	non-contract	ε contract	α contract	ο contract
Number: Singular					
1 st	ἐγώ (I)	λύω	ποιῶ	ἀγαπῶ	πληρῶ
2 nd	σύ (you)	λύεις	ποιεῖς	ἀγαπᾶς	πληροῖς
3 rd	αὐτός (he) αὐτή (she) αὐτό (it)	λύει	ποιεῖ	ἀγαπᾷ	πληροῖ
Number: Plural					
1 st	ἡμεῖς (we)	λύομεν	ποιοῦμεν	ἀγαπῶμεν	πληροῦμεν
2 nd	ὑμεῖς (you all)	λύετε	ποιεῖτε	ἀγαπᾶτε	πληροῦτε
3 rd	αὐτοί (they masculine) αὐταί (they feminine) αὐτά (they neuter)	λύουσι(v)	ποιοῦσι(v)	ἀγαπῶσι(v)	πληροῦσι(v)

The following table summarizes the most common vowel changes from above. Learning these changes will be helpful in understanding these and other forms of contract verbs.

1st Vowel + 2nd Vowel = Combination					
α					
ε	+	ω	=	ω	
ο					
ε	+	ο	=	ου	
ο					
ο	+	ε	=	ου	
ε	+	ε	=	ει	
α	+	ε	=	α	
α	+	ο	=	ω	

¹¹ If a contracted vowel has an accent, it will always be a circumflex because two vowel syllables have been combined into one. The result is always a long vowel or a diphthong.

¹² For contract verbs in the present active indicative, the great majority of occurrences are epsilon (ε), some are alpha (α), and the minority are omicron (ο). Prioritize your study time accordingly.

3.6 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. Also, for the first 30 exercises, “parse” every verb. Parse means to write the tense, voice, mood, person, number, dictionary form, and meaning of each verb. Always write those elements in that order. Using that order consistently will help with learning.

1. Ἐγὼ ἀγαπῶ καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἀγαπᾷ.
2. Υμεῖς λαμβάνετε.
3. Σὺ λύεις.
4. Αὐτὸς λαμβάνει.
5. Αὐτοὶ ἀκούουσιν καὶ λαλοῦσιν.
6. Οὐ Χριστὸς ἔχει.
7. Ήμεῖς λαλοῦμεν καὶ ὁ Ἰησοῦς λαμβάνει.
8. Οὐδός καὶ σὺ ποιοῦσιν.
9. Οὐθὲὸς λέγει ἐν τῷ (the) λόγῳ καὶ ποιεῖ καὶ ἀγαπᾷ.
10. Ἐγὼ παρακαλῶ.
11. Αὐτὸς ἔχει καὶ πληροῦτε.
12. Αὐταὶ ἀκούουσι.
13. Ἀνθρωπος ἀγαπᾷ.
14. Ἰησοῦς ἀκούει.
15. Οὐ Πέτρος καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς λέγουσι.
16. Αὐτὴς λαμβάνει.
17. Υμεῖς ποιεῖτε.
18. Ποιεῖς ὁ κύριος.
19. Σὺ λέγεις.
20. Ἐγὼ ἀκούω.
21. Οὐ Χριστὸς λαλεῖ.
22. Ήμεῖς λύομεν καὶ ἔχεις.

23. Ἀνθρωπος ποιεῖ.
24. Αὐτὸς ζῇ καὶ ὁ νιὸς ἔχει.
25. Ἡ γῆ λαμβάνει.
26. ἔχουσιν αὐτὰ.
27. Αγαπῶμεν ἐν θεῷ.
28. Ακούεις.
29. Λέγετε καὶ παρακαλοῦτε.
30. Λαλεῖτε.
31. ... ἔχομεν ... Ἀβραάμ (Abraham)· (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 3:9)
32. ...ό ἀδελφός σου (of you) ἔχει...
33. ἐγὼ δὲ λέγω ὑμῖν (to you all)... (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 5:28)
34. Καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ (to him) ὁ Ἰησοῦς...
35. ...ἔξουσίαν (authority) ἔχει ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου (of man)... (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 9:6)
36. ...καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς (to them) ὁ Ἰησοῦς...
37. ὑμεῖς δὲ λέγετε... (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 15:5)
38. ...ό κύριος αὐτοῦ (of him) λέγει αὐτῷ (to him)...
39. ...οὐ βλέπετε; (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 8:18)
40. ...ό Πέτρος λέγει αὐτῷ (to him), Σὺ εἶ (are) ὁ Χριστός.
41. ...ό Πέτρος λέγει τῷ Ἰησοῦ (to Jesus)... (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 9:5)
42. ...καὶ οὐ ποιεῖτε ἃ (the things) λέγω;
43. ...καὶ οὐ λαμβάνεις... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 20:21)
44. λέγει αὐτῇ (to her) ὁ Ἰησοῦς...
45. Οὐκ ἔχω ἄνδρα (a husband). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:17)
46. ...καὶ ὑμεῖς λέγετε...
47. ...ό νιὸς ὁμοίως (likewise) ποιεῖ. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:19)
48. ...ὑμεῖς οὐκ ἀκούετε...

49. ...ό θεὸς οὐκ ἀκούει... (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 9:31)
50. Ἡμεῖς νόμον (a law) ἔχομεν...
51. ...ἀγαπᾷς ὁ θεός. (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Β 9:7)
52. ...ἐγὼ Παῦλος παρακαλῶ ὑμᾶς (you)...
53. ...ἐγὼ Παῦλος λέγω ὑμῖν (to you)... (ΠΡΟΣ ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ 5:2)
54. ...ἄνθρωποι (men) λαμβάνουσιν·
55. ...καὶ οὐ λαμβάνετε... (ΙΑΚΩΒΟΥ 4:3)

3.7 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **ἀποδίδωμι** (ἀπό + δο*) I render, reward, pay back Rom 2:6
δις ἀποδώσει ἐκάστῳ κατὰ τὰ ἔργα αὐτοῦ·
who **will pay back** to each according to his works
2. **ἀνίστημι** (ἀνα + στα*) raise, arise John 6:44
καὶ ἐγὼ ἀναστήσω αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ.
and **I will raise** him in the last day
3. **ἀφίημι** (ἀπό + έ*) I leave, let go, forgive Matt 9:2
ἀφέωνται σοι αἱ ἀμαρτίαι σου.
Your sins **are forgiven**.
4. **βάλλω** (βαλ*) I throw, cast Mark 2:22
οὐδεὶς βάλλει οἶνον νέον εἰς ἀσκούς παλαιούς.
No one **puts** fresh wine in old wineskins.
5. **βλέπω** I see Luke 10:23
Μακάριοι οἱ ὄφθαλμοὶ οἱ βλέποντες ἢ βλέπετε.
Blessed are the eyes that **see** the things which **you see**.
6. **δείκνυμι** I show Matt 4:8
δείκνυσιν αὐτῷ πάσας τὰς βασιλείας τοῦ κόσμου
he showed to him all the kingdoms of the world
7. **δίδωμι** (δο*) I give John 10:28
καὶ γὰρ ζωὴν αἰώνιον δίδωμι αὐτοῖς.
And **I give** eternal life to them.
8. **εἰμί** (εσ*) I am Rev 1:8
Ἐγώ εἰμι τὸ Ἄλφα καὶ τὸ Ὡ
I am the Alpha and the Omega.
9. **ἐπιτίθημι** (ἐπι + θε*) I lay on, place 1 Tim 5:22
a. Χεῖρας ταχέως μηδενὶ ἐπιτίθει
Lay hands on no one hastily
b. ἐπέθηκαν αὐτῷ τὸν σταυρόν
they laid the cross on him Luke 23:26
10. **ζάω** I live John 6:51
Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος ὁ ζῶν
I am the living bread.

11.	ἴστημι (<i>στα*</i>) Ίδού, ἔστηκα ἐπὶ τὴν θύραν καὶ κρούω· Look, I stand at the door and knock	I stand Rev 3:20
12.	μέλλω σημαίνων ποίῳ θανάτῳ ἔμελλεν ἀποθνήσκειν. signifying by what sort of death he was about to die	I am about to John 12:33
13.	παραδίδωμι (<i>παρα + δο*</i>) ὅταν παραδῷ τὴν βασιλείαν τῷ θεῷ καὶ πατρί ¹ when He delivers the kingdom to God and Father	I deliver, betray, hand over 1 Cor 15:24
14.	παρίστημι (<i>παρα + στα*</i>) Καίσαρί σε δεῖ παραστῆναι . it is necessary that you stand before Caesar	I present, stand before Acts 27:24
15.	πιστεύω ἡμεῖς πιστεύομεν , διὸ καὶ λαλοῦμεν. We believe; therefore, we also speak.	I believe, have faith 2 Cor 4:13
16.	τίθημι (<i>θε*</i>) Ίδού, τίθημι ἐν Σιών λίθον ἀκρογωνιαῖον, ἐκλεκτόν Behold, I place in Zion a chosen cornerstone.	I place, put, set 1 Pet 2:6

Nouns

The neuter definite article *τό* (the) precedes each noun. The ending following the nouns (*ον*) will be studied later. Memorize the article, noun, and additional ending.

17.	τὸ ἔργον , ου Τοῦτο ἔστιν τὸ ἔργον τοῦ θεοῦ This is the work of God.	work, deed John 6:29
18.	τὸ εὐαγγέλιον , ου Οὐ γὰρ ἐπαισχύνομαι τὸ εὐαγγέλιον for I am not ashamed of the gospel	gospel, good news Rom 1:16
19.	τὸ ἱερόν , οῦ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ καὶ κατ' οἶκον, οὐκ ἐπαύοντο διδάσκοντες in the temple and house by house they did not cease teaching	temple Acts 5:42

Prepositions

20.	εἰς with accusative Καὶ ἐμβάντι αὐτῷ εἰς τὸ πλοῖον, ἤκολούθησαν αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ. And when he had gotten into the boat, his disciples followed him.	in, into Matt 8:23
-----	---	-----------------------

4 PRESENT ACTIVE INDICATIVE MI VERBS

4.1 GRAMMAR OF MI VERBS

4.1.1 Mi and Omega Verbs

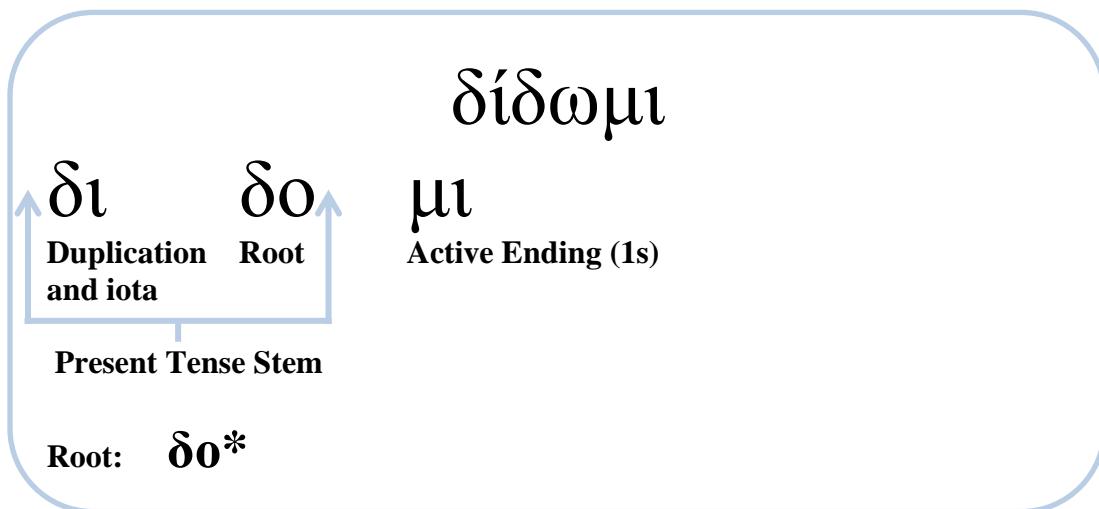
As mentioned, Greek has two main groups of verbs: **omega** and **mi**. In Greek dictionaries and vocabulary lists of this grammar, the final letter of omega verbs is omega (ω), and the last two letters of mi verbs are mu-iota ($\mu\iota$).¹ Consider the following examples.

Omega Verbs	Mi verbs
ἀκούω (I hear)	δίδωμι (I give)
ἔχω (I have)	εἰμί (I am)
ἀγαπάω (I love)	ἴστημι (I stand)
ποιέω (I do)	τίθημι (I put)

4.1.2 Meaning of Forms

The discussions in sections 3.2.1 through 3.2.7 and section 3.3.1 also apply to mi verbs.

4.1.3 Overview of the Present Active Indicative Mi Verb Parts



¹ Later you will learn that the dictionary form of some omega verbs ends in οματι.

4.1.4 Present Active Indicative Endings of Mi Verbs

Unlike omega verbs, mi verbs do not normally use connecting vowels. The mi endings are attached directly to the tense stem, which sometimes results in a lengthening of the final stem vowel. Also, some of the mi endings are different from the respective omega endings. Despite these differences, many similarities remain.

P/N	Active Endings	
	Omega (ω)	Mi (μι)
Number: Singular		
1s	ω	μι
2s	εις	ς
3s	ει	σι(v)
Number: Plural		
1p	ομεν	μεν
2p	ετε	τε
3p	ουσι(v)	ασι(v)

4.1.5 Present Tense Stem of Mi Verbs

Since the present tense stems of mi verbs are very different from the respective roots, it is important to memorize the roots and understand how the roots transform into the present tense stem. Although the process is not complicated, success with mi verbs depends largely on those two points. Consider the following example.²

Formation of the Present Tense Stem of Mi Verb δίδωμι

Step	Explanation	Result
1	Begin with the root.	δο*
2	Duplicate the root's first letter.	δδο
3	Insert iota between the duplicated letters. (Present tense stem)	διδο-
4	Attach the ending. (First person singular is used here.)	διδομι
5	The stem vowel may lengthen. (ο → ω).	διδωμι

² These steps do not describe a historical development of a process. They are simply for identification purposes.

The above steps vary slightly with some mi verbs because of pronunciation issues. Consider two new examples compared with δίδωμι.

Formation of the Present Tense Stems of Mi Verbs δίδωμι, τίθημι, and ἴστημι

1.	2.	3a.	3b.	4.	5.
Root	Duplication	Iota	Spelling Change	Ending	Vowel Lengthening [†]
δο*	δδο-	διδο-	διδο-	διδομι	δίδωμι
θε*	θθε-	θιθε-	τιθε- ^{††}	τιθεμι	τίθημι
στα*	σστα-	σιστα-	ιστα- ^{†††}	ισταμι	ἴστημι

[†] With plural endings, this vowel lengthening often does not occur.
^{††} Theta (θ) becomes tau (τ).
^{†††} Sigma (σ) here becomes a rough breathing mark (').³

Some mi verbs, such as ἀποδίδωμι, have been formed by adding a preposition (ἀπό) to the beginning of the basic verb (δο*). In these cases, the duplication with iota (ι) precedes the basic verb, not the initial preposition. The following table provides examples of that process.

Formation of the Present Tense Stem of Mi Verbs with Initial Preposition

1.	2.	3a.	3b.	4.	5.
Root	Duplication	Iota	Spelling Change	Ending	Vowel Lengthening
ἀπο+δο*	ἀπο+δδο-	ἀπο+διδο-	ἀποδιδο-	ἀποδιδομι	ἀποδίδωμι
παρα+δο*	παρα+δδο-	παρα+διδο-	παραδιδο-	παραδιδομι	παραδίδωμι
ἀνα+στα*	ἀνα+σστα-	ἀνα+σιστα-	ἀνιστα- [†]	ἀνισταμι	ἀνίστημι
παρα+στα*	παρα+σστα-	παρα+σιστα-	παριστα-	παρισταμι	παρίστημι
ἐπι+θε*	ἐπι+θθε-	ἐπι+θιθε-	ἐπιτιθε-	ἐπιτιθεμι	ἐπιτίθημι
ἀπο+ξ*	ἀπο+'ξ- ^{††}	ἀπο+ιέ-	ἀφιε- ^{†††}	ἀφιεμι	ἀφίημι

[†] The sigma (σ) drops out because it is between two vowels; alpha (α) is omitted.
^{††} The duplicated letter is the rough breathing mark ('').
^{†††} Omicron (ο) is omitted; the rough breathing mark (') changes pi (π) to phi (φ).

The goal is not for the student to reproduce perfectly the above tables. The goal is for the student to identify the markings of this process and understand their meaning. The key markings are the duplication of the root's first letter and iota (ι) insertion. **If those markings are present, the present tense stem is being used. If absent, one of the other tense stems is being used.** In other words, the other tense stems of mi verbs only include the root (δο*, θε*, στα*, etc.). They do not include the duplication with iota (διδο, τιθε, ιστα, etc.). If you learn to associate the mi verb's root with the dictionary form, identifying mi verb forms will be much easier.

³ This kind of change is common in Greek. English has a similar phenomenon where “semi” and “hemi” both mean “half.”

4.2 MI VERBS: PRESENT ACTIVE INDICATIVE

The following chart shows four common mi verb patterns. Memorization of each pattern is not the goal. Learn to recognize the present tense stem and the endings.⁴

Person	Subject Pronoun	Mi Ending	Verbal Root			
			δο*	στα*	θε*	ἀπο+έ*
			Present Tense Stem			
			διδο-	ιστα-	τιθε-	ἀφιε-
			(give)	(set)	(put)	(leave)
Number: Singular						
1 st	ἐγώ (I)	μι	δίδωμι	ἴστημι	τίθημι	ἀφίημι
2 nd	σύ (you)	ς	δίδως	ἴστης	τίθης	ἀφεῖς
3 rd	αὐτός (he)					
	αὐτή (she)	σι(v)	δίδωσι(v)	ἴστησι(v)	τίθησι(v)	ἀφίησι(v)
	αὐτό (it)					
Number: Plural						
1 st	ἡμεῖς (we)	μεν	δίδομεν	ἴσταμεν	τίθεμεν	ἀφίομεν
2 nd	ὑμεῖς (you all)	τε	δίδοτε	ἴστατε	τίθετε	ἀφίετε
3 rd	αὐτοί (they masc.)					
	αὐταί (they fem.)	ασι(v)	διδόασι(v)	ἴστασι(v)	τίθέασι(v)	ἀφίουσι(v)
	αὐτά (they neut.)					

4.3 εἰμί: PRESENT ACTIVE INDICATIVE

The verb εἰμί is presented separately from the other mi verbs because the duplication with iota is not always obvious and because a few of the endings differ. **Since εἰμί is very common, memorization of its forms is necessary.**

Person	Subject Pronoun	Verb	Translation
Number: Singular			
1 st	ἐγώ (I)	εἰμί	I am
2 nd	σύ (you)	εἶ	you are
3 rd	αὐτός (he)		he is
	αὐτή (she)	ἐστί(ν)	she is
	αὐτό (it)		it is
Number: Plural			
1 st	ἡμεῖς (we)	ἐσμέν	we are
2 nd	ὑμεῖς (you all)	ἐστέ	you (plural) are
3 rd	αὐτοί (they masc.)		
	αὐταί (they fem.)	εἰσί(ν)	they are
	αὐτά (they neut.)		

⁴ The first and third person singular endings are the most common.

4.4 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse (write the tense, voice, mood, person, number, dictionary form, and meaning of) every verb.

In the following sentences, you will notice that when the dictionary form of a noun occurs it is usually the subject of the sentence. By changing the end of a noun to nu (v), it can function as the direct object of the verb (it receives the action of the verb).

Example: Ἐγὼ πιστεύω τὸν λόγον.
I believe the word.

Explanation: ἐγώ is the subject because 1) it is a subject personal pronoun and 2) πιστεύω has the 1s ending for “I.”

ὁ λόγος has changed to τὸν λόγον because “the word” is what is believed. It is the object of the verb πιστεύω.

1. Σὺ εἶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος.
2. Αὐτὸς ἔστιν ὁ ἀδελφός.
3. Ἐγὼ λαμβάνω καὶ ὑμεῖς δίδοτε.
4. Ἡμεῖς ἔσμεν.
5. Αποδίδωμι τετραπλοῖν (fourfold).
6. Ὁ ἀδελφὸς δεύκνυσιν τὸν κόσμον.
7. Θεὸς ἀγαπᾷ τὸν κόσμον.
8. Ἐγὼ πιστεύω τὸν λόγον.
9. Αὐτοὶ ἀγαπῶσιν τὸ ἔργον.
10. Παιδεία (discipline) δὲ¹ ἀποδίδωσιν καρπὸν εἰρηνικόν (peaceful fruit).
11. Ὁ κύριος ἀφίησιν πάσαν (all) ἀμαρτίαν.
12. Ἰησοῦς βλέπει τὸ ιερὸν καὶ ἀγαπᾷ αὐτό (it).
13. Ἡμεῖς βλέπομεν καὶ ἵστημι.
14. Αὐταὶ ἐπιτιθέασιν τὸ εὐαγγέλιον ἐν τῇ γῇ (the earth).

¹ The word δέ is postpositive. It will never be the first word of the clause but should normally be translated in English as the first word.

15. Υμεῖς βάλλετε τὸν νιὸν.
16. Σὺ οὐ ποιεῖς ἔργον ἐν τῷ σαββάτῳ (the Sabbath).
17. Ἡ ἡμέρα ἀνίστησιν.
18. Ὁ νιός ἐστιν ἄνθρωπος.
19. Ἡμεῖς ἀνίσταμεν εἰς οὐρανόν.
20. Ὁ ἀδελφὸς βλέπει τὸν νιόν.
21. Οὐ ζῶμεν γὰρ ἐν οὐρανῷ.
22. Παριστάνετε τὸν λόγον εἰς τὸν κόσμον.
23. Σὺ εἶ ὁ νιός μου (my)... (KATA MAPKON 1:11)
24. ...ό Χριστὸς νιός ἐστιν Δαυίδ (of David)...
25. ...ό ἄγγελος εἶπεν (said) αὐτῷ (to him), Ἐγώ εἰμι Γαβριὴλ... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 1:19)
26. ...αὐτὸς ἐγώ εἰμι.
27. Οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐγὼ ὁ Χριστός. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:20)
28. ...Γ βλέπει τὸν Ἰησοῦν...
29. Λέγει αὐτῷ (to him) ὁ Ἰησοῦς, ...ό νιός σου (your) ζῆ. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:50)
30. ...δείκνυσιν αὐτῷ (to Him) ἃ (what things) αὐτὸς ποιεῖ.
31. ...Ἰησοῦς οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκεῖ (there)... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:24)
32. Σὺ πιστεύεις εἰς τὸν νιὸν τοῦ θεοῦ (of God);
33. Εἰρήνην (peace) ἀφίημι ὑμῖν (to you), εἰρήνην ... δίδωμι ὑμῖν (to you). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 14:27)
34. ...οὐ καθὼς (as) ὁ κόσμος δίδωσιν, ἐγὼ δίδωμι ὑμῖν (to you).
35. ...ἀφίημι τὸν κόσμον... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 16:28)
36. Καὶ οὐκέτι (no longer) εἰμὶ ἐν τῷ (the) κόσμῳ...
37. ...ὑμεῖς βλέπετε καὶ ἀκούετε. (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 2:33)
38. Ἐγώ εἰμι Ἰησοῦς...
39. Εἶπεν (said) δὲ ὁ Παῦλος, Ἐγὼ ἄνθρωπος ... εἰμι... (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 21:39)

40. Ζῶ ἐγώ, λέγει κύριος·
41. ...ύμεῖς ἔστε ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ... (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 1:30)
42. ζῶ δέ, οὐκέτι (no longer) ἐγώ, ζῇ δὲ ἐν ἐμοὶ (me) Χριστός·
43. καὶ ἡ ἀμαρτία ἔστιν ἡ ἀνομία (lawlessness). (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 3:4)
44. Ἐγώ εἰμι τὸ Ἀλφα καὶ τὸ Ὡ, λέγει κύριος ὁ θεός...
45. Καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἄνθρωπός εἰμι ὑπὸ ἔξουσίαν (under authority)... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 8:9)
46. Σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ νιὸς τοῦ θεοῦ (of God)...
47. ... λέγω, ὅτι (that) σὺ εἶ Πέτρος... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 16:18)
48. ...αὐτός ἔστιν Ἰησοῦς ὁ Χριστός.
49. Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ θεὸς (of) Αβραάμ, καὶ ὁ θεὸς (of) Ἰσαάκ, καὶ ὁ θεὸς (of) Ἰακώβ; (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 22:32)
50. Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ Χριστός·

4.5 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. ἀπεκρίθη past tense of ἀποκρίνομαι he answered John 20:28
 ἀπεκρύθη Θωμᾶς, καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ Thomas **answered** and said to him
2. γινώσκω (γνω*) I know John 10:14
 γινώσκω τὰ ἐμά, καὶ γινώσκομαι ὑπὸ τῶν ἐμῶν.
I know mine and **I am known** by my own.
3. ἐγένετο past tense of γίνομαι it came to pass, was, came John 1:10
 καὶ ὁ κόσμος δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο
 And the world **came into being** through Him
4. ἔσθιω (φαγ*) I eat Matt 11:19
 Ἡλθεν ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἔσθιον καὶ πίνων
 The Son of Man came **eating** and drinking.
5. εὑρίσκω (εύρ*) I find John 19:6
 ἐγὼ γὰρ οὐχ εὑρίσκω ἐν αὐτῷ αἰτίαν.
 For **I do not find** guilt in him.
6. ζητέω I seek Luke 12:31
 Πλὴν ζητεῖτε τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ ταῦτα πάντα προστεθήσεται ὑμῖν.
 But **seek** the kingdom of God, and all these things will be added to you.
7. θέλω I want, desire James 2:20
 Θέλεις δὲ γνῶναι, ὡς ἄνθρωπε κενέ
 But **do you want** to know, o foolish man?
8. κρίνω I judge, decide Matt 7:2
 ἐν ᾧ γὰρ κρίματι κρίνετε, κριθήσεσθε·
 for with the judgment with which **you judge, you will be judged**

Nouns

9. ἡ βασιλεία, ας kingdom John 18:36
 Ἡ βασιλεία ἡ ἐμὴ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου τούτου·
 My **kingdom** is not of this world.
10. ἡ γραφή, ἥς Scripture, writing 2 Tim 3:16
 Πᾶσα γραφὴ θεόπνευστος καὶ ὡφέλιμος
 All **Scripture** is God-breathed and profitable

11. **ἡ καρδία, ας** heart Matt 5:8
 Μακάριοι οἱ καθαροὶ τῇ **καρδίᾳ**.
 Blessed are the pure **in heart**.
12. **ὁ νόμος, ου** law Gal 3:11
 ἐν **νόμῳ** οὐδεὶς δικαιοῦται παρὰ τῷ θεῷ
 No one is justified before God by the **Law**.
13. **τὸ πρόσωπον, ου** face, appearance Acts 6:15
 εἶδον τὸ **πρόσωπον** αὐτοῦ ώσεὶ **πρόσωπον** ἀγγέλου.
 I saw his **face** as the **face** of an angel.
14. **τὸ σάββατον, ου** Sabbath Luke 6:5
 Κύριος ἔστιν ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου καὶ τοῦ **σαββάτου**.
 The Son of Man is Lord even of the **Sabbath**.
15. **τὸ σημεῖον, ου** sign Mark 8:12
 Τί ἡ γενεὰ αὕτη **σημεῖον** ἐπιζητεῖ;
 Why is this generation seeking **a sign**?
16. **τὸ τέκνον, ου** child 3 John 4
 ἵνα ἀκούω τὰ ἐμὰ **τέκνα** ἐν ἀληθείᾳ περιπατοῦντα.
 that I hear my **children** are walking in the truth

Prepositions

17. **διά** with genitive through Eph 1:7
 ἐν ᾧ ἔχομεν τὴν ἀπολύτρωσιν **διὰ** τοῦ αἵματος αὐτοῦ
 in whom we have redemption **through** his blood
18. **ἐκ (ἐξ)** with genitive out of, from John 5:24
 ἀλλὰ μεταβέβηκεν **ἐκ** τοῦ θανάτου εἰς τὴν ζωήν.
 but he has passed **out of** death into life

Conjunction

19. **ἀλλά** but, except Mark 9:8
 οὐκέτι οὐδένα εἶδον, **ἀλλὰ** τὸν Ἰησοῦν μόνον
 They no longer saw anyone **except** Jesus alone.

Adverb

20. **μή¹** no, not, neither Mark 12:24
μή εἰδότες τὰς γραφάς, μηδὲ τὴν δύναμιν τοῦ θεοῦ;
neither knowing the Scripture nor the power of God

¹ When used with questions, **μή** expects or assumes a negative response.

5 FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION NOUNS (SINGULAR)

5.1 GRAMMAR

5.1.1 Definition

A noun is a word naming a person (Jesus), place (Israel), thing (book), or concept (peace).

5.1.2 Case

Nouns can have different functions (or uses) in a sentence. Consider the following examples.

	Example	Function of the Underlined Noun
1.	John reads.	Subject (the one reading)
2.	John reads the book .	Direct object (what is read)
3.	John reads the book to Peter .	Indirect object (to whom the book is read)
4.	John reads Andrew's book to Peter.	Indicates possession (the book's owner)

In English, word order is often important in determining a word's function in a sentence. The subject, for example, normally comes before the verb. The direct object is usually after the verb. In Greek, word order is much less important because nouns have different forms (sets of letters attached to the noun) that help indicate its function in the sentence. This means, for example, that the subject could be placed at the end of the sentence. The different forms that indicate the word's function are called "cases."¹

Greek has five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.² The basic function of each case and some examples are given in the following table. If the examples were in Greek, the bolded word would have a form corresponding to the case on the same line. Other functions of the cases will be mentioned later.

	Case Name	Possible Functions	Examples
1.	Nominative	Subject Predicate nominative ³	A man speaks. He is a man . ⁴
2.	Genitive	Similar to "of"	The house of a man stands.
3.	Dative	Indirect object	He speaks to a man .
4.	Accusative	Direct object	God loves man .
5.	Vocative	One spoken to	Lord, Lord , did we not prophesy?

¹ English has a few words that change form according to function. The pronoun "he," for example, becomes "his" or "him," depending on its function in the sentence.

² The vocative endings are not included in the charts because they are rare compared to the other cases. However, they are not difficult. The vocative plural is identical to the nominative plural. The vocative singular is often the same as the nominative singular. Enough examples will be presented in the exercises for students to learn the forms.

³ The predicate nominative only occurs with forms of the verbs "to be" (εἰμί, γίνομαι, ὑπάρχω, etc.).

⁴ Both "he" and "a man" are in the nominative case, "He" because it is the subject and "a man" because it is the predicate nominative.

5.1.3 Declensions

Noun endings in Greek can be grouped into three basic sets based on the similar ways they are spelled. These groups are called “declensions.” This chapter presents the endings for first and second declension nouns. Chapters 10 and 11 present the endings for third declension nouns.

5.1.4 Gender

Greek noun endings indicate the “gender” of the noun. Greek has three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter. Gender refers to the anatomical sex of a person (or animal) in the case of pronouns such as *αὐτός* (he), *αὐτή* (she), and sometimes *αὐτό* (it). Otherwise, gender conveys no intrinsic meaning.⁵ It is simply a grammatical feature of the language that helps to link words. Chapter 12 will clarify that concept further.

The following table displays the gender endings for the dictionary form (nominative singular) of most first and second declension words.⁶

Declension	Gender	Final Letter(s)	Example(s)
Second	Masculine	ος	ἄγγελος (angel, messenger)
First	Feminine	α or η	καρδία (heart); ἀγάπη (love)
Second	Neuter	ον	τέκνον (child)

5.1.5 Number

Greek noun endings also indicate if the noun is singular or plural. A singular ending normally indicates that one person or item is present (“child” or “book”). A plural ending normally indicates that more than one person or item is present (“children” or “books”).

5.1.6 Stem

The stem is the most basic part of a noun. The different case endings (sets of letters) are attached to the stem. Consider the following examples.

Stem	Nominative		Meaning
	Ending	Form	
ἀνθρωπο-	ς	ἄνθρωπος	man
ἡμερα-	None	ἡμέρα	day
γραφη-	None	γραφή	Scripture
ἔργο-	ν	ἔργον	work

In the column “Form,” the stem vowel and ending are bolded (**ος**, **α**, **η**, **ον**). Although not technically correct, that combination is presented as the “case endings.”

⁵ Simply because a noun is masculine, for example, does not mean that particular thing possesses masculine qualities. Similarly, simply because a noun is neuter does not mean it lacks masculine and feminine characteristics. Gender indicates nothing of the sort. We cannot say that women are more likely to sin because flesh (*σαρξ*) is feminine in Greek.

⁶ Some exceptions exist. The word *οδός* (road), for example, is feminine. These will be learned later.

5.2 FORMS OF SINGULAR NOUNS

5.2.1 Separated Endings

Memorize the following endings (stem vowels and endings) for first and second declension nouns.

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	ος	α	η
Genitive	ου	ας	ης
Dative	ῳ	ᾳ	ῃ
Accusative	ον	αν	ην

Observe the following similarities:

- The genitive ending is the same for masculine and neuter genders (ου).
- The final letter of the dative ending is the same for all three genders (.).
- The final letter of the accusative ending is the same for all three genders (ν).
- The nominative and accusative ending is the same for the neuter gender (ον).⁷

5.2.2 Attached Endings

In the following table, the above endings are attached to example nouns.

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine ⁸	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	ἀνθρωπος	ἡμέρα	γραφή
Genitive	ἀνθρώπου	ἡμέρας	γραφῆς
Dative	ἀνθρώπῳ	ἡμέρᾳ	γραφῇ
Accusative	ἀνθρωπον	ἡμέραν	γραφήν

Since the nominative and accusative forms of neuter words are identical, the context must be carefully examined to determine the word's function in the sentence.

⁷ Some nominative and accusative neuter forms will not have the nu (ν).

⁸ Some feminine words, such as δόξα (glory), follow a pattern that is a combination of the two feminine patterns. If the letter before the alpha (α) is iota (ι), epsilon (ε), or rho (ρ), the alpha ending is retained in all forms (except genitive plural). Otherwise, the pattern is:

Singular

Nominative:	δόξα
Genitive:	δόξης
Dative:	δόξῃ
Accusative:	δόξαν

5.2.3 Translation Examples

Greek examples of the cases follow. When necessary, the indefinite article “a” is included in the translation.

Case Name	Function	Greek Examples
1. Nominative	Subject	Ἄνθρωπος λαλεῖ. A man speaks.
	Predicate Nominative	Αὐτός ἐστιν ἄνθρωπος. He is a man.
2. Genitive	Similar to “of”	Οἶκος ἀνθρώπου ἴστησιν. A house of a man stands.
3. Dative	Indirect object	Λαλεῖ ἀνθρώπῳ. He speaks to a man.
4. Accusative	Direct object	Θεὸς ἀγαπᾷ ἄνθρωπον. God loves man.

5.3 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**. In other words, if the bolded word is a noun, write its case, gender, number, dictionary form, and meaning. If the word is a verb, write its tense, voice, mood, person, number, dictionary form, and meaning.

You have already learned several of the Greek forms for the definite article “the” (ό, ή, τό, τόν). Numerous other forms exist. Some appear in the following exercises before the noun to which they belong. Examples include: τοῦ, τῆς, τῷ, τῇ, and τήν. The article and noun have the same case, gender, and number. Here are translation options:

- In many instances, simply translate the article as “the.”
- If the noun is genitive, the article is often translated “of the” or add “’s” to the noun.
- If the noun is dative, the article is often translated “to the”.
- If it is with a proper noun, the article should usually be left untranslated.
- If the article is absent, sometimes the indefinite article “a” should be added.

We will learn more about the article in chapter 7.

1. Ὁ ἄθρωπος ἔχει οὐδέν.
2. Πιστεύω τὸν λόγον τοῦ Παύλου.
3. Υμεῖς ζητεῖτε οὐρανὸν καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ Θεοῦ.
4. Λέγουσι τὸν λόγον τοῦ νόμου καὶ λαμβάνομεν τὸ εὐαγγέλιον.
5. Ἡ ἡμέρα ἐστιν τὸ σάββατον.
6. Ὁ θεὸς ἀγαπᾷ τὸν κόσμον.
7. Ἡ γῆ ἐστιν τοῦ κυρίου καὶ ὁ λαός (people) ἐν αὐτῇ (it).
8. Διὰ τῆς καρδίας τὸ τέκνον βλέπει τὴν βασιλείαν.
9. Ὁ ἀδελφὸς βάλλει τὴν ἀμαρτίαν ἐπὶ (on) τὸν κύριον.
10. Τί (what) σημείον δεικνύεις τὸν ἀδελφόν;
11. Ὁ δοῦλος ἀγαπᾷ τὸν ἀδελφὸν τοῦ κυρίου.
12. Ἄγγελος παραδίδωσι λόγον τῆς βασιλείας.
13. Χριστὸς λαλεῖ, Ἐγώ εἰμι.
14. Ἐγώ εἰμι ἄνθρωπος αὐτὴ δὲ οὐκ ἐστίν.
15. Οἱ ἄγγελοι (the angels) κρίνουσι τὸν κόσμον.

16. Ἰησοῦς δείκνυσιν τὸν πρόσωπον τοῦ **θεοῦ**.
17. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος κρίνει τὸ **ἔργον**.
18. Ἡμεῖς **θέλομεν** ἔργον καὶ ζητεῖτε ἔργον.
19. Ὁ σπόρος (the seed) ἐστὶν ὁ λόγος τοῦ **θεοῦ**. (ΚΑΤΑ ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 8:11)
20. ...**γινώσκετε** ὅτι ἐγγύς (near) ἐστιν ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ θεοῦ.
21. Ὁ ὁν (The one) ἐκ τῆς γῆς, ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἐστιν, καὶ ἐκ τῆς γῆς λαλεῖ· (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:31)
22. Ὁ πατὴρ (Father) **ἀγαπᾷ** τὸν υἱόν...
23. Σὺ **πιστεύεις** εἰς τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ θεοῦ; (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 9:35)
24. Κύριε, **θέλομεν** τὸν Ἰησοῦν ιδεῖν (to see).
25. καὶ πάλιν (again) Ἀνδρέας καὶ Φίλιππος **λέγουσιν** τῷ Ἰησοῦ. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 12:22)
26. ...δὲ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου οὐκ **ἐστέ**...
27. ...πάλιν (again) **ἀφίημι** τὸν κόσμον... (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 16:28)
28. ...Καὶ οὐκέτι (no longer) εἰμὶ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ, καὶ οὗτοι (they are) ἐν τῷ **κόσμῳ**...
29. ...οὐκ εἰσὶν ἐκ τοῦ **κόσμου**, καθὼς (just as) ἐγὼ οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 17:14)
30. ...Ἰησοῦς ἐστιν ὁ Χριστὸς ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ **θεοῦ**...
31. Τὸν Ἰησοῦν γινώσκω, καὶ τὸν Παῦλον ἐπίσταμαι (I am acquainted with)· ύμεῖς δὲ τίνες (who) ἐστέ; (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 19:15)
32. Λέγει γὰρ ἡ γραφὴ τῷ Φαραὼ...
33. Καὶ ὁ ἐσθίων (he who eats) κυρίῳ ἐσθίει ... καὶ ὁ μὴ ἐσθίων (he who does not eat) κυρίῳ οὐκ ἐσθίει.... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 14:6)
34. ...ύμεῖς ἐστε ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ...
35. Οὐ τὸ **ἔργον** μου (my) ύμεῖς ἐστε ἐν κυρίῳ; (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 9:1)
36. Ὅμεῖς δέ ἐστε σῶμα (the body) Χριστοῦ...
37. ...ύμεῖς ἔχετε κύριον ἐν οὐρανοῖς (the heavens). (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΛΟΣΣΑΕΙΣ 4:1)
38. ...γὰρ ύμῖν (to you) λέγομεν ἐν λόγῳ κυρίου...
39. Γινώσκετε τὸν ἀδελφὸν Τιμόθεον... (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΒΡΑΙΟΥΣ 13:23)

40. ...ό κόσμος οὐ γινώσκει ὑμᾶς (you)...
41. ...καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐσμεν ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ τούτῳ (this). (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 4:17)
42. τὸ ... πρόσωπον τοῦ οὐρανοῦ γινώσκετε διακρίνειν (how to discern)...
43. Μέλλει γὰρ ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἔρχεσθαι (to come)... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 16:27)
44. ...ό νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου μέλλει πάσχειν (to suffer)...
45. Τὸ σάββατον διὰ (on account of) τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐγένετο, οὐχ ὁ ἄνθρωπος διὰ (on account of) τὸ σάββατον· ὅστε (so that) κύριός ἐστιν ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου καὶ τοῦ σαββάτου. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 2:27-28)

5.4 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. ἀποστέλλω (ἀποστελ*) I send Matt 10:16
 Ἰδού, ἐγὼ ἀποστέλλω ὑμᾶς ὡς πρόβατα ἐν μέσῳ λύκων.
 Behold, **I am sending** you as sheep among wolves.
2. γράφω I write 1 Tim 3:14
 Ταῦτά σοι γράφω, ἐλπίζων ἐλθεῖν
I write these things to you, hoping to come.
3. εἶπεν past tense of λέγω he said John 3:3
 Άπεκριθη ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ἄμην ἀμὴν λέγω σοι
 Jesus answered and **said** to him, “Truly, truly, I say to you”
4. ἥλθεν past tense of ἔρχομαι he came Rev 22:20
 Ναί, ἔρχομαι ταχύ. Ἄμην. Ναί, ἔρχου, κύριε Γένη Ἰησοῦ. Ὅτι
 “Yes, **I am coming** quickly.” Amen, **come** Lord Jesus
5. μένω I remain, abide 1 Cor 13:13
 Νυνὶ δὲ μένει πίστις, ἐλπίς, ἀγάπη
 But now **remain** faith, hope, love
6. ὑπάγω I depart, go Mark 1:44
 Ὑπαγε, σεαυτὸν δεῖξον τῷ ἵερεῖ
Go, show yourself to the priest.

Nouns

The student should now understand the information provided with each noun in the vocabulary lists. The first word is the article (ὁ, ἡ, or τό). It indicates the gender of the noun. The letters after each noun are the genitive case endings for that noun. They indicate which paradigm, or pattern, the noun will follow when placed into different cases.

7. ἡ ἀγάπη, ης love 1 Cor 13:8
 Ἡ ἀγάπη οὐδέποτε ἐκπίπτει.
Love never fails.
8. τὸ δαιμόνιον, ου demon Matt 7:22
 τῷ σῷ ὄνόματι δαιμόνια ἐξεβάλομεν
 We cast out **demons** by your name.
9. ἡ δικαιοσύνη, ης righteousness Phil 3:9
 τὴν ἐκ θεοῦ δικαιοσύνην ἐπὶ τῇ πίστει.
 the **righteousness** from God based on faith
10. ἡ δόξα, ης glory, majesty John 9:24
 Δός δόξαν τῷ θεῷ.
 Give **glory** to God.

11. **ἡ ζωή**, **ἡς** life John 11:25
 Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ἀνάστασις καὶ ἡ ζωή·
 I am the resurrection and the **life**.
12. **ἡ θάλασσα**, **ἡς** sea Matt 14:24
 Τὸ δὲ πλοῖον ἥδη μέσον τῆς θαλάσσης ἦν
 and the boat was already in the middle of the **sea**
13. **ὁ θάνατος**, **οὐ** death Rev 20:6
 ἐπὶ τούτων ὁ δεύτερος θάνατος οὐκ ἔχει ἔξουσίαν
 the second **death** has no authority over these
14. **ὁ λαός**, **οὖ** people Rom 9:25
 Καλέσω τὸν οὐ λαόν μου λαόν μου·
 I will call the nation which *was not* my **people**, “My **people**.”
15. **ἡ οἰκία**, **ας** house, household Matt 12:25
 καὶ πᾶσα πόλις ἡ οἰκία μερισθεῖσα καθ' ἑαυτῆς οὐ σταθήσεται
 every city or **household** divided against itself will not stand
16. **ὁ οἶκος**, **οὐ** house Matt 21:13
 Ὁ οἶκός μου οἶκος προσευχῆς κληθήσεται·
 My **house** will be called a **house** of prayer
17. **ὁ ὄχλος**, **οὐ** crowd, people Matt 8:1
 ἡκολούθησαν αὐτῷ ὄχλοι πολλοί·
 Many **crowds** followed Him.

Prepositions

In the vocabulary lists, the words “with the genitive,” “with the dative,” or “with the accusative” accompany each preposition. Those phrases mean that the noun belonging to the preposition will be in the specified case and have the given meaning.

18. **ἀπό** with the genitive from Luke 5:8
 Ἔξελθε ἀπ' ἐμοῦ
 Go away **from** me.
19. **ἐπί** with genitive on, over, upon Rev 14:14
 ἔχων ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς αὐτοῦ στέφανον χρυσοῦν
 having **upon** his head a golden crown

Conjunctions

20. **ὅτι** that, since, because 1 John 4:10
 ἀλλ' ὅτι αὐτὸς ἤγάπησεν ἡμᾶς
 but **that** He loved us

6 FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION NOUNS (PLURAL)

6.1 GRAMMAR

See section 5.1 for discussion of the grammar.

6.2 FORMS OF PLURAL NOUNS

6.2.1 Separated Endings

Memorize the following endings (stem vowels and endings) for first and second declension nouns.

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Plural			
Nominative	οι	αι	α
Genitive	ων	ων	ων
Dative	οις	αις	οις
Accusative	ους	ας	α

Observe the following similarities:

- The genitive ending is the same for all three genders (ων).
- The dative ending is the same for masculine and neuter genders (οις).
- The nominative and accusative ending is the same for the neuter gender (α).

6.2.2 Attached Endings

In the following table, the endings are attached to example nouns.

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine ¹	Neuter
Plural			
Nominative	ἀνθρωποι	ήμέραι	γραφαί
Genitive	ἀνθρώπων	ήμερῶν	γραφῶν
Dative	ἀνθρώποις	ήμέραις	γραφαῖς
Accusative	ἀνθρώπους	ήμέρας	γραφάς

¹ Some feminine words, such as δόξα (glory), follow a pattern that is a combination of the two feminine patterns. If the letter before the alpha (α) vowel is iota (ι), epsilon (ε), or rho (ρ), the alpha ending is retained in all forms (except genitive plural). Otherwise, the pattern is:

	Singular	Plural
Nominative:	δόξα	δόξαι
Genitive:	δόξης	δοξῶν
Dative:	δόξῃ	δόξαις
Accusative:	δόξαν	δόξας

6.2.3 Translation Examples

Case Name	Function	Greek Examples
1. Nominative	Subject	Ἄνθρωποι λαλοῦσιν. Men speak.
	Predicate Nominate	Αὐτοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι. They are men.
2. Genitive	Possession	Οἶκος ἀνθρώπων ἴστησιν. A house of men stands.
3. Dative	Indirect object	Λαλεῖ ἀνθρώποις. He speaks to men.
4. Accusative	Direct object	Θεός ἀγαπᾷ ἄνθρωπον. God loves men.

6.3 SUMMARY OF SINGULAR AND PLURAL CASE FORMS

6.3.1 Separated Endings

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	ος	α	η
Genitive	ου	ας	ης
Dative	ῳ	ᾳ	ῃ
Accusative	ον	αν	ην
Plural			
Nominative	οι	αι	α
Genitive	ων	ων	ων
Dative	οις	αις	οις
Accusative	ους	ας	α

6.3.2 Attached Endings

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	ἄνθρωπος	ήμέρα	γραφή
Genitive	ἀνθρώπου	ήμέρας	γραφῆς
Dative	ἀνθρώπῳ	ήμέρᾳ	γραφῇ
Accusative	ἄνθρωπον	ήμέραν	γραφήν
Plural			
Nominative	ἄνθρωποι	ήμέραι	γραφαί
Genitive	ἀνθρώπων	ήμερῶν	γραφῶν
Dative	ἀνθρώποις	ήμέραις	γραφαῖς
Accusative	ἀνθρώπους	ήμέρας	γραφάς

6.4 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

You have already learned several of the Greek forms for the definite article “the” (ό, ή, τό, τοῦ, τῆς, τῷ, τῇ, τόν and τήν). Numerous other forms of the article exist. Some of those forms appear in the following exercises immediately before the noun to which they belong. The article and noun have the same case, gender, and number. Examples include: οἱ, αἱ, τά, τῶν, τοῖς, ταῖς, τούς, and τάς. Here are translation options:

- In many instances, simply translate the article as “the”.
- If the noun is genitive, the article is often translated “of the” or add “’s”.
- If the noun is dative, the article is often translated “to the” or “for the”.
- If it is with a proper noun, the article should usually be left untranslated.
- If the article is absent, sometimes the indefinite article “a” should be added.

We will learn more about the article in chapter 7.

1. Ἐσμὲν οἱ **νιοὶ** τοῦ θεοῦ.
2. **βλέπομεν** τὴν ἀγάπην καὶ παραδιδόασι ἀγάπην.
3. Οἱ **δοῦλοι** οὐκ ἀγαπῶσι τὸ ἔργον.
4. Θέλεις **ζωὴν** οὐ δὲ σύ θέλεις θάνατον.
5. **Ιησοῦς** ἐστὶν καὶ ὁ κύριος καὶ ὁ Χριστός.
6. Βλέπετε ὅτι θεὸς λαλεῖ διὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων τῷ **κόσμῳ**;
7. Παρακαλῶ, τέκνον, ἀφίενται (are forgiven) αἱ ἀμαρτίαι.
8. Ο κύριος ζῇ ἐν **οὐρανῷ** κρίνει δὲ τὰ ἔργα τῶν ἀνθρώπων.
9. Ο δὲ δοῦλος οὐ μένει ἐν τῇ **οἰκίᾳ** εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα (forever), ὁ νιός μένει εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα (forever).
10. Ο ὥχλος γινώσκει τὸν **πρόσωπον** τοῦ Παύλου.
11. Αὐτῇ μέλλει διδόναι (to give) τοὺς **λόγους** ἀδελφῷ.
12. Γράφετε, λαλῶ, αὐτὸς **ἀκούει** ἄλλὰ μένομεν ἐν τῷ ίερῷ.
13. Δοκῶ (I think) **εἰμι** οὖν.
14. Θεὸς ἀφίησιν τὰς **ἀμαρτίας** ἀνθρώπων.
15. Βλέπεις τὸ πρόσωπον **δαιμονίου**.

16. Άγαπῶ τὴν δικαιοσύνην ἀλλὰ σὺ ἀγαπᾶς τὴν ἀμαρτίαν.
17. Τὸ τέκνον ύπάγει εἰς τὸν οἶκον.
18. Ὁ νίὸς καὶ οἱ δοῦλοι ὑπάγουσιν πρὸς τὸν οἶκον.
19. Ἡ ἡμέρα παρίστησιν.
20. Αὐτὸς δείκνυσιν αὐτῷ (to him) ἢ (the things which) αὐτὸς ποιεῖ.
21. Ανίσταμεν σημεῖον τῷ λαῷ καὶ τῷ ὄκλῳ.
22. Λαμβάνουσιν τὰς ψυχὰς ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων.
23. Θάνατος καὶ ζωὴ εἰσὶν ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ.
24. Δόξαν παρὰ (from) ἀνθρώπων οὐ λαμβάνω·
25. ...τὴν ἀγάπην τοῦ θεοῦ οὐκ ἔχετε... (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:42)
26. Εἴπεν δὲ αὐτοῖς (to them) ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος (the bread) τῆς ζωῆς·
27. ... οὐκ ἔχετε ζωὴν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς (yourselves). (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:53)
28. Απεκρίθη ὁ ὄχλος καὶ εἶπεν, Δαιμόνιον ἔχεις·
29. Μὴ ὁ νόμος ἡμῶν κρίνει τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν...; (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 7:51)
30. ὑμεῖς ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου τούτου (this) ἐστέ, ἐγὼ οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου τούτου (this).
31. Ὁ δὲ δοῦλος οὐ μένει ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα (forever); ὁ νίὸς μένει εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα (forever). (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:35)
32. Υμεῖς ποιεῖτε τὰ ἔργα τοῦ πατρὸς (of father) ὑμῶν (your).
33. ...ζωὴν αἰώνιον (eternal) δίδωμι αὐτοῖς· (to them) ζωὴν... (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 10:28)
34. Καὶ οὐκέτι (no longer) εἰμὶ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ, καὶ οὗτοι (they) ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ εἰσίν...
35. Μωϋσῆς γὰρ γράφει τὴν δικαιοσύνην τὴν (which is) ἐκ τοῦ νόμου... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 10:5)
36. Σὺ δὲ τί (why) κρίνεις τὸν ἀδελφόν σου (your);
37. Οὐ τὸ ἔργον μου (my) ὑμεῖς ἐστε ἐν κυρίῳ; (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 9:1)
38. πρόσωπον θεὸς ἀνθρώπου οὐ λαμβάνει...
39. ...καὶ ὁ λόγος τοῦ θεοῦ ἐν ὑμῖν (you) μένει... (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 2:14)
40. ...ἀγαπῶμεν τοὺς ἀδελφούς.

41. ...ἡμεῖς ἐσμεν ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ τούτῳ (this). (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 4:17)
42. ...οὐ γὰρ βλέπεις εἰς πρόσωπον ἀνθρώπων.
43. ...ἀλλ' ὡς (like) ἄγγελοι τοῦ θεοῦ ἐν οὐρανῷ εἰσιν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 22:30)
44. ...πάντες (all) δὲ ὑμεῖς ἀδελφοί ἐστε.
45. Ὁ μὲν (indeed) νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὑπάγει... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 26:24)
46. Εἶπεν γὰρ ὅτι θεοῦ εἰμι νιός.
47. Ἰδού, ἐγὼ ἀποστέλλω τὸν ἄγγελόν μου (my)... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 1:2)
48. ...ἐξουσίαν (authority) ἔχει ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἀφιέναι (to forgive) ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἀμαρτίας...
49. Βλέπω τοὺς ἀνθρώπους... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 8:24)
50. ...οὐ γὰρ βλέπεις εἰς πρόσωπον ἀνθρώπων...
51. ...καὶ λέγετε, Δαιμόνιον ἔχει· (ΚΑΤΑ ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 7:33)
52. ...ό δὲ θεὸς γινώσκει τὰς καρδίας ὑμῶν (your).
53. ...ὅρθῶς (rightly) λέγεις καὶ διδάσκεις (you teach), καὶ οὐ λαμβάνεις πρόσωπον ... (ΚΑΤΑ ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 20:21)
54. ...γινώσκετε ὅτι ἐγγύς (near) ἐστιν ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ θεοῦ.
55. Σὺ ... εἶ ὁ νιὸς τοῦ θεοῦ; Ὁ δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν (to them) ἔφη (he said), Υμεῖς λέγετε ὅτι ἐγώ εἰμι. (ΚΑΤΑ ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 22:70)

6.5 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. διδάσκω I teach Acts 1:1
 ὃν ἤρξατο ὁ Ἰησοῦς ποιεῖν τε καὶ διδάσκειν
 which these Jesus began both to do and **to teach**
2. δοκέω I think, seem 1 Cor 10:12
 Ὡστε ὁ δοκῶν ἐστάναι, βλεπέτω μὴ πέσῃ.
 so then, the one who **thinks** he stands let him be careful lest he should fall
3. ἐρωτάω I ask Luke 14:18
 ἐρωτῶ σε, ἔχε με παρηγημένον.
I ask you, excuse me.
4. θεωρέω I see, behold John 12:45
 ὁ θεωρῶν ἐμέ, θεωρεῖ τὸν πέμψαντά με.
 The one who **sees** Me **sees** the one who sent Me.

Nouns

5. ἡ ἀλήθεια, ας truth John 17:17
 Αγίασον αὐτοὺς ἐν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ σου· ὁ λόγος ὁ σὸς ἀλήθειά ἐστιν.
 Sanctify them in your **truth**; your word is **truth**.
6. ὁ ἀπόστολος, ου apostle 1 Cor 1:1
 Παῦλος κλητὸς ἀπόστολος Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ
 Paul, called **an apostle** of Christ Jesus
7. ὁ ἄρτος, ου bread, food, loaf (of bread) John 6:51
 Ἔγώ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος ὁ ζῶν
 I am the living **bread**.
8. ἡ εἰρήνη, ης peace Phil 4:7
 Καὶ ἡ εἰρήνη τοῦ θεοῦ ἡ ὑπερέχουσα πάντα νοῦν
 and the **peace** of God that exceeds all understanding
9. ἡ ἐκκλησία, ας church Matt 16:18
 ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ πέτρᾳ οἰκοδομήσω μου τὴν ἐκκλησίαν
 upon this rock I will build my **church**
10. ἡ ἐξουσία, ας power, authority Acts 8:19
 Δότε κάμοι τὴν ἐξουσίαν ταύτην
 Give also to me this **authority**.

11. ὁ Ἰωάννης, οὐ John Matt 11:18
 Ἡλθεν γὰρ Ἰωάννης μήτε ἐσθίων μήτε πίνων
 For **John** came neither eating nor drinking
12. ὁ καιρός, οῦ time, season 2 Cor 6:2
 ἵδού, νῦν καιρὸς εὐπρόσδεκτος, ἵδού, νῦν ἡμέρα σωτηρίας
 Watch! Now *is the* acceptable **time**. Watch! Now *is the* day of salvation.
13. ἡ κεφαλὴ, ἥς head Col 1:18
 Καὶ αὐτός ἐστιν ἡ κεφαλὴ τοῦ σώματος, τῆς ἐκκλησίας.
 He is the **head** of the body, *that is*, the church.
14. ὁ ὄφθαλμός, οῦ eye 1 Cor 12:17
 Εἰ δὲ τὸ σῶμα ὄφθαλμός, ποῦ ἡ ἀκοή;
 If the whole body *were an* **eye**, how *could there be* hearing?
15. τὸ πλοῖον, ου boat Matt 13:2
 ὥστε αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ πλοῖον ἐμβάντα καθῆσθαι.
 so that He got into the **boat** and sat down
16. ὁ τόπος, ου place Mark 16:6
 ἴδε, ὁ τόπος ὅπου ἔθηκαν αὐτόν.
 Look! The **place** where they placed Him.
17. ἡ φωνή, ἥς voice, sound, noise Matt 3:3
 Φωνὴ βοῶντος ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ
 the **voice** of one calling out in the wilderness
18. ἡ ψυχή, ἥς soul, life John 10:15
 τὴν ψυχήν μου τίθημι ὑπὲρ τῶν προβάτων.
 I lay down my **life** for the sheep.

Prepositions

19. πρός with the accusative to, towards, with John 1:1
 καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν
 and the Word was **with** God

Conjunctions

20. οὖν¹ therefore Rev 2:5
 Μνημόνευε οὖν πόθεν ἤ πέπτωκας, καὶ μετανόησον, καὶ τὰ πρῶτα ἔργα ποίησον.
Therefore, remember from where you have fallen, repent and do the first works.

¹ οὖν is another postpositive. It will not be the first word of the clause or sentence it is introducing but should normally be translated as such.

7 THE ARTICLE

7.1 GRAMMAR

7.1.1 Definition and Use

English has an indefinite article (a, an) and definite article (the). The indefinite article describes something in a general way (I see a ball). The definite article describes something in a more specific way (I see the ball).

Greek only has the definite article (ó, ñ, τό). It does not have the indefinite article. When present, the article specifies or points to a noun. To describe something in a general way, the article is omitted.

The above is only a basic introduction to the article. Other functions exist, and the best way to learn those uses is to observe them in context. This is particularly important because languages use the article differently. Some languages include the article where other languages omit it and vice versa.

7.1.2 Case

The article has forms corresponding to the various cases. The case of the article will match the case of any noun it specifies or modifies. For example, if a noun is in the nominative case, the corresponding article will also be in the nominative case. If the noun is in the genitive case, the corresponding article will be in the genitive case and so on.

7.1.3 Gender

The article has masculine, feminine, and neuter forms. The gender of the article will match the gender of the noun it is modifying. For example, if a noun is feminine, the corresponding article will be feminine and so on.

7.1.4 Number

The article has singular and plural forms. The number of the article will match the number of the noun it is modifying. For example, if a noun is singular, the corresponding article will be singular.

7.1.5 Importance: The Article Never Lies

Knowing the article's forms is extremely valuable for reading Greek because, as stated above, the article agrees with the noun it modifies in case, gender, and number. This means that, if you cannot identify the form of a particular noun but an article is present with the noun, you can assume they go together and use the case, gender, and number of the article to identify those elements of the noun. They will be the same. The Greek article never lies! That is why the article is your new best friend. Learn its forms very well.

7.2 ARTICLE FORMS

7.2.1 Individual Forms

The article is easy to learn because, in most instances, it is tau (τ) followed by the noun case ending. Memorize this entire table thoroughly.

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	ό	ή	τό
Genitive	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dative	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Accusative	τόν	τήν	τό
Plural			
Nominative	οί	αἱ	τά
Genitive	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dative	τοῖς	τοῖς	τοῖς
Accusative	τούς	τάς	τά

7.2.2 Forms with Example Nouns

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension		2 nd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	
Singular				
Nominative	ό ἄνθρωπος	ή ήμέρα	ή γραφή	τὸ ἔργον
Genitive	τοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τῆς ήμέρας	τῆς γραφῆς	τοῦ ἔργου
Dative	τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῇ ήμέρᾳ	τῇ γραφῇ	τῷ ἔργῳ
Accusative	τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν	τὴν ήμέραν	τὴν γραφήν	τὸ ἔργον
Plural				
Nominative	οἱ ἄνθρωποι	αἱ ήμέραι	αἱ γραφαί	τὰ ἔργα
Genitive	τῶν ἀνθρώπων	τῶν ήμερῶν	τῶν γραφῶν	τῶν ἔργων
Dative	τοῖς ἀνθρώποις	ταῖς ήμέραις	ταῖς γραφαῖς	τοῖς ἔργοις
Accusative	τοὺς ἀνθρώπους	τὰς ήμέρας	τὰς γραφάς	τὰ ἔργα

7.3 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. Δίδωσιν ὁ θεὸς ζωὴν ἀνθρώπῳ ὅστις (who) πιστεύει ἐν Χριστῷ.
2. Άκούουσι ὅτι (that) Παῦλος μεταβέβηκεν (has transferred) ἐκ τοῦ θανάτου εἰς τὴν ζωήν.
3. Αὐτὴ γινώσκει ἀγάπην· αὐτὸς **ποιεῖ** τὸ ἔργον· αὐτοὶ γὰρ τιθέασιν τὴν ἀγάπην τοῦ Ἰησοῦ εἰς τὰς καρδίας αὐτῶν (their) καὶ θέλουσιν τὸ ιερόν αὐτοῦ (of Him = His).
4. Παῦλος **μένει** ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ εἰμί.
5. Ἡ καρδία τοῦ λαοῦ ἐστὶν ἡ καρδία τέκνου.
6. Ζητῶ θάνατον **εὑρίσκω** δὲ ἀγάπην.
7. Ἡμεῖς ἀποστέλλομεν τὸν ἄγγελον εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν.
8. Ὑμεῖς ἀποστέλλετε τὸν **δοῦλον** ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου.
9. Ὑμεῖς **ἀποδίδοτε** τὴν δόξαν θεῷ.
10. Ἐπιτιθέασιν τὸν **νόμον** ἐπὶ τοῦ λαοῦ.
11. Ἡ δόξα τῆς **βασιλείας** τοῦ κυρίου ἐστὶν εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα (forever).
12. Ο Χριστὸς ποιεῖ τὸ **σημεῖον** καὶ οἱ λαοὶ πιστεύουσιν ἐν αὐτῷ (him).
13. Θεὸς βλέπει¹ τῶν **καρδίων** ἡμῶν (of us = our) καὶ ἀποστέλλει τὴν εἰρήνην ἡμῖν (to us) διὰ τοῦ νίοῦ αὐτοῦ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ.
14. Εσθίω ἐν τῷ **οἰκῷ** μου (of me = my) καὶ λέγω τὴν ἀλήθειαν τοῦ εὐαγγελίου τῇ οἰκίᾳ μου (of me = my).
15. Γράφεις τοῖς **ἀδελφοῖς** καὶ εὐρίσκουσιν τὴν ἀλήθειαν ὅτε (when) οἱ ὄφθαλμοὶ αὐτῶν (of them = their) βλέπουσιν τὰ γράμματα (letters).
16. Εστὲ ἡ ἔξουσία ἐν τῇ **ἐκκλησίᾳ**.
17. Ο Πέτρος ἀγαπᾷ τὸ πλοῖον αὐτοῦ (his) καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν.
18. Φωνὴ **λαλεῖ** τῇ καρδίᾳ.
19. Καρδία **ἀγάπης** ζητεῖ τὴν ἀλήθειαν.

¹ Some verbs will have a direct object in a case other than the accusative. Βλέπω, for example, has a direct object in the genitive case.

20. Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν, **Υπάγω ποιεῖν** (to make) τόπον.
21. **Εἰρήνη** ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τῇ οἰκίᾳ.
22. Θέλω τὴν **ῷραν** ύπάγειν (to pass) ἐν τάχει (quickly).
23. καὶ εἶπεν, Ἰδού, θεωρῶ **τοὺς** οὐρανοὺς ἀνεῳγμένους (opened), καὶ τὸν νίὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου... (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 7:56)
24. ...εἰρήνην γένεται πρὸς τὸν θεὸν διὰ **τοῦ** κυρίου ἡμῶν (our) Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ ... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 5:1)
25. Άληθειαν λέγω ἐν **Χριστῷ**... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 9:1)
26. Μωϋσῆς γὰρ γράφει **τὴν** δικαιοσύνην τὴν ἐκ τοῦ νόμου... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 10:5)
27. Ἐγὼ γάρ εἰμι ὁ ἔλαχιστος (the least) τῶν **ἀποστόλων**... (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 15:9)
28. ...Σὺ πιστεύεις ὅτι ὁ θεός εἷς (one) ἐστιν· καλῶς (well) ποιεῖς· καὶ **τὰ** δαιμόνια πιστεύουσιν... (ΙΑΚΩΒΟΥ 2:19)
29. ...καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν ἡμῖν (us). (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 1:8)
30. ...ό κόσμος οὐ γινώσκει ύμᾶς (you)...
31. ...ἡ ἀγάπη ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ἔστιν... (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 4:7)
32. ...ό θεὸς ἀγάπη ἔστιν.
33. ...γινώσκομεν ὅτι ἀγαπῶμεν τὰ τέκνα τοῦ θεοῦ... (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 5:2)
34. Καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἀνθρωπός εἰμι ὑπὸ (under) ἐξουσίαν...
35. ...ἐξουσίαν ἔχει ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἀφιέναι (to forgive) ἄμαρτίας... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 9:6)
36. ...ἀπαγγείλατε (announce) Ἰωάννη ἦ (what things) ἀκούετε καὶ βλέπετε·
37. ...εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἔστιν καλὸν (good) λαβεῖν (to take) τὸν ἄρτον τῶν τέκνων... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 15:26)
38. Βλέπω τοὺς ἀνθρώπους...
39. ...ό Πέτρος λέγει αὐτῷ, Σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 8:29)
40. οὐ γὰρ βλέπεις εἰς πρόσωπον ἀνθρώπων, ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἀληθείας τὴν ὁδὸν (the way) τοῦ θεοῦ διδάσκεις.
41. Σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ νιὸς τοῦ εὐλογητοῦ (of the blessed one); (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 14:61)

42. ...ἔξουσίαν ἔχει ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἀφιέναι (to forgive) ἀμαρτίας...
43. ὁ γὰρ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου μέλλει παραδίδοσθαι (to be delivered) εἰς χεῖρας (the hands) ἀνθρώπων. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 9:44)
44. Δοκεῖτε ὅτι εἰρήνην παρεγενόμην (I came) δοῦναι (to give) ἐν τῇ γῇ;
45. ...ό δὲ θεὸς γινώσκει τὰς καρδίας ὑμῶν (your). (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 16:15)
46. ...ἔχω γὰρ πέντε (five) ἀδελφούς...
47. ...αὐτὸς νιὸς Ἀβραάμ² ἐστιν. Ἡλθεν γὰρ ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ζητῆσαι (to seek) καὶ σῶσαι (to save)... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 19:9-10)
48. ...ὅρθῶς (rightly) λέγεις καὶ διδάσκεις, καὶ οὐ λαμβάνεις πρόσωπον, ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἀληθείας τὴν ὁδὸν τοῦ θεοῦ διδάσκεις (you teach).
49. Τί (What) σημεῖον δεικνύεις ... ὅτι ταῦτα ποιεῖς; (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 2:18)
50. Ὁ ὁν (He who is) ἐκ τῆς γῆς, ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἐστιν, καὶ ἐκ τῆς γῆς λαλεῖ.
51. Δόξαν παρὰ (from) ἀνθρώπων οὐ λαμβάνω. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:41)
52. Εἶπεν δὲ αὐτοῖς (to them) ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος τῆς ζωῆς.
53. Ἐγώ εἰμι τὸ φῶς τοῦ κόσμου. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:12)
54. Ὁ δὲ δοῦλος οὐ μένει ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα (forever). ὁ νιὸς μένει εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα (forever).
55. Υμεῖς ποιεῖτε τὰ ἔργα τοῦ πατρὸς (of father) ὑμῶν (your). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:41)
56. εἶπεν αὐτῷ (to him), Σὺ πιστεύεις εἰς τὸν νιὸν τοῦ θεοῦ; Ἀπεκρίθη ἐκεῖνος (that one) καὶ εἶπεν...
57. ...ἔγὼ πεπίστευκα (have believed), ὅτι σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ νιὸς τοῦ θεοῦ, ὁ (the) εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἐρχόμενος (one coming). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 11:27)
58. Εἰρήνην ἀφίημι ὑμῖν (to you), εἰρήνην τὴν ἐμὴν (my) δίδωμι ὑμῖν (to you). οὐ καθὼς (as) ὁ κόσμος δίδωσιν, ἔγὼ δίδωμι ὑμῖν (to you).
59. Άλλ' ἐγὼ τὴν ἀλήθειαν λέγω ὑμῖν (to you). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 16:7)
60. Ἔρχεται (comes) οὖν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, καὶ λαμβάνει τὸν ἄρτον, καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτοῖς (to them)...

² Because many proper names are not of Greek origin, they decline irregularly or not at all.

7.4 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **εἶδον** past tense of ὄράω I saw; they saw Rev 20:11
εἶδον θρόνον τὸ μέγαν λευκόν, ^τ
I saw a great white throne
2. **ἐκβάλλω** (ἐκ + βαλ*) I cast out John 6:37
τὸν ἐρχόμενον πρός με οὐ μὴ **ἐκβάλλω** ἔξι. the one coming to me **I will** never **cast out**
3. **ἦν** and **ἦσαν** past tense of εῖμι he/she/it was; they were John 1:1
Ἐν ἀρχῇ **ἦν** ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος **ἦν** πρὸς τὸν θεόν, καὶ θεὸς **ἦν** ὁ λόγος.
In the beginning **was** the Word and the Word **was** with God and the Word **was** God.
4. **μαρτυρέω** I testify 1 John 1:2
ἔωράκαμεν, καὶ **μαρτυροῦμεν**, καὶ ἀπαγγέλλομεν ὑμῖν τὴν ζωὴν τὴν αἰώνιον
We have observed and **we testify** and proclaim to you eternal life.
5. **οἶδα** I know Matt 26:70
Οὐκ **οἶδα** τί λέγεις.
I do not **know** what you are talking about
6. **περιπατέω** I walk, conduct Matt 11:5
τυφλοὶ ἀναβλέπουσιν, καὶ χωλοὶ **περιπατοῦσιν**
the blind receive sight and the lame **walk**

Nouns

7. **ἡ Γαλιλαία, ας** Galilee Matt 15:29
οἱ Ἰησοῦς ἦλθεν παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν τῆς **Γαλιλαίας**
Jesus came by the Sea of **Galilee**
8. **ἡ ἐντολή, ἥς** commandment 1 John 2:8
Πάλιν **ἐντολὴν** καινὴν γράφω ὑμῖν
Again, I am writing a new **commandment** to you.
9. **τὸ Ιεροσόλυμα, ἡ Ιερουσαλήμ** Jerusalem Rev 21:2
Ιερουσαλήμ καινὴν εἶδον
I saw a new **Jerusalem**.
10. **τὸ ἴμάτιον, ου** garment Acts 12:8
Περιβαλοῦ τὸ **ἴμάτιόν** σου, καὶ ἀκολούθει μοι.
Put on your **garment** and follow me

11. ὁ Ἰσραὴλ Israel Mark 12:29
 Ἀκουε, Ἰσραὴλ· κύριος ὁ θεὸς ἡμῶν, κύριος εἰς ἐστίν.
 Listen, **Israel**, the Lord our God, the Lord is one
12. ὁ καρπός, οῦ fruit, Gal 5:22
 Ὁ δὲ καρπὸς τοῦ πνεύματος ἐστιν ἀγάπη
 Now the **fruit** of the Spirit is love.
13. ὁ Μωϋσῆς, Μωϋσέως Moses John 1:17
 ὁ νόμος διὰ Μωσέως ἐδόθη
 the law was given through **Moses**
14. ἡ ὥρα, ας hour John 12:27
 Πάτερ, σῶσόν με ἐκ τῆς ὥρας ταύτης.
 Father, save me from this **hour**.

Pronouns

15. ἔαυτοῦ, ἔαυτης, ἔαυτοῦ himself, herself, itself Matt 27:42
 Ἄλλους ἔσωσεν, ἔαυτὸν οὐ δύναται σῶσαι.
 Others He saved; He is not able to save **Himself**.
16. ἐμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ myself, yourself John 14:3
 a. πάλιν ἔρχομαι καὶ παραλήψομαι ὑμᾶς πρὸς ἐμαυτόν.
 I am coming again and will receive you to **myself**
 b. Σπούδασον σεαυτὸν δόκιμον παραστῆσαι τῷ Θεῷ
 Be diligent to present **yourself** approved to God 2 Tim 2:15
17. ἐμός, ἡ, ὁν my Matt 18:20
 Οὗ γάρ εἰσιν δύο ἢ τρεῖς συνηγμένοι εἰς τὸ ἐμὸν ὄνομα, ἐκεῖ εἰμὶ ἐν μέσῳ αὐτῶν.
 for where two or three have gathered in **my** name, there I am in their midst

Prepositions

18. ἐπί with accusative on, to, against Mark 13:8
 Ἐγερθήσεται γὰρ ἔθνος ἐπὶ ἔθνος, καὶ βασιλείᾳ ἐπὶ βασιλείαν.
 for nation shall be raised up **against** nation, and kingdom **against** kingdom
19. κατά with accusative according to Matt 9:29
 Κατὰ τὴν πίστιν ὑμῶν γενηθήτω ὑμῖν.
According to your faith, let it be for you
20. μετά with accusative after Luke 1:24
 Μετὰ δὲ ταύτας τὰς ἡμέρας συνέλαβεν Ἐλισάβετ
 After these days, Elizabeth conceived

8 PERSONAL AND REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

8.1 PERSONAL PRONOUNS

8.1.1 Definition and Use

A pronoun is a word that takes the place of another noun in a sentence to avoid repetition. Personal pronouns usually refer to specific people or things. Greek examples include ἐγώ (I), σύ (you), αὐτός/αὐτή/αὐτό (he/she/it), ήμεῖς (we), ύμεῖς (you all), αὐτοί/αὐταί/αὐτά (they).

8.1.2 Case

Greek personal pronouns can be formed into the various cases. The case of the pronoun is determined by its function in the sentence. The following chart provides a basic review of the cases with the pronoun “I”.

	Case Name	Function	Examples
1.	Nominative	Subject	I live.
2.	Genitive	Similar to “of”	My Savior lives.
3.	Dative	Indirect object	God gives life to me .
4.	Accusative	Direct object	God helps me .

The forms given in chapter 3 were the nominative case. This chapter presents forms for the other cases.

8.1.3 Gender

First (ἐγώ; ήμεῖς) and second (σύ; ύμεῖς) person pronouns do not have forms that reflect gender. The third person pronoun (αὐτός/αὐτή/αὐτό) does reflect gender. The gender of the third person pronoun will match the gender of the noun to which it refers (the antecedent).

8.1.4 Number

Pronouns can be singular or plural. The pronoun’s number will match the number of the antecedent. If the antecedent is singular, for example, the corresponding pronoun will be singular and so on.

8.1.5 First (ἐγώ, ἡμεῖς) and Second Person (σύ, ὑμεῖς) Forms

Case	1 st Person	Translation	2 nd Person	Translation	
Singular ¹					
Nominative	ἐγώ	I	σύ	you	
Genitive	μού	ἐμοῦ [†]	my (of me)	σοῦ	your (of you)
Dative	μοί	ἐμοῖ [†]	to me	σοί	to you
Accusative	μέ	ἐμέ [†]	me	σέ	you
Plural					
Nominative	ἡμεῖς	we	ὑμεῖς	you	
Genitive	ἡμῶν	our (of us)	ὑμῶν	your (of you)	
Dative	ἡμῖν	to us	ὑμῖν	to you	
Accusative	ἡμᾶς	us	ὑμᾶς	you	

[†] Spelling variations of μού, μοί, and μέ. Sometimes ἐμοῦ, ἐμοῖ, and ἐμέ convey a little more emphasis than μού, μοί, and μέ.

8.1.6 Third Person Forms (αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό)

Case	αὐτός (Masculine)	αὐτή ¹ (Feminine)	αὐτό ¹ (Neuter)			
Singular						
Nominative	αὐτός	he	αὐτή	she	αὐτό	it
Genitive	αὐτοῦ	of him, his	αὐτῆς	of her, her	αὐτοῦ	of it
Dative	αὐτῷ	to him	αὐτῇ	to her	αὐτῷ	to it
Accusative	αὐτόν	him	αὐτήν	her	αὐτό	it
Plural						
Nominative	αὐτοί	they	αὐταί	they	αὐτά	they
Genitive	αὐτῶν	their	αὐτῶν	their	αὐτῶν	their
Dative	αὐτοῖς	to them	αὐταῖς	to them	αὐτοῖς	to them
Accusative	αὐτούς	them	αὐτάς	them	αὐτά	them

8.1.7 Two Other Uses of Third Person Pronoun (αὐτός/αὐτή/αὐτό)

The third person pronoun αὐτός/αὐτή/αὐτό usually functions as a pronoun by replacing a noun in the sentence. Sometimes, however, αὐτός/αὐτή/αὐτό modifies a noun already in the sentence. In those instances, the use of αὐτός/αὐτή/αὐτό is either **identity**, which is translated “the same,” or **emphatic**, which is translated as “himself,” “herself,” or “itself.”²

¹ For the singular forms, the accent may or may not be present in the exercises and other Greek texts.

² At times, another word might be more appropriate for showing emphasis. For example, Luke 12:12 has “τὸ γὰρ ἄγιον πνεῦμα διδάξει ὑμᾶς ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ὥρᾳ,” which should be translated “for the Holy Spirit will teach you in that **very** hour.” Different languages may communicate this emphasis differently, but the important thing is to show in some way that the referent is being emphasized. In English, for example, the best translation will sometimes be “very”.

How can the reader determine a particular use of αὐτός/αὐτή/αὐτό? To begin, the overall context is usually sufficient to determine if αὐτός/αὐτή/αὐτό is functioning as a pronoun or not. Another clue is that the identity and emphatic uses match the case, gender, and number of the noun that they modify. As for deciding between the identity and emphatic uses, the presence and position of the article is helpful. If αὐτός/αὐτή/αὐτό has the article, the use is usually identity. If αὐτός/αὐτή/αὐτό does not have the article but the noun being modified does, the use is probably emphatic. Several examples of the identity and emphatic uses are given below.

Identity Examples

Example 1: καὶ διαιρέσεις διακονιῶν εἰσιν, καὶ ὁ **αὐτὸς κύριος**
And there are varieties of ministries but **the same Lord**.

Example 2: οὐ πᾶσα σὰρξ ἡ **αὐτὴ σάρξ**
Not all flesh is **the same flesh**.

Example 3: οὐ τῷ **αὐτῷ πνεύματι** περιεπατήσαμεν;
Did we not walk in **the same spirit**?

Example 4: **τὰ αὐτὰ ἐπάθετε**
you suffered **the same things**

Example 4 shows that the identity use does not always modify a noun. Sometimes the neuter adjective functions as a noun.

Emphatic Examples

Example 5: **αὐτὴ** ἡ κτίσις ἐλευθερωθήσεται...
Creation **itself** will be set free...

Example 6: **αὐτὸς Δανὶδ λέγει...**
David **himself** says...

Example 7: **αὐτὰ τὰ ἔργα ἢ ποιῶ...**
the works **themselves** which I do...

Example 8: **αὐτοὶ γινώσκετε...**
You **yourselves** know...

Example 8 shows that sometimes the noun receiving emphasis can actually be a pronoun implicit in the form of the verb.³

³ In this instance the ending of γινώσκετε is second person plural. Therefore, the subject of the verb is ὑμεῖς (you all) even though that pronoun is not written. If αὐτοί (they) were functioning as a subject pronoun, which it is not, the form of the verb would be third person plural (γινώσκουσιν). Thus, the use of αὐτοί here is emphatic. The case of αὐτοί is nominative because the emphatic use must agree in case with the noun it is modifying. As stated above, the emphatic use also agrees with the noun it modifies in gender and number.

8.2 REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

8.2.1 Definition and Use

A reflexive pronoun is a word that takes the place of a noun that is receiving the effect of an action performed by the same person or thing. Consider the following examples.

Example 9: ἔσντὸν οὐ δύναται σῶσαι
He is not able to save **himself**.

Example 10: ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ μαρτυρῶν περὶ ἑμαυτοῦ
I am the one who testifies about myself.

8.2.2 Case, Gender, and Number

The case of a reflexive pronoun is determined by its function in the sentence. For example, if the pronoun is the direct object, it will be in the accusative case. When possible, the number and gender of the reflexive pronoun agree with the number and gender of the antecedent.

8.2.3 Forms of First (ἐμαυτοῦ) and Second (σεαυτοῦ) Person Reflexive Pronoun

The reflexive pronouns ἐμαυτοῦ and σεαυτοῦ do not have nominative cases. The genitive represents the dictionary forms. Additionally, plural forms of ἐμαυτοῦ and σεαυτοῦ do not occur in the New Testament. The remaining forms are listed below.

Case	ἐμαυτοῦ	Translation	σεαυτοῦ	Translation
Singular				
Genitive	ἐμαυτοῦ	of myself	σεαυτοῦ	of yourself
Dative	ἐμαυτῷ	to myself	σεαυτῷ	to yourself
Accusative	ἐμαυτόν	myself	σεαυτόν	yourself

8.2.4 Forms of Third (έαυτοῦ/έαυτῆς) Person Reflexive Pronoun

The reflexive pronouns ἔαυτοῦ/έαυτῆς do not have nominative cases. Additionally, neuter forms of ἔαυτοῦ/έαυτῆς do not occur in the New Testament. The remaining forms are listed below.

Case	έαυτοῦ	Translation	έαυτῆς	Translation
Singular				
Genitive	έαυτοῦ	of himself	έαυτῆς	of herself
Dative	έαυτῷ	to himself	έαυτῇ	to herself
Accusative	έαυτόν	himself	έαυτήν	herself
Plural				
Genitive	έαυτῶν	of themselves	έαυτῶν	of themselves
Dative	έαυτοῖς	to themselves	έαυταῖς	to themselves
Accusative	έαυτούς	themselves	έαυτάς	themselves

8.3 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**. For pronouns, parsing means writing the case, gender, number, dictionary form, and meaning.

1. Δίδοτε τὴν καρδίαν σου μοὶ ὅτι ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος τῆς ζωῆς.
2. Φαρισαῖοι (Pharisees) δοκοῦσιν ὅτι ἀγαπῶσιν τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς αὐτῶν.
3. Ἡμεῖς θεωροῦμεν καὶ πιστεύομεν ἀλλὰ οὐ διδάσκομεν.
4. Παριστᾶσιν τὸν Παῦλον καὶ Πέτρον τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ αὐτῆς.
5. Σὺ δίδως τὸν οἰκόν σου ἡμῖν ὅτι ύπάγεις.
6. Ἰωάννης καὶ Πέτρος ἐκβάλλουσιν τὰ δαιμόνια ἀπὸ τῆς ἐκκλησίας.
7. Διδάσκομεν αὐτοὶ ὑμᾶς διὰ (according to) τὴν ἀλήθειαν.
8. Οἱ ἀπόστολοι παραδιδόασιν τοὺς νόμους ἡμῖν.
9. Ἰησοῦς ἐπιτίθησιν ἐπὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτῆς, δόξαν, ἔξουσίαν καὶ εἰρήνην.
10. Ὑμεῖς ἐρωτᾶτε ἡμᾶς ἀλλὰ οὐ γινώσκομεν.
11. Τὰς ἐντολὰς ὅτι ἔδωκεν (he gave) ἡμῖν εἰσιν ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις ἡμῶν.
12. Θεωρεῖτε τὴν θάλασσαν ἐκείνην (that) τὰ δὲ πλοῖα ιστᾶσιν ἐπὶ τῇ αὐτῇ θαλάσσῃ.
13. Ἀλλοι (Others) εὐρίσκουσιν ζωὴν ἐν αὐτῷ.
14. Παρακαλῶ ὑμᾶς ποιῆσαι (to do) ἔργα καλά (good).
15. Ζῶμεν ἐπὶ (in) τῷ τόπῳ οὗ (where) βασιλεία καθ' ¹ ἔστη.
16. καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Εἰ νιὸς εἶ τοῦ θεοῦ, βάλε σεαυτὸν...
17. Ἰδού, ἐγὼ ἀποστέλλω τὸν ἄγγελόν μου πρὸ (before) προσώπου σου... (KATA MAΘΘAION 11:10)
18. ...θέλομεν ἀπὸ σοῦ σημεῖον ἰδεῖν (to see).
19. λέγω γὰρ ὑμῖν ὅτι οἱ ἄγγελοι αὐτῶν ἐν οὐρανοῖς διὰ παντὸς (always) βλέποντιν τὸ πρόσωπον τοῦ πατρός (of Father) μου τοῦ ἐν οὐρανοῖς. (KATA MAΘΘAION 18:10)
20. Ἰδού, ἡ μήτηρ (mother) σου καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοί σου ... ζητοῦσίν σε.

¹ Κατά and other prepositions lose their final vowel before a word beginning with a vowel. Because the following word begins with a rough breathing over the vowel, the tau (τ) changes to theta (θ).

21. ... ὁ Πέτρος λέγει αὐτῷ, **Σὺ** εἶ ὁ Χριστός. (KATA MAPKON 8:29)
22. Αὐτὸς οὖν Δανιὴλ λέγει **αὐτὸν** κύριον· καὶ πόθεν (how then) νιὸς αὐτοῦ ἐστιν;
23. Καὶ **εἰπεν** αὐτοῖς, Ὑμεῖς ἔστε οἱ δικαιοῦντες (the ones who justify) ἐαυτοὺς ἐνώπιον (before) τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ὁ δὲ θεὸς γινώσκει τὰς καρδίας ὑμῶν (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 16:15)
24. Εἰ σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, σῶσον (save) **σεαυτὸν** καὶ ἡμᾶς.
25. Τί (What) σημεῖον δεικνύεις ὑμῖν, ὅτι ταῦτα (these things) ποιεῖς; Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ **εἶπεν** **αὐτοῖς**... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 2:18-19)
26. λέγει **αὐτῇ** ὁ Ιησοῦς, Δός (Give) μοι πιεῖν (to drink).
27. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Ιησοῦς, ... ὁ νιός **σου** ζῇ. Καὶ ἐπίστευσεν (believed)² ὁ ἄνθρωπος τῷ λόγῳ ὃ (that) εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ιησοῦς ... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:50)
28. Μετὰ ταῦτα (these things) εύρισκει αὐτὸν ὁ Ιησοῦς ἐν τῷ ιερῷ, καὶ εἶπεν **αὐτῷ**...
29. ... γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ (Father) ἔχει ζωὴν ἐν **έαυτῷ**... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:26)
30. Καὶ τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἔχετε μένοντα (abiding) ἐν **ὑμῖν**...
31. Δόξαν παρὰ (from) ἀνθρώπων οὐ λαμβάνω· ἀλλ' ἔγνωκα (I have known) ὑμᾶς, ὅτι τὴν ἀγάπην τοῦ θεοῦ οὐκ ἔχετε ἐν έαυτοῖς. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:41-42)
32. Εἶπεν ... αὐτοῖς ὁ Ιησοῦς, Ἄμήν ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, οὐ Μωσῆς δέδωκεν (has given) ὑμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ· ἀλλ' ὁ πατὴρ (Father) μου δίδωσιν ὑμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ...
33. ...οὐκ ἔχετε ζωὴν ἐν έαυτοῖς. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:53)
34. Ὑμεῖς ποιεῖτε τὰ ἔργα τοῦ πατρὸς (of the father) ὑμῶν....
35. ...καὶ ὁ κόσμος με οὐκέτι (no longer) θεωρεῖ, ὑμεῖς δὲ θεωρεῖτε με· ὅτι ἐγὼ ζῶ, καὶ ὑμεῖς ζήσεσθε (will live). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 14:19)
36. Εἰρήνην ἀφίημι ὑμῖν, εἰρήνην τὴν ἐμὴν δίδωμι ὑμῖν· οὐ καθὼς ὁ κόσμος δίδωσιν, ἐγὼ δίδωμι ὑμῖν.
37. Ἐρχεται (comes) οὖν ὁ Ιησοῦς, καὶ λαμβάνει τὸν ἄρτον, καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτοῖς... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 21:13)
38. Η γὰρ καρδία σου οὐκ ἔστιν εὐθεῖα (right) ἐνώπιον (before) τοῦ θεοῦ.
39. Δικαιωθέντες (Having been justified) οὖν ἐκ πίστεως (by faith), εἰρήνην ^Γ ἔχομεν ^Τ πρὸς τὸν θεὸν διὰ τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 5:1)

² Πιστεύω is an example of a verb that sometimes has a direct object in a case other than the accusative. The direct object of πιστεύω is often in the dative case.

40. Οὐκ εἰμὶ ἀπόστολος; Οὐκ εἰμὶ ἔλεύθερος (free); Οὐχὶ Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν τὸν κύριον ἡμῶν ἐώρακα (I have seen); Οὐ τὸ ἔργον μου ὑμεῖς ἔστε ἐν κυρίῳ;
41. Αὐτὸς δὲ ἐγὼ Παῦλος παρακαλῶ ὑμᾶς... (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Β 10:1)
42. ζῶ δέ, οὐκέτι (no longer) ἐγώ, ζῇ δὲ ἐν ἐμοὶ Χριστός·
43. Καὶ αὐτός ἔστιν ἡ κεφαλὴ τοῦ σώματος (of the body), τῆς ἐκκλησίας· (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΛΟΣΣΑΕΙΣ 1:18)
44. Ὑμεῖς γάρ ἔστε ἡ δόξα ἡμῶν καὶ ἡ χαρά (joy).
45. ...ό κόσμος οὐ γινώσκει ὑμᾶς, ὅτι οὐκ ἔγνω (it did not know) αὐτόν. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 3:1)

8.4 VOCABULARY

Verb

1. ἐγείρω (ἐγερ*) I rise, raise Mark 2:11
 Γέγειραι καὶ ἀπον τὸν Γκράββατόν σου
 Rise, lift up your bed
2. προσκυνέω I worship, pay homage Acts 8:27
 ὅς ἐληλύθει προσκυνήσων εἰς Ἱερουσαλήμ
 who had come to worship in Jerusalem

Nouns

3. ὁ Δαυίδ David Luke 2:4
 εἰς πόλιν Δαυίδ, ἣτις καλεῖται Βηθλέεμ
 to a city of **David** which is called Bethlehem
4. ὁ διδάσκαλος, οὐ teacher Mark 5:35
 τί ἔτι σκύλλεις τὸν διδάσκαλον;
 Why are you still bothering the **Teacher**?
5. ὁ θρόνος, οὐ throne Heb 1:8
 Ο θρόνος σου, ὁ θεός, εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα τοῦ αἰῶνος.
 Your **throne**, God, is forever and ever
6. ὁ λίθος, οὐ stone 1 Pet 2:6
 Ίδού, τίθημι ἐν Σιών λίθον ἀκρογωνιαῖον, ἐκλεκτόν
 Behold, I place in Zion an elect **cornerstone**
7. ὁ μαθητής, οὖν disciple Luke 6:40
 Οὐκ ἔστιν μαθητὴς ὑπὲρ τὸν διδάσκαλον
 a **disciple** is not above the teacher
8. ἡ ὁδός, οὖν¹ way, road, journey Matt 3:3
 Ἐτοιμάσατε τὴν ὁδὸν κυρίου.
 Prepare the **way** of the Lord
9. ὁ Πιλᾶτος, οὐ Pilate John 18:38
 Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Πιλάτος, Τί ἔστιν ἀλήθεια;
 Pilate said to Him, ‘What is truth?’
10. ὁ προφήτης, οὐ prophet John 1:25
 σὺ οὐκ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, οὔτε Ἡλίας, οὔτε ὁ προφήτης;
 Are you not the Christ, nor Elijah, nor the **prophet**?

¹ The article never lies. This is a feminine noun.

11. ή συναγωγή, ἡς synagogue Mark 1:39
 ἦν κηρύσσων ἐν ταῖς συναγωγαῖς αὐτῶν
 He came preaching in their **synagogues**
12. ή σωτηρία, ας deliverance, salvation Phil 2:12
 μετὰ φόβου καὶ τρόμου τὴν ἑαυτῶν σωτηρίαν κατεργάζεσθε.
 Work out your own **deliverance** with fear and trembling.
13. ὁ Φαρισαῖος, ου Pharisee Acts 23:6
 ἐγὼ Φαρισαῖός εἰμι, νιὸς Φαρισαίου.
 I am a **Pharisee**, a son of a **Pharisee**.

Pronouns

14. ὅς, ἥ, ὅ who, which Phil 2:6
 ὅς ἐν μορφῇ θεοῦ ὑπάρχων
who was existing in the form of God
15. ὅσος, η, ον as many as John 1:12
 "Οσοι δὲ ἔλαβον αὐτόν, ἤδωκεν αὐτοῖς ἔξουσίαν τέκνα θεοῦ γενέσθαι
 but **as many as** received Him, to them he gave the right to be children of God

Prepositions

16. διά with accusative because of, on account of Mark 2:27
 Τὸ σάββατον διὰ τὸν ἀνθρώπον ἐγένετο
 the Sabbath came into being **on account of** man
17. ἐπί with the dative at, by, in Matt 24:33
 ὅταν ἴδητε Ἄ ταῦτα πάντα, γινώσκετε ὅτι ἐγγύς ἐστιν ἐπὶ θύραις.
 whenever you see these all things, know that He is near **at** the doors
18. κατά with genitive down from, against Matt 12:30
 Οὐ μὴ ὁν μετ' ἐμοῦ, κατ' ἐμοῦ ἐστιν
 the one who is not with me is **against** me
19. μετά with genitive with Matt 26:69
 Καὶ σὺ ἦσθα μετά Ἰησοῦ τοῦ Γαλιλαίου.
 And you were **with** Jesus of Galilee

Conjunction

20. ἵνα that, in order that John 3:16
 ἵνα πᾶς ὁ πιστεύων εἰς αὐτὸν μὴ ἀπόληται, ἀλλ' ἔχῃ ζωὴν αἰώνιον.
that everyone who believes in Him would not perish but have eternal life

9 RELATIVE PRONOUN, PREPOSITIONS, AND OTHER FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION NOUN FORMS

9.1 RELATIVE PRONOUN (ὅς/ἥ/ὅ)

9.1.1 Definition and Use

A relative pronoun is a word that connects a relative clause to a sentence (or clause) by referring to a noun in that sentence. A relative clause is a phrase that provides additional information about someone or something in the sentence. The sentence “I see a woman who is walking” has the relative pronoun “who,” which refers to “a woman.” The relative clause “who is walking” gives more information about her.

9.1.2 Case, Gender, and Number

The case of the relative pronoun is determined by its use in the clause. The gender and number of the relative pronoun agree with the antecedent. The following chart provides a brief summary.

Case	Function	Examples
Nominative	Subject	Ἐφώνησαν τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὃς ἦν τυφλὸς They called the man who was blind
Genitive	Possession	ἥν τις βασιλικὸς οὗν ὁ υἱὸς ἡσθένει there was a certain nobleman whose son was sick
Dative	Indirect object	οἴδατε ὅτι ὃ παριστάνετε ἔαυτοὺς you know that to whom you present yourselves
Accusative	Direct object	ὅπου ἦν Λάζαρος, ὃν ἤγειρεν Ἰησοῦς where Lazarus was, whom Jesus raised

9.1.3 Forms of the Relative Pronoun (ὅς/ἥ/ὅ)

With few exceptions, the relative pronouns’ forms are the same as the first and second declension noun endings but with a rough breathing mark.

Case	ὅς (Masculine)	ἥ (Feminine)	ὅ (Neuter)	Translation
Singular				
Nominative	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	who; which
Genitive	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	of whom; whose; of which
Dative	ῷ	ῇ	ῷ	to whom; to which
Accusative	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ	whom; which
Plural				
Nominative	οῖ	αῖ	ᾶ	who; which (ones)
Genitive	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	of whom; whose; of which (ones)
Dative	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς	to whom; to which (ones)
Accusative	οῦς	ᾶς	ᾶ	whom; which (ones)

9.1.4 Comparison of Forms for Relative Pronoun and Article

Since the forms of the relative pronoun are similar to the article, the following chart is provided for comparison.

Case	Masculine		Feminine		Neuter	
	Article	Pronoun	Article	Pronoun	Article	Pronoun
Singular						
Nominative	ó	őς	ή	ῆ	τό	ő
Genitive	τοῦ	οῦ	τῆς	ῆς	τοῦ	οῦ
Dative	τῷ	ῷ	τῇ	ῇ	τῷ	ῷ
Accusative	τόν	όν	τήν	ῆν	τό	ő
Plural						
Nominative	οἱ	οῖ	αἱ	αῖ	τά	ᾶ
Genitive	τῶν	ῶν	τῶν	ῶν	τῶν	ῶν
Dative	τοῖς	οῖς	ταῖς	αῖς	τοῖς	οῖς
Accusative	τούς	οὓς	τάς	ᾶς	τά	ᾶ

Observe the following:

- The tau (τ) differentiates most forms of the article from the relative pronoun.
- The easiest forms to confuse are the masculine and feminine nominative singular. Regarding those forms, it is helpful to remember that the article does not have the accent.

9.2 PREPOSITIONS

The vocabulary and exercises have briefly introduced prepositions such as “ἐν with the dative” and “εἰς with the accusative.” This section summarizes that information and discusses additional aspects.

9.2.1 Summary of Prepositions Learned so Far

Preposition	Case	Possible Translation
ἀπό	genitive	from
	dative	-
	accusative	-
διά	genitive	through
	dative	-
	accusative	because of, on account of
εἰς	genitive	-
	dative	-
	accusative	in, into
ἐκ (ἐξ)	genitive	out of, from
	dative	-
	accusative	-
ἐν	genitive	-
	dative	by, in, with, on
	accusative	-
ἐπί	genitive	on, over, upon
	dative	at, by, in
	accusative	on, to, against
κατά	genitive	down from, against
	dative	-
	accusative	according to
μετά	genitive	with
	dative	-
	accusative	after
πρός	genitive	Not yet learned and uncommon
	dative	Not yet learned and uncommon
	accusative	to, towards, with
A dash (-) means that the corresponding preposition will never govern a noun in the specified case. The preposition ἀπό, for example, will only appear with a noun in the genitive and never with one in the dative or accusative.		

9.2.2 Definition and Use of Prepositions

A preposition is a word that links or connects a noun to other words, usually verbs or nouns, in a sentence.¹ As a result, the preposition and noun combination have an adverbial or adjectival force. That is, the phrase provides more detail about the verbal idea or noun in terms of “how,” “when,” “where,” “why,” etc.

Consider the two sentences: “The Lord lives” and “The Lord lives in heaven.” In the first, the reader does not know “where” the living occurs. The verbal idea is more general. In the second sentence, the preposition “in” connects the noun “heaven” with the verb “lives” thereby specifying where the action occurs.

9.2.3 The Case of the Object of a Preposition

The noun accompanying or belonging to a preposition is called the object of the preposition. In the sentence “I went to the store,” the preposition is “to” and the object is “the store.” The combination is called the prepositional phrase.

In Greek, the object of the preposition is formed into the genitive, dative, or accusative case. The particular case used depends on the preposition and the meaning desired. As seen in 9.2.1, some prepositions have noun objects in one case (*ἐν* with dative), others in two cases (*διά* with genitive or accusative) or others still in three cases (*ἐπί* with genitive, dative, or accusative). The preposition’s meaning differs between the cases (*διά* with genitive is “through” but with the accusative is “because of”). Even within a particular case, the preposition’s meaning can differ depending on context (*ἐν* with dative could be “by,” “in,” “with,” etc.).²

9.2.4 Context is King: The Most Important Point about Prepositions

Although little words, prepositions can have many possible meanings. This is why you should learn the preposition, possible case(s), and meaning(s) for the associated case(s). It is also why, even after learning those items, that you must consider the context to be the best guide for determining the meaning of a particular preposition. After all, a vocabulary list of Greek prepositions out of context and several English translations also out of context cannot adequately communicate all the potential meanings. The vocabulary lists merely provide a good starting point. Do not be surprised when a given context demands a translation beyond the basic ones you have learned.

9.2.5 Prepositions as a Parsing Aid

As mentioned, prepositions have objects in specific cases. The object often immediately follows the preposition. Consequently, knowing the possible cases a preposition requires is a helpful parsing tool, especially when the preposition only uses one case. For example, if “*ἐν*” is the preposition, you should anticipate a noun (or other word) in the dative case. If “*διά*” is the preposition, you should anticipate a noun in the genitive or accusative case. Using these kinds of clues will help you to reinforce your knowledge of familiar noun forms and to learn unfamiliar forms.

¹ A preposition can also connect adjectives and participles functioning as nouns.

² Prepositions are function words. That means they have little content in their meaning but rely on the function they are serving in the phrase and its relationship to the rest of the sentence for meaning. You will find many definitions given for most prepositions in an English dictionary.

9.3 FIRST DECLENSION MASCULINE NOUNS

9.3.1 Explanation

Several nouns are masculine but mostly follow the pattern for first declension feminine nouns. In the vocabulary, these nouns have nominative singular forms ending in ης but genitive forms ending in ου. Examples include ὁ μαθητής (disciple) and ὁ προφήτης (prophet).

9.3.2 Forms

Except for the nominative singular, the endings are not new. Therefore, memorization is not required.³

Case	Ending	1 st Declension	Translation
		Masculine	
Singular			
Nominative	ης	ὁ μαθητής	the disciple
Genitive	ου	τοῦ μαθητοῦ	of the disciple
Dative	ῃ	τῷ μαθητῇ	to the disciple
Accusative	ην	τὸν μαθητήν	the disciple
Plural			
Nominative	αι	οἱ μαθηταί	the disciples
Genitive	ων	τῶν μαθητῶν	of the disciples
Dative	αις	τοῖς μαθηταῖς	to the disciples
Accusative	ας	τὸν μαθητάς	the disciples

³ Remember, the article never lies. The masculine article reveals that the noun is also masculine even though some of the endings appear feminine. When an adjective modifies these nouns, the adjectives will be masculine in form.

9.4 SECOND DECLENSION FEMININE NOUNS

9.4.1 Explanation

Several nouns are feminine but follow the pattern for second declension masculine nouns. In the vocabulary, these nouns have the feminine article but nominative and genitive singular forms of ος and ου, respectively. The most frequent example is ή όδός (way, road).

9.4.2 Forms

Since the endings are not new, memorization is not required.

Case	Ending	2 nd Declension	Translation
		Masculine	
Singular			
Nominative	ος	ή όδός	the way
Genitive	ου	τῆς όδοῦ	of the way
Dative	ῳ	τῇ όδῳ	to the way
Accusative	ον	τὴν όδον	the way
Plural			
Nominative	οι	αἱ όδοι	the ways
Genitive	ων	τῶν όδῶν	of the ways
Dative	οις	ταῖς όδοῖς	to the ways
Accusative	ονς	τὰς όδούς	the ways

9.5 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**. For relative pronouns,

1. Οἱ ἀπόστολοι λύουσιν τὰ αὐτὰ ἄς οἱ προφῆται θανάτου δεικνύασιν τὰ τέκνα τῶν δαιμονίων.
2. Ὁ ὀφθαλμὸς ἀνθρώπου οὐ βλέπει τὸν καρπὸν ὁ θεὸς τίθησιν ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ.
3. Ἡ κεφαλὴ οὐ θέλει ἢ ή καρδία αὐτὴ ζητεῖ.
4. Γινώσκω τὴν ἐντολὴν ταύτην (this) ἔστιν τὴν **αὐτὴν** ἐντολὴν ἣν ὁ προφήτης σου θεοῦ ἐπιτίθησιν ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄχλου.
5. Ἀπαντεῖς (all) ὅσοι ποιοῦσιν καρπὸν **θεωροῦσιν** τὸν αὐτὸν κύριον.
6. Λέγετε ἀπὸ τῆς ἐξουσίας **ἥν** θεὸς δίδωσιν ὑμῖν.
7. Αποστέλλεις σημεῖον ὁ ὁ δοῦλος δοκεῖ ἔστιν ἀπὸ **μου**.
8. Ὁ λόγος ὃν Ἰησοῦς αὐτὸς λαλεῖ ἔστιν **ζωὴ** καὶ εἰρήνη.
9. Διὰ τοῦ **εὐαγγελίου** ὁ Ἰωάννης διδάσκει ὁ ὄχλος λαμβάνει δικαιοσύνην τοῦ θεοῦ.
10. Ἐπιτίθημι αὐτὸν ἐπὶ αὐτῇ ὅτι **θέλω** διδόναι (to give) αὐτὸν τῇ οἰκίᾳ ἣ μένει ἐν τῇ ἐκλλησίᾳ.
11. Ἡ ἡμέρα ἐκείνη (that) ἔστιν ὁ καιρὸς ἀπὸ **οὗ** ζητήσω (I will seek) τὸ ιερόν τοῦ κυρίου.
12. Ἐκεῖνοι (Those) οἱ ἀνιστᾶσιν εἰσὶν φαρισαῖοι (Pharisees).
13. καὶ **ὅς** οὐκ ἔχει, καὶ ὁ ἔχει ἀρθήσεται (will be taken) ἀπ' αὐτοῦ. (KATA MAPKON 4:25)
14. Ὅς γὰρ οὐκ ἔστιν καθ' ὑμῶν, ὑπὲρ (for) **ὑμῶν** ἔστιν.
15. οὐ γὰρ βλέπεις εἰς **πρόσωπον** ἀνθρώπων, ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἀληθείας τὴν ὁδὸν τοῦ θεοῦ διδάσκεις· (KATA MAPKON 12:14)
16. Καὶ ὁ Ἰησοῦς ... ἀπεκρίθη, εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Οὐ μακρὰν (far) **εἰ** ἀπὸ τῆς βασιλείας τοῦ θεοῦ.
17. Ά δὲ **ὑμῖν** λέγω πᾶσιν (to all) λέγω, Γρηγορεῖτε (Watch out!). (KATA MAPKON 13:37)
18. ...εἶπεν, Μακάριοι (Blessed) οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ οἱ βλέποντες (that see) ἢ βλέπετε.
19. ...καὶ ἐπίστευσαν (they believed) τῇ γραφῇ, καὶ τῷ **λόγῳ** ὃ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 2:22)
20. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Πορεύου (Go)· ὁ **νιός** σου **ζῇ**. Καὶ ἐπίστευσεν (believed) ὁ ἄνθρωπος τῷ λόγῳ ὃ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς...

21. Ό γάρ πατήρ (Father) φιλεῖ (loves) τὸν **νιόν**, καὶ ... δείκνυσιν αὐτῷ ἢ αὐτὸς ποιεῖ· (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:20)
22. Μὴ καὶ **σὺ** ἐκ τῆς Γαλιλαίας εἶ;
23. Απεκρίθη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἶπον (I told) ύμῖν, καὶ οὐ πιστεύετε· τὰ ἔργα **ἄ** ἐγὼ ποιῶ ... ταῦτα μαρτυρεῖ περὶ (concerning) ἐμοῦ· (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 10:25)
24. ...ύμεῖς καθαροί (clean) ἐστε διὰ τὸν λόγον **ὅν** λελάληκα (I have spoken) ύμῖν.
25. ...ἀφίημι τὸν κόσμον, καὶ πορεύομαι (I go) **πρὸς** τὸν πατέρα (Father). Λέγουσιν αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 16:28-29)
26. Ἐγὼ δέδωκα (have given) **αὐτοῖς** τὸν λόγον σου, καὶ ὁ κόσμος ἐμίσησεν (hated) αὐτούς, ὅτι οὐκ εἰσὶν ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου...
27. Μὴ καὶ σὺ ἐκ τῶν **μαθητῶν** εἴ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τούτου (this); Λέγει ἐκεῖνος (That one), Οὐκ εἰμί. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 18:17)
28. Οὐ γάρ Δαυὶδ ἀνέβη (did not ascend) εἰς τὸν οὐρανούς, λέγει δὲ αὐτός, **Εἶπεν** ὁ κύριος τῷ κυρίῳ μου...
29. Εἶπεν δέ, Τίς (Who) εἴ, κύριε; Ό δὲ κύριος εἶπεν, Ἐγώ εἰμι Ἰησοῦς **ὅν** σὺ διώκεις (are persecuting)· (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 9:5)
30. Οὗτός (This) ἐστιν ὁ Χριστὸς Ἰησοῦς, **ὅν** ἐγὼ καταγγέλλω (announce) ύμῖν.
31. Ἰδοὺ τίθημι ἐν Σιών λίθον προσκόμματος (of offense)... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 9:33)
32. ...οὐκέτι (no longer) κατὰ ἀγάπην περιπατεῖς.
33. Παρακαλῶ δὲ ύμᾶς, ἀδελφοί, διὰ τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ διὰ τῆς ἀγάπης τοῦ πνεύματος (of the Spirit)... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 15:30)
34. ...ἔπεμψα (I sent) ύμῖν Τιμόθεον, ὃς ἐστιν τέκνον μου ἀγαπητὸν (beloved) ... ἐν κυρίῳ...
35. Ἐγὼ γάρ εἰμι ὁ ἔλαχιστος (the least) τῶν ἀποστόλων, ὃς οὐκ εἰμὶ ἱκανὸς (worthy)... (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 15:9)
36. "Οσοι γάρ ἐξ ἔργων νόμου εἰσίν, ὑπὸ (under) κατάραν (curse) εἰσίν·
37. ...οὗν, ἀδελφοί, ἐρωτῶμεν ύμᾶς καὶ παρακαλοῦμεν ἐν κυρίῳ Ἰησοῦ... (ΠΡΟΣ ΘΕΣΣΑΛΟΝΙΚΕΙΣ Α 4:1)
38. ...ὅν γάρ ἀγαπᾷ κύριος παιδεύει (He disciplines)·

39. Ήμεῖς ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ἔσμεν· ὁ γινώσκων (He who knows) τὸν θεόν, ἀκούει ἡμῶν.¹ δις οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ, οὐκ ἀκούει ἡμῶν. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 4:6)
40. Καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐγνώκαμεν (have known) καὶ πεπιστεύκαμεν (have believed) τὴν ἀγάπην ἣν ἔχει ὁ θεὸς ἐν ἡμῖν. Ο θεὸς ἀγάπη ἔστιν...
41. ...ό Ιησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Πορευθέντες (Go and) ἀπαγγείλατε (tell) Ἰωάννῃ ἢ ἀκούετε καὶ βλέπετε· (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 11:4)
42. Ἰδού, οἱ μαθηταί σου ποιοῦσιν ὁ οὐκ ἔξεστιν (is lawful) ποιεῖν (to do) ἐν σαββάτῳ.
43. Καὶ εἰ (if) ἐγὼ ἐν Βεελζεβούλ ἐκβάλλω τὰ δαιμόνια, οἱ νίοὶ ὑμῶν ἐν τίνι (by whom) ἐκβάλλουσιν; (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 12:27)
44. λέγω γὰρ ὑμῖν ὅτι οἱ ἄγγελοι αὐτῶν ἐν οὐρανοῖς διὰ παντὸς (always) βλέπουσιν τὸ πρόσωπον τοῦ πατρός (of Father) μου τοῦ ἐν οὐρανοῖς.
45. Οὗτός (This) ἔστιν Ιησοῦς ὁ προφήτης, ὁ ἀπὸ Ναζαρὲτ τῆς Γαλιλαίας. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 21:11)

¹ The verb ἀκούω often has a direct object in the genitive case.

9.6 VOCABULARY

Nouns

1. **ό αἰών,** αἰῶνος age, world John 8:35
ό νιὸς μένει εἰς τὸν αἰώνα.
the Son remains **forever**
2. **τὸ αἷμα,** αἵματος blood Luke 11:51
ἀπὸ τοῦ αἵματος Ἀβελ ἕως τοῦ αἵματος Ζαχαρίου
from **the blood** of Abel until **the blood** of Zachariah
3. **ό ἄνηρ,** ἄνδρος man, husband Rev 21:2
ώς νύμφην κεκοσμημένην τῷ ἄνδρὶ αὐτῆς.
as a bride made beautiful for her **husband**
4. **ἡ γυνή,** γυναικός woman, wife John 4:27
ἐθαύμασαν ὅτι μετὰ γυναικὸς ἐλάλει·
they were marveling because He was speaking with a **woman**
5. **τὸ θέλημα,** θελήματος will, desire Matt 6:10
γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου
let your **will** come to pass
6. **τὸ κρίμα,** κρίματος judgment Matt 7:2
ἐν ᾧ γὰρ κρίματι κρίνετε, κριθήσεσθε·
by which **judgment** you judge, you will be judged
7. **ἡ μήτηρ,** μητρός mother Mark 3:32
ἡ μήτηρ σου καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοί σου καὶ αἱ ἀδελφαί σου ἔξω ζητοῦσίν σε.
your **mother** and your brothers are seeking you outside
8. **ἡ νύξ,** νυκτός night Rev 22:5
νὺξ οὐκ ἔσται ἐκεῖ
there will no longer be **night**
9. **τὸ ὄνομα,** ὄνόματος name Acts 4:12
οὔτε γὰρ ὄνομά ἔστιν ἔτερον τὸ δεδομένον
for neither is another **name** that is given
10. **ό πατήρ,** πατρός father Matt 6:9
Πάτερ¹ ἡμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς
our **Father** who is in the heavens

¹ Observe that **Πάτερ** has a short vowel indicating the vocative use.

- | | | | |
|-----|--|--|-------------|
| 11. | τὸ πνεῦμα , πνεύματος | Spirit, spirit | 1 John 4:1 |
| | μὴ παντὶ πνεύματι πιστεύετε, ἀλλὰ δοκιμάζετε τὰ πνεύματα | do not believe every spirit but test the spirits | |
| 12. | τὸ πῦρ , πυρός | fire | 1 Cor 3:15 |
| | αὐτὸς δὲ σωθήσεται, οὕτως δὲ ὡς διὰ πυρός . | and he will be saved, but in this manner, through fire | |
| 13. | τὸ ρῆμα , ρήματος | word | 1 Pet 1:25 |
| | τὸ δὲ ρῆμα κυρίου μένει εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. | but the word of the Lord remains forever | |
| 14. | ἡ σάρξ , σαρκός | flesh | Gal 2:20 |
| | ὅ δὲ νῦν ζῶ ἐν σαρκὶ , ἐν πίστει ζῶ τῇ τοῦ νίοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ | and that which I now in the flesh I live, I live by faith in the Son of God | |
| 15. | τὸ στόμα , στόματος | mouth | Acts 1:16 |
| | ἥν προεῖπεν τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον διὰ στόματος Δαυὶδ | which the Holy Spirit foretold through the mouth of David | |
| 16. | τὸ σῶμα , σώματος | body | 1 Cor 12:13 |
| | ἡμεῖς πάντες εἰς ἐν σῶμα ἐβαπτίσθημεν | we all were baptized into one body | |
| 17. | τὸ ὕδωρ , ὕδατος | water | John 4:14 |
| | τὸ ὕδωρ ὃ δώσω αὐτῷ γενήσεται ἐν αὐτῷ πηγὴ ὕδατος | the water that I will give to him will become in him a fountain of water | |
| 18. | τὸ φῶς , φωτός | light | John 8:12 |
| | Ἐγώ εἰμι τὸ φῶς τοῦ κόσμου. | I am the light of the world | |
| 19. | ἡ χάρις , χάριτος | grace, favor, benefit | Luke 6:32 |
| | εἰ ἀγαπᾶτε τοὺς ἀγαπῶντας ὑμᾶς, ποία ὑμῖν χάρις ἔστιν; | If you love those who love you, what favorable benefit is it for you? | |
| 20. | ἡ χείρ , χειρός | hand | Rev 17:4 |
| | ἔχουσα ἅπαντα ποτήριον χρυσοῦν ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτῆς | having a cup of gold in her hand | |

10 THIRD DECLENSION NOUNS: PART I

10.1 BASIC NOUN GRAMMAR

10.1.1 Review

The material in section 5.1 about definition, case, declensions, gender, number and stems of first and second declension nouns also applies to third declension nouns. If necessary, review that information.

10.1.2 Stem

As mentioned in 5.1.6, the stem is the most basic part of a noun to which the case endings are attached. For third declension nouns, the stem is found by removing the final two letters from the genitive form. Consider the following examples.

Word	Meaning	Genitive Form	Ending	Stem
τὸ ὄνομα	the name	ὄνόματος	ος	όνοματ-
ἡ ἐλπίς	the hope	ἐλπίδος	ος	ἐλπιδ-
ἡ γυνή	the woman	γυναικός	ος	γυναικ-

Understanding the stem is particularly helpful with third declension nouns because of certain spelling changes that occur when the case endings are added to the noun.

10.1.3 Keys to Success

Third declension nouns experience more changes in form than first and second declension nouns. With the help of the following tips, those changes should not hinder your ability to identify their form.

1. Memorize the genitive form, especially when it is so different from the nominative that you would not recognize it.
2. Memorize the endings presented in section 10.2.1.
3. Study the charts of section 10.3 to become familiar with various examples of third declension words. The charts show the most common patterns.
4. Remember that spelling changes can occur when the endings are attached to a word. Letters can sometimes be added, taken away, or combined to form new letters.
5. If the article is present, use it to identify or confirm the case, number, and gender of a third declension noun. Remember, the article never lies!

10.2 STANDARD THIRD DECLENSION ENDINGS

10.2.1 Separated Endings

Case	Masc. & Fem.	Neuter
Singular		
Nominative	ζ or --	--
Genitive	οζ	οζ
Dative	ι	ι
Accusative	α or ν	--
Plural		
Nominative	εζ	α
Genitive	ων	ων
Dative	σι(ν)	σι(ν)
Accusative	αζ	α

The dash -- indicates that no ending is attached. Often, the final letter of the stem drops off.

10.2.2 Comparison of First, Second, and Third Declension Endings (Standard)

Case	2 nd	1 st		2 nd	3 rd	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neuter	Masc. & Fem.	Neuter	
Singular						
Nominative	οζ	α	η	ον	ζ or --	--
Genitive	ον	αζ	ηζ	ον	οζ	οζ
Dative	ω	ᾳ	ῃ	ῳ	ι	ι
Accusative	ον	αν	ην	ον	α or ν	--
Plural						
Nominative	οι	αι	α	εζ	α	
Genitive	ων	ων	ων	ων	ων	
Dative	οις	αις	αι	σι(ν)	σι(ν)	
Accusative	ουζ	αζ	α	αζ	α	

Observe the following similarities in the forms of the three declensions:

- Iota (ι), whether normal or subscript, is the final letter of the dative singular.
- Omega-nu (ων) is always the genitive plural ending.
- The nominative ending is identical to the accusative in the neuter gender.

10.3 STANDARD THIRD DECLENSION ENDINGS ON EXAMPLE NOUNS

This section presents examples of the most common third declension noun patterns. Although numerous words are presented, the goal is not necessarily memorization of the patterns. On the contrary, the examples show that memorization is not necessary because of the similarities in the patterns. The article is included as a reminder of its usefulness for identifying the noun's form.

10.3.1 Standard Endings on Masculine and Feminine Nouns

Case	Ending	Article	αἰών- (age)	πατρ- (father)	Article	γυναικ- (woman)
Singular						
Nominative	ζ or --	ό	αἰών	πατήρ	ἡ	γυνή
Genitive	ος	τοῦ	αἰώνος	πατρός	τῆς	γυναικός
Dative	ι	τῷ	αἰώνι	πατρί	τῇ	γυναικί
Accusative	α or ν	τόν	αἰώνα	πατέρα	τήν	γυναῖκα
Plural						
Nominative	ες	οι	αἰώνες	πατέρες	αι	γυναικες
Genitive	ων	τῶν	αἰώνων	πατέρων	τῶν	γυναικῶν
Dative	σι(ν)	τοῖς	αἰώσι(ν)	πατράσι(ν)	ταῖς	γυναιξί(ν)
Accusative	ας	τούς	αἰώνας	πατέρας	τάς	γυναικας

The majority of the endings are easily recognizable despite the following changes:

- For αἰών, the nu (ν) of the root is omitted before the dative plural σι(ν).¹
- For πατήρ, epsilon (ε) or eta (η) is often inserted within the stem.
- For γυναικός, the kappa (κ) has changed to xi (ξι) because of the sigma (σ) in the dative plural σι(ν).²

¹ This omission will occur with other letters as well, such as delta (δ), theta (θ), and tau (τ).

² This change to xi (ξ) will occur when the preceding letter is a gamma (γ), kappa (κ), or chi (χ).

10.3.2 Standard Endings on Neuter Nouns

Case	Ending	Article	πνεῦματ- (spirit)	ὄνοματ- (name)	ὑδατ- (water)	φωτ- (light)
Singular						
Nominative	--	τό	πνεῦμα	ὄνομα	ὕδωρ	φῶς
Genitive	ος	τοῦ	πνεύματος	ὄνόματος	ὕδατος	φωτός
Dative	ι	τῷ	πνεῦματι	ὄνόματι	ὕδατι	φωτί
Accusative	--	τό	πνεῦμα	ὄνομα	ὕδωρ	φῶς
Plural						
Nominative	α	τά	πνεύματα	ὄνόματα	ὕδατα	φῶτα
Genitive	ων	τῶν	πνευμάτων	ὄνομάτων	ὕδάτων	φώτων
Dative	σι(v)	τοῖς	πνεύμασι(v)	ὄνόμασι(v)	ὕδασι(v)	φώσι(v)
Accusative	α	τά	πνεύματα	ὄνόματα	ὕδατα	φῶτα

The majority of the endings are easily recognizable despite the following changes:

- For πνεῦμα and ὄνομα, the tau (τ) at the end of the stem is omitted in the nominative and accusative singular. Most of the other cases retain the tau (τ) and all the other cases have an extra syllable.
- For all four words, the tau (τ) is omitted before the sigma (σ) of the dative plural form σι(v).

10.4 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. ...καὶ ἡ **γυνή** σου Ἐλισάβετ γεννήσει (will give birth to) νιόν σοι, καὶ καλέσεις (you shall call) τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ Ἰωάννην. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 1:13)
2. Εἶπεν δὲ Μαριὰμ πρὸς τὸν ἄγγελον, ... **ἄνδρα** οὐ γινώσκω;
3. Εἶπεν δὲ Μαριάμ, Ἰδού, ἡ δούλη (a servant) κυρίου· γένοιτο (let it be) μοι κατὰ τὸ ρῆμά σου. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 1:38)
4. Ἰωάννης ἐστὶν τὸ **ὄνομα** αὐτοῦ.
5. Καὶ **χεὶρ** κυρίου ἦν μετ' αὐτοῦ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 1:66)
6. Ἐγὼ ... **νῦδατι** βαπτίζω (baptize) ὑμᾶς.
7. Ἐξελθε (Depart) ἀπ' ἐμοῦ, ὅτι **ἀνὴρ** ἀμαρτωλός (sinful) εἰμι, κύριε. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 5:8)
8. ἐκ γὰρ τοῦ περισσεύματος (the abundance) τῆς καρδίας λαλεῖ τὸ **στόμα** αὐτοῦ.
9. ...ό πατὴρ ὁ ἔξ οὐρανοῦ δώσει (will give) **πνεῦμα** ἁγιον (holy)... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 11:13)
10. ἐγὼ γὰρ δώσω (will give) **νῦμιν** στόμα καὶ σοφίαν (wisdom)...
11. ...ό Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν, Πάτερ, εἰς **χεῖράς** σου παραθήσομαι (I commit) τὸ πνεῦμά μου· (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 23:46)
12. Ἐγένετο ἄνθρωπος ἀπεσταλμένος (sent) παρὰ (from) θεοῦ, **ὄνομα** αὐτῷ Ἰωάννης.
13. Καὶ ὁ λόγος **σὰρξ** ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐσκήνωσεν (dwelt) ἐν ἡμῖν... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:14)
14. ...καὶ ἦν ἡ **μήτηρ** τοῦ Ἰησοῦ ἐκεῖ (there)·
15. Καὶ ... λέγει ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ πρὸς αὐτόν, Οἶνον (wine) οὐκ **ἔχουσιν**. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 2:3)
16. Τὸ γεγεννημένον (What has been born) ἐκ τῆς **σαρκὸς** σάρξ ἐστιν· καὶ τὸ γεγεννημένον (what has been born) ἐκ τοῦ πνεύματος πνεῦμά ἐστιν.
17. Ὁν γὰρ ἀπέστειλεν (sent) ὁ θεός, τὰ **ρήματα** τοῦ θεοῦ λαλεῖ· οὐ γὰρ ἐκ μέτρου (by measure) δίδωσιν ὁ θεός τὸ πνεῦμα. Ὁ πατὴρ ἀγαπᾷ τὸν υἱόν... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:34-35)
18. Απεκρίθη ἡ γυνὴ καὶ εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἔχω **ἄνδρα**. Λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Καλῶς (well) εἶπας (you spoke) ὅτι Ἀνδρα οὐκ ἔχω.
19. πέντε (five) γὰρ ἄνδρας ἔσχες (have had), καὶ ... **δύ** ἔχεις οὐκ ἐστιν σου ἀνήρ· (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:18)

20. πνεῦμα ὁ θεός·

21. Εἶπεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἀμὴν (truly) ἀμὴν (truly) λέγω ὑμῖν, οὐ Μωσῆς δέδωκεν (has given) ὑμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ· ἀλλ' ὁ **πατήρ** μου δίδωσιν ὑμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ... (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:32)
22. Ἀπεκρίθη οὖν αὐτῷ Σίμων Πέτρος, Κύριε, ... Ὦματα ζωῆς αἰώνιου (eternal) ἔχεις.
23. Ἐγώ εἰμι τὸ φῶς τοῦ κόσμου· (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:12)
24. Ὅμεις κατὰ τὴν **σάρκα** κρίνετε· ἐγὼ οὐ κρίνω οὐδένα (anyone).
25. Ὁ δὲ δοῦλος οὐ μένει ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ εἰς τὸν **αἰῶνα**· ὁ νιὸς μένει εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:35)
26. Ὅμεις ποιεῖτε τὰ ἔργα τοῦ **πατρὸς** ὑμῶν.
27. Ὁ ὁν (He who is) ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ τὰ **φήματα** τοῦ θεοῦ ἀκούει· διὰ τοῦτο (Therefore) ὑμεῖς οὐκ ἀκούετε, ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ οὐκ ἔστε. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:47)
28. Καθὼς (Just as) γινώσκει με ὁ **πατήρ**, κἀγώ (also I) γινώσκω τὸν πατέρα· καὶ τὴν ψυχήν μου τίθημι ...
29. Διὰ τοῦτο (Therefore) ὁ πατήρ με ἀγαπᾷ, ὅτι ἐγὼ **τίθημι** τὴν ψυχήν μου... (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 10:17)
30. ...πρὸς τὸν **πατέρα** μου ὑπάγω, καὶ οὐκέτι (no longer) θεωρεῖτε με·
31. ...οὐ θεὸς διὰ χειρὸς αὐτοῦ δίδωσιν αὐτοῖς σωτηρίαν· (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 7:25)
32. καὶ ίδού, μαθητής τις (certain) ἦν ἐκεῖ (there), ὃνόματι Τιμόθεος, νιὸς γυναικός...
33. εἶπεν πρὸς αὐτούς, Τὸ αἷμα ὑμῶν ἐπὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ὑμῶν· (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 18:6)
34. χάρις ὑμῖν καὶ εἰρήνη ἀπὸ θεοῦ πατρὸς ἡμῶν καὶ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.
35. Οἴδαμεν (we know) δὲ ὅτι τὸ κρίμα τοῦ θεοῦ ἔστιν κατὰ ἀλήθειαν... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 2:2)
36. Ὁ γὰρ νόμος τοῦ πνεύματος τῆς ζωῆς ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ ἤλευθέρωσέν (has freed) με ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου τῆς ἀμαρτίας καὶ τοῦ θανάτου.
37. εἰ (if) γὰρ κατὰ σάρκα ζῆτε, μέλλετε ἀποθνήσκειν (to die)· (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 8:13)
38. Αὐτὸς τὸ πνεῦμα συμμαρτυρεῖ (testifies with) τῷ πνεύματι ἡμῶν, ὅτι ἐσμὲν τέκνα θεοῦ·
39. Ἐγγύς (near) σου τὸ ρῆμά ἔστιν, ἐν τῷ στόματί σου καὶ ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ σου· (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 10:8)
40. Ἡ χάρις τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ μεθ' ὑμῶν.

41. Παῦλος κλητὸς (called) ἀπόστολος Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ διὰ θελήματος θεοῦ, καὶ Σωσθένης ὁ ἀδελφός, τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοῦ θεοῦ... (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 1:1-2)
42. χάρις ὑμῖν καὶ εἰρήνη ἀπὸ θεοῦ πατρὸς ἡμῶν καὶ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.
43. Οὐκ οἶδατε (you know) ὅτι ... τὸ πνεῦμα τοῦ θεοῦ οἰκεῖ (dwells) ἐν ὑμῖν; (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 3:16)
44. ...ἀλλ' ἐδικαιώθητε (you were justified) ἐν τῷ ὄνόματι τοῦ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ, καὶ ἐν τῷ πνεύματι τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν.
45. ...τὸ σῶμα ὑμῶν ναὸς (temple) τοῦ ἐν ὑμῖν ἀγίου (Holy) πνεύματός ἐστιν, οὗ ἔχετε ἀπὸ θεοῦ; (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 6:19)
46. Οὐ γάρ ἐστιν ἀνὴρ ἐκ γυναικός, ἀλλὰ γυνὴ ἐξ ἀνδρός· καὶ γὰρ οὐκ ἐκτίσθη (was created) ἀνὴρ διὰ τὴν γυναικα, ἀλλὰ γυνὴ διὰ τὸν ἀνδρα·
47. Ὡσπερ (just as) γὰρ ἡ γυνὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἀνδρός, οὕτως (in the same way) καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ διὰ τῆς γυναικός... (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 11:12)
48. Υμεῖς δέ ἐστε σῶμα Χριστοῦ...
49. Χάριτι δὲ θεοῦ εἰμι ὅ εἰμι, καὶ ἡ χάρις αὐτοῦ ἡ εἰς ἐμὲ οὐ κενὴ (vain) ἐγενήθη (was)... (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 15:10)
50. ο δὲ θεὸς αὐτῷ δίδωσιν σῶμα καθὼς (just as) ἡθέλησεν (He desires)...
51. Παῦλος ἀπόστολος Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ διὰ θελήματος θεοῦ, καὶ Τιμόθεος ὁ ἀδελφός, τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοῦ θεοῦ... (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Β 1:1)
52. χάρις ὑμῖν καὶ εἰρήνη ἀπὸ θεοῦ πατρὸς ἡμῶν καὶ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.
53. Ο δὲ κύριος τὸ πνεῦμά ἐστιν· οὗ (where) δὲ τὸ πνεῦμα κυρίου, ἐκεῖ ἐλευθερία (freedom). (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Β 3:17)
54. Ἡ χάρις τοῦ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ ἡ ἀγάπη τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ ἡ κοινωνία (fellowship) τοῦ ἀγίου (Holy) πνεύματος μετὰ ... ὑμῶν. Άμην.
55. χάρις ὑμῖν καὶ εἰρήνη ἀπὸ θεοῦ πατρός, καὶ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, τοῦ δόντος (who gave) ἔαυτὸν περὶ (for) τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν... (ΠΡΟΣ ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ 1:3-4)
56. ζῶ δέ, οὐκέτι (no longer) ἐγώ, ζῇ δὲ ἐν ἐμοὶ Χριστός·
57. Ὄτι δέ ἐστε νίοι, ἐξαπέστειλεν (sent forth) ὁ θεὸς τὸ πνεῦμα τοῦ νίοῦ αὐτοῦ εἰς τὰς καρδίας ὑμῶν... (ΠΡΟΣ ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ 4:6)
58. Ἡ γὰρ σὰρξ ἐπιθυμεῖ (lusts) κατὰ τοῦ πνεύματος, τὸ δὲ πνεῦμα κατὰ τῆς σαρκός·
59. Ἡ χάρις τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ (be) μετὰ τοῦ πνεύματος ὑμῶν, ἀδελφοί. Άμην. (ΠΡΟΣ ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ 6:18)

60. χάρις ύμῖν καὶ εἰρήνη ἀπὸ θεοῦ πατρὸς ἡμῶν καὶ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.
61. ...ἀνήρ ἐστιν κεφαλὴ τῆς γυναικός, ως (as) καὶ ὁ Χριστὸς κεφαλὴ τῆς ἐκκλησίας, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐστιν σωτὴρ (Savior) τοῦ σώματος. (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΦΕΣΙΟΥΣ 5:23)
62. Παῦλος ἀπόστολος Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ διὰ θελήματος θεοῦ, καὶ Τιμόθεος ὁ ἀδελφός...
63. Τοῦτο (this) γάρ ἐστιν θέλημα τοῦ θεοῦ, ὁ ἀγιασμὸς (sanctification) ύμῶν... (ΠΡΟΣ ΘΕΣΣΑΛΟΝΙΚΕΙΣ Α 4:3)
64. πάντες ύμεῖς υἱοὶ φωτός ἐστε καὶ υἱοὶ ἡμέρας· οὐκ ἐσμὲν νυκτὸς ...
65. χάρις, ἔλεος (mercy), εἰρήνη ἀπὸ θεοῦ πατρός, καὶ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν. (ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΤΟΝ 1:4)
66. Ἰωσήφ, υἱὸς Δαυίδ, μὴ φοβηθῆς (do not be afraid) παραλαβεῖν (to take) Μαριὰμ τὴν γυναῖκά σου·
67. ...καὶ καλέσεις (you shall call) τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ Ἰησοῦν· αὐτὸς γὰρ σώσει (will save) τὸν λαὸν αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν αὐτῶν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 1:21)
68. καὶ καλέσουσιν (they will call) τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ Ἐμμανουὴλ, ὁ ἐστιν μεθερμηνευόμενον (translated), Μεθ' ἡμῶν ὁ θεός.
69. ...ό Ἰωσήφ ... παρέλαβεν (took) τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 1:24)
70. Πατέρα ἔχομεν τὸν Ἀβραάμ·
71. ...ό Ἰησοῦς ἀνέβη (came up) εὐθὺς (immediately) ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄντος· (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 3:16)
72. Υμεῖς ἐστε τὸ φῶς τοῦ κόσμου·
73. ...μισθὸν (reward) οὐκ ἔχετε παρὰ (with) τῷ πατρὶ ύμῶν τῷ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 6:1)
74. Πάτερ ἡμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς, ἀγιασθήτω (let ... be sanctified) τὸ ὄνομά σου· ἐλθέτω (let ... come) ἡ βασιλεία σου·
75. ...ό Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν, Ἐξομολογοῦμαί (I proclaim) σοι, πάτερ, κύριε τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 11:25)
76. Καὶ τῷ ὄνόματι αὐτοῦ ἔθνη (nations) ἐλπιοῦσιν (will hope).
77. Εἰ (if) δὲ ἐν πνεύματι θεοῦ ἐγὼ ἐκβάλλω τὰ δαιμόνια, ... ἔφθασεν (has come) ἐφ' ύμᾶς ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ θεοῦ. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 12:28)
78. ἡ δὲ τοῦ πνεύματος βλασφημία (blasphemy) οὐκ ἀφεθήσεται (will ... be forgiven) τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

79. ...ἔσται (will be) ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ τῆς γῆς τρεῖς (three) ἡμέρας καὶ τρεῖς (three) νύκτας. (KATA MAΘΘAIION 12:40)
80. Ο γὰρ θεὸς ἐνετείλατο (commanded), ... Τίμα (Honor) τὸν πατέρα καὶ τὴν μητέρα·
81. Μέλλει γὰρ ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἔρχεσθαι (to come) ἐν τῇ δόξῃ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων αὐτοῦ... (KATA MAΘΘAIION 16:27)
82. πολλάκις (often) γὰρ πίπτει (he falls) εἰς τὸ πῦρ, καὶ πολλάκις (often) εἰς τὸ ὄδωρο.
83. Λέγει αὐτοῖς, Πῶς (How) οὖν Δαυὶδ ἐν πνεύματι κύριον αὐτὸν καλεῖ (call)... (KATA MAΘΘAIION 22:43)
84. ...ό ἄγγελος εἶπεν ταῖς γυναιξίν, Μὴ φοβεῖσθε (Do not be afraid) ύμεῖς·
85. Καὶ εὐθὺς (immediately) τὸ πνεῦμα αὐτὸν ἐκβάλλει εἰς τὴν ἔρημον (desert). (KATA MAPKON 1:12)

10.5 VOCABULARY

Nouns

1. **ἡ ἀνάστασις**, ἀναστάσεως resurrection John 11:25
Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ἀνάστασις καὶ ἡ ζωή.
I am the **resurrection** and the life
2. **ὁ ἀρχιερεύς**, ἀρχιερέως chief priest, high priest Heb 6:20
κατὰ τὴν τάξιν Μελχισεδὲκ ἀρχιερεύς γενόμενος
having become a **high priest** according to the order of Melchizedek
3. **ὁ βασιλεύς**, βασιλέως king Rev 19:16
Βασιλεὺς βασιλέων καὶ κύριος κυρίων.
King of **kings** and Lord of lords
4. **ἡ γνῶσις**, γνώσεως knowledge 2 Peter 3:18
Αὐξάνετε δὲ ἐν χάριτι καὶ **γνώσει** τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν καὶ σωτῆρος Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.
but grow in the grace and **knowledge** of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ
5. **ὁ γραμματεύς**, γραμματέως scribe Luke 15:2
διεγόγγυζον οἱ Φαρισαῖοι καὶ οἱ **γραμματεῖς**
both the Pharisees and the **scribes** were grumbling
6. **ἡ δύναμις**, δυνάμεως power Rom 1:16
δύναμις γὰρ θεοῦ ἔστιν εἰς σωτηρίαν παντὶ τῷ πιστεύοντι
For it is the **power** of God to deliverance to everyone who believes
7. **τὸ ἔθνος**, ἔθνους nation, pl: gentiles Mark 13:8
 a. Ἐγερθήσεται γὰρ **ἔθνος** ἐπὶ **ἔθνος**
For **nation** will be raised up against **nation**
 b. τί τὰ **ἔθνη** ἀναγκάζεις Ἰουδαΐζειν;
Why do you compel **gentiles** to act as Jews
8. **τὸ ἔλεος**, ἔλους mercy Matt 9:13
Ἐλεον θέλω, καὶ οὐ θυσίαν.
I desire **mercy** and not sacrifice
9. **τὸ ἔτος**, ἔτους year 2 Peter 3:8
μία ἡμέρα παρὰ κυρίῳ ως χίλια **ἔτη**, καὶ χίλια **ἔτη** ως ἡμέρα μία.
one day with the Lord is as one thousand **years** and one thousand **years** as one day
10. **ἡ θλῖψις**, θλίψεως tribulation, affliction Rom 5:3
εἰδότες ὅτι ἡ **θλῖψις** ὑπομονὴν κατεργάζεται
knowing that **tribulation** produces endurance

11. ὁ Ἱερεὺς, Ἱερέως priest Heb 5:6
 Σὺ Ἱερεὺς εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα κατὰ τὴν τάξιν Μελχισεδέκ.
 You are a **priest** forever according to the order of Melchizedek
12. ἡ κρίσις, κρίσεως judgment James 2:13
 Ἡ γὰρ κρίσις ἀνέλεος τῷ μὴ ποιήσαντι ἔλεος;
 for **judgment** is without mercy to the one not showing mercy;
13. τὸ μέλος, μέλους member, part Rom 12:4
 ἐν ἑνὶ σώματι μέλη πολλὰ ἔχομεν, τὰ δὲ μέλη πάντα οὐ τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχει πρᾶξιν.
 in one body we have many **parts** and all the **parts** do not have the same function
14. τὸ ὄρος, ὄρους hill, mountain Acts 7:30
 ὅφθη αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ τοῦ ὄρους Σινᾶ ἄγγελος κυρίου
 the angel of the Lord appeared to him in the wilderness of the **mountain** of Sinai
15. ἡ παράκλησις, παρακλήσεως encouragement, exhortation 1 Tim 4:13
 Ἐως ἔρχομαι, πρόσεχε τῇ ἀναγνώσει, τῇ παρακλήσει, τῇ διδασκαλίᾳ.
 until I come, pay close attention to the reading, to **exhortation**, to teaching
16. ἡ πίστις, πίστεως faith, faithfulness Rom 3:22
 δικαιοσύνη δὲ θεοῦ διὰ πίστεως Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ
 but the righteousness of God through **faith** in Jesus Christ
17. ἡ πόλις, πόλεως city Matt 5:14
 οὐ δύναται πόλις κρυβῆναι ἐπάνω ὄρους κειμένη.
 a **city** placed on a hill cannot be hidden
18. τὸ πλῆθος, πλῆθους large number, multitude James 5:20
 καλύψει πλῆθος ἀμαρτιῶν.
 he will cover a **multitude** of sins
19. τὸ σκότος, σκότους darkness Col 1:13
 ὃς ἐρρύσατο ἡμᾶς ἐκ τῆς ἐξουσίας τοῦ σκότους
 who rescued us from the power of **darkness**
20. ἡ συνείδησις, συνειδήσεως conscience 1 Tim 1:19
 ἔχων πίστιν καὶ ἀγαθὴν συνείδησιν
 having faith and a good **conscience**

11 THIRD DECLENSION NOUNS: PART II

11.1 GRAMMAR

Review the grammar of section 10.1 because it also applies to this chapter.

11.2 ALTERNATE THIRD DECLENSION ENDINGS

The “standard” endings of the previous chapter and the “alternate” endings of this chapter are actually identical. However, when the endings are attached to certain nouns, spelling changes occur that are significant enough to warrant presenting these endings as “alternate.” Since not all the cases are affected, only a few new “endings” must be learned.

11.2.1 Separated Endings

The “new” endings that should be learned are in bold. The brackets [] indicate the result after the final letter(s) of the noun’s stem and ending interact.

Case	Masc. & Fem.	Neuter
Singular		
Nominative	ζ or --	--
Genitive	[εω]ζ	[ου]ζ
Dative	ι	ι
Accusative	α or ν	--
Plural		
Nominative	[ει]ζ	[η]
Genitive	ων	ων
Dative	σι(ν)	σι(ν)
Accusative	[ει]ζ	[η]

11.2.2 Comparison of First, Second, and Third Declension Endings

Case	2 nd	1 st	2 nd	3 rd				
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Standard		Alternate		
				Masc./Fem.	Neut.	Masc./Fem.	Neut.	
Singular								
Nominative	ος	α	η	ον	ζ or --	--	ζ or --	--
Genitive	ον	ας	ης	ον	ος	ος	[εω]ζ	[ον]ζ
Dative	ω	ᾳ	ῃ	ῳ	ι	ι	ι	ι
Accusative	ον	αν	ην	ον	α or ν	--	α or ν	--
Plural								
Nominative	οι	αι	α	ες	α	[ει]ζ	[η]	
Genitive	ων	ων	ων	ων	ων	ων	ων	
Dative	οις	αις	οις	σι(ν)	σι(ν)	σι(ν)	σι(ν)	
Accusative	ονς	ας	α	ας	α	[ει]ζ	[η]	

Observe the following similarities in the forms of the three declensions:

- Iota (ι), whether normal or subscript, is the final letter of the dative singular.
- Omega-nu (ων) is always the genitive plural ending.
- Iota-sigma (ις) or sigma-iota (σι) appears in all dative plural endings.
- The nominative and accusative neuter endings are always identical.

11.3 ALTERNATE THIRD DECLENSION ENDINGS ON EXAMPLE NOUNS

As with section 10.3, the following are common third declension noun patterns. The goal is not necessarily memorization but recognition of the word's case, gender, and number. The article is included as a reminder of its usefulness for identifying the noun's form.

11.3.1 Alternate Endings on Masculine and Feminine Nouns

Case	Ending	Article	ἀρχιερε ¹ (chief priest)	Article	πολι ² (city)	συνειδησι ¹ (conscience)
Singular						
Nominative	ς --	ό	ἀρχιερεύς	ή	πόλις	συνείδησις
Genitive	[εω]ς	τοῦ	ἀρχιερέως	τῆς	πόλεως	συνειδήσεως
Dative	ι	τῷ	ἀρχιερεῖ	τῇ	πόλει	συνειδήσει
Accusative	α ν	τόν	ἀρχιερέα	τήν	πόλιν	συνείδησιν
Plural						
Nominative	[ει]ς	οἱ	ἀρχιερεῖς	αἱ	πόλεις	συνειδήσεις
Genitive	ων	τῶν	ἀρχιερέων	τῶν	πόλεων	συνειδήσεων
Dative	σι(ν)	τοῖς	ἀρχιερεῦσιν	ταῖς	πόλεσιν	συνειδήσεσιν
Accusative	[ει]ς	τούς	ἀρχιερεῖς	τάς	πόλεις	συνειδήσεις

The majority of the endings are easily recognizable despite the following changes:

- For ἀρχιερεύς, upsilon (υ) appears in the nominative singular and dative plural but not in the other cases.
- For πόλις and συνείδησις, the iota (ι) changes to epsilon (ε) in several cases.³

11.3.2 Alternate Endings on Neuter Nouns

Case	Ending	Article	ἔθνες- (gentile)	ὄρες- (mountain)	ἔτες- (year)
Singular					
Nominative	--	τὸ	ἔθνος	ὄρος	ἔτος
Genitive	[ον]ς	τοῦ	ἔθνους	ὄρους	ἔτους
Dative	ι	τῷ	ἔθνει	ὄρει	ἔτει
Accusative	--	τὸ	ἔθνος	ὄρος	ἔτος
Plural					
Nominative	[η]	τὰ	ἔθνη	ὄρη	ἔτη
Genitive	ων	τῶν	ἔθνῶν	ὄρέων	ἔτῶν
Dative	σι(ν)	τοῖς	ἔθνεσιν	ὄρεσιν	ἔτεσιν
Accusative	[η]	τὰ	ἔθνη	ὄρη	ἔτη

¹ Φ is called a digamma. By the period of Koine Greek it was no longer used. Its presence in some stems, however, explains certain changes in noun forms.

² The marker ι is used to indicate a consonantal iota.

³ This is because the original stem ending was a consonantal iota, which could function as a consonant or a vowel.

11.4 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. Ἡ φωνὴ ἐξ οὐρανοῦ **ἥν** ἀκούετε ἐστὶν οὐχ ὁ νόμος ὅν ὁ κόσμος λαλεῖ.
2. **Ἐσθίω** τὸ πάσχα (the Passover) μετὰ τῶν μαθητῶν μου.
3. Ἰησοῦς ἐστιν τὸ ὄντος **ζωῆς**.
4. Ὁ ἄγγελος εἶπεν ὅτι ὁ Πέτρος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι (the other) ἀπόστολοι ἐσθίουσιν ἄρτον ἀλλὰ οὐχ εὐρίσκουσιν **εἰρήνην**.
5. Ζῶ ἐν τῇ **χάριτι** τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ κατὰ τὴν δύναμιν τοῦ πνεύματος.
6. Κεφαλὴ δὲ γυναικὸς ὁ ἀνήρ, κεφαλὴ δὲ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ὁ Θεός.
7. Τῷ δὲ θεῷ καὶ **πατρὶ** ἡμῶν (be) ή δόξα εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
8. Καὶ ὁ **ἀρχιερεὺς** μαρτυρεῖ μοι.
9. Πολλάκις (often) εἰς **πῦρ** αὐτὸν βάλλει καὶ εἰς ὄντα **ἴνα** ἀπολέσῃ (he might destroy) αὐτόν.
10. Ὄτι ὁ νόμος διὰ Μωσέως ἐδόθη (was given), ή **χάρις** καὶ ή ἀλήθεια διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐγένετο.
11. Ὡν δὲ ὁ Φίλιππος ἀπὸ Βηθσαϊδά, ἐκ τῆς **πόλεως** Ἀνδρέου καὶ Πέτρου. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:44)
12. Απεκρίθη Ναθαναήλ καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ὅτι τοῦ Θεοῦ σὺ εἶ ὁ νιὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ, σὺ εἶ ὁ **βασιλεὺς** τοῦ Ἰσραήλ.
13. Αὕτη (this) δέ ἐστιν ή **κρίσις**, ὅτι τὸ φῶς ἐλήλυθεν (has come) εἰς τὸν κόσμον... (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:19)
14. Λέγει αὐτῷ ή γυνή, Κύριε, θεωρῶ ὅτι **προφήτης** εἶ σύ.
15. Οἱ **πατέρες** ἡμῶν ἐν τῷ ὄρει τούτῳ (this) προσεκύνησαν (worshipped). (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:20)
16. ἀλλὰ τὴν **κρίσιν** πᾶσαν (all) δέδωκεν (He has given) τῷ θεῷ.
17. καθὼς ἀκούω, κρίνω· καὶ ή κρίσις ή ἐμὴ δικαία (righteous) ἐστίν· ὅτι οὐ ζητῶ τὸ **θέλημα** τὸ ἐμόν, ἀλλὰ τὸ θέλημα τοῦ πέμψαντός (of the ... who sent) με πατρός. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:30)
18. Απεκρίθη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἶπον (I told) ύμῖν, καὶ οὐ πιστεύετε· τὰ ἔργα ἃ ἐγὼ ποιῶ ἐν τῷ **ὄντος** πατρός μου, ... μαρτυρεῖ περὶ (about) ἐμοῦ·

19. Εἰπεν αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ἀνάστασις καὶ ἡ ζωή· (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 11:25)
20. Καὶ ἦν χεὶρ κυρίου μετ' αὐτῶν·
21. ...ό **ἀρχιερεὺς** μαρτυρεῖ μοι... (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 22:5)
22. Καὶ εἶπεν πρός με, Πορεύου (Go), ὅτι ἐγὼ εἰς **ἔθνη** ... ἐξαποστελῶ (I will send) σε.
23. Ἄνδρες ἀδελφοί, ἐγὼ Φαρισαῖος εἰμι, νίὸς Φαρισαίου· περὶ (concerning) **ἐλπίδος** καὶ ἀναστάσεως ... ἐγὼ κρίνομαι (I am being judged). (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 23:6)
24. Μάρτυς (witness) γάρ μού ἔστιν ὁ θεός, **ῷ λατρεύω** (I serve) ἐν τῷ πνεύματί μου ἐν τῷ εὐαγγελίῳ τοῦ νιοῦ αὐτοῦ...
25. Δικαιοσύνη γὰρ θεοῦ ἐν αὐτῷ ἀποκαλύπτεται (is revealed) ἐκ **πίστεως** εἰς **πίστιν** (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 1:17)
26. Δικαιωθέντες (Having been justified) οὖν ἐκ **πίστεως**, εἰρήνην **ἔχομεν** πρὸς τὸν θεὸν διὰ τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ...
27. Υμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἔστε ἐν σαρκὶ, ἀλλ' ἐν **πνεύματι**, εἴπερ (if indeed) πνεῦμα θεοῦ οἰκεῖ (dwells) ἐν ὑμῖν. (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 8:9)
28. ...οἴδαμεν (we know) ὅτι πάντες (all) **γνῶσιν** **ἔχομεν**.
29. **Συνείδησιν** δὲ λέγω, οὐχὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ, ἀλλὰ τὴν τοῦ ἑτέρου (of another)· (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 10:29)
30. Νυνὶ (now) δὲ μένει **πίστις**, **ἐλπίς** (hope), ἀγάπη
31. ...πῶς (how) λέγουσίν τινες (certain ones) ἐν ὑμῖν ὅτι ἀνάστασις ... οὐκ ἔστιν; (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 15:12)
32. ἡ δὲ δύναμις τῆς ἀμαρτίας ὁ νόμος· τῷ δὲ θεῷ χάρις τῷ διδόντι (who gives) ἡμῖν τὸ νῖκος (victory) διὰ τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.
33. διὰ πίστεως γὰρ περιπατοῦμεν... (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Β 5:7)
34. ζῶ δέ, οὐκέτι (no longer) ἐγώ, ζῇ δὲ ἐν ἐμοὶ Χριστός· ὃ δὲ νῦν (now) ζῶ ἐν σαρκὶ, ἐν πίστει ζῶ τῇ τοῦ νιοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ...
35. Πάντες (all) γὰρ νιοὶ θεοῦ ἔστε διὰ τῆς πίστεως ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ. (ΠΡΟΣ ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ 3:26)
36. Ἡμεῖς γὰρ πνεύματι ἐκ πίστεως ἐλπίδα (hope) δικαιοσύνης ἀπεκδεχόμεθα (eagerly await).
37. ...μέλη ἐσμὲν τοῦ σώματος αὐτοῦ (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΦΕΣΙΟΥΣ 5:30)
38. Εἰρήνη τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς καὶ ἀγάπη μετὰ πίστεως ἀπὸ θεοῦ πατρὸς καὶ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.

39. ὑπερεπλεόνασεν (overflowed) δὲ ἡ χάρις τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν μετὰ πίστεως καὶ ἀγάπης τῆς ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ. (ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΜΟΘΕΟΝ Α 1:14)
40. Τῷ δὲ βασιλεῖ τῶν αἰώνων, ... τιμὴ (honor) καὶ δόξα εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν.
41. ...τοιοῦτον (such) ἔχομεν ἀρχιερέα... (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΒΡΑΙΟΥΣ 8:1)
42. Τὸν βασιλέα τιμᾶτε (honor).
43. ὃς τὰς ἀμαρτίας ἡμῶν αὐτὸς ἀνήνεγκεν (has borne) ἐν τῷ σώματι αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τὸ ξύλον (tree)... (ΠΙΕΤΡΟΥ Α 2:24)
44. ...ό θεὸς φῶς ἐστίν, καὶ σκοτία (darkness) ἐν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐστιν οὐδεμία (at all).
45. ἔσται (will be) μεθ' ἡμῶν χάρις, ἔλεος, εἰρήνη παρὰ (from) θεοῦ πατρός, καὶ παρὰ (from) κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ πατρός, ἐν ἀληθείᾳ καὶ ἀγάπῃ. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Β 1:3)
46. ...καὶ γράψω (I will write) ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ θεοῦ μου, καὶ τὸ ὄνομα τῆς πόλεως τοῦ θεοῦ μου...
47. ...ἡ δόξα ... καὶ ἡ τιμὴ (honor) καὶ ἡ δύναμις καὶ ἡ ἰσχὺς (strength) τῷ θεῷ ἡμῶν εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 7:12)
48. Ἐρτί (Now) ἐγένετο ἡ σωτηρία καὶ ἡ δύναμις καὶ ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν, καὶ ἡ ἐξουσία τοῦ Χριστοῦ αὐτοῦ.
49. Βασιλεὺς βασιλέων καὶ κύριος κυρίων. (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 19:16)
50. Ἰεσσαὶ δὲ ἐγέννησεν (begot) τὸν Δαυὶδ τὸν βασιλέα.
51. Ἰακὼβ δὲ ἐγέννησεν (begot) τὸν Ἰωσὴφ τὸν ἄνδρα Μαρίας... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 1:16)
52. ...Ἡρώδης ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐταράχθη (was troubled), καὶ πᾶσα (all) Ἱεροσόλυμα μετ' αὐτοῦ.
53. Μετανοεῖτε (Repent): ἥγγικεν (has drawn near) γὰρ ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 3:1)
54. ...παραλαμβάνει (took) αὐτὸν ὁ διάβολος (the devil) εἰς ὅρος ..., καὶ δείκνυσιν αὐτῷ ... τὰς βασιλείας τοῦ κόσμου καὶ τὴν δόξαν αὐτῶν, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ...
55. Υμεῖς ἐστε τὸ φῶς τοῦ κόσμου· (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 5:14)
56. καὶ ἴδων (having seen) ὁ Ἰησοῦς τὴν πίστιν αὐτῶν εἶπεν τῷ παραλυτικῷ (to the paralytic)...
57. Ἐλεον θέλω, καὶ οὐ θυσίαν (sacrifice)·(ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 9:13)
58. ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκέν (has healed) σε.
59. Κατὰ τὴν πίστιν ὑμῶν γενηθήτω (let it be done) ὑμῖν. Καὶ ἀνεῳχθησαν (were opened) αὐτῶν οἱ ὄφθαλμοί· (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 9:29-30)

60. Εἰς ὁδὸν ἐθνῶν μὴ ἀπέλθητε (do ... depart), καὶ εἰς πόλιν Σαμαρειῶν μὴ εἰσέλθητε (do ... enter)·
61. θήσω (I will put) τὸ πνεῦμα μου ἐπ' αὐτόν, καὶ κρίσιν τοῖς ἔθνεσιν ἀπαγγελεῖ (He will announce). (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 12:18)
62. Καὶ τῷ ὀνόματι αὐτοῦ ἔθνη ἐλπιοῦσιν (will hope).
63. ...ό Ιησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτῇ, Ὡ (O) γύναι, μεγάλη (great) σου ἡ πίστις· (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 15:28)
64. Οἱ βασιλεῖς τῆς γῆς ἀπὸ τίνων (whom) λαμβάνουσιν τέλη (taxes)...;
65. καὶ ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδοθήσεται (will be handed over) τοῖς ἀρχιερεῦσιν καὶ γραμματεῦσιν· (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 20:18)
66. Ἰδού, ὁ βασιλεὺς σου ἔρχεται (is coming) σοι...
67. ...συνήχθησαν (were gathered) οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς ... τοῦ λαοῦ εἰς τὴν αὐλὴν (courtyard) τοῦ ἀρχιερέως... (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 26:3)
68. Οἱ δὲ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι (the elders) ἔπεισαν (persuaded) τοὺς ὄχλους...
69. Οὗτός (This) ἐστιν Ιησοῦς ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ιουδαίων (of the Jews). (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 27:37)
70. ...συνήχθησαν (were gathered) οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ Φαρισαῖοι πρὸς Πιλάτον...
71. εἶπον δὲ αὐτῷ, Ἰδού, ἡ μήτηρ σου καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοί σου καὶ αἱ ἀδελφαί σου ἔξω (outside) ζητοῦσίν σε. (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 3:32)
72. καὶ ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδοθήσεται (will be handed over) τοῖς ἀρχιερεῦσιν καὶ γραμματεῦσιν...
73. Πῶς (How) λέγουσιν οἱ γραμματεῖς ὅτι ὁ Χριστὸς νιός ἐστιν Δανίδ; (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 12:35)
74. Καὶ ἐπηρώτησεν (asked) αὐτὸν ὁ Πιλάτος, Σὺ εἶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ιουδαίων (of the Jews);
75. Καὶ εἶπεν ὁ ἄγγελος αὐτῇ, ... Μαριάμ· εὗρες (you have found) γὰρ χάριν παρὰ (with) τῷ θεῷ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 1:30)

11.5 VOCABULARY

Nouns

1. ἡ ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος hope 1 Cor 13:13
Νυνὶ δὲ μένει πίστις, ἐλπίς, ἀγάπη, τὰ τρία ταῦτα.
But now these three remain: faith, **hope**, love.
2. τὸ οὖς, ωτός ear Rev 2:7
Οἱ ἔχων οὓς ἀκουσάτω τί τὸ πνεῦμα λέγει ταῖς ἑκκλησίαις.
Let the one having **ears** hear what the Spirit says to the churches.
3. ὁ πούς, ποδός foot Luke 24:39
Ἴδετε τὰς χεῖράς μου καὶ τοὺς πόδας μου
See My hands and My **feet**

Adjectives

Adjectives occur in more than one gender. The letter(s) following each adjective indicate the form for the other genders. For example, **ἀγαθός** is the masculine form, **ἀγαθή** is the feminine form, and **ἀγαθόν** is the neuter form. (Some words have neuter forms ending in omicron, without the nu.)

4. ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὅν good Matt 7:18
Οὐ δύναται δένδρον ἀγαθὸν καρποὺς πονηροὺς ποιεῖν
A **good** tree is not able to produce bad fruit
5. ἄγιος, α, ον holy; subst: saint Heb 3:7
καθὼς λέγει τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον
just as the **Holy** Spirit says
6. αἰώνιος, ον eternal Matt 18:8
βληθῆναι εἰς τὸ πῦρ τὸ αἰώνιον.
to be cast into the **eternal** fire
7. εἷς, μία, ἐν one Eph 4:5
εἷς κύριος, μία πίστις, ἐν βάπτισμα
one Lord, **one** faith, **one** baptism
8. ἔτερος, α, ον other 1 Cor 3:4
Ἐγὼ μέν εἰμι Παύλου, ἔτερος δέ, Ἐγὼ Ἀπολλώ
on the one hand, ‘I am of Paul,’ but **another** says ‘I am of Apollos’
9. ἴδιος, α, ον own John 1:11
Εἰς τὰ ἴδια ᾔλθεν, καὶ οἱ ἴδιοι αὐτὸν οὐ παρέλαβον.
He came to His **own** and His **own** did not receive Him
10. Ἰουδαῖος, α, ον Jew John 19:3
Χαῖρε, ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων.
Hail, the king of the **Jews**

11. **κακός, ἡ, ὁν** bad Acts 23:9
Οὐδὲν **κακὸν** εὑρίσκομεν ἐν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ τούτῳ.
We find nothing **wrong** with this man.
12. **καλός, ἡ, ὁν** good Matt 7:17
πᾶν δένδρον ἀγαθὸν καρποὺς **καλοὺς** ποιεῖ·
every good tree produces **good** fruit.
13. **λοιπός, ἡ, ὁν** rest, remainder 1 Thes 4:13
a. ἵνα μὴ λυπῆσθε, καθὼς καὶ οἱ **λοιποί**
so that you not be grieved just as **the rest** also
b. Τὸ **λοιπόν**, ἀδελφοί μου, χαίρετε ἐν κυρίῳ.
Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. Phil 3:1
14. **μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα** great Mark 4:39
ἐγένετο γαλήνη **μεγάλη**
there was a **great** calm
15. **μόνος, η, ον** only, alone John 17:3
ἵνα γινώσκωσίν σε τὸν **μόνον** ἀληθινὸν θεόν
in order that they might know You, the **only** true God
16. **νεκρός, ἡ, ὁν** dead Col 1:18
ὅς ἐστιν ἀρχή, πρωτότοκος ἐκ τῶν **νεκρῶν**
who is the beginning, the firstborn from the **dead**
17. **πιστός, ἡ, ὁν** faithful Matt 25:21
Εὖ, δοῦλε ἀγαθὲ καὶ **πιστέ**, ἐπὶ ὀλίγα ἡς **πιστός**
Well done, good and **faithful** servant; you were **faithful** over few things
18. **πολύς, πολλή, πολύ** much pl: many Rom 5:19
ἀμαρτωλοὶ κατεστάθησαν οἱ **πολλοί**
many were made sinners
19. **πονηρός, ἡ, ὁν** bad, evil Matt 12:35
ὁ **πονηρὸς** ἄνθρωπος ἐκ τοῦ **πονηροῦ** θησαυροῦ ἐκβάλλει **πονηρά**.
the **evil** man from the **evil** treasure sends out **evil**
20. **οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν** no one Matt 6:24
Οὐδείς δύναται δυσὶν κυρίοις δουλεύειν.
No one is able to serve two masters

12 ADJECTIVES

12.1 GRAMMAR OF ADJECTIVES

12.1.1 Meaning and Uses

Adjectives are descriptive words that usually modify nouns. Examples are “big,” “small,” “long,” “short,” “happy,” or “sad.” In a Greek sentence, adjectives have three basic functions or uses. They are attributive, predicate, and substantival.

Use	Example	Description: The adjective (red)...
Attributive	The red car is fast.	modifies the noun (car).
Predicate	The car is red .	completes a thought about the noun (car).
Substantival	Red is a color.	functions as a noun.

12.1.2 Case, Gender, and Number

In Greek, an adjective can be formed into the various cases, genders, and numbers. These forms help link the adjective to a particular noun. For example, the attributive adjective will have the same case, gender, and number as the noun that it modifies. The predicate and substantival adjective will have the same gender and number as the noun to which it refers. The case of the predicate and substantival adjective will depend on its function in the clause.¹ The following table summarizes these rules of agreement.

Adjective's Use	Case of the adjective is...	Gender Number of the adjective is...
Attributive	same as the noun's.	same as the noun's.
Predicate	based on the adjective's function in clause.	same as the noun's.
Substantival	based on the adjective's function in clause.	same as the noun's.

Regarding the substantival use in particular, the different case forms are necessary so that the adjective can fill any role in the sentence that a noun would (subject, direct object, indirect object, etc.).

The following examples illustrate agreement for all three adjectival uses.

¹ As it turns out, the predicate adjective will have the same case (usually nominative) as the noun to which refers. However, it is not correct to say that they have the same case because of agreement. They have the same case by virtue of the predicate structure itself. For example, the noun to which the predicate adjective refers is usually the subject of a sentence and, therefore, in the nominative case. By definition, the predicate adjective completes a thought about that noun using the copulative verb (“to be,” εἰμί, γίνομαι, etc.), either stated or implied. The adjective will be in the nominative case because it is the predicate of the copulative verb. Thus, both noun and adjective have the same case but not because of agreement. There are instances where the noun and predicate adjective will have the same case, just not nominative.

Attributive Use

Example 1: The **good** man loves God.
 ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος ἀγαπᾷ θεόν.

In the Greek, the adjective “good” has the same case, gender, and number as the noun that it modifies, “man.” The case of “man” is nominative because it is the subject.

Example 2: God loves the **good** man.
 Θεὸς ἀγαπᾷ τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνθρωπον.

In the Greek, “good” has the same case, gender, and number as the noun it modifies, “man.” The case of “man” is accusative because it is the direct object of the verb “loves.”

Predicate Use

Example 3: The man is **good**.
 ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐστὶν ἀγαθός.

In the Greek, “good” has the same gender and number as the noun to which it refers, “man.” The case of “man” is nominative because it is the subject. The case of “good” is nominative because its function is predicate adjective (see 5.1.2 regarding predicate nominative).

Substantival Use

Example 4: The **good** love God.
 οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἀγαπῶσιν θεὸν.

The adjective “good” is not modifying a noun but functioning as a noun. In the Greek, the adjective is in the nominative case because it is the subject of the sentence. The adjective’s gender and number reflect that of the group to which it refers (good people).

12.1.3 Determining the Use of an Adjective: The Importance of the Article

Is a given adjective's use attributive, predicate, or substantival? To answer that question, first look to see if the adjective can be linked to another noun **in the phrase or sentence**. The overall context is one indicator of that linkage. Another indicator is agreement between the adjective and noun in case, gender, and number.² If the adjective is linked to another noun, its use is either attributive or predicate. If not linked, its use is substantival.

The article has an important role to play in this discussion. First, it can be extremely helpful in determining if an adjective can be linked to another noun. This is because the article will always agree with the noun or adjective that it modifies in case, gender, and number. Second, the presence and position of the article distinguishes between the attributive and predicate use of the adjective.

The Article's Use with Attributive and Predicate Adjectives

The following table shows the possible relationships of the article to the noun and corresponding adjective.

Position Name	Attributive Use (the good man)	Predicate Use [†] (The man is good.)
Article Present		
1 st Position	ὁ ἄγιος ἀνθρωπος	ἄγιος ὁ ἀνθρωπος
2 nd Position	ὁ ἀνθρωπος ὁ ἄγιος	ὁ ἀνθρωπος ἄγιος
3 rd Position	ἀνθρωπος ὁ ἄγιος	None
Article Absent^{††}		
1 st Position	ἄγιος ἀνθρωπος	ἄγιος ἀνθρωπος
2 nd Position	ἀνθρωπος ἄγιος	ἀνθρωπος ἄγιος

[†] Greek does not always include the verb “is.” Sometimes it must be supplied in the translation.
^{††} Whether the translation is “the good man” or “the man is good” must be determined from the context.

Thus, deciding between attributive and predicate use is not difficult. Simply remember the following points:

- If the adjective associated with a noun has the article, the adjective's use is attributive (the good man).
- If the noun has the article but the associated adjective does not, the adjective's use is predicate (the man is good).
- If neither noun nor adjective has the article, the context dictates whether the use is attributive or predicate.

One final way to decide between attributive or predicate use is to observe the clause or sentence containing the noun and adjective. If the clause already has a non-copulative

² As noted above, the predicate adjective technically does not “agree” with the noun in case. Nevertheless, since the noun and predicate adjective will have the same case for other reasons, the language of “agreement” is here acceptable for the purposes of identifying the link between the noun and adjective.

verb (a verb other than εἰμί, γίνομαι), the adjective's use is probably attributive. If the clause has a copulative verb, predicate use is more likely.

The Article's Use with Substantival Adjectives

When an adjective is not linked to another noun in the sentence but functions as a noun, the adjective's use is substantival. The substantival adjective may occur with or without the article, although with the article is more common. When present, the article makes the adjective definite. Translating the substantival adjective to English sometimes requires the addition of words such as “man,” “woman,” or “thing,” depending on the gender of the adjective. The following table shows some examples.

Masculine		Feminine		Neuter	
ὁ ἄγιος	the holy man	ἡ ἄγια [†]	the holy woman	τὸ ἄγιον	the holy thing
ἄγιος	a holy man	ἄγια	a holy woman	ἄγιον	a holy thing
[†] These could also be “holy church,” “holy faith,” or any other feminine noun implied or stated in the context.					

12.1.4 Adjective Phrases Formed by the Article

The article (ὁ, ἡ, τό) can also be used to place prepositional phrases into an attributive position.³ In those instances, the article will agree with the noun to which it refers in case, gender, and number. Consider the following examples.

Example 5: τὸ φῶς τὸ ἐν σοὶ
the light **which is in you** (the light, the one in you = the light which is in you)

Example 6: ὁ τοῦ θεοῦ γὰρ νιὸς Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ὁ ἐν ὑμῖν
For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, **who is in you** (the one in you)

Examples 5 and 6 demonstrate that sometimes words not in Greek such as “which is” or “who is” must be added so that the translation makes sense in English.

³ In fact, this is the most fundamental use of the article. The article can be used in Greek to make just about any word or phrase function as an adjective or noun.

12.2 FORMS OF ADJECTIVES

As mentioned, adjectives can be formed into the various cases, genders, and numbers. However, not all adjectives follow the same pattern to create those forms. The pattern an adjective follows depends on the specific adjective. The vocabulary lists indicate the pattern an adjective follows by providing the nominative singular forms of each gender. For example, the vocabulary lists the adjective “good” as “καλός, καλή, καλόν.” Those forms follow the **first** 2-1-2 pattern below. In contrast, “righteous” is listed as “δίκαιος, δίκαια, δίκαιον” and follows the **second** 2-1-2 pattern below. Since the endings for adjectives are similar to those of nouns, there is not much new to learn.

12.2.1 Adjective Forms of ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν (2-1-2)

The main difference between this pattern and the next is the final vowel for feminine singular endings. Some adjectives use eta (η) and others use alpha (α).

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
Genitive	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
Dative	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
Accusative	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
Plural			
Nominative	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά
Genitive	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
Dative	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
Accusative	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά

12.2.2 Adjective Forms of ἅγιος, ἅγια, ἅγιον (2-1-2)

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	ἅγιος	ἅγια	ἅγιον
Genitive	ἅγιον	ἅγιας	ἅγιον
Dative	ἅγιῷ	ἅγιᾳ	ἅγιῳ
Accusative	ἅγιον	ἅγιαν	ἅγιον
Plural			
Nominative	ἅγιοι	ἅγιαι	ἅγια
Genitive	ἅγιῶν	ἅγιων	ἅγιῶν
Dative	ἅγιοις	ἅγιαις	ἅγιοις
Accusative	ἅγιους	ἅγιας	ἅγια

12.2.3 Adjective Forms of πολύς (a variation of 2-1-2)

These endings are similar to those for 2-1-2 above. Only four of the forms are different. This pattern is included because πολύς (much, many) is a common word.

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Genitive	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dative	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Accusative	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Plural			
Nominative	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Genitive	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dative	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Accusative	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

12.2.4 Adjective Forms of αἰώνιος, αἰώνιον (2-2)

Some adjectives use second declension masculine endings for both the masculine and feminine forms. This is evident when an adjective that looks masculine is modifying a feminine noun. It is also indicated by the dictionary entry that will have two nominative forms listed instead of three, as in αἰώνιος and αἰώνιον.

Case	2 nd Declension	
	Masc./Fem.	Neuter
Singular		
Nominative	αἰώνιος	αἰώνιον
Genitive	αἰώνιου	αἰώνιου
Dative	αἰώνιῳ	αἰώνιῳ
Accusative	αἰώνιον	αἰώνιον
Plural		
Nominative	αἰώνιοι	αἰώνια
Genitive	αἰώνιων	αἰώνιων
Dative	αἰώνιοις	αἰώνιοις
Accusative	αἰώνιους	αἰώνια

12.2.5 Forms for εῖς, μία, ἔν (a variation of 3-1-3)

Although very few adjectives follow this exact pattern, the few that do are common. Therefore, the endings are included for reference. Only singular endings exist because εῖς means “one.”

Case	3 rd Declension	1 st Declension	3 rd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	εῖς	μία	ἔν
Genitive	ἐνός	μιᾶς	ἐνός
Dative	ἐνί	μιᾷ	ἐνί
Accusative	ἔνα	μίαν	ἔν

12.3 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**. If the word is an adjective, indicate if the use is attributive, predicate, or substantival.

1. ...Ιωάννης μὲν (on the one hand) ἐβάπτισεν (baptized) ὅδατι, ύμεῖς δὲ (but on the other hand) βαπτισθήσεσθε (you will be baptized) ἐν πνεύματι ἁγίῳ... (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 1:5)
2. Καὶ ἐγένετο φόβος (fear) **μέγας** ἐφ' ὅλην (whole) τὴν ἐκκλησίαν...
3. Στέφανος δὲ πλήρης (full) πίστεως καὶ **δυνάμεως** ἐποίει (was doing) ... σημεῖα μεγάλα ἐν τῷ λαῷ. (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 6:8)
4. ...ἢν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς καὶ πλήρης (full) **πνεύματος** ἀγίου καὶ πίστεως·
5. ... γέγραπται (it is written) ὅτι Πατέρα **πολλῶν** ἐθνῶν τέθεικά (I have appointed) σε ... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 4:17)
6. ...δι' **ἐνὸς** ἀνθρώπου ἡ ἀμαρτία εἰς τὸν κόσμον εἰσῆλθεν (entered), καὶ διὰ τῆς ἀμαρτίας ὁ θάνατος...
7. ... τὸ δὲ χάρισμα (gift) τοῦ θεοῦ ζωὴ **αιώνιος** ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ τῷ κυρίῳ ἡμῶν. (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 6:23)
8. Τὸ οὖν **ἀγαθὸν** ἐμοὶ γέγονεν (has become) θάνατος;
9. οὕτως (Thus) οἱ **πολλοὶ** ἐν σῶμά ἐσμεν ἐν Χριστῷ... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 12:5)
10. **Οὐδεὶς** γὰρ ἡμῶν ἔαυτῷ ζῆ, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔαυτῷ ἀποθνήσκει (dies).
11. Καθάπερ (just as) γὰρ τὸ **σῶμα** ἐν ἐστιν, καὶ μέλη ἔχει πολλά... (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 12:12)
12. Καὶ γὰρ ἐν ἐνὶ πνεύματι ἡμεῖς πάντες (all) εἰς **ἐν** σῶμα ἐβαπτίσθημεν (were baptized)...
13. **Πιστὸς** δὲ ὁ θεός, ὅτι ὁ λόγος ἡμῶν ὁ πρὸς ὑμᾶς οὐκ ἐγένετο Ναὶ (yes) καὶ οὕ. (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Β 1:18)
14. ...νῦν (now) ἀπεκαλύφθη (it was revealed) τοῖς **ἀγίοις** ἀποστόλοις αὐτοῦ καὶ προφήταις ἐν πνεύματι·
15. ... **εἷς** κύριος, μία πίστις, ἐν βάπτισμα (baptism), **εἷς** θεὸς καὶ πατὴρ πάντων (of all)... (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΦΕΣΙΟΥΣ 4:5-6)
16. οὐδεὶς γάρ ποτε (ever) τὴν ἔαυτοῦ **σάρκα** ἐμίσησεν (hated)...

17. Πιστὸς δέ ἐστιν ὁ κύριος, ὃς στηρίξει (will strengthen) ὑμᾶς καὶ φυλάξει (will guard) ἀπὸ τοῦ **πονηροῦ**. (ΠΡΟΣ ΘΕΣΣΑΛΟΝΙΚΕΙΣ Β 3:3)
18. Οἴδαμεν (we know) δὲ ὅτι **καλὸς** ὁ νόμος...
19. Σὺ πιστεύεις ὅτι ὁ θεός **εῖς** ἐστιν· καλῶς (well) ποιεῖς· καὶ τὰ δαιμόνια πιστεύουσιν, καὶ φρίσσουσιν (tremble). (ΙΑΚΩΒΟΥ 2:19)
20. **Ἄγιοι** γίνεσθε (be), ὅτι ἐγὼ ἄγιος εἰμι.
21. Ὑμῖν δὲ λέγω, τοῖς λοιποῖς τοῖς ἐν Θυατείροις, **ὅσοι** οὐκ ἔχουσιν τὴν διδαχὴν (teaching) ταύτην (this)... (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 2:24)
22. αὐτὸς ὑμᾶς βαπτίσει (will baptize) ἐν **πνεύματι** ἀγίῳ.
23. Γέγραπται (It is written), Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ **μόνῳ** ζήσεται (will live) ἄνθρωπος... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 4:4)
24. ...παραλαμβάνει (takes; took) αὐτὸν ὁ διάβολος (the devil) εἰς τὴν **ἀγίαν** πόλιν...
25. Κύριον τὸν θεόν σου προσκυνήσεις (you shall worship), καὶ αὐτῷ **μόνῳ** λατρεύσεις (you shall serve). (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 4:10)
26. ...ό μισθὸς (reward) ὑμῶν **πολὺς** ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς·
27. ...τὸν ἥλιον (sun) αὐτοῦ ἀνατέλλει (He causes to rise) ἐπὶ **πονηροὺς** καὶ ἀγαθούς... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 5:45)
28. Ὁ **ἀγαθὸς** ἄνθρωπος ἐκ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ θησαυροῦ (treasure) ἐκβάλλει ἀγαθά· καὶ ὁ πονηρὸς ἄνθρωπος ἐκ τοῦ πονηροῦ θησαυροῦ (treasure) ἐκβάλλει πονηρά.
29. Καὶ ἐλάλησεν (He spoke) αὐτοῖς **πολλὰ** ἐν παραβολαῖς (parables)... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 13:3)
30. ...ό Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτῇ, **Ὥ** (O) γύναι, **μεγάλη** σου ἡ πίστις·
31. Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Τί (Why) με λέγεις ἀγαθόν; Οὐδεὶς ἀγαθός, εἰ μὴ (except) εῖς, ὁ θεός. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 19:17)
32. Αὕτη (This) ἐστὶν πρώτη (first) καὶ μεγάλη ἐντολή.
33. ...εῖς γάρ ἐστιν ὑμῶν ὁ καθηγητής (teacher), ὁ Χριστός· πάντες (all) δὲ ὑμεῖς ἀδελφοί ἐστε. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 23:8)
34. Καὶ πατέρα μὴ καλέσητε (do ... call) ὑμῶν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς· εῖς γάρ ἐστιν ὁ πατὴρ ὑμῶν, ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς.
35. Πολλοὶ γὰρ ἐλεύσονται (will come) ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματί μου, λέγοντες (saying), Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ Χριστός· (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 24:5)

36. Τίς (Who) ... ἔστιν ὁ πιστὸς δοῦλος καὶ φρόνιμος (wise)...
37. Ἐφη (said) δὲ αὐτῷ ὁ κύριος αὐτοῦ, Εὖ (Well done), δοῦλε ἀγαθὲ καὶ πιστέ... (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 25:21)
38. ... εἶπεν, Ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι εἰς ἐξ ὑμῶν παραδώσει (will betray) με.
39. ...ιδού, Ἰούδας (Judas) εἰς τῶν δώδεκα ἥλθεν, καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄχλος πολὺς... (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 26:47)
40. Καὶ ιδού, σεισμὸς (earthquake) ἐγένετο μέγας·
41. Ἐγὼ ... ἐβάπτισα (baptized) ύμᾶς ἐν ὕδατι· αὐτὸς δὲ βαπτίσει (will baptize) ύμᾶς ἐν πνεύματι ἀγίῳ. (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 1:8)
42. Οἶδά (I know) σε τίς (who) εἰ, ὁ ἄγιος τοῦ θεοῦ.
43. Καὶ ἄλλο (another) ἔπεσεν (fell) εἰς τὴν γῆν τὴν καλήν· (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 4:8)
44. Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη ... Λεγεών (Legion) ὄνομά μοι, ὅτι πολλοί ἐσμεν.
45. Καὶ ἐξελθὼν (while departing) εἶδεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς πολὺν ὄχλον... (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 6:34)
46. οὐ γὰρ καλόν ἔστιν λαβεῖν (to take) τὸν ἄρτον τῶν τέκνων ...
47. Καὶ ... εἰς ἐκ τοῦ ὄχλου εἶπεν, Διδάσκαλε, ἦνεγκα (I brought) τὸν νιόν μου πρὸς σε ... (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 9:17)
48. Οὐκ ἔστιν ὁ θεὸς νεκρῶν, ἀλλὰ θεὸς ζώντων (of the living).
49. Καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς (answered and) ὁ ἄγγελος εἶπεν αὐτῇ, Πνεῦμα ἄγιον ἐπελεύσεται (will come) ἐπὶ σέ ... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 1:35)
50. Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς πρὸς αὐτόν, ... Γέγραπται (It is written) ὅτι Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ μόνῳ ζήσεται (will live) ἀνθρωπος...
51. Οἶδά (I know) σε τίς (who) εἰ, ὁ ἄγιος τοῦ θεοῦ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 4:34)
52. καὶ οὐδεὶς γινώσκει τίς (who) ἔστιν ὁ νιός, εἰ μὴ (except) ὁ πατήρ, καὶ τίς (who) ἔστιν ὁ πατήρ, εἰ μὴ (except) ὁ νιός ...
53. τὸ γὰρ ἄγιον πνεῦμα διδάξει (will teach) ύμᾶς ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ὥρᾳ ... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 12:12)
54. ...ὅτι οὗτος (this) ὁ νιός μου νεκρὸς ἦν...
55. Εἶπεν δὲ αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Τί (Why) με λέγεις ἀγαθόν; Οὐδεὶς ἀγαθός, εἰ μὴ (except) εἰς, ὁ θεός. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 18:19)
56. ...οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Τί (What) σημεῖον δεικνύεις ἡμῖν, ὅτι ταῦτα (these things) ποιεῖς; (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 2:18)

57. Ἡν δὲ καὶ Ἰωάννης βαπτίζων (baptizing) ἐν Αἰνῶν ἐγγὺς τοῦ Ἅγιου Σαλήμ, ὅτι ὕδατα πολλὰ ἦν ἔκει· (KATA IΩANNHN 3:23)
58. καὶ τὴν μαρτυρίαν (testimony) αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς λαμβάνει.
59. Ὁ πιστεύων (He who believes) εἰς τὸν νιὸν ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον· (KATA IΩANNHN 3:36)
60. Ἐκ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἐκείνης (that) πολλοὶ ἐπίστευσαν (believed) εἰς αὐτὸν τῶν Σαμαρειτῶν διὰ τὸν λόγον τῆς γυναικὸς ...
61. ...γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ ἐγείρει τοὺς νεκροὺς καὶ ζωοποιεῖ (gives life), οὕτως (in the same way) καὶ ὁ νιὸς οὓς θέλει ζωοποιεῖ (gives life). (KATA IΩANNHN 5:21)
62. Λέγει αὐτῷ εἶς ἐκ τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ, Ἀνδρέας ὁ ἀδελφὸς Σίμωνος Πέτρου...
63. Άμὴν ἄμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, ὁ πιστεύων (he who believes) εἰς ἐμέ, ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον. Ἔγώ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος τῆς ζωῆς. (KATA IΩANNHN 6:47-48)
64. Ἀπεκρίθη οὖν αὐτῷ Σίμων Πέτρος, Κύριε, πρὸς τίνα (whom) ἀπελευσόμεθα (will we depart); Ρήματα ζωῆς αἰώνιου ἔχεις.
65. Καὶ ἡμεῖς πεπιστεύκαμεν (have believed) καὶ ἐγνώκαμεν (known) ὅτι σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστὸς ὁ νιὸς τοῦ θεοῦ... (KATA IΩANNHN 6:69)
66. Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ὅτικέν τινας τοὺς δώδεκα ἐξελεξάμην (did I ... choose), καὶ ἐξ ὑμῶν εἰς διάβολός (an adversary) ἐστιν;
67. Οὐ Μωσῆς δέδωκεν (has ... given) ὑμῖν τὸν νόμον, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἐξ ὑμῶν ποιεῖ τὸν νόμον; (KATA IΩANNHN 7:19)
68. Πολλὰ ἔχω περὶ ὑμῶν λαλεῖν (to speak) καὶ κρίνειν (to judge). (KATA IΩANNHN 8:26)
69. Ἔγὼ καὶ ὁ πατὴρ ἐν ἐσμεν. (KATA IΩANNHN 10:30)
70. Καὶ οἶδα ὅτι ἡ ἐντολὴ αὐτοῦ ζωὴ αἰώνιος ἐστιν· (KATA IΩANNHN 12:50)
71. Άμὴν ἄμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι εἶς ἐξ ὑμῶν παραδώσει (will betray) με.
72. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἔγώ εἰμι ἡ ὁδὸς καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια καὶ ἡ ζωὴ· οὐδεὶς ἔρχεται (comes) πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, εἰ μὴ (except) δι' ἐμοῦ. (KATA IΩANNHN 14:6)
73. ...ὑπάγω πρὸς τὸν πέμψαντά (He who sent) με, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἐξ ὑμῶν ἐρωτᾷ με, Ποῦ (Where) ὑπάγεις;
74. Αὕτη (this) δέ ἐστιν ἡ αἰώνιος ζωὴ, ᾧνα γινώσκωσίν (they might know) σε τὸν μόνον ... θεόν... (KATA IΩANNHN 17:3)
75. ἀπεκρίθησαν (They answered) αὐτῷ οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι, Ἡμεῖς νόμον ἔχομεν...

12.4 VOCABULARY

Nouns

1. ὁ ἄρχων, ἄρχοντος ruler Matt 20:25
οἱ ἄρχοντες τῶν ἐθνῶν κατακυριεύουσιν αὐτῶν
the **rulers** of the gentiles rule over them
2. τὸ μέρος, μέρους part, member Eph 4:9
κατέβη πρῶτον εἰς τὰ κατώτερα μέρη τῆς γῆς
He descended first to the lower **parts** of the earth
3. τὸ σπέρμα, σπέρματος seed, descendant Rom 11:1
ἐκ σπέρματος Ἀβραάμ, φυλῆς Βενιαμίν.
from the **seed** of Abraham, the tribe of Benjamin

Pronouns

4. ἐκεῖνος, η, ο that; pl: those Heb 8:10
μετὰ τὰς ἡμέρας ἐκείνας, λέγει κύριος
after **those** days, the Lord says,
5. ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι whoever James 2:10
Ὅστις γὰρ ὅλον τὸν νόμον τηρήσει
for **whoever** keeps the whole law
6. οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο this; pl: these John 9:24
οὗτος ἀνθρωπος οὗτος ἀμαρτωλός ἐστιν.
that **this** man is a sinner

Adjectives

7. τις, τι certain one, anyone John 7:17
εάν τις θέλῃ τὸ θέλημα αὐτοῦ ποιεῖν
if **anyone** wants to do his will
8. τίς, τί who, what, why Mark 5:7
Τί ἔμοι καὶ σοί, Ἰησοῦ
What to me and to you, Jesus (What do you want with me?)
9. ἀγαπητός, ἡ, όν beloved Matt 3:17
Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ νιός μου ὁ ἀγαπητός
He is My **beloved** Son
10. ἄλλος, η, ο another 1 Cor 3:11
Θεμέλιον γὰρ ἄλλον οὐδεὶς δύναται θεῖναι
For no one is able to lay down **another** foundation

11. **δύο** two Luke 3:11
 Ὁ ἔχων δύο χιτῶνας μεταδότω τῷ μὴ ἔχοντι.
 the one who has **two** shirts, let him give to the one who does not have
12. **δώδεκα** twelve Rev 21:21
 οἱ δώδεκα πυλῶνες, δώδεκα μαργαρῖται.
 the **twelve** doors are **twelve** pearls
13. **ἕκαστος, η, ο** each, each one 2 Cor 5:10
 ἵνα κομίσηται ἕκαστος τὰ διὰ τοῦ σώματος
 In order that **each one** may receive the things *done* through the body.
14. **έπτα** seven Matt 15:34
 Οἱ δὲ εἶπον, Ἐπτά, καὶ ὀλίγα ἰχθύδια.
 and they said, ‘**Seven** and a few small fish’
15. **ὅλος, η, ον** whole 1 John 2:2
 αὐτὸς ἰλασμός ἐστιν περὶ τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν· οὐ περὶ τῶν ἡμετέρων δὲ μόνον, ἀλλὰ
 καὶ περὶ ὅλου τοῦ κόσμου.
 He is the propitiation for our sins and not only ours but also for the **whole** world
16. **πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν** every, all 1 John 4:1
 Ἀγαπητοί, μὴ παντὶ πνεύματι πιστεύετε
 Beloved, do not believe **every** spirit
17. **τρεῖς, τρία** three Matt 17:4
 εἰ θέλεις, ποιήσωμεν ὅδε τρεῖς σκηνάς
 if you want, I will make here **three** tents

Prepositions

18. **παρά** with genitive from 2 Thes 3:6
 μὴ κατὰ τὴν παράδοσιν ἢν παρέλαβον **παρ'** ἡμῶν.
 not according to the tradition which they received **from** us
19. **περὶ** with genitive concerning John 1:8
 ἀλλ' ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ **περὶ** τοῦ φωτός.
 but in order that He might testify **concerning** the light

Conjunction

20. **τε (τε...καὶ)** and (both...and)
 a. βαπτισμῶν διδαχῆς, ἐπιθέσεώς **τε** χειρῶν, ἀναστάσεώς **τε** Heb 6:2
 νεκρῶν, **καὶ** κρίματος αἰώνιου.
 of the doctrine of baptisms **and** the laying on of hands **and** the resurrection of the dead **and** eternal judgment
- b. ὃν ἤρξατο ὁ Ἰησοῦς ποιεῖν **τε καὶ** διδάσκειν
 of which things Jesus began **both** to do **and** to teach Acts 1:1

13 DEMONSTRATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS AND *παῖς*

13.1 DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS (*οὗτος*, *αὕτη*, *τοῦτο*; *ἐκεῖνος*, *ἐκείνη*, *ἐκεῖνο*)

13.1.1 Meaning and Uses

Demonstrative pronouns are words that point or specify. The person or thing that is specified can be viewed as being near (*οὗτος*, *αὕτη*, *τοῦτο*; this) or far (*ἐκεῖνος*, *ἐκείνη*, *ἐκεῖνο*; that).¹ This perspective of near or far may be temporal, spatial, textual, or even logical.

In Greek, demonstrative pronouns function as an attributive adjective (called demonstrative adjective) or substantival adjective. As a substantival adjective, the demonstrative pronoun is often equivalent to a personal pronoun.

Use	Example	Description: Pronoun...
Attributive	<i>Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἥρξατο οἰκοδομεῖν.</i> This man began to build.	modifies a noun.
Substantival	<i>αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ ἐντολὴ ἡ ἔμή.</i> This is my commandment.	functions as a noun.
	<i>οὗτος ἔσται μέγας...</i> He will be great...	

13.1.2 Case, Number, and Gender

Similar to adjectives, demonstrative pronouns can be formed into any case, gender, and number. Demonstrative pronouns also obey the same rules of agreement for case, gender, and number that adjectives follow.

Pronoun's Use	Case of the pronoun is...	Gender of the pronoun is...	Number of the pronoun is...
Attributive	same as the noun's.	same as the noun's.	same as the noun's.
Substantival	based on pronoun's function in clause.		same as antecedent. ²

13.1.3 Demonstrative Pronouns and the Article

Unlike adjectives, demonstrative pronouns will not have an accompanying article. This is true even when they modify another noun as an attributive adjective. Therefore, the structures in 12.1.3 for other adjectives are not relevant for determining the use of the demonstrative pronoun. Context as well as case, gender, and number agreements will be the best guide to achieve that goal. The following table shows the various possible structures for the demonstrative pronoun.

¹ The three Greek words *οὗτος*/*αὕτη*/*τοῦτο* all mean “this”. Greek has three words because of the three genders. English only has one word for “this” because gender is not heavily used in English.

² The antecedent is the noun to which the demonstrative pronoun refers.

Position Name	Attributive Use (this man)	Predicate Use [†] (This is the man.)
Article Present with Noun		
1 st Position	οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος	
2 nd Position	ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος	
Article Absent from Noun		
1 st Position	οὗτος ἄνθρωπος	
2 nd Position	ἄνθρωπος οὗτος	
† Greek does not always include the verb “is.” Sometimes it must be supplied in the translation.		

13.1.4 Forms of Near Pronoun οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension	Attributive Translation
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	
Singular				
Nominative	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	this
Genitive	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	of this
Dative	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	to this
Accusative	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	this
Plural				
Nominative	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	these
Genitive	τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων	of these
Dative	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	to these
Accusative	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	these

13.1.5 Forms of Far Pronoun ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension	Attributive Translation
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	
Singular				
Nominative	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο	that
Genitive	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου	of that
Dative	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ	to that
Accusative	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο	that
Plural				
Nominative	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα	those
Genitive	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	of those
Dative	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις	to those
Accusative	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα	those

13.2 INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN ($\tauίς$, $\tauί$)

13.2.1 Meaning and Use

The interrogative pronoun $\tauίς$ / $\tauί$ means “who,” “what,” “why,” and “which.” The interrogative pronoun is used to introduce a question.

Example	
1.	Tίς ἐστιν ἡ μήτηρ μου, καὶ τίνες εἰσὶν οἱ ἀδελφοί μου; Who is my mother and who are my brothers?
2.	Tί θέλεις; What do you want?
3.	Tί με ζητεῖτε ἀποκτεῖναι; Why do you seek to kill me?
4.	Tίνα ζητεῖτε; Whom do you seek?

13.2.2 Case, Gender, and Number

The case of the interrogative pronoun will match the pronoun’s function in the sentence. For example, if the pronoun is functioning as the subject, it will be in the nominative case. If it is the object, the pronoun will be in the accusative case. The pronoun’s gender and number will agree with the person/people or thing(s) being asked about.

13.2.3 Forms of $\tauίς$, $\tauί$ ³

Case	3 rd Declension		Translation
	Masc./Fem.	Neuter	
Singular			
Nominative	$\tauίς$	$\tauί$	Who
Genitive	$\tauίνος$	$\tauίνος$	Whose
Dative	$\tauίνι$	$\tauίνι$	To whom
Accusative	$\tauίνα$	$\tauί$	Whom
Plural			
Nominative	$\tauίνες$	$\tauίνα$	Who
Genitive	$\tauίνων$	$\tauίνων$	Whose
Dative	$\tauίσιν$	$\tauίσιν$	To whom
Accusative	$\tauίνας$	$\tauίνα$	Whom

Review the previous examples to see how the function of the pronoun in the sentence affects its case.

³ The nominative and accusative forms are the most common.

13.3 INDEFINITE PRONOUN (τις, τι)

13.3.1 Meaning and Uses

The indefinite pronoun τις/τι means “any,” “anyone/anything,” “certain,” “a certain one/thing,” “some,” or “someone/thing.” The indefinite pronoun usually functions as an attributive or substantival adjective.

Use	Example	Description: Pronoun...
Attributive	Ἄνθρωπός τις κατέβαινε... A certain man went down...	modifies a noun.
Substantival	Εἴ τις ἔρχεται πρός με If anyone comes to me	functions as a noun.

13.3.2 Case, Gender, and Number

The indefinite pronoun obeys the same rules of agreement for case, gender, and number that adjectives follow.

Pronoun's Use	Case of the pronoun is...	Number Gender of the pronoun is...
Attributive	the same as the noun's.	same as noun's.
Substantival	based on the pronoun's function in clause.	same as antecedent.

13.3.3 Indefinite Pronoun and the Article

Unlike the adjective, the indefinite pronoun will not occur with the article. Also, most nouns that the indefinite pronoun modifies will not have the article. These two points are evident in the examples above. Therefore, the structures in 12.1.3 for other adjectives are not relevant for determining the use of the indefinite pronoun. Context as well as case, gender, and number agreements will be the best guide to achieve that goal.

13.3.4 Forms of τις, τι

Except for the accents, the forms are identical to the interrogative pronoun. Additionally, depending on the word that the indefinite pronoun follows, the accents listed in the following chart will vary in the Greek text.

Case	3 rd Declension	
	Masc./Fem.	Neuter
Singular		
Nominative	τις	τι
Genitive	τινός	τινός
Dative	τινί	τινί
Accusative	τινά	τι
Plural		
Nominative	τινές	τινά
Genitive	τινῶν	τινῶν
Dative	τισίν	τισίν
Accusative	τινάς	τινά

13.4 PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVE *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*

13.4.1 Meaning and Use

The pronominal adjective *πᾶς/πᾶσα/πᾶν* means “each,” “every,” and “all.” It usually functions as an attributive or substantival adjective.

Use	Example	Description: Adjective...
Attributive	πάντες ... οἱ προφῆται ... ἐπροφήτευσαν All the prophets prophesied	modifies a noun.
Substantival	Πᾶς ... ὅστις ἀκούει μου τοὺς λόγους Everyone who hears my words	functions as a noun.

13.4.2 Case, Gender, and Number

The pronominal adjective *πᾶς/πᾶσα/πᾶν* obeys the same rules of agreement for case, gender, and number as adjectives, demonstrative pronouns, and indefinite pronouns.

Pronoun's Use	Case of the pronoun is...	Number	Gender of the pronoun is...
Attributive	same as the noun's.	same as the noun's.	same as the noun's.
Substantival	based on adjective's function in clause.	same as antecedent's.	same as antecedent's.

13.4.3 *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν* and the Article⁴

By far, the most common use of *πᾶς/πᾶσα/πᾶν* is as an attributive adjective. When functioning as an attributive adjective, it will almost never have an accompanying article. Thus, it has a structure similar to the demonstrative and indefinite pronouns.

Position Name	Attributive Use (every man)
Article Present with Noun	
1 st Position	<i>πᾶς</i> ὁ ἄνθρωπος
Article Absent from Noun	
1 st Position	<i>πᾶς</i> ἄνθρωπος

⁴ The grammar of this section also applies to the pronominal adjective *ὅλος*, *η*, *ον* (whole).

13.4.4 Forms of πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν

Case	3 rd Declension	1 st Declension	3 rd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
Genitive	παντός	πάσης	παντός
Dative	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
Accusative	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
Plural			
Nominative	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
Genitive	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
Dative	πᾶσιν	πάσαις	πᾶσιν
Accusative	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα

13.5 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. ...δι' ἄλλης ὁδοῦ ἀνεχώρησαν (they departed)... (KATA MAΘΘAION 2:12)
2. Ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις παραγίνεται (arrived) Ἰωάννης ὁ βαπτιστής (the Baptist)...
3. ...παραλαμβάνει (takes = took) αὐτὸν ὁ διάβολος (devil) εἰς ὅρος ... καὶ δείκνυσιν αὐτῷ **πάσας** τὰς βασιλείας τοῦ κόσμου καὶ τὴν δόξαν αὐτῶν... (KATA MAΘΘAION 4:8)
4. ...ό ἀδελφός σου ἔχει **τι** κατὰ σοῦ...
5. **Τί** δὲ βλέπεις τὸ κάρφος (speck) τὸ ἐν τῷ ὀφθαλμῷ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σου ... (KATA MAΘΘAION 7:3)
6. Οὐ **πᾶς** ὁ λέγων (who says) μοι, Κύριε, κύριε, εἰσελεύσεται (will enter) εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν οὐρανῶν.
7. **Πᾶς** οὖν ὅστις ἀκούει μου τοὺς λόγους τούτους καὶ ποιεῖ αὐτούς, ὁμοιώσω (I will liken) αὐτὸν ἀνδρὶ φρονίμῳ (wise)... (KATA MAΘΘAION 7:24)
8. Καὶ ἴδού, **τινὲς** τῶν γραμματέων εἶπον ἐν ἑαυτοῖς, Οὗτος βλασφημεῖ (blasphemies).
9. Διὰ **τί** ἡμεῖς καὶ οἱ Φαρισαῖοι νηστεύομεν (fast) πολλά, οἱ δὲ μαθηταί σου οὐ νηστεύουσιν (do not fast); (KATA MAΘΘAION 9:14)
10. Τῶν δὲ δώδεκα ἀποστόλων τὰ **ὄνοματά** ἔστιν ταῦτα·
11. Τούτους τοὺς δώδεκα ἀπέστειλεν (sent) ὁ Ἰησοῦς... (KATA MAΘΘAION 10:5)
12. **Πάντες** γὰρ οἱ προφῆται καὶ ὁ νόμος ἔως (until) Ἰωάννου προεφήτευσαν (prophesied)·
13. Μήτι (not) **οὗτός** ἔστιν ὁ νιὸς Δαυίδ; (KATA MAΘΘAION 12:23)
14. Οἱ δὲ Φαρισαῖοι ... εἶπον, **Οὗτος** οὐκ ἐκβάλλει τὰ δαιμόνια, εἰ μὴ (except) ἐν τῷ Βεελζεβούλ (Beelzebub) ἄρχοντι τῶν δαιμονίων.
15. Διὰ τοῦτο λέγω ὑμῖν, **Πᾶσα** ἀμαρτία καὶ βλασφημία (blasphemy) ἀφεθήσεται (will be forgiven) τοῖς ἀνθρώποις· ἡ δὲ τοῦ πνεύματος βλασφημία (blasphemy) οὐκ ἀφεθήσεται (will ... be forgiven) τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. (KATA MAΘΘAION 12:31)
16. ...ἀπεκρίθησάν (answered) **τινες** τῶν γραμματέων καὶ Φαρισαίων, ... Διδάσκαλε, θέλομεν ἀπὸ σοῦ σημεῖον ἰδεῖν (to see).
17. ...εἶπεν τῷ εἰπόντι (to the one who spoke) αὐτῷ, **Τίς** ἔστιν ἡ μήτηρ μου; Καὶ τίνες εἰσὶν οἱ ἀδελφοί μου; (KATA MAΘΘAION 12:48)

18. Ταῦτα **πάντα** ἐλάλησεν (spoke) ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐν παραβολαῖς (parables) τοῖς ὄχλοις...
19. ὁ δὲ ἀγρός (field) ἐστιν ὁ κόσμος· τὸ δὲ καλὸν σπέρμα, **οὗτοί** εἰσιν οἱ νιὸι τῆς βασιλείας· (KATA MAΘΘAION 13:38)
20. καὶ ίδού, φωνὴ ἐκ τῆς νεφέλης (cloud), λέγουσα (saying), **Οὐτός** ἐστιν ὁ νιός μου ὁ ἀγαπητός...
21. Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Τί **με** λέγεις ἀγαθόν; Οὐδεὶς ἀγαθός, εἰ μὴ (except) εῖς, ὁ θεός. (KATA MAΘΘAION 19:17)
22. ...φοβούμεθα (we fear) τὸν ὄχλον· **πάντες** γὰρ ἔχουσιν τὸν Ἰωάννην ώς (as) προφήτην.
23. Πάλιν (again) ἀπέστειλεν (he sent) **ἄλλους** δούλους...
24. **Αὗτη** ἐστὶν πρώτη (first) καὶ μεγάλη ἐντολή.
25. Διὰ τοῦτο, ίδού, ἐγὼ **ἀποστέλλω** πρὸς ὑμᾶς προφήτας καὶ σοφοὺς (wise men) καὶ γραμματεῖς· (KATA MAΘΘAION 23:34)
26. Καὶ κηρυχθήσεται (will be preached) **τοῦτο** τὸ εὐαγγέλιον τῆς βασιλείας ἐν ᾧ τῇ οἰκουμένῃ (the inhabited world)...
27. **Τίς** ἄρα (therefore) ἐστὶν ὁ πιστὸς δοῦλος καὶ φρόνιμος (wise)... (KATA MAΘΘAION 24:45)
28. τοῦτο γάρ ἐστιν τὸ **αἷμα** μου, τὸ τῆς καινῆς διαθήκης...
29. Ἐν **ἐκείνῃ** τῇ ὥρᾳ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς τοῖς ὄχλοις... (KATA MAΘΘAION 26:55)
30. καὶ εὑρόντες (after finding) αὐτὸν λέγουσιν αὐτῷ ὅτι **Πάντες** σε ζητοῦσιν.
31. Ἡ δὲ γυνὴ ... ἥλθεν καὶ προσέπεσεν (fell down before) αὐτῷ, καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ πᾶσαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν. (KATA MAPKON 5:33)
32. Άλλ' ἐν ἐκείναις ταῖς ἡμέραις, μετὰ τὴν θλίψιν ἐκείνην, ὁ ἥλιος (the sun) σκοτισθήσεται (will be darkened)...
33. Περὶ δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης ἢ (or) ὥρας οὐδεὶς οἶδεν (knows), οὐδὲ οἱ ἄγγελοι οἱ ἐν οὐρανῷ, οὐδὲ ὁ νιός... (KATA MAPKON 13:32)
34. καὶ εἶπεν, Λάβετε (Take), φάγετε (eat)· τοῦτό ἐστιν τὸ σῶμά μου.
35. Τίς ἐστιν οὗτος ὃς λαλεῖ βλασphemίας (blasphemies); (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 5:21)
36. Καὶ ἐγόγγυζον (were murmuring) οἱ γραμματεῖς αὐτῶν καὶ οἱ Φαρισαῖοι πρὸς τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ, ... Διὰ τί μετὰ ... ἀμαρτωλῶν (sinners) ἐσθίετε...;
37. Τί δέ με καλεῖτε (do you call), Κύριε, κύριε, καὶ οὐ ποιεῖτε ἢ λέγω; (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 6:46)

38. Τίς οὗτός ἐστιν ὃς καὶ ἀμαρτίας ἀφίησιν; Εἴπεν δὲ πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα, Ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκέν (has healed) σε·
39. ὁ γὰρ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου μέλλει παραδίδοσθαι (to be delivered) εἰς χεῖρας ἀνθρώπων. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 9:44)
40. Ἡ γενεὰ (generation) αὕτη πονηρά ἐστιν·
41. ...οὗτος ὁ υἱός μου νεκρὸς ἦν, καὶ ἀνέζησεν (lives again). (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 15:24)
42. Ἀνθρωπος δέ τις ἦν πλούσιος (rich)...
43. Τί λύετε τὸν πῶλον (the colt); (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 19:33)
44. Καὶ τινες τῶν Φαρισαίων ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου εἶπον πρὸς αὐτόν, Διδάσκαλε, ἐπιτίμησον (rebuke) τοῖς μαθηταῖς σου.
45. Εἶπον δὲ πάντες, Σὺ οὖν εἶ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ θεοῦ; Ο δὲ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἔφη (He said), Υμεῖς λέγετε ὅτι ἐγώ εἰμι. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 22:70)
46. Τί ζητεῖτε τὸν ζῶντα (He who lives) μετὰ τῶν νεκρῶν; Οὐκ ἐστιν ὡδε (here)...
47. καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν, καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος. Οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ (the beginning) πρὸς τὸν θεόν. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:1-2)
48. Οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος τὸ φῶς, ἀλλ' ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ (in order that he might testify) περὶ τοῦ φωτός. Ἡν τὸ φῶς τὸ ἀληθινόν (true)...
49. Απεκρίθησαν (answered) οὖν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Τί σημεῖον δεικνύεις ἡμῖν, ὅτι ταῦτα ποιεῖς; Απεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 2:18-19)
50. οὗτος ἦλθεν πρὸς Γ αὐτὸν ἦνυκτός, καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Παββί, οἴδαμεν (we know) ὅτι ἀπὸ θεοῦ ἐλήλυθας (you have come) διδάσκαλος·
51. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἦλθεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν Ἰουδαίαν γῆν· καὶ ... διέτριβεν (he was staying) μετ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἐβάπτιζεν (he was baptizing). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:22)
52. Απεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τοῦτο ἐστιν τὸ ἔργον τοῦ θεοῦ, ἵνα πιστεύσητε (you might believe) εἰς ὃν ἀπέστειλεν (sent) ἐκεῖνος.
53. Οὐχ οὗτός ἐστιν Ἰησοῦς ὁ υἱὸς Ἰωσήφ (of Joseph), οὗ ἡμεῖς οἴδαμεν (we know) τὸν πατέρα καὶ τὴν μητέρα; (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:42)
54. Άλλ' εἰσὶν ἐξ ὑμῶν τινες οἵ οὐ πιστεύουσιν.
55. Οὐ Μωσῆς δέδωκεν (has given) ὑμῖν τὸν νόμον, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἐξ ὑμῶν ποιεῖ τὸν νόμον; Τί με ζητεῖτε ἀποκτεῖναι (to kill); Απεκρίθη ὁ ὄχλος καὶ εἶπεν, Δαιμόνιον ἔχεις· τίς σε ζητεῖ ἀποκτεῖναι (to kill); Απεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 7:19-21)

56. Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Ὑμεῖς ἐκ τῶν κάτω (from below) ἐστέ, ἐγὼ ἐκ τῶν ἄνω (from above) εἰμί· ὑμεῖς ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου τούτου ἐστέ, ἐγὼ οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου τούτου.
57. Ἀπεκρίθη ἐκεῖνος καὶ εἶπεν, Καὶ τίς ἐστιν, κύριε, ἵνα πιστεύσω (that I might believe) εἰς αὐτὸν; Εἶπεν δὲ αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Καὶ ἔώρακας (you have seen) αὐτὸν... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 9:36-37)
58. Διὰ τοῦτο ὁ πατήρ με ἀγαπᾷ, ὅτι ἐγὼ τίθημι τὴν ψυχήν μου, ἵνα ... λάβω (that I might take) αὐτήν. Οὐδεὶς αἴρει (takes) αὐτήν ἀπ' ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ τίθημι αὐτήν ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ.
59. Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἶπον (I told) ὑμῖν, καὶ οὐ πιστεύετε· τὰ ἔργα ἃ ἐγὼ ποιῶ ἐν τῷ ὄνόματι τοῦ πατρός μου, ταῦτα μαρτυρεῖ περὶ ἐμοῦ· ἀλλ' ὑμεῖς οὐ πιστεύετε· οὐ γάρ ἐστε ἐκ τῶν προβάτων (sheep) τῶν ἡμῶν... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 10:25-26)
60. Τίνα ζητεῖτε; Οἱ δὲ εἶπον, Ἰησοῦν τὸν Ναζωραῖον (Nazarene).
61. Εἶπεν οὖν αὐτῷ ὁ Πιλάτος, ... βασιλεὺς εἶ σύ; Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Σὺ λέγεις, ὅτι βασιλεὺς είμι ἐγώ. Ἐγὼ εἰς τοῦτο γεγέννημαι (I have been born), καὶ εἰς τοῦτο ἐλήλυθα (I have come) εἰς τὸν κόσμον... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 18:37)
62. καὶ θεωρεῖ δύο ἀγγέλους ... ἐνα πρὸς τῇ κεφαλῇ, καὶ ἐνα πρὸς τοῖς ποσίν, ὅπου (where) ἔκειτο (had lain) τὸ σῶμα τοῦ Ἰησοῦ.
63. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐφανέρωσεν (revealed) ἐαυτὸν ... ὁ Ἰησοῦς τοῖς μαθηταῖς ἐπὶ τῆς θαλάσσης τῆς Τιβεριάδος (Tiberius). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 21:1)
64. Λέγει οὖν ὁ μαθητὴς ἐκεῖνος ὃν ἦγάπα (loved) ὁ Ἰησοῦς τῷ Πέτρῳ, Ο κύριός ἐστιν.
65. Ἐξῆλθεν (went out) οὖν ὁ λόγος οὗτος εἰς τοὺς ἀδελφούς, ὅτι ὁ μαθητὴς ἐκεῖνος οὐκ ἀποθνήσκει (does ... die). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 21:23)
66. ...λαλεῖτε (speak) ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ τῷ λαῷ πάντα τὰ ῥήματα τῆς ζωῆς ταύτης.
67. Εἶπεν δέ, Τίς εῖ, κύριε; Ο δὲ κύριος εἶπεν, Ἐγώ εἰμι Ἰησοῦς ὃν σὺ διώκεις (you are persecuting). (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 9:5)
68. Ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἐστὲ ἐν σαρκὶ, ἀλλ' ἐν πνεύματι, εἴπερ (if indeed) πνεῦμα θεοῦ οἰκεῖ (dwells) ἐν ὑμῖν. Εἰ δέ τις πνεῦμα Χριστοῦ οὐκ ἔχει, οὗτος οὐκ ἐστιν αὐτοῦ.
69. Ἄρα (then) οὖν ἔκαστος ἡμῶν περὶ ἑαυτοῦ λόγον δώσει (will give) τῷ θεῷ. (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 14:12)
70. ἀλλ' ἡμῖν εῖς θεὸς ὁ πατήρ, ἐξ οὗ τὰ πάντα, καὶ ἡμεῖς εἰς αὐτὸν· καὶ εῖς κύριος Ἰησοῦς Χριστός, δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα, καὶ ἡμεῖς δι' αὐτοῦ. Ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐν πᾶσιν ἡ γνῶσις·
71. οἱ πάντες γὰρ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ζητοῦσιν, οὐ τὰ Ἰησοῦν Χριστοῦ. (ΠΡΟΣ ΦΙΛΙΠΠΗΣΙΟΥΣ 2:21)
72. Ἀσπάσασθε (Greet) πάντα ἄγιον ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ. Ἀσπάζονται (greet) ὑμᾶς οἱ σὺν ἐμοὶ ἀδελφοί.

73. πάντες ύμεις νιόι φωτός ἐστε καὶ νιόι ἡμέρας· οὐκ ἐσμὲν νυκτὸς οὐδὲ (nor) σκότους· (ΠΡΟΣ ΘΕΣΣΑΛΟΝΙΚΕΙΣ Α 5:5)
74. Παῦλος, ἀπόστολος Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ διὰ θελήματος θεοῦ, κατ' ἐπαγγελίαν (promise) ζωῆς τῆς ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ, Τιμοθέῳ ἀγαπητῷ τέκνῳ χάρις, ἔλεος, εἰρήνη ἀπὸ θεοῦ πατρὸς καὶ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν.
75. Τίνι γὰρ εἶπέν ποτε (ever) τῶν ἀγγέλων, Υἱός μου εῖ σύ ... (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΒΡΑΙΟΥΣ 1:5)
76. Ασπάσασθε (Greet) ὄλλήλους ἐν φιλήματι (with a kiss) ἀγάπης. Εἰρήνη ύμῖν πᾶσιν τοῖς ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ. Ἀμήν.
77. Άδελφοί, οὐκ ἐντολὴν καινὴν (new) γράφω ύμῖν ... (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 2:7)
78. Ἐν τούτῳ ἐστὶν ἡ ἀγάπη, οὐχ ὅτι ἡμεῖς ἡγαπήσαμεν (have loved) τὸν θεόν, ἀλλ' ὅτι αὐτὸς ἡγάπησεν (loved) ἡμᾶς...
79. Πᾶσα ἀδικία (unrighteousness) ἀμαρτία ἐστίν· καὶ ἔστιν ἀμαρτία οὐ πρὸς θάνατον. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 5:17)
80. Εἴ τις ἔχει οὗς, ἀκουσάτω (let him hear).

13.6 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **ἀπέρχομαι** (ἀπό + ερχ* and ελθ*) I go out, leave, depart
 - a. ἐπίτρεψόν μοι ἀπελθόντι πρῶτον θάψαι τὸν πατέρα μου. Luke 9:59
allow me first **to leave** and bury my father
 - b. Κύριε, πρὸς τίνα ἀπελευσόμεθα; Ρήματα ζωῆς αἰώνιου ἔχεις. John 6:68
Lord, to whom **will we go?** You have words of eternal life.
2. **γίνομαι** (γεν*) I am, become, come John 1:14

ὁ λόγος σὰρξ ἐγένετο
the Word **became** flesh
3. **δεῖ** it is necessary Luke 17:25

Πρῶτον δὲ δεῖ αὐτὸν πολλὰ παθεῖν
but **it is** first **necessary** that He suffer many things
4. **δύναμαι** I can, am able to Matt 6:24

Οὐδεὶς δύναται δυσὶν κυρίοις δουλεύειν.
No one **can** serve two masters.
5. **εἰσέρχομαι** (εἰσ + ερχ* and ελθ*) I go in, enter
 - a. Εἰσερχόμεθα γὰρ εἰς τὴν κατάπαυσιν
We enter into rest
 - b. Σπουδάσωμεν οὖν εἰσελθεῖν εἰς ἐκείνην τὴν κατάπαυσιν
Let us, therefore, be diligent **to enter** that rest
6. **ἔρχομαι** (ἐρχ* + ερχ* and ελθ*) I come Rev 22:20

Ναί, ἔρχομαι ταχύ. Αμήν. Ναί, ἔρχου, κύριε Γένησοῦ.
Yes, **I am coming** quickly. Amen, come Lord Jesus
7. **ἐξέρχομαι** (ἐκ + ερχ* and ελθ*) I go out, leave Matt 15:18

Τὰ δὲ ἐκπορευόμενα ἐκ τοῦ στόματος ἐκ τῆς καρδίας ἐξέρχεται
but the **things leaving** from the mouth **leave** from the heart
8. **πορεύομαι** I go Matt 17:27

πορευθεὶς εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν βάλε ἄγκιστρον
go to the sea and cast *your* fishhook
9. **προσεύχομαι** I pray Luke 11:1

Κύριε, δίδαξον ἡμᾶς προσεύχεσθαι
Lord, teach us **to pray**
10. **σώζω** (σωδ*)

I deliver, save, heal Luke 23:35

Ἄλλους ἔσωσεν, σωσάτω ἑαυτόν
He saved others; **let Him save** Himself

Noun

11. ἡ χρεία, ας need, necessity Matt 3:14
 Ἐγὼ χρείαν ἔχω ὑπὸ σοῦ βαπτισθῆναι
 I have **need** to be baptized by You

Pronoun

12. ἀλλήλων one another 1 John 4:7
 Ἀγαπητοί, ἀγαπῶμεν ἀλλήλους:
 Beloved, let us love **one another**

Adjectives

13. δεξιός, ἄ, ὅν right Matt 5:30
 εἰ ἡ δεξιά σου χεὶρ σκανδαλίζει σε
 if your **right** hand causes you to sin
14. δίκαιος, α, ον righteous Matt 5:45
 βρέχει ἐπὶ δικαίους καὶ ἀδίκους.
 it rains on the **righteous** and unrighteous
15. μέσος, η, ον middle Matt 18:20
 ἐκεῖ εἰμὶ ἐν μέσῳ αὐτῶν.
 there I am in **the midst** of them

Prepositions

16. παρά with dative with Mark 10:27
 Παρὰ ἀνθρώποις ἀδύνατον, ἀλλ' οὐ παρὰ θεῷ.
With men, *it is* impossible but not **with** God
17. ὑπό with genitive by 2 Pet 1:21
 ὑπὸ πνεύματος ἀγίου φερόμενοι ἐλάλησαν
 being moved **by** the Holy Spirit, they spoke

Conjunctions

18. εἰ, ἐάν if
 a. εἰ ὁ Σατανᾶς τὸν Σατανᾶν ἐκβάλλει Matt 12:26
 if Satan expels Satan
 b. ἐὰν πεσὼν προσκυνήσῃς μοι. Matt 4:9
 if falling down, you will worship me
19. οὐδέ and not, not even, neither John 5:22
 Οὐδὲ γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ κρίνει οὐδένα
 for **neither** does the Father judge anyone
20. οὕτως thus, so John 3:16
 Οὕτως γὰρ ἡγάπησεν ὁ θεὸς τὸν κόσμον
 for **thus** God loved the world

14 PRESENT MIDDLE/PASSIVE AND DEPONENT INDICATIVE VERBS

14.1 GRAMMAR

14.1.1 Present Tense

As mentioned in 3.3.1, in many contexts, a verb in the present tense portrays an action (or state) as in progress. Often that action (or state) occurs at the present time from the perspective of the speaker/writer. The present tense is similar to a video showing an event as opposed to a still picture of the same event. The following table provides a summary of that information.

Tense	Example	How Action Is Presented	When Action Occurs [†]
Present	He is running.	In progress or continuing	Present
† The time is with respect to the speaker or writer.			

The above explanation is a simplification for the purposes of beginning Greek. There are other uses of the Greek present tense in terms of how the action is presented and when the action takes place. You have already seen some of these in the examples. Others will be learned as you progress in Greek. Context, as always, will be the best guide for understanding a particular usage of the present tense.

14.1.2 Voice

Voice relates the grammatical subject to the action of the verb. This chapter focuses on the middle and passive voice.

Voice	Relationship of Subject to Action of Verb	Example
Active	Subject performs the action of the verb.	Judas hangs.
Passive	Subject receives the action of the verb.	Judas is hanged.
Middle	Subject performs the action of the verb and also receives the action in some way.	Judas hangs himself.

The middle voice requires additional comment. Very frequently, the middle voice is best translated using the active voice.¹ This is true for “deponent” verbs discussed in 14.1.3 and also for a few other verbs that are not “deponent.” Sometimes, translation of the middle voice requires additional words, such as “himself,” “herself,” or “itself” to express the correct sense. Ultimately, observing the different contexts in which the middle voice is used will be the best way to learn its various subtleties.

¹ There are also instances where verbs in the passive voice should be translated as if they were active.

14.1.3 Deponent Verbs

These verbs do not use active voice endings (such as ω or $\mu\iota$) in one or more tenses, only middle or passive ones (such as $\oμai$).² Despite using middle or passive endings, the verb is active in meaning and should be translated as such. The following table displays several very common deponent verbs.

Deponent Verb	Translation
$\gamma\acute{\iota}noμai$	I am, become
$\check{\epsilon}ρχoμai$	I come
$\delta\acute{u}nαμai^†$	I can, am able to
$\check{\epsilon}\check{\zeta}\acute{e}ρχoμai$	I go out, depart
$\epsilon\acute{i}s\acute{e}ρχoμai$	I go in, enter

[†] $\delta\acute{u}nαμai$ uses alpha (α) as a connecting vowel.

Upcoming chapters about the other tenses will usually not discuss deponent verbs even though they exist for those tenses. The concept is simple enough that repetition is unnecessary.

14.1.4 Overview of the Present Middle/Passive Indicative Parts



² As the sentence implies, a verb that is deponent in one tense is not necessarily deponent in other tenses. For example, $\check{\epsilon}ρχoμai$ (I come) is deponent in the present and future tenses (it uses middle/passive endings and not active ones) but is not deponent in what is called the aorist tense (it uses active endings and not middle/passive ones). Reading Greek regularly is the best way to learn which verbs are deponent in which tenses. Another way is to consult a Greek dictionary (lexicon) for the verb in question.

14.1.5 Chart of Endings: Present Middle/Passive Indicative Emphasized

The chart now includes the middle/passive endings.

P/N	Primary	
	Separate	With C.V. [†]
Active		
1s	-	
2s	ς	
3s	ι	
1p	μεν	
2p	τε	
3p	νσι(ν)	
Middle/Passive		
1s	μαι	ομαι
2s	σαι	η
3s	ται	εται
1p	μεθα	ομεθα
2p	σθε	εσθε
3p	νται	ονται

[†] Mi verbs do not use the connecting vowel.

14.1.6 Present Tense Stem (P.T. Stem)

This stem is used to form verbs into the present middle/passive. Refer to section 3.3.4 and 4.1.5 for a brief discussion of the present tense stem. For many verbs, the present tense stem is identical to the root. These kinds of verbs do not require extra memorization. Examples of this type are shown in the following table.

Examples where extra memorization of the root is unnecessary

Dictionary Form	Root	P.T. Stem	Present Form (1s)	Translation
λύω	λυ*	λυ-	λύομαι	I am untied
δύναμαι	δυν*	δυν-	δύναμαι†	I can, am able††
προσεύχομαι	προσευχ*	προσευχ-	προσεύχομαι	I pray
πορεύομαι	πορευ*	πορευ-	πορεύομαι	I go††
κρίνω	κριν*	κριν-	κρίνομαι	I am judged

† δύναμαι uses a connecting vowel of alpha (α) instead of omicron (ο).
 †† The verb is deponent and, therefore, translated with active voice.

Other verbs have present tense stems that are different from the root. Memorize these roots. Knowing them will be extremely important when we study the other tenses. Examples of this type are shown below.

Examples where the root should be memorized

Dictionary Form	Root	P.T. Stem	Present Form (1s)	Translation
ἔρχομαι	ἐλθ*	ἐρχ-	ἔρχομαι	I come†
γίνομαι	γεν*	γιν-	γίνομαι	I am, become†
έγείρω	έγερ*	έγειρ-	έγείρομαι	I am being raised
παραδίδωμι	παρα+δο*	παραδιδο-	δίδομαι	I am being given
ἀφίημι	ἀπο+έ*	ἀφιε-	ἀφίεμαι	I am forgiven

† The verb is deponent and, therefore, translated with active voice.

14.2 OMEGA VERBS: PRESENT MIDDLE/PASSIVE INDICATIVE

Memorize the forms of λύω.

Pronoun	Stem	Vowel	Ending	Form	Middle Translation	Passive Translation
Singular						
ἐγώ	λυ-	ο	μαί	λύομαί	I untie	
σύ		ε	σαι	λύῃ	I am being untied	
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ		ε	ται	λύεται	you untie	
					you are being untied	
					he/she/it unties	
					he/she/it is being untied	
Plural						
ἡμεῖς	λυ-	ο	μεθα	λυόμεθα	we untie	
ὑμεῖς		ε	θε	λύεσθε	we are being untied	
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ		ο	νται	λύονται	you (pl) untie	
					you (pl) are being untied	
					they untie	
					they are being untied	

14.3 MI VERBS: PRESENT MIDDLE/PASSIVE INDICATIVE

Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

Pronoun	Verbal Root				
	λυ*	δο*	στα*	θε*	ἀπο+έ*
Present Tense Stem					
λυ-	διδο-	ιστα-	τιθε-	ἀφιε-	
Singular					
ἐγώ	λύομαί	-	-	τίθεμαί	-
σύ	λύῃ	-	-	-	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	λύεται	δίδοται	ισταται	-	ἀφίεται
Plural					
ἡμεῖς	λυόμεθα	διδόμεθα	-	-	-
ὑμεῖς	λύεσθε	-	-	τίθεσθε	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	λύονται	-	ιστανται	-	ἀφίενται

Each mi verb represents other mi verbs with the same root. For example, παραδίδωμι and similar verbs are categorized with δίδωμι. A dash means that the specific form of the class represented does not occur in the New Testament.

14.4 CONTRACT VERBS: PRESENT MIDDLE/PASSIVE INDICATIVE

These verbs experience vowel changes upon adding the endings (*ομαί*, *εσαι*, *εται*, *ομεθα*, *εσθε*, *ονται*). See 3.5 for the table of vowel contractions. Despite the changes, the forms are easily recognizable. Memorization is not necessary.

Pronoun	non-contract	ε contract	α contract	ο contract
	λυ-	ποιε-	ἀγαπα-	πληρο-
Singular				
ἐγώ	λύομαι	ποιοῦμαι	ἀγαπῶμαι	πληροῦμαι
σύ	λύῃ	ποιῇ	ἀγαπᾷ	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	λύεται	ποιεῖται	ἀγαπᾶται	πληροῦται
Plural				
ἡμεῖς	λύόμεθα	ποιούμεθα	-	πληρούμεθα
ὑμεῖς	λύεσθε	ποιεῖσθε	ἀγαπᾶσθε	πληροῦσθε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	λύονται	ποιοῦνται	ἀγαπῶνται	πληροῦνται

Each contract verb represents all contract verbs with the same contract vowel, whether epsilon (ε), alpha (α), or omicron (ο). A dash means that the specific form for the class represented does not occur in the New Testament.

14.5 DEPONENT VERBS

As mentioned, deponent verbs use the endings for the middle/passive voice but are translated using the active voice. The following table presents those endings on the most common deponent verb. Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

Pronoun	Stem	Vowel	Ending	Form	Translation
Singular					
ἐγώ	ἔρχ-	ο	μαι	ἔρχομαι	I come I am coming
σύ		ε	σαι	ἔρχῃ	you come you are coming
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ		ε	ται	ἔρχεται	he/she/it comes he/she/it is coming
Plural					
ἡμεῖς	ἔρχ-	ο	μεθα	ἔρχόμεθα	we come we are coming
ὑμεῖς		ε	θε	ἔρχεσθε	you (pl) come you (pl) are coming
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ		ο	νται	ἔρχονται	they come they are coming

14.6 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. Τί οὗτος οὕτως λαλεῖ βλασφημίας (blasphemies); Τίς δύναται ἀφιέναι (to forgive) **ἀμαρτίας** εἰ μὴ εἶς, ὁ θεός; (KATA MAPKON 2:7)
2. Ἐδίδασκεν (He was teaching) γὰρ τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔλεγεν (He was saying) αὐτοῖς ὅτι Ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου **παραδίδοται** εἰς χεῖρας ἀνθρώπων...
3. Ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Τί με λέγεις ἀγαθόν; **Οὐδεὶς** ἀγαθός, εἰ μὴ εἶς, ὁ θεός. (KATA MAPKON 10:18)
4. Καὶ ἔρχονται πάλιν εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα· καὶ ἐν τῷ ἵερῳ περιπατοῦντος αὐτοῦ (while He was walking), **ἔρχονται** πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι (the elders), καὶ λέγουσιν αὐτῷ...
5. **Πατέρα** ἔχομεν τὸν Ἀβραάμ· λέγω γὰρ ὑμῖν ὅτι δύναται ὁ θεὸς ἐκ τῶν λίθων τούτων ἐγεῖραι (to raise) τέκνα τῷ Ἀβραάμ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 3:8)
6. Τίς ὁ λόγος οὗτος, ὅτι ἐν ἔξουσίᾳ καὶ δυνάμει ἐπιτάσσει (He orders) τοῖς ἀκαθάρτοις (unclean) πνεύμασιν, καὶ **ἐξέρχονται**;
7. Τίς ἐστιν οὗτος **ὅς** λαλεῖ βλασφημίας (blasphemies); Τίς δύναται ἀφιέναι (to forgive) **ἀμαρτίας**, εἰ μὴ μόνος ὁ θεός; (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 5:21)
8. Ἐκαστον γὰρ δένδρον (tree) ἐκ τοῦ ιδίου καρποῦ **γινώσκεται**.
9. ...**ἔρχεται** ὁ διάβολος (the devil) καὶ αἴρει (takes) τὸν λόγον ἀπὸ τῆς καρδίας αὐτῶν... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 8:12)
10. καὶ **οὐδεὶς** γινώσκει τίς ἐστιν ὁ νιός, εἰ μὴ ὁ πατήρ, καὶ τίς ἐστιν ὁ πατήρ, εἰ μὴ ὁ νιός...
11. Ἰδού, **ἀφίεται** ὑμῖν ὁ οἶκος ὑμῶν ἔρημος (desolate). (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 13:35)
12. Εἴ τις **ἔρχεται** πρός με, καὶ οὐ μισεῖ (hate) τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὴν μητέρα, καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, καὶ τὰ τέκνα, καὶ τοὺς ἀδελφούς, καὶ τὰς ἀδελφάς, ... δέ καὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ψυχήν, οὐ **δύναται** μου μαθητὴς εἶναι (to be).
13. Διδάσκαλε, οἴδαμεν (we know) ὅτι ὄρθως (rightly) λέγεις καὶ διδάσκεις, καὶ οὐ λαμβάνεις πρόσωπον, ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἀληθείας τὴν **όδον** τοῦ θεοῦ διδάσκεις. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 20:21)
14. Ἐν τῇ οὖν ἀναστάσει, τίνος αὐτῶν **γίνεται** γυνή;
15. Ὁ πιστεύων (he who believes) εἰς αὐτὸν οὐ **κρίνεται**. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:18)

16. Ἐρχεται γυνὴ ἐκ τῆς Σαμαρείας (Samaria) ἀντλῆσαι (to draw) ὕδωρ· λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς...
17. Ἄλλοι ἔλεγον (were saying), Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Χριστός. Ἄλλοι ἔλεγον (were saying), Μή γὰρ ἐκ τῆς Γαλιλαίας ὁ Χριστὸς ἐρχεται; Οὐχὶ ἡ γραφὴ εἰπεν ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ σπέρματος Δαυίδ, καὶ ἀπὸ Βηθλεέμ ... ὅπου (where) ἦν Δαυίδ, ὁ Χριστὸς ἐρχεται; (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 7:41-42)
18. Πορεύομαι ἑτοιμάσαι (to prepare) τόπον ύμῖν.
19. ...πάλιν (again) ἐρχομαι καὶ παραλήψομαι (I will receive) ύμᾶς πρὸς ἐμαυτόν· (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 14:3)
20. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ὁδὸς καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια καὶ ἡ ζωή· οὐδεὶς ἐρχεται πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, εἰ μὴ δι' ἐμοῦ.
21. τὸ πνεῦμα τῆς ἀληθείας, ὃ ὁ κόσμος οὐ δύναται λαβεῖν (to receive), ὅτι οὐ θεωρεῖ αὐτό, οὐδὲ γινώσκει αὐτό. Υμεῖς δὲ γινώσκετε αὐτό, ὅτι παρ' ύμῖν μένει, καὶ ἐν ύμῖν ἔσται. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 14:17)
22. Νῦν (now) δὲ πρός σε ἐρχομαι, καὶ ταῦτα λαλῶ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ...
23. Ἐρχεται οὖν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, καὶ λαμβάνει τὸν ἄρτον, καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτοῖς... (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 21:13)
24. Ἐγένετο δὲ πάσῃ ψυχῇ φόβος, πολλά τε τέρατα (wonders) καὶ σημεῖα διὰ τῶν ἀποστόλων ἐγίνετο.
25. Ἄνδρες ἀδελφοί, ἐγὼ Φαρισαῖός εἰμι, υἱὸς Φαρισαίου· περὶ ἐλπίδος καὶ ἀναστάσεως νεκρῶν ἐγὼ κρίνομαι. (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 23:6)
26. καρδίᾳ γὰρ πιστεύεται εἰς δικαιοσύνην, στόματι δὲ ὁμολογεῖται εἰς σωτηρίαν. Λέγει γὰρ ἡ γραφή...
27. Εἰ δὲ χάριτι, οὐκέτι (no longer) ἐξ ἔργων· ἐπεὶ (because) ἡ χάρις οὐκέτι (no longer) γίνεται χάρις. (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 11:6)
28. Νυνὶ (now) δὲ πορεύομαι εἰς Ἱερουσαλήμ, διακονῶν (ministering) τοῖς ἀγίοις.
29. Οὐκ οἴδατε (you know) ὅτι οἱ ἄγιοι τὸν κόσμον κρινοῦσιν; Καὶ εἰ ἐν ύμῖν κρίνεται ὁ κόσμος... (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 6:2)
30. γὰρ διὰ τοῦ πνεύματος δίδοται λόγος σοφίας, ἄλλω δὲ λόγος γνώσεως, κατὰ τὸ αὐτὸ πνεῦμα· ἐτέρῳ δὲ πίστις, ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ πνεύματι·
31. Άλλ' ἔρει (will say) τις, Πῶς (How) ἐγείρονται οἱ νεκροί; (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 15:35)

32. ...γὰρ ἡμεῖς οἱ ζῶντες (who live) εἰς θάνατον παραδιδόμεθα διὰ Ἰησοῦν, ἵνα καὶ ἡ ζωὴ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ φανερωθῇ (might be revealed)...
33. ...διὰ πίστεως γὰρ περιπατοῦμεν, οὐ διὰ εἴδους (sight)... (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Β 5:7)
34. Οὐ γὰρ δυνάμεθά (... to do...) τι κατὰ τῆς ἀληθείας, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀληθείας.
35. Παῦλος καὶ Τιμόθεος, δοῦλοι Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, πᾶσιν τοῖς ἀγίοις ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ... (ΠΡΟΣ ΦΙΛΙΠΠΗΣΙΟΥΣ 1:1)
36. μαρτυρεῖ γὰρ ὅτι Σὺ ἱερεὺς εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα κατὰ τὴν τάξιν (order) Μελχισεδέκ.
37. ...ό ἀρχιερεὺς εἰσέρχεται εἰς τὰ ἄγια κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν (every year) ἐν αἷματι ἀλλοτρίῳ (of another)· (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΒΡΑΙΟΥΣ 9:25)
38. Ὁ ἀγαπῶν (He who loves) τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ φωτὶ μένει, καὶ σκάνδαλον (stumbling) ἐν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔστιν.
39. Ὁ δὲ μισῶν (he who hates) τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ σκοτίᾳ ἔστιν, καὶ ἐν τῇ σκοτίᾳ περιπατεῖ... (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 2:11)
40. ...καὶ μαρτυροῦμεν ὅτι ὁ πατὴρ ἀπέσταλκεν (has sent) τὸν νιὸν σωτῆρα (Savior) τοῦ κόσμου.
41. Ἰδού, ἔρχομαι ... καὶ ὁ μισθός (reward) μου μετ' ἐμοῦ, ἀποδοῦναι (to give) ἐκάστῳ... (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 22:12)
42. Μαρτυρῶ ἐγὼ παντὶ τῷ ἀκούοντι (who hears) τοὺς λόγους τῆς προφητείας (the prophecy)...
43. λέγω γὰρ ὑμῖν, ὅτι δύναται ὁ θεὸς ἐκ τῶν λίθων τούτων ἐγεῖραι (to raise up) τέκνα τῷ Αβραάμ. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 3:9)
44. ...καὶ εἰς πῦρ βάλλεται.
45. Ἐγὼ χρείαν ἔχω ὑπὸ σοῦ βαπτισθῆναι (to be baptized), καὶ σὺ ἔρχῃ πρός με; Ἀποκριθεὶς (answered and) δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν πρὸς αὐτόν... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 3:14-15)
46. Οὐδεὶς δύναται δυσὶν (two) κυρίοις δουλεύειν (to serve)·
47. Πάντα γὰρ ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη ἐπιζητεῖ (seek)· (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 6:32)
48. Πολλοὶ ἐροῦσίν (will say) μοι ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, Κύριε, κύριε, οὐ τῷ σῷ ὀνόματι προεφητεύσαμεν (did we ... prophesy)...
49. καὶ ιδὼν (seeing) ὁ Ἰησοῦς τὴν πίστιν αὐτῶν εἶπεν τῷ παραλυτικῷ (to the paralytic), ... τέκνον· ἀφέωνται σοι αἱ ἀμαρτίαι σου. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 9:2)

50. καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Πιστεύετε ὅτι δύναμαι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι (to do); Λέγουσιν αὐτῷ, Ναί (Yes), κύριε.
51. Οἱ δὲ Φαρισαῖοι ... εἶπον (said), Οὗτος οὐκ ἐκβάλλει τὰ δαιμόνια, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῷ Βεελζεβοὺλ (Beelzebub) ἄρχοντι τῶν δαιμονίων. (KATA MAΘΘAION 12:24)
52. Καὶ εἰ ἐγὼ ἐν Βεελζεβοὺλ (Beelzebub) ἐκβάλλω τὰ δαιμόνια, οἱ υἱοὶ ὑμῶν ἐν τίνι ἐκβάλλουσιν;
53. Οὐχ οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ τοῦ τέκτονος (of the carpenter) υἱός; Οὐχί ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ λέγεται Μαριάμ, καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ αὐτοῦ Ἰάκωβος καὶ Ἰωσῆς καὶ Σίμων καὶ Ἰούδας; Καὶ αἱ ἀδελφαὶ αὐτοῦ οὐχὶ πᾶσαι πρὸς ἡμᾶς εἰσίν; (KATA MAΘΘAION 13:55-56)
54. Τί σοι δοκεῖ, Σίμων; Οἱ βασιλεῖς τῆς γῆς ἀπὸ τίνων λαμβάνουσιν τέλη (taxes)...;
55. Ἰδού, ἀφίεται ὑμῖν ὁ οἶκος ὑμῶν ἔρημος (desolate). (KATA MAΘΘAION 23:38)
56. ὁ εἷς παραλαμβάνεται (is taken), καὶ ὁ εἷς ἀφίεται.
57. Οἴδατε (You know) ὅτι μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας τὸ Πάσχα γίνεται, καὶ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδίδοται εἰς τὸ σταυρωθῆναι (to be crucified). (KATA MAΘΘAION 26:2)
58. Ὁ ... υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὑπάγει, καθὼς γέγραπται (it has been written) περὶ αὐτοῦ· οὐαὶ (woe) δὲ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐκείνῳ, δι' οὗ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδίδοται·
59. Καὶ ἔρχεται πρὸς τοὺς μαθητάς, καὶ εὐρίσκει αὐτοὺς καθεύδοντας (sleeping), καὶ λέγει τῷ Πέτρῳ... (KATA MAΘΘAION 26:40)
60. Τότε (then) ἔρχεται πρὸς τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς...

14.7 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. ἀποκρίνομαι I answer John 20:28
 ἀπεκρίθη Θωμᾶς, καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ
 Thomas **answered** and said to him
2. ἀποκτείνω (ἀποκτεν*) I kill, die 2 Cor 3:6
 a. τὸ γὰρ γράμμα ἀποκτένει, τὸ δὲ πνεῦμα ζῳοποιεῖ.
 for the letter **kills** but the spirit produces life
 b. κἀκεῖθεν, μετὰ τὸ ἀποθανεῖν τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ, μετόκισεν αὐτὸν Acts 7:4
 εἰς τὴν γῆν ταύτην
 and from there, after his father **died**, He moved him to this land
3. ἀπόλλυμι (ἀπο + λε*) I perish, destroy Luke 8:24
 Ἐπιστάτα, ἐπιστάτα, ἀπολλύμεθα.
 Lord, Lord, **we are perishing**
4. ὄράω I see, observe Matt 16:6
 Ὁρᾶτε καὶ προσέχετε ἀπὸ τῆς ζύμης τῶν Φαρισαίων
 Watch **out** for and be careful about the leaven of the Pharisees

Nouns

5. ἡ ἀρχή, ᾧς beginning John 1:1
 Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος
 In the **beginning** was the Word
6. ἡ γενεά, ἥς generation Matt 12:39
 Γενεὰ πονηρὰ καὶ μοιχαλὶς σημεῖον ἐπιζητεῖ·
 An evil and adulterous **generation** seeks a sign.
7. ἡ ἐπαγγελία, ας promise 2 Pet 3:4
 Ποῦ ἔστιν ἡ ἐπαγγελία τῆς παρουσίας αὐτοῦ;
 Where is the **promise** of his coming?
8. ἡ ἔρημος, ου desert Matt 3:3
 Φωνὴ βοῶντος ἐν τῇ ἔρημῳ
 a voice of him who is calling out in the **desert**
9. ὁ Σίμων, Σίμωνος Simon John 21:15
 Σίμων Ἰωνᾶ, ἀγαπᾶς με πλεῖον τούτων;
 Simon, son of John, do you love me more than these?

Adjectives

10. πρῶτος, η, ον first 1 Tim 2:13
 Ἄδαμ γὰρ πρῶτος ἐπλάσθη, εἶτα Εὕα·
 for Adam was formed **first**, then Eve

11. **δεύτερος, α, ον** second Rev 20:14
οὗτος ὁ θάνατος ὁ **δεύτερος** ἐστιν
this is the **second** death
12. **τρίτος, η, ον** third John 2:1
τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ **τρίτῃ** γάμος ἐγένετο ἐν Κανᾷ
on the **third** day a wedding was in Cana
13. **τυφλός, ή, όν** blind Luke 6:39
Μήτι δύναται **τυφλὸς τυφλὸν** ὀδηγεῖν;
A **blind man** is not able to guide another **blind** man, is he?

Prepositions

14. **περὶ** with accusative around Matt 8:18
Ίδων δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς πολλοὺς ὥχλους **περὶ** αὐτόν
But, after seeing the large crowd **around** Him, Jesus
15. **ὑπέρ** with accusative above Phil 2:9
ἔχαρισατο αὐτῷ ὄνομα τὸ **ὑπέρ** πᾶν ὄνομα.
He granted to Him the name which is **above** every name
16. **ὑπό** with accusative under Matt 8:9
Καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἀνθρωπός εἰμι **ὑπὸ** ἔξουσίαν
I am a man **under** authority
17. **σύν** with dative with Matt 26:35
Καν δέη με **σύν** σοὶ ἀποθανεῖν, οὐ μή σε ^Γ ἀπαρνήσωμαι.
and if it were necessary for me to die **with** you, I would by no means deny you

Conjunctions

18. **ἢ** or 1 Cor 13:1
ἀγάπην δὲ μὴ ἔχω, γέγονα χαλκὸς ἡχῶν **ἢ** κύμβαλον ἀλαλάζον.
but (if) I do not have love, I have become a sound of metal **or** clashing cymbal
19. **καθώς** just as John 15:12
ἵνα ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους, **καθώς** ἡγάπησα ύμᾶς.
in order that you might love one another **just as** I have loved you

Adverbs

20. **ὡς** as, like Mark 12:31
Ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον σου **ὡς** σεαυτόν.
You shall love your neighbor **as** yourself

15 FUTURE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE INDICATIVE VERBS

15.1 GRAMMAR

15.1.1 Future Tense

As mentioned in 3.2.2, tense conveys **how** the action (or state of being) is described by the speaker/writer and **when** that action occurs in reference to the time of the speaker/writer. In terms of how, the future tense presents an action (or state) in summary form. This is similar to a still picture of an event as opposed to a video of the same event. In terms of when, the future tense often presents an action (or state) that occurs in the future from the perspective of the speaker/writer. The following chart compares these features of the future tense with the present tense.

Tense	Example	How Action Presented	When Action Occurs [†]
Present	He runs.	In progress or continuing	Present
Future	He will run.	In summary form	Future

[†] The time is with respect to the speaker or writer.

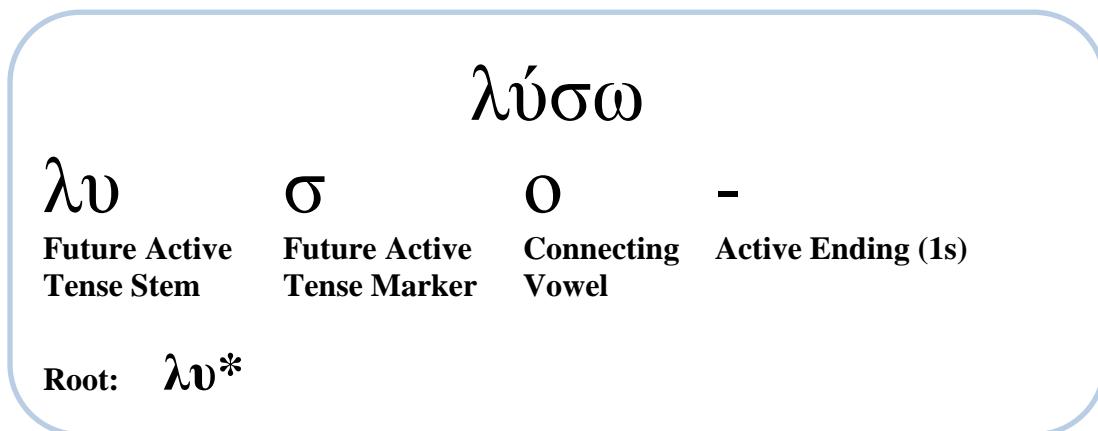
The above explanation is a simplification for the purposes of beginning Greek. Other possibilities and variations exist depending on the specific context.

15.1.2 Voice

The following table provides examples of voice for the present and future tenses. For active voice, the subject (God) performs the action of the verb (will love). The same situation can be presented in passive voice. In passive voice, the subject (John) receives the action (will be loved). Middle voice is not included because it is frequently translated as active voice.

Tense	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Present	God loves John.	John is loved by God.
Future	God will love John.	John will be loved by God.

15.1.3 Overview of the Future Active and Middle Indicative Parts



15.1.4 Tense Marker (T.M.)

A tense marker is a letter (or set of letters) that helps indicate the tense of the verb. Not all tenses will use a tense marker. When present, the tense marker occurs after the verb's stem and before the ending. The future tense marker for the active and middle voice is sigma (σ) and, occasionally, epsilon-sigma (εσ). The sigma (σ) is clearly visible in most verbs in the future tense and partially visible in others (see 15.1.7). The epsilon-sigma (εσ) marker is used with “liquid verbs” and is barely visible (see 15.5).

Tense	Active	Middle	Passive
Present	-	-	-
Future	σ†	σ†	Next chapter

† Liquid verbs use εσ for this marker.

15.1.5 Chart of Endings: Future Active and Middle Indicative Emphasized

P/N	Primary	
	Separate	With T.M.
Active		
1s	-	σω
2s	ς	σεις
3s	ι	σει
1p	μεν	σομεν
2p	τε	σετε
3p	νσι(v)	σονσι(v)
Middle/Passive		Middle
1s	μαι	σομαι
2s	σαι	ση
3s	ται	σεται
1p	μεθα	σομεθα
2p	σθε	σεσθε
3p	νται	σονται

† Future passive verbs use a different tense marker.

15.1.6 Future Active Tense Stem (F.A. Stem)

This stem is used to form verbs into the future active and middle. For some verbs, the future active tense stem is identical to the present tense stem. This means the dictionary form of these verbs and, therefore, their meaning is easy to identify. These kinds of verbs do not require extra memorization. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where extra memorization of root or future tense stem is unnecessary

Present Form	Root	F.A. Stem	Future Form (1s)	Translation
λύω	λυ*	λυ-	λύσω	I will loose
ποιέω	ποιε*	ποιε-	ποιήσω†	I will do
ζάω	ζα*	ζα-	ζήσω†	I will live
ἀγαπάω	ἀγαπα*	ἀγαπα-	ἀγαπήσω†	I will love
προσκυνέω	προσκυνε*	προσκυνε-	προσκυνήσω†	I will worship

† Contract vowels lengthen because of the tense marker ($\alpha \rightarrow \eta$; $\epsilon \rightarrow \eta$; $\omega \rightarrow \omega$).

For other verbs, the future active tense stem is not identical to the present tense stem. This means their dictionary form is not as easy to identify. However, the future tense stem of these verbs is identical or similar to the root. These roots should be memorized. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where the root should be memorized

Dictionary Form	Root	F.A. Stem	Future Form (1s)	Translation
εἰμί	ἐσ*	ἐσ-	ἔσομαι	I will be
δίδωμι	δο*	δο-	δώσω†	I will give
εύρίσκω	εύρ*	εύρ-	εύρήσω††	I will find
ἀπόλλυμι	ἀπο+λε*	ἀπολε-	ἀπολέσω	I will lose
γινώσκω	γνω*	γνω-	γνώσομαι†††	I will know

† Final stem vowels on mi verbs often lengthen (such as $\omega \rightarrow \omega$, $\alpha \rightarrow \eta$).

†† Connecting vowels are sometimes inserted (such as η).

††† The middle ending $\mu\alpha i$ indicates that the verb is deponent in the future tense.

For a third group of verbs, the future active tense stem is not identical to the present tense stem or root. This means their dictionary form is harder to identify. Thus, the future active form (1s) should be memorized. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where the future form (1s) should be memorized

Present Form	Root	F.A. Stem	Future Form (1s)	Translation
λέγω	λεγ*	ἐρ-	ἐρῶ†	I will say
όράω	όρα*	όπ-	ὄψομαι††	I will see†††
ἔρχομαι	ἔλθ*	ἔλευ-	ἔλεύσομαι††	I will come†††
λαμβάνω	λαβ*	λαβ-	λήμψομαι††	I will receive†††
έσθιω	έσθι*	φαγ-	φάγομαι††††	I will eat††††

† This is a liquid verb. See section 15.5 for more information.

†† The tense marker sigma (σ) combines with certain consonants to form a new one (such as $\pi + \sigma \rightarrow \psi$ or $\beta + \sigma \rightarrow \psi$). See section 15.1.7 for more information.

††† These verbs are deponent in the future tense.

†††† The verb φάγομαι does not use a tense marker.

15.1.7 Changes in Roots Ending in a Labial, Guttural, or Dental

The following table shows nine consonants categorized as labial, guttural, or dental. When sigma (σ) is attached to a stem ending in one of these consonants, a new letter results. The following table shows the possible changes. Memorize this table perfectly because the changes will occur with other tenses, moods, nouns, and other parts of speech.

Letter Class	Changed Letter			Tense Marker	Result
Labial	π (pi)	β (beta)	ϕ (phi)	+ σ	= ψ
Guttural	κ (kappa)	γ (gamma)	χ (chi)	+ σ	= ξ
Dental	τ (tau)	δ (delta)	θ (theta)	+ σ	= σ^\dagger

[†] The dentals tau (τ), delta (δ), and theta (θ) normally drop out before a sigma (σ).

The above changes are shown on example verbs below.

	Dictionary Form	Future Stem	Future Tense Form	Translation
1.	$\beta\lambda\acute{e}\pi\omega$	$\beta\lambda\acute{e}\pi-$	$\beta\lambda\acute{e}\psi\omega$	I will see
2.	$\acute{\nu}\pi\acute{a}\gamma\omega$	$\acute{\nu}\pi\acute{a}\gamma-$	$\acute{\nu}\pi\acute{a}\xi\omega$	I will depart
3.	$\delta\iota\delta\acute{a}\sigma\kappa\omega$	$\delta\iota\delta\alpha\sigma\kappa-$	$\delta\iota\delta\acute{a}\xi\omega^\dagger$	I will teach
4.	$\acute{\varepsilon}\chi\omega$	$\acute{\varepsilon}\chi-$	$\acute{\varepsilon}\xi\omega$	I will have
5.	$\sigma\acute{\omega}\xi\omega$	$\sigma\omega\delta-$	$\sigma\acute{\omega}\sigma\omega$	I will save

[†] The extra sigma dropped out ($\delta\iota\delta\alpha\sigma\kappa + \sigma \rightarrow \delta\iota\delta\alpha\sigma\kappa \rightarrow \delta\iota\delta\alpha\xi \rightarrow \delta\iota\delta\acute{a}\xi\omega$).

15.2 OMEGA VERBS: FUTURE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE INDICATIVE

Memorize the forms of λύω.

15.2.1 Future Active Indicative Forms of λύω

Pronoun	Stem	T.M.	Vowel	Ending	Form	Translation
Singular						
ἐγώ			ο	-	λύσω	I will untie
σύ	λυ-	σ	ε	ς	λύσεις	you will untie
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ			ε	ι	λύσει	he/she will untie
Plural						
ἡμεῖς			ο	μεν	λύσομεν	we will untie
ὑμεῖς	λυ-	σ	ε	τε	λύσετε	you (pl) will untie
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ			ο	ντι(v)	λύσουσι(v)	they will untie

15.2.2 Future Middle Indicative Forms of λύω

Pronoun	Stem	T.M.	Vowel	Ending	Form	Translation
Singular						
ἐγώ			ο	μαι	λύσομαι	I will untie
σύ	λυ-	σ	ε	σαι	λύσῃ	you will untie
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ			ε	ται	λύσεται	he/she will untie
Plural						
ἡμεῖς			ο	μεθα	λυσόμεθα	we will untie
ὑμεῖς	λυ-	σ	ε	σθε	λύσεσθε	you (pl) will untie
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ			ο	νται	λύσονται	they will untie

15.3 MI VERBS: FUTURE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE INDICATIVE

Mi verbs use the root (*δο**) instead of the present tense stem (*δίδω-*) to form the future tense. With the possible exception of *εἰμί*, memorization of these forms is not necessary.

15.3.1 Future Active Indicative Forms

Pronoun	Dictionary Form (Uses Present Tense Stem)				
	λύω	δίδωμι	ἴστημι	τίθημι	ἀφίημι
	λω-	δο-	στα-	θε-	ἀπο+ξ-
Singular					
ἐγώ	λύσω	δώσω	στήσω	θήσω	ἀφήσω
σύ	λύσεις	δώσεις	-	θήσεις	ἀφήσεις
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	λύσει	δώσει	στήσει	θήσει	ἀφήσει
Plural					
ἡμεῖς	λύσομεν	δώσομεν	στήσομεν	-	-
ὑμεῖς	λύσετε	-	-	-	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	λύσουσι(ν)	δώσουσι(ν)	-	θήσουσι(ν)	ἀφήσουσι(ν)

15.3.2 Future Middle Indicative Forms

Pronoun	Dictionary Form (Uses Present Tense Stem)				
	λύω	εἰμί†	δίδωμι	ἴστημι	τίθημι
	λω-	ἐσ-	δο-	στα-	θε-
Singular					
ἐγώ	λύσομαι	ἔσομαι	-	-	θήσομαι
σύ	λύσῃ	ἔσῃ	-	-	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	λύσεται	ἔσται†‡	δώσεται	στήσεται	θήσεται
Plural					
ἡμεῖς	λυσόμεθα	ἔσόμεθα	-	στησόμεθα	-
ὑμεῖς	λύσεσθε	ἔσεσθε	-	-	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	λύσονται	ἔσονται	-	στήσονται	-

† εἰμί is the most common mi verb in the future tense. Additionally, it uses middle endings in the future tense, not active endings. The respective translations are: I will be, you will be, he/she/it will be, we will be, you all will be, they will be.

‡ The connecting vowel epsilon (ε) is absent. This is only a minor variation when compared with the other mi verbs.

15.4 CONTRACT VERBS: FUTURE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE INDICATIVE

The final contract vowel lengthens before the sigma tense marker (σ). Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

15.4.1 Future Active Indicative Forms

Pronoun	λύω	ποιέω	ἀγαπάω	πληρόω
Singular				
ἐγώ	λύσω	ποιήσω	ἀγαπήσω	πληρώσω
σύ	λύσεις	ποιήσεις	ἀγαπήσεις	πληρώσεις
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	λύσει	ποιήσει	ἀγαπήσει	πληρώσει
Plural				
ἡμεῖς	λύσομεν	ποιήσομεν	ἀγαπήσομεν	-
ὑμεῖς	λύσετε	ποιήσετε	ἀγαπήσετε	πληρώσετε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	λύσουσι(v)	ποιήσουσι(v)	ἀγαπήσουσι(v)	πληρώσουσι(v)

15.4.2 Future Middle Indicative Forms

Pronoun	λύω	ποιέω	ἀγαπάω	πληρόω
Singular				
ἐγώ	λύσομαι	ποιήσομαι	ἀγαπήσομαι	-
σύ	λύσῃ	-	ἀγαπήσῃ	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	λύσεται	ποιήσεται	ἀγαπήσεται	πληρώσεται
Plural				
ἡμεῖς	λυσόμεθα	ποιησόμεθα	ἀγαπησόμεθα	-
ὑμεῖς	λύσεσθε	ποιήσεσθε	ἀγαπήσεσθε	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	λύσονται	-	ἀγαπήσονται	-

15.5 LIQUID VERBS: FUTURE ACTIVE INDICATIVE

Verbs whose roots end in lambda (λ), mu (μ), nu (ν), or rho (ρ) are called “liquid verbs.” These verbs use the epsilon-sigma tense marker (εσ). The sigma, however, is not readily visible because of interactions between the final letter, the tense marker, and the endings. As a result, many of the forms look similar to present indicative forms. The following table provides both the present and future active forms for comparison. The future middle forms are not included because they are rare in the New Testament. Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

Pronoun	Future Stem	T.M.	Vowel	Ending	Future Form	Present Form
Singular						
ἐγώ			ο	-	ἀποστελῶ	ἀποστέλλω
σύ	ἀποστελ-	εσ	ε	ς	ἀποστελεῖς	ἀποστέλλεις
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ			ε	ι	ἀποστελεῖ	ἀποστέλλει
Plural						
ἡμεῖς			ο	μεν	ἀποστελοῦμεν	ἀποστέλλομεν
ὑμεῖς	ἀποστελ-	εσ	ε	τε	ἀποστελεῖτε	ἀποστέλλετε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ			ο	νσι(ν)	ἀποστελοῦσι(ν)	ἀποστέλλουσι(ν)

Three clues help to differentiate between the present and future forms of liquid verbs.

1. The future tense stem of all liquid verbs is spelled differently than the present tense stem (future tense stem: ἀποστελ; present tense stem: ἀποστελλ).
2. The future tense will use circumflex accents on the final syllables, but the present tense will use acute accents on other syllables.
3. The future plural forms are different because of vowel contractions.

15.6 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. Καὶ εἶπεν Ζαχαρίας πρὸς τὸν ἄγγελον, Κατὰ τί γνώσομαι τοῦτο; Ἐγὼ γάρ εἰμι πρεσβύτης (old man)... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 1:18)
2. Οὗτος ἔσται μέγας, καὶ νιὸς ὑψίστου (of the Highest) κληθήσεται (He will be called)· καὶ δώσει αὐτῷ κύριος ὁ θεὸς τὸν θρόνον Δανὶδ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ...
3. Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς πρὸς αὐτόν, λέγων (saying), Γέγραπται (It has been written) ὅτι Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ μόνῳ ζήσεται ὁ ἀνθρωπος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παντὶ ρήματι θεοῦ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 4:4)
4. Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ διάβολος (the devil), Σοὶ δώσω τὴν ἔξουσίαν ταύτην ἄπασαν (all) καὶ τὴν δόξαν αὐτῶν.
5. Διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἡ σοφία (wisdom) τοῦ θεοῦ εἶπεν, Άποστελῶ εἰς αὐτοὺς προφήτας καὶ ἀποστόλους, καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀποκτενοῦσιν καὶ ἐκδιώξουσιν (they will pursue)· (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 11:49)
6. τὸ γὰρ ἄγιον πνεῦμα διδάξει ὑμᾶς ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ὥρᾳ, ἀ δεῖ εἰπεῖν (to say).
7. Εἶπεν δὲ πρὸς τοὺς μαθητάς, Ἐλεύσονται ἡμέραι ὅτε (when) ἐπιθυμήσετε (you will desire) μίαν τῶν ἡμερῶν τοῦ νιοῦ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ... καὶ οὐκ ὄψεσθε. Καὶ ἐροῦσιν ὑμῖν... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 17:22-23)
8. Λέγει δὲ αὐτῷ, Ἐκ τοῦ στόματός σου κρινῶ σε, πονηρὲ δοῦλε.
9. Τί οὖν ποιήσει αὐτοῖς ὁ κύριος τοῦ ἀμπελῶνος (of the vineyard); Ἐλεύσεται καὶ ἀπολέσει τοὺς γεωργοὺς (the workers) τούτους, καὶ δώσει τὸν ἀμπελῶνα (the vineyard) ἄλλοις. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 20:15-16)
10. Οὗτοι λήψονται περισσότερον (greater) κρίμα.
11. πολλοὶ γὰρ ἐλεύσονται ἐπὶ τῷ ὄνόματί μου, λέγοντες (saying) ὅτι Ἐγώ εἰμι. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 21:8)
12. ἐγὼ γὰρ δώσω ὑμῖν στόμα καὶ σοφίαν (wisdom), ἢ οὐ δυνήσονται ἀντειπεῖν (to oppose)...
13. Άμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι ἔρχεται ὥρα καὶ νῦν ἔστιν, ὅτε (when) οἱ νεκροὶ ἀκούσονται τῆς φωνῆς τοῦ νιοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες (those who hear) ζήσονται. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:25)

14. Άπεκριθη οὗν αὐτῷ Σίμων Πέτρος, Κύριε, πρὸς τίνα ἀπελευσόμεθα; Τήματα ζωῆς αἰώνιου ἔχεις. Καὶ ἡμεῖς πεπιστεύκαμεν (we have believed) καὶ ἐγνώκαμεν (have come to know) ὅτι σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστὸς ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ θεοῦ...
15. ...καὶ ὑπάγω πρὸς τὸν πέμψαντά (to Him who sent) με. **Ζητήσετέ** με, καὶ οὐχ εὑρήσετε· (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 7:33-34).
16. ...γνώσεσθε ὅτι ἐγώ εἰμι, καὶ ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ ποιῶ οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καθὼς ἐδίδαξέν (taught) με ὁ πατήρ μου, ταῦτα λαλῶ·
17. Λέγει αὐτῷ Μάρθα, Οἶδα (I know) ὅτι **ἀναστήσεται** ἐν τῇ ἀναστάσει ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ (last) ἡμέρᾳ. Εἴπεν αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ἀνάστασις καὶ ἡ ζωή· (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 11:24-25)
18. Άπεκριθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ὁ ἐγὼ ποιῶ, σὺ οὐκ οἶδας (you ... know) ἄρτι (now), **γνώσῃ** δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα. Λέγει αὐτῷ Πέτρος...
19. Άμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι εἷς ἐξ ὑμῶν **παραδώσει** με. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 13:21)
20. Ἐν τούτῳ γνώσονται **πάντες** ὅτι ἐμοὶ μαθηταί ἐστε...
21. Λέγει αὐτῷ Πέτρος, Κύριε, διὰ τί οὐ δύναμαί σοι ἀκολουθῆσαι (to follow) ἄρτι (now); Τὴν ψυχήν μου ὑπὲρ σοῦ θήσω. Άπεκριθη αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Τὴν ψυχήν σου ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ **θήσεις**; (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 13:37-38)
22. τὸ πνεῦμα τῆς ἀληθείας, ὃ ὁ κόσμος οὐ δύναται λαβεῖν (to receive), ὅτι οὐ θεωρεῖ αὐτό, οὐδὲ γινώσκει αὐτό. Υμεῖς δὲ γινώσκετε αὐτό, ὅτι παρ' ὑμῖν μένει, καὶ ἐν ὑμῖν ἔσται. Οὐκ **ἀφήσω** ὑμᾶς ὁρφανούς (orphans). ἔρχομαι πρὸς ὑμᾶς.
23. ...ὅτι ἐγὼ ζῶ, καὶ ὑμεῖς **ζήσεσθε**. Ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ γνώσεσθε ὑμεῖς ὅτι ἐγὼ ἐν τῷ πατρί μου, καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐν ἐμοί, καὶ ἐγὼ ἐν ὑμῖν. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 14:19-20)
24. ...καὶ ὁ πατήρ μου **ἀγαπήσει** αὐτόν, καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐλευσόμεθα, καὶ μονὴν (home) παρ' αὐτῷ ποιήσομεν.
25. Ὁ δὲ παράκλητος (the Comforter), τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον, ὃ πέμψει (will send) ὁ πατὴρ ἐν τῷ ὀνόματί μου, ἐκεῖνος ὑμᾶς διδάξει πάντα... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 14:26)
26. Οὐκέτι (No longer) πολλὰ **λαλήσω** μεθ' ὑμῶν· ἔρχεται γάρ ὁ τοῦ κόσμου ἄρχων, καὶ ἐν ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἔχει οὐδέν·
27. Άλλὰ ταῦτα πάντα **ποιήσουσιν** ὑμῖν διὰ τὸ ὄνομά μου, ὅτι οὐκ οἴδασιν (they do not know) τὸν πέμψαντά (He who sent) με. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 15:21)
28. Καὶ ταῦτα ποιήσουσιν, ὅτι οὐκ ἔγνωσαν (they have known) τὸν **πατέρα** οὐδὲ ἐμέ.

29. Μικρὸν (in a little while) καὶ οὐ θεωρεῖτέ με, καὶ πάλιν μικρὸν (in a little while) καὶ ὄψεσθέ με, ὅτι ὑπάγω πρὸς τὸν πατέρα. Εἴπον οὖν ἐκ τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ πρὸς ἄλλήλους, Τί ἔστιν τοῦτο ὃ λέγει ἡμῖν, Μικρὸν (in a little while) καὶ οὐ θεωρεῖτέ με, καὶ πάλιν μικρὸν (in a little while) καὶ ὄψεσθέ με; καὶ ὅτι Ἐγὼ ὑπάγω πρὸς τὸν πατέρα; (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 16:16-17)
30. Καὶ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμὲ οὐκ ἐρωτήσετε οὐδέν. Ἄμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι ὅσα ἂν αἰτήσητε (you might ask) τὸν **πατέρα** ἐν τῷ ὀνόματί μου, δώσει ὑμῖν.
31. Ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐν τῷ ὀνόματί μου αἰτήσεσθε· καὶ οὐ λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι ἐγὼ ἐρωτήσω τὸν πατέρα περὶ ὑμῶν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 16:26)
32. Καὶ ἔσται ἐν ταῖς ἐσχάταις (last) ἡμέραις, λέγει ὁ θεός, ἐκχεῶ (I will pour out) ἀπὸ τοῦ πνεύματός μου ἐπὶ πᾶσαν σάρκα·
33. Μωσῆς ... γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς πατέρας εἶπεν ὅτι Προφήτην ὑμῖν ἀναστήσει κύριος ὁ θεὸς ὑμῶν ἐκ τῶν ἀδελφῶν ὑμῶν ὡς ἐμέ· αὐτοῦ ἀκούσεσθε κατὰ πάντα ὅσα ἂν λαλήσῃ (He might say) πρὸς ὑμᾶς. (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 3:22)
34. Εὗρον (I have found) Δαυὶδ τὸν τοῦ Ἰεσσαί, ἄνδρα κατὰ τὴν καρδίαν μου, ὃς ποιήσει πάντα τὰ θελήματά μου.
35. Τὸ αἷμα ὑμῶν ἐπὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ὑμῶν· καθαρὸς (clean) ἐγώ· ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν (now on) εἰς τὰ ἔθνη πορεύσομαι. (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 18:6)
36. Δικαιοσύνη γὰρ θεοῦ ἐν αὐτῷ ἀποκαλύπτεται (is revealed) ἐκ πίστεως εἰς πίστιν, καθὼς γέγραπται (it has been written), Ὁ δὲ δίκαιος ἐκ πίστεως ζήσεται.
37. Τί οὖν ἐροῦμεν; Ὁ νόμος ἀμαρτία; (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 7:7)
38. Σὺ δὲ τί κρίνεις τὸν ἀδελφόν σου; "Ἡ καὶ σὺ τί ἐξουθενεῖς (despise) τὸν ἀδελφόν σου; Πάντες γὰρ παραστησόμεθα τῷ βῆματι (before the judgment seat) τοῦ Χριστοῦ.
39. Οὐκ οἴδατε (do you know) ὅτι οἱ ἄγιοι τὸν κόσμον κρινοῦσιν; (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 6:2)
40. Τί γὰρ οἶδας (you know), γύναι, εἰ τὸν ἄνδρα σώσεις; "Ἡ τί οἶδας (you know), ἄνερ, εἰ τὴν γυναικα σώσεις;
41. καὶ ἔσομαι ὑμῖν εἰς πατέρα, καὶ ὑμεῖς ἔσεσθέ μοι εἰς νίοὺς καὶ θυγατέρας (daughters), λέγει κύριος παντοκράτωρ (Almighty). (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Β 6:18)
42. Ὁ γὰρ πᾶς νόμος ἐν ἐνὶ λόγῳ πληροῦται (is fulfilled), ἐν τῷ, Ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον (neighbor) σου ὡς ἔαυτόν.

43. ...καταλείψει (shall leave) ἄνθρωπος τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν μητέρα, καὶ προσκολλήθήσεται (shall be joined) πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔσονται οἱ δύο εἰς σάρκα μίαν. (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΦΕΣΙΟΥΣ 5:31)
44. καὶ ἔσομαι αὐτοῖς εἰς θεόν, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔσονται μοι εἰς λαόν.
45. ...δώσω αὐτῷ ἔξουσίαν ἐπὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν· (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 2:26)
46. Τέξεται (she will give birth to) δὲ νίόν, καὶ καλέσεις (you shall call) τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ Ἰησοῦν· αὐτὸς γὰρ σώσει τὸν λαὸν αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν αὐτῶν.
47. Κύριον τὸν θεόν σου προσκυνήσεις, καὶ αὐτῷ μόνῳ λατρεύσεις (you shall serve). ... ἀφίησιν αὐτὸν ὁ διάβολος (devil)· (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 4:10-11)
48. ...ό πατὴρ ὑμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς δώσει ἀγαθὰ τοῖς αἰτοῦσιν (to those who ask) αὐτόν;
49. Οὐ πᾶς ὁ λέγων (who says) μοι, Κύριε, κύριε, εἰσελεύσεται εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν οὐρανῶν· ἀλλ' ὁ ποιῶν (he who does) τὸ θέλημα τοῦ πατρός μου τοῦ ἐν οὐρανοῖς. Πολλοὶ ἐροῦσίν μοι ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, Κύριε, κύριε... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 7:21-22)
50. Παραδώσει δὲ ἀδελφὸς ἀδελφὸν εἰς θάνατον, καὶ πατὴρ τέκνον·
51. Ὁ εὑρὼν (He who finds) τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ ἀπολέσει αὐτήν· καὶ ὁ ἀπολέσας (he who loses) τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ ... εύρήσει αὐτήν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 10:39)
52. Θήσω τὸ πνεῦμά μου ἐπ' αὐτόν, καὶ κρίσιν τοῖς ἔθνεσιν ἀπαγγελεῖ (He will proclaim).
53. Αποστελεῖ ὁ νίὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τοὺς ἀγγέλους αὐτοῦ, καὶ συλλέξουσιν (they will gather) ἐκ τῆς βασιλείας αὐτοῦ πάντα τὰ σκάνδαλα (that causes stumbling)... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 13:41)
54. Μέλλει γὰρ ὁ νίὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἔρχεσθαι (to come) ἐν τῇ δόξῃ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων αὐτοῦ, καὶ ... ἀποδώσει ἐκάστῳ κατὰ τὴν πρᾶξιν (work) αὐτοῦ.
55. εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Μέλλει ὁ νίὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδίδοσθαι (to be delivered) εἰς χεῖρας ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ἀποκτενοῦσιν αὐτόν, καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἐγερθήσεται (He will be raised). (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 17:22-23)
56. ...ό Πέτρος εἶπεν, Κύριε, ποσάκις (how many times) ἀμαρτήσει (will ... sin) εἰς ἐμὲ ὁ ἀδελφός μου, καὶ ἀφήσω αὐτῷ;
57. ...καὶ ἔσονται οἱ δύο εἰς σάρκα μίαν; Ὡστε (Therefore) οὐκέτι (no longer) εἰσὶν δύο, ἀλλὰ σὰρξ μία· (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 19:5-6)

58. ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς ἔφη (said) αὐτῷ, Ἀγαπήσεις κύριον τὸν θεόν σου, ἐν ὅλῃ καρδίᾳ σου, καὶ ἐν ὅλῃ ψυχῇ σου, καὶ ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ διανοίᾳ (mind) σου. Αὕτη ἐστὶν πρώτη καὶ μεγάλη ἐντολή.
59. Πολλοὶ γὰρ ἐλεύσονται ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματί μου, λέγοντες (saying), Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ Χριστός· καὶ πολλοὺς πλανήσουσιν (they will deceive). (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 24:5)
60. παραδώσουσιν ύμᾶς εἰς θλίψιν, καὶ ἀποκτενοῦσιν ύμᾶς· καὶ ἔσεσθε μισούμενοι (hated) ύπὸ πάντων τῶν ἐθνῶν διὰ τὸ ὄνομά μου.

15.7 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **αἴρω** (αρ*) I lift up, pick up Luke 9:23
ἀράτω τὸν σταυρὸν αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἀκολουθείτω μοι.
let him **pick up** his cross and follow me

2. **καλέω** I call Luke 6:46
Τί δέ με **καλεῖτε**, Κύριε, κύριε
Why **do you call** Me, Lord, Lord

Nouns

3. **ἡ γλῶσσα**, ης tongue, language Rom 14:11
πᾶσα **γλῶσσα** ἔξομολογήσεται τῷ θεῷ.
every **tongue** will confess to God.
4. **ὁ Ἡρόδης**, ου Herod Matt 2:3
Ἀκούσας δὲ **Ἡρόδης** ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐταράχθη
After hearing, King **Herod** was disturbed
5. **τὸ θηρίον**, ου beast Rev 17:13
Γ τὴν ἔξουσίαν ἡ αὐτῶν τῷ **θηρίῳ** διδόασιν.
they give authority to the **beast**.
6. **ἡ Ἰουδαία**, ας Judea Acts 1:8
ἔσεσθε μοι μάρτυρες ἐν τε Ἱερουσαλήμ, καὶ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ **Ἰουδαίᾳ**
you will be My witnesses both in Jerusalem and in all **Judea**
7. **ἡ Μαρία**, ας Mary Matt 1:20
μὴ φοβηθῆς παραλαβεῖν **Μαριὰμ** τὴν γυναικά σου·
Do not be afraid to take **Mary** to be your wife
8. **τὸ παιδίον**, ου child Matt 2:11
εἶδον τὸ **παιδίον** μετὰ Μαρίας
they saw the **child** with Mary
9. **ἡ παραβολή**, ης parable Matt 13:3
ἐλάλησεν αὐτοῖς πολλὰ ἐν **παραβολαῖς**
He spoke many things to them in **parables**
10. **ἡ σοφία**, ας wisdom Acts 7:22
ἐπαιδεύθη Μωσῆς πάσῃ **σοφίᾳ** Αἰγυπτίων·
Moses was trained in all **wisdom** of the Egyptians

11. **ἡ φυλακή**, ἡς prison, jail Acts 12:6
φύλακές τε πρὸ τῆς θύρας ἐτήρουν τὴν φυλακήν.
and the guards in front of the door were guarding the **prison**
12. **ἡ χαρά**, ας joy Phil 2:29
Προσδέχεσθε οὖν αὐτὸν ἐν κυρίῳ μετὰ πάσης χαρᾶς
therefore, welcome him in the Lord with all **joy**
13. **ὁ χρόνος**, ου time Acts 1:7
Οὐχ ὑμῶν ἔστιν γνῶναι χρόνους ἢ καιροὺς
It is not yours to know the **times** or seasons

Adjectives

14. **ἔσχατος**, η, ον last Matt 19:30
Πολλοὶ δὲ ἔσονται πρῶτοι ἔσχατοι, καὶ ἔσχατοι πρῶτοι.
But many who are first will be **last** and **last**, first
15. **μακάριος**, α, ον blessed Matt 5:8
Μακάριοι οἱ καθαροὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ.
The pure in heart are **blessed**

Prepositions

16. **ἐνώπιον** with genitive before John 20:30
ἄλλα σημεῖα ἐποίησεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐνώπιον τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ
other signs Jesus did **in the presence of** His disciples
17. **ὑπέρ** with genitive for, in behalf of, in the place of John 10:15
τὴν ψυχήν μου τίθημι **ὑπέρ** τῶν προβάτων.
I lay down My life **for** the sheep

Adverbs

18. **νῦν** now, present Tit 2:12
εὐσεβῶς ζήσωμεν ἐν τῷ **νῦν** αἰῶνι
let us live godly in the **present** age
19. **πάλιν** again Heb 10:30
καὶ **πάλιν**, κύριος κρινεῖ τὸν λαὸν αὐτοῦ.
and **again**, the Lord will judge His people

Particle

20. **μέν...δέ** on one hand...on the other hand 1 Cor 1:12
'Εγὼ **μέν** εἰμι Παύλου, 'Εγὼ **δέ** Απολλώ
On the one hand, 'I am of Paul,' **but on the other**, 'I am of Apollos'

16 FUTURE PASSIVE INDICATIVE VERBS

16.1 GRAMMAR

16.1.1 Future Tense

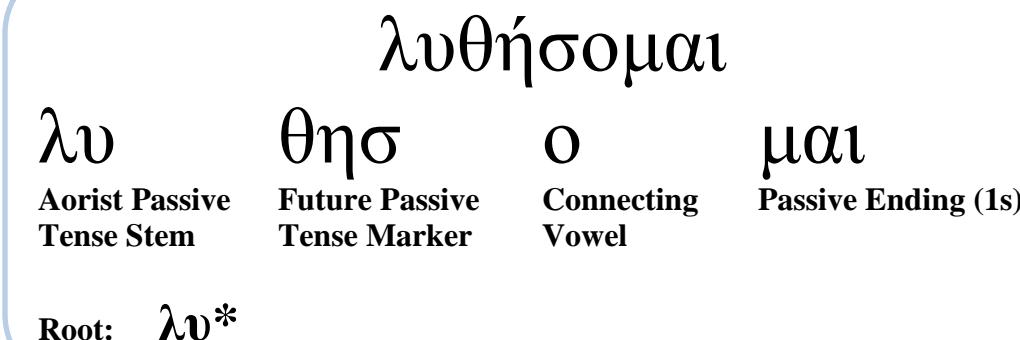
In many contexts, the future tense presents an action (or state) in summary form. Often, the action (or state) occurs in the future from the perspective of the speaker/writer. Review 15.1.1 for additional information.

16.1.2 Voice

The following table provides examples of the active and passive voice for various tenses. Middle voice is not included because it is frequently translated as active voice.

Tense	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Present	God loves John.	John is loved by God.
Future	God will love John.	John will be loved by God.

16.1.3 Overview of the Future Passive Indicative Parts



16.1.4 Tense Marker

When forming the future passive, the tense marker is often theta-eta-sigma ($\theta\eta\sigma$). For some verbs, however, the marker is simply eta-sigma ($\eta\sigma$).¹ There is no difference in meaning between these two forms.

Tense	Active	Middle	Passive
Present	-	-	-
Future	σ^{\dagger}	σ^{\dagger}	$\theta\eta\sigma^{\ddagger\ddagger}$

[†] Liquid verbs use $\varepsilon\sigma$ for this marker.
^{††} Some verbs use $\eta\sigma$ for this marker.

¹ The tense marker theta-eta-sigma ($\theta\eta\sigma$) is called the 1st future passive whereas the eta-sigma ($\eta\sigma$) is the 2nd future passive.

16.1.5 Chart of Endings: Future Passive Indicative Emphasized

P/N	Primary	
	Separate	With T.M.
Active		
1s	-	
2s	ς	
3s	ι	
1p	μεν	
2p	τε	
3p	νσι(ν)	
Middle/Passive		Passive[†]
1s	μαι	θησομαι
2s	σαι	θησῃ
3s	ται	θησεται
1p	μεθα	θησομεθα
2p	σθε	θησεσθε
3p	νται	θησονται

[†] Future middle verbs use sigma (σ) as the tense marker.

16.1.6 Aorist Passive Tense Stem (Used with Future Passive Verbs)

The stem called the “aorist passive” (A.P. Stem) is used to form verbs into the future passive.² For some verbs, the aorist passive stem is identical to the present tense stem. This means the dictionary form of these verbs and, therefore, their meaning is easy to identify. These kinds of verbs do not require extra memorization. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where extra memorization of root or aorist passive stem is unnecessary

Present Form	Root	A.P. Stem	Future Passive (1s)	Translation
λύω	λυ*	λυ-	λυθήσομαι	I will be loosed
δύναμαι	δυν*	δυν-	δυνήσομαι [†]	I will be able to ^{††}
λαλέω	λαλε*	λαλε-	λαληθήσομαι ^{†††}	I will be spoken
πληρόω	πληρο*	πληρο-	πληρωθήσομαι ^{†††}	I will be fulfilled
άκουω	άκου*	άκου-	άκουσθήσεμαι ^{††††}	I will be heard
άγαπάω	άγαπα*	άγαπα-	άγαπηθήσομαι ^{†††}	I will be loved

[†] δυνήσομαι uses ησ as a tense marker instead of θησ.

^{††} The verb is deponent and, therefore, translated with active voice.

^{†††} Contract vowels lengthen because of the tense marker (α→η; ε→η; ο→ω).

^{††††} Connecting letters are occasionally inserted.

² This stem is also used with aorist verbs to be studied later.

For other verbs, the aorist passive stem is not identical to the present tense stem. This means their dictionary form is not as easy to identify. However, the aorist passive stem of these verbs is identical or similar to the root. These roots should be memorized. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where the root should be memorized

Present Form	Root	A.P. Stem	Future Passive (1s)	Translation
σώζω	σωδ*	σωδ-	σωθήσομαι†	I will be saved
δίδωμι	δο*	δο-	δοθήσομαι	I will be given
ἐγείρω	ἐγερ*	ἐγερ-	ἐγερθήσομαι	I will be raised
ἀφίημι	ἀπο+έ*	ἀφε-	ἀφεθήσομαι	I will be forgiven
ἵστημι	στα*	στα-	σταθήσομαι	I will be made to stand

† Occasionally, letters are omitted.

For a third group of verbs, the aorist passive stem is not identical to the present tense stem or root. This means their dictionary form is harder to identify. Thus, the future passive form (1s) should be memorized. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where the future passive form (1s) should be memorized

Present Form	Root	A.P. Stem	Future Passive (1s)	Translation
καλέω	καλε*	κλη-	κληθήσομαι	I will be called
ἀποκρίνομαι	ἀπο+κριν*	ἀποκρι-	ἀποκριθήσομαι	I will answer†
βάλλω	βαλ*	βλη-	βληθήσομαι	I will be thrown
κρίνω	κριν*	κρι-	κριθήσομαι	I will be judged
όράω	όρα*	όπ-	όφθησομαι††	I will be seen

† The verb is deponent and, therefore, translated with active voice.

†† Certain stem consonants change to a similar sounding one ($\gamma \rightarrow \chi$; $\pi \rightarrow \phi$; $\delta \rightarrow \text{nothing}$). Memorization of these changes is not necessary because the words are usually recognizable.

16.2 OMEGA VERBS: FUTURE PASSIVE INDICATIVE

Memorize the forms of λύω.

Pronoun	Stem	T.M.	Vowel	Ending	Form	Translation
Singular						
ἐγώ			ο	μαι	λυθήσομαι	I will be untied
σύ	λυ-	θησ	ε	σαι	λυθήσῃ	you will be untied
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ			ε	ται	λυθήσεται	he/she/it will be untied
Plural						
ἡμεῖς		θησ	ο	μεθα	λυθησόμεθα	we will be untied
ὑμεῖς	λυ-	θησ	ε	σθε	λυθήσεσθε	you (pl) will be untied
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ			ο	νται	λυθήσονται	they will be untied

16.3 MI VERBS: FUTURE PASSIVE INDICATIVE

Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

Pronoun	Dictionary Form (Uses Present Tense Stem)				
	λύω	δίδωμι	ἴστημι	τίθημι	ἀφίημι
Aorist Passive Stem					
	λυ-	δο-	στα-	θε-	ἀπο+έ-
Singular					
ἐγώ	λυθήσομαι	-	-	-	-
σύ	λυθήσῃ	-	-	-	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	λυθήσεται	δοθήσεται	σταθήσεται	τεθήσεται	ἀφεθήσεται
Plural					
ἡμεῖς	λυθησόμεθα	-	-	-	-
ὑμεῖς	λυθήσεσθε	δοθήσεσθε	σταθήσεσθε	-	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	λυθήσονται	-	σταθήσονται	-	-

16.4 CONTRACT VERBS: FUTURE PASSIVE INDICATIVE

The contract vowel lengthens before the future passive tense marker (θησ). Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

Pronoun	λύω	ποιέω	ἀγαπάω	πληρόω
Singular				
ἐγώ	λυθήσομαι	ποιηθήσομαι	ἀγαπηθήσομαι	πληρωθήσομαι
σύ	λυθήσῃ	ποιηθήσῃ	-	πληρωθήσῃ
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	λυθήσεται	ποιηθήσεται	ἀγαπηθήσεται	πληρωθήσεται
Plural				
ἡμεῖς	λυθησόμεθα	-	ἀγαπηθησόμεθα	-
ὑμεῖς	λυθήσεσθε	ποιηθήσεσθε	-	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	λυθήσονται	ποιηθήσονται	-	πληρωθήσονται

16.5 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. Parse the word in **bold**.

1. ...αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν, Σὺ εἰς Σίμων ὁ νιὸς Ἰωνᾶ· σὺ **κληθήσῃ** Κηφᾶς... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:42).
2. δι' ἐμοῦ ἔάν τις εἰσέλθῃ (should enter), **σωθήσεται**, καὶ εἰσελεύσεται καὶ ἔξελεύσεται, καὶ νομῆν (pasture) εὑρήσει.
3. Νῦν κρίσις ἔστιν τοῦ κόσμου τούτου· νῦν ὁ ἄρχων τοῦ κόσμου τούτου **ἐκβληθήσεται** ἔξω. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 12:31)
4. ὁ δὲ ἀγαπῶν (he who loves) με, ἀγαπηθήσεται ὑπὸ τοῦ **πατρός** μου· καὶ ἐγὼ ἀγαπήσω αὐτόν...
5. Μωσῆς μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς πατέρας εἶπεν ὅτι Προφήτην ὑμῖν ἀναστήσει κύριος ὁ θεὸς ἡμῶν ἐκ τῶν ἀδελφῶν ὑμῶν ὃς ἐμέ· αὐτοῦ **ἀκούσεσθε** κατὰ πάντα ὅσα ἂν λαλήσῃ (He should say) πρὸς ὑμᾶς. (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 3:22)
6. ὃς λαλήσει **ρήματα** πρός σε, ἐν οἷς σωθήσῃ σὺ καὶ πᾶς ὁ οἰκός σου.
7. ὃς **ἀποδώσει** ἐκάστῳ κατὰ τὰ ἔργα αὐτοῦ· (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 2:6)
8. καὶ ὅσοι ἐν νόμῳ ἤμαρτον (have sinned), διὰ νόμου **κριθήσονται**.
9. ...δικαιωθέντες (having been justified) νῦν ἐν τῷ αἵματι αὐτοῦ, **σωθησόμεθα** δι' αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς ὀργῆς (wrath). (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 5:9)
10. αὐτὸς δὲ **σωθήσεται**, οὕτως δὲ ὡς διὰ πυρός. Οὐκ οἴδατε (do you know) ὅτι ναὸς θεοῦ ἔστε, καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα τοῦ θεοῦ οἰκεῖ ἐν ὑμῖν;
11. ...λυθήσεται ὁ Σατανᾶς ἐκ τῆς φυλακῆς (prison) αὐτοῦ... (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 20:7)
12. Πάλιν παραλαμβάνει (takes = took) αὐτὸν ὁ διάβολος (the devil) εἰς ὅρος ..., καὶ **δείκνυσιν** αὐτῷ πάσας τὰς βασιλείας τοῦ κόσμου καὶ τὴν δόξαν αὐτῶν, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ταῦτα πάντα σοι δώσω...
13. Μακάριοι (blessed) οἱ πενθοῦντες (those who are sad)· ὅτι αὐτοὶ **παρακληθήσονται**. (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 5:4)
14. Μακάριοι (blessed) οἱ εἰρηνοποιοί (the peacemakers)· ὅτι αὐτοὶ υἱοὶ θεοῦ **κληθήσονται**.
15. ᾖλεγεν (she was saying) γὰρ ἐν ἔαυτῇ, Ἐὰν μόνον ἄψωμαι (I were to touch) τοῦ ἴματίου αὐτοῦ, **σωθήσομαι**. (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 9:21)
16. Διὰ τοῦτο λέγω ὑμῖν, Πᾶσα ἀμαρτία καὶ βλασφημία (blasphemy) **ἀφεθήσεται** τοῖς ἀνθρώποις· ἡ δὲ τοῦ πνεύματος βλασφημία (blasphemy) οὐκ ἀφεθήσεται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

17. Ό δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς (He answered *and*) εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Γενεὰ πονηρὰ ... σημεῖον ἐπιζητεῖ (seeks)· καὶ σημεῖον οὐ **δοθήσεται** αὐτῇ, εἰ μὴ τὸ σημεῖον Ἰωνᾶ τοῦ προφήτου. (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 12:39)
18. “Οστις γὰρ ἔχει, δοθήσεται αὐτῷ καὶ περισσευθήσεται (he will have abundance)· ὅστις δὲ οὐκ ἔχει, καὶ ὁ ἔχει, **ἀρθήσεται** ἀπ' αὐτοῦ.
19. ...τὸ μὲν πρόσωπον τοῦ οὐρανοῦ γινώσκετε διακρίνειν (to discern), τὰ δὲ **σημεῖα** τῶν καιρῶν οὐ δύνασθε; Γενεὰ πονηρὰ ... σημεῖον ἐπιζητεῖ (seeks)· καὶ σημεῖον οὐ δοθήσεται αὐτῇ, εἰ μὴ τὸ σημεῖον Ἰωνᾶ τοῦ προφήτου. (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 16:3-4)
20. ...εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Μέλλει ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδίδοσθαι (to be delivered) εἰς χεῖρας ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ἀποκτενοῦσιν αὐτόν, καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ ήμέρᾳ **ἐγερθήσεται**.
21. Ιδού, ἀναβαίνομεν (we are going up) εἰς Τεροσόλυμα, καὶ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδοθήσεται τοῖς ἀρχιερεῦσιν καὶ γραμματεῦσιν· καὶ κατακρινοῦσιν (they will condemn) αὐτὸν θανάτῳ, καὶ παραδώσουσιν αὐτὸν τοῖς **ἔθνεσιν**... (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 20:18-19)
22. Καὶ λέγει **αὐτοῖς**, Γέγραπται (It has been written), Ὁ οἶκός μου οἶκος προσευχῆς (of prayer) κληθήσεται·
23. Διὰ τοῦτο λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι **ἀρθήσεται** ἀφ' ὑμῶν ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ δοθήσεται ἔθνει ποιοῦντι (producing) τοὺς καρποὺς αὐτῆς. (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 21:43)
24. Ἐγερθήσεται γὰρ ἔθνος ἐπὶ **ἔθνος**, καὶ βασιλεία ἐπὶ βασιλείαν· καὶ ἔσονται λιμοὶ (famines) καὶ λοιμοὶ (famines) καὶ σεισμοὶ (earthquakes) κατὰ τόπους.
25. Καὶ πολλοὶ ψευδοπροφῆται (false prophets) ἐγερθήσονται, καὶ πλανήσουσιν (they will deceive) **πολλούς**. (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 24:11)
26. Καὶ ἀποκριθεῖσα (answered *and*) ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ εἶπεν, Οὐχί, ἀλλὰ κληθήσεται **Ἰωάννης**.
27. Εἰ δὲ καὶ ὁ Σατανᾶς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν διεμερίσθη (is divided), πῶς (how) **σταθήσεται** ἡ βασιλεία αὐτοῦ; (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 11:18)
28. Ἡ γενεὰ αὕτη πονηρά ἐστιν· σημεῖον ἐπιζητεῖ (seeks), καὶ σημεῖον οὐ δοθήσεται αὐτῇ, εἰ μὴ τὸ σημεῖον Ἰωνᾶ τοῦ προφήτου. Καθὼς γὰρ ἐγένετο Ἰωνᾶς σημεῖον τοῖς Νινευῖταις, οὗτος ἔσται καὶ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τῇ γενεᾷ **ταύτη**.
29. Λέγω ὑμῖν, ταύτη τῇ νυκτὶ ἔσονται δύο ἐπὶ κλίνης (bed) μιᾶς· εἰς παραληφθήσεται (will be taken), καὶ ὁ ἔτερος **ἀφεθήσεται**. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 17:34)
30. Ταῦτα ἂ θεωρεῖτε, **ἐλεύσονται** ήμέραι ἐν αἷς οὐκ ἀφεθήσεται λίθος ἐπὶ λίθῳ, ὃς οὐ καταλυθήσεται (will be destroyed).

16.6 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **ἀκολουθέω** I follow Rev 14:13
τὰ δὲ ἔργα αὐτῶν **ἀκολουθεῖ** μετ' αὐτῶν.
for their works **follow** them
2. **ἀναβαίνω** (ἀνα + βη*) I go up John 20:17
Ἀναβαίνω πρὸς τὸν πατέρα μου καὶ πατέρα ὑμῶν
I am going up to My Father and your Father
3. **ἐπερωτάω** I ask Mark 5:9
ἐπηρώτα αὐτόν, Τί σοι ὄνομα;
He was **asking** him, ‘What is your name?’
4. **κάθημαι** I sit Mt 4:16
οἱ λαὸς ὁ **καθήμενος** ἐν σκότει εἶδεν φῶς μέγα
the people who **were sitting** in darkness saw a great light
5. **καταβαίνω** (κατα + βη*) I descend Matt 3:16
εἶδεν τὸ πνεῦμα τοῦ θεοῦ **καταβαῖνον** ὥσει περιστερὰν
He saw the Spirit of God **descending** as a dove
6. **προσέρχομαι** I come Matt 9:14
Τότε **προσέρχονται** αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταὶ Ἰωάννου
Then the disciples of John **came** to Him

Nouns

7. **ὁ ἀγρός, οῦ** field Matt 27:8
Διὸ ἐκλήθη ὁ **ἀγρὸς** ἐκεῖνος **Ἄγρος** Λίματος, ἕως τῆς σήμερον.
therefore, that **field** was called, ‘**Field** of Blood’ until this day
8. **ὁ Ἰούδας, α** Judas Luke 6:16
Ἰούδαν Ἰακώβου, καὶ **Ἰούδαν** Ἰσκαριώτην, ὃς καὶ ἐγένετο προδότης
Judas the son of James and **Judas** Iscariot who became a traitor
9. **ὁ ναός, οῦ** temple 1 Cor 3:16
Οὐκ οἴδατε ὅτι **ναὸς** θεοῦ ἔστε
Do you not know that you are **a temple** of God

Pronoun

10. **τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτον** such a one Matt 18:5
ος ἐὰν δέξηται παιδίον **τοιοῦτον**
whoever receives one child **such as this**

Adjectives

11. **μικρός, ἡ, ὁν** little, small Mark 9:42
 ὃς ἐὰν σκανδαλίσῃ ἔνα τῶν **μικρῶν** τῶν πιστευόντων εἰς ἐμέ¹
 whoever causes one of these **little ones** who believes in me to stumble
12. **ὁλίγος, η, ον** few, little 2 Cor 8:15
 καθὼς γέγραπται, Ὁ τὸ πολύ, οὐκ ἐπλεόνασεν· καὶ ὁ τὸ **ὁλίγον**, οὐκ ἤλαττόνησεν.
 just as it is written, ‘He who gathered much did not have too much, and he who gathered little did not have too little...’
13. **ὅμοιος, α, ον** like, similar to Matt 13:31
 Ὁμοία ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν κόκῳ σινάπεως
 the kingdom of the heavens is **likened** to a seed of a mustard plant
14. **πρεσβύτερος, α, ον** elder Rev 5:14
 οἱ **πρεσβύτεροι** ἔπεσον, καὶ προσεκύνησαν
 the **elders** fell down and worshipped

Prepositions

15. **ἄχρι (ἄχρις)** with genitive until Matt 24:38
 ἄχρι ἣς ἡμέρας εἰσῆλθεν Νῶε εἰς τὴν κιβωτόν
 until which day Noah went into the ark
16. **ἔως** with genitive until, as far as Matt 2:15
 a. ἦν ἐκεῖ **ἔως** τῆς τελευτῆς Ἡρώδου·
 He was there **until** the death of Herod
 b. Οὐ λέγω σοι **ἔως** ἐπτάκις, ἀλλ' **ἔως** ἑβδομηκοντάκις ἐπτά.
 I do not say to you **until** seven times but **until** seventy-seven times Matt 18:22
17. **παρά** with accusative by, at, than Heb 2:7
 Ἡλάττωσας αὐτὸν βραχὺ τι **παρ'** ἀγγέλους·
 having made Him slightly lower **than** angels

Conjunction

18. **ὅτε** when 1 Cor 12:2
 Οἴδατε ὅτι **ὅτε** ἔθνη ἦτε
 You know that **when** you were gentiles

Adverbs

19. **ὅταν** whenever Rev 20:7
ὅταν τελεσθῇ τὰ χίλια ἔτη
whenever the thousand years should be completed
20. **ἐκεῖ** there Matt 6:21
 Ὅπου γάρ ἔστιν ὁ θησαυρὸς ὑμῶν, **ἐκεῖ** ἔσται καὶ ἡ καρδία ὑμῶν.
 for where your treasure is, **there** also your heart will be

17 IMPERFECT INDICATIVE VERBS

17.1 GRAMMAR

17.1.1 Imperfect Tense

As mentioned in 3.2.2, tense conveys **how** the action (or state of being) is described by the speaker/writer and **when** that action occurs in reference to the time of the speaker/writer. In terms of how, the imperfect tense presents an action (or state) as in progress. This is similar to a video showing an event as opposed to a still picture of the same event. In terms of when, the imperfect present an action (or state) as occurring in the past from the perspective of the speaker/writer. The following chart compares these features of the imperfect tense with the two tenses studied previously and the one to be studied in the next three chapters.

Tense	Example	How Action Presented	When Action Occurs [†]
Present	He runs.	In progress or continuing	Present
Future	He will run.	In summary form	Future
Imperfect	He was running.	In progress or continuing	Past
Aorist	He ran.	In summary form	Past

[†] The time is with respect to the speaker or writer.

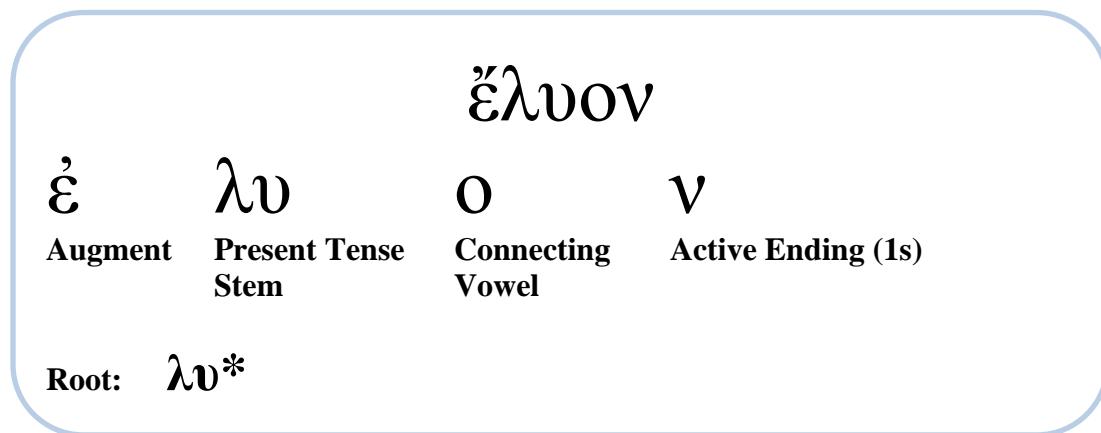
The above explanation is a simplification for the purposes of beginning Greek. Other possibilities and variations exist depending on the specific context.

17.1.2 Voice

The following table provides examples of the active and passive voice for various tenses. Middle voice is not included because it is frequently translated as active.

Tense	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Present	God loves John.	John is loved by God.
Future	God will love John.	John will be loved by God.
Imperfect	God was loving John.	John was being loved by God.

17.1.3 Overview of the Imperfect Active and Middle/Passive Indicative Parts



17.1.4 The Augment

In the indicative mood, imperfect and aorist verb forms have an identifying feature called an augment. Since this feature only occurs on imperfect and aorist indicative verbs, its presence or absence is very useful for analyzing verbal forms.¹ The augment involves one of two changes to the verb's form. If the basic verb begins with:

- a consonant, epsilon (ε) is added.
- a vowel, that vowel is lengthened.

Consonant as the Verb's First Letter

In this case, epsilon (ε) is added before the letter.² Consider the following examples.

Verb	Present Stem	
	No Augment	Augment
λύω	λυ-	ἔλυ-
βάλλω	βαλλ-	ἔβαλλ-
ζάω	ζά-	ἔζα-
ποιέω	ποιε-	ἔποιε-
πληρόω	πληρο-	ἔπληρο-
δίδωμι	διδο-	ἔδιδο-
τίθημι	τιθε-	ἔτιθε-

¹ In other words, the augment does not appear on the non-indicative forms that will be studied later: participles, imperatives, or infinitives. Although the augment does appear on pluperfect forms, those are rare. Perfect tense verbs, also to be learned later, sometimes have a marker of epsilon (ε) that looks similar to the augment but is not technically an augment. Do not lose sight of the main point, which is, identifying the augment is a very helpful parsing tool.

² On rare occasions, eta (η) is used as the augment before a verb beginning with a consonant.

Vowel as the Verb's First Letter

In this case, the verb's initial vowel is lengthened. This lengthening varies slightly depending on if the vowel is part of a diphthong or not. Consider the following examples where the vowel is not part of a diphthong.

Vowel	Augment	Verb	Present Stem	
			No Augment	Augment
α	η	ἀκούω	ἀκου-	ἀκου-
ε	η	ἔρχομαι	ἔρχ-	ἔρχ-
ι	ι	ἴστημι	ἴστα-	ἴστα-†
ο	ω	όφειλω	όφειλ-	όφειλ-
υ	υ	ύψω	ύψο-	ύψο-†

† Since iota (ι) and upsilon (υ) can be long or short, the lengthening is not visible.

Consider the following examples where the vowel is part of a diphthong. Diphthongs that rarely occur at the beginning of verbs are not included in the table.

Diphthong	Augment	Verb	Present Stem	
			No Augment	Augment
αι	η	αἰτέω	αῖτε-	ᾰῖτε-
οι†	ῳ	οἰκοδομέω	οῖκοδομε-	οἴκοδομε-
αυ	ην	αὐξάνω	αὔξάν-	ᾰὐξάν-
ευ†	εν	εὐδοκέω	εὐδοκέω	εὐδοκε-

† Sometimes the diphthongs οι and ευ do not change.

17.1.5 Augment Rules Applied to Verbs Beginning with a Preposition

The augment rules stated above apply to all verbs. Nevertheless, it is helpful to show how they apply to verbs that begin with a preposition. For those verbs, the augment occurs between the preposition and the basic verb. Consider the following examples.

Verb	Present Stem	Verb Divided	Augment Added	Result
ἐκβάλλω	ἐκβαλλ-	ἐκ βαλλ-	ἐκ εβαλλ-	ἐξεβαλλ-†
παρακαλέω	παρακαλε-	παρα καλε-	παρα εκαλε-	παρεκαλε-†
ἐπιτίθημι	ἐπιτίθε-	ἐπι τίθε-	ἐπι ετίθε-	ἐπετιθε-
ύπάγω	ύπαγ-	ύπ αγ-	ύπ ηγ-	ύπηγ-
ἀπέρχομαι	ἀπερχ-	ἀπ ερχ	ἀπ ηρχ-	ἀπηρχ-
ἀνίστημι	ἀνιστα-	ἀν ιστα-	ἀν ιστα-	ἀνιστα-
κατοικέω	κατοικε-	κατ οικε-	κατ φικε-	κατφικε-

† The augment sometimes causes spelling changes in the preposition (ἐκβάλλ → ἐξεβαλλ or παρακαλε → παρεκαλε).

17.1.6 Tense Marker

The imperfect tense does not use a tense marker.

Tense	Active	Middle	Passive
Present	-	-	-
Future	σ†	σ†	θησ††
Imperfect	-	-	-
† Liquid verbs use εσ for this marker.			
†† Some verbs use ησ for this marker.			

17.1.7 Chart of Endings: Imperfect Indicative Emphasized

The primary endings studied previously are attached to tenses that do not use an augment (present, future, and perfect). The endings introduced here are called secondary endings. They are attached to tenses that use an augment (imperfect and aorist indicative only). Knowing which endings belong to which set is often helpful in analyzing verb forms. Therefore, the secondary endings should be memorized.

P/N	Primary	Secondary		
		Separate	With C.V.	
Active				
1s	-	ν	-	ον
2s	ς	ς		ες
3s	ι	(ν)		ε(ν)
1p	μεν	μεν		ομεν
2p	τε	τε		ετε
3p	νσι(ν)	ν		ον
Middle/Passive				
1s	μαι	μην		ομην
2s	σαι	σο		ον†
3s	ται	το		ετο
1p	μεθα	μεθα		ομεθα
2p	σθε	σθε		εσθε
3p	νται	ντο		οντο
† εσο → ον				

17.1.8 Present Tense Stem (Used with imperfect tense)

The imperfect tense is formed using the present tense stem. Recognizing this stem is often very helpful in distinguishing imperfect verb forms from other tenses, especially the aorist (chapters 18-20). For many verbs, the present tense stem is identical to the root. Examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where extra memorization of root is unnecessary

Present Form	Root	Present Stem	Imperfect (1s)	Translation
λύω	λυ*	λυ-	ἔλυον	I was untying
λέγω	λεγ*	λεγ-	ἔλεγον	I was saying
λαλέω	λαλε*	λαλε-	ἔλάλουν†	I was speaking
ἐπερωτάω	ἐπερωτα*	ἐπερωτα-	ἐπηρώτων†	I was asking
ποιέω	ποιε*	ποιε-	ἐποίουν ¹	I was doing

† Contract vowel combines with connecting vowel. See section 17.4.

Other verbs have present tense stems that are different from the root. Memorization of these roots will be important when studying other tenses. Examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where the root should be memorized

Present Form	Root	Present Stem	Imperfect (1s)	Translation
ἔχω	σεχ* or ἔχ*	ἐχ-	εῖχον†	I was having
κράζω	κραγ*	κραζ-	ἔκραζον	I was calling
δίδωμι	δο*	διδο-	ἔδιδουν††	I was giving
δοξάζω	δοξαδ*	δοξαζ-	ἔδοξάζον	I was glorifying
γινώσκω	γνω*	γινωσκ-	ἐγίνωσκον	I was knowing

† This verb is placed here because it looks irregular. In reality, it behaves according to normal patterns.
 †† Contraction of final stem vowel.

17.2 OMEGA VERBS: IMPERFECT INDICATIVE (ALL VOICES)

Memorize these forms of λύω.

17.2.1 Imperfect Active Indicative Forms of λύω

Pronoun	Aug.	Stem	Vowel	Ending	Form	Translation
Singular						
ἐγώ	ἐ	λυ-	ο	ν	ἔλυον	I was untying
σύ			ε	ς	ἔλυες	you were untying
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ			ε	ν	ἔλυε(ν)	he/she was untying
Plural						
ἡμεῖς	ἐ	λυ-	ο	μεν	ἔλύομεν	we were untying
ὑμεῖς			ε	τε	ἔλύετε	you (pl) were untying
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ			ο	ν	ἔλυον	they were untying

17.2.2 Imperfect Middle/Passive Indicative Forms of λύω

Pronoun	Aug.	Stem	Vowel	Ending	Form	Passive Translation
Singular						
ἐγώ	ἐ	λυ-	ο	μην	ἔλυόμην	I was being un tied
σύ			ε	σο	ἔλυόυν	you were being un tied
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ			ε	το	ἔλυέτο	he/she was being un tied
Plural						
ἡμεῖς	ἐ	λυ-	ο	μεθα	ἔλυόμεθα	we were being un tied
ὑμεῖς			ε	σθε	ἔλυεσθε	they were being un tied
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ			ο	ντο	ἔλυοντο	they were being un tied

17.3 MI VERBS: IMPERFECT INDICATIVE (ALL VOICES)

17.3.1 Imperfect of εἰμί

In the New Testament, εἰμί occurs in the imperfect tense more than any other verb. Some of the endings it uses are active and others are middle/passive. These differences are not reflected in translation. Unlike other verbs, εἰμί does not have aorist forms, only imperfect. Memorize these forms.

Pronoun	εἰμί	Translation
Singular		
ἐγώ	ἦμην	I was
σύ	ἦς	you were
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	ἦν	he/she/it was
Plural		
ἡμεῖς	ῆμεν, ἦμεθα	we were
ὑμεῖς	ῆτε	you (plural) were
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	ῆσαν	they were

17.3.2 Imperfect Active Forms of Other Mi Verbs

The key to identifying imperfect mi verbs (with the exception of εἰμί) is as follows. If the verb uses the present tense stem (duplication of the first letter with iota inserted between them) **and** has the augment, it is in the imperfect tense and indicative mood. Only active patterns are shown since, other than εἰμί, imperfect middle/passive mi verbs are not common. Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

Pronoun	Verbal Root				
	λυ*	δο*	στα*	θε*	ἀπο+έ*
	Present Tense Stem				
	λύ-	δίδο-	ἴστα-	τίθε-	ἀφιε-
Singular					
ἐγώ	ἔλυον	-	-	-	-
σύ	ἔλυες	-	-	-	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	ἔλυε(ν)	ἔδιδουν†	-	ἔτιθει†	ῆφιεν
Plural					
ἡμεῖς	ἔλύομεν	-	-	-	-
ὑμεῖς	ἔλύετε	-	-	-	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	ἔλυον	ἔδιδουν	-	ἔτιθουν	
		ἔδιδοσαν††	-	ἔτιθεσαν††	-

† With these verbs, the third person singular form ε(ν) has contracted with the stem vowel, and the nu (ν) has been omitted. For δίδωμι: ἔδιδο + ε(ν) → ἔδιδουν. For τίθημι: ἔτιθε + ε(ν) → ἔτιθει.

†† This ending is usually used with first aorist verbs.

17.4 CONTRACT VERBS: IMPERFECT INDICATIVE (ALL VOICES)

Contract verbs experience vowel changes upon adding the active endings of ον, ες, ε(v), ομεν, ετε, ον and the middle/passive endings of ομην, εσο, ετο, ομεθα, εσθε, οντο. These changes follow the patterns given in section 3.5. Despite the changes, the resulting forms are generally recognizable. Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

The key to identifying imperfect contract verbs is as follows. If the augment is present **and** the verb does not have the aorist tense stem σα (to be learned in chapters 19 and 20), the verb is in the imperfect tense.

17.4.1 Imperfect Active Indicative Forms

Pronoun	λύω	ποιέω	ἀγαπάω	πληρόω
Singular				
ἐγώ	ἔλυον	ἐποίουν	ἡγάπων	ἐπλήρουν
σύ	ἔλυες	ἐποίεις	-	ἐπλήρους
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	ἔλυε(v)	ἐποίει†	ἡγάπα†	ἐπλήρου†
Plural				
ἡμεῖς	ἔλύομεν	ἐποιοῦμεν	-	-
ὑμεῖς	ἔλύετε	ἐποιεῖτε	ἡγαπᾶτε	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἀ	ἔλυον	ἐποίουν	ἡγάπων	ἐπλήρουν

† The nu (v) of the third person singular form (εν) is not present on the contract verb forms.

17.4.2 Imperfect Middle/Passive Indicative Forms

Pronoun	λύω	ποιέω	ἀγαπάω	πληρόω
Singular				
ἐγώ	ἔλυόμην	-	ἡγαπώμην	-
σύ	ἔλύου	-	-	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	ἔλύετο	ἐποιεῖτο	ἡγαπᾶτο	ἐπληροῦτο
Plural				
ἡμεῖς	ἔλυόμεθα	-	-	-
ὑμεῖς	ἔλύεσθε	-	-	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἀ	ἔλυοντο	ἐποιοῦντο	-	ἐπληροῦντο

17.5 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. ...**ηκουον** εἰς ἔκαστος τῇ ἰδίᾳ διαλέκτῳ (language)... (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 2:6)
2. Καὶ μεγάλῃ δυνάμει **ἀπεδίδον** τὸ μαρτύριον (testimony) οἱ ἀπόστολοι τῆς ἀναστάσεως τοῦ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ, χάρις τε μεγάλῃ ἦν ἐπὶ πάντας αὐτούς.
3. Τότε (then) **ἐπετίθουν** τὰς χεῖρας ἐπ' αὐτούς, καὶ ἐλάμβανον πνεῦμα ἄγιον. (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 8:17)
4. Οἱ δὲ Φαρισαῖοι **ἔλεγον**, Ἐν τῷ ἄρχοντι τῶν δαιμονίων ἐκβάλλει τὰ δαιμόνια.
5. Ταῦτα πάντα ἐλάλησεν (said) ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐν παραβολαῖς τοῖς ὄχλοις, καὶ χωρὶς (without) παραβολῆς οὐκ ἐλάλει αὐτοῖς. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 13:34)
6. καὶ ἐλθὼν (after coming) εἰς τὴν πατρίδα (homeland) αὐτοῦ ἐδίδασκεν αὐτοὺς ἐν τῇ **συναγωγῇ** αὐτῶν...
7. **Ἐλεγεν** γὰρ αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰωάννης, Οὐκ ἔξεστίν (it is ... right) σοι ἔχειν (to have) αὐτήν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 14:4)
8. ...ό δοῦλος **προσεκύνει** αὐτῷ, λέγων (saying), Κύριε, Μακροθύμησον (have patience) ἐπ' ἔμοι, καὶ πάντα σοι ἀποδώσω.
9. Οἱ δὲ ὄχλοι ἔλεγον, Οὗτός **ἐστιν** Ἰησοῦς ὁ προφήτης, ὁ ἀπὸ Ναζαρὲτ τῆς Γαλιλαίας. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 21:11)
10. Τί δὲ ὑμῖν δοκεῖ; Ἀνθρωπος **εἶχεν** τέκνα δύο, καὶ προσελθὼν (after coming) τῷ πρώτῳ εἶπεν, Τέκνον, ὕπαγε (go)...
11. Οἱ δὲ **ἀρχιερεῖς** καὶ ... τὸ συνέδριον (council) ὅλον ἐζήτουν ψευδομαρτυρίαν (a false witness) κατὰ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 26:59)
12. ...καὶ οὐκ **ῆφιεν** λαλεῖν (to speak) τὰ δαιμόνια...
13. ...ἀλλ' ἔξω (outside) ἐν ἐρήμοις τόποις ἦν· καὶ **ῆρχοντο** πρὸς αὐτὸν... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 1:45)
14. καὶ **ἐλάλει** αὐτοῖς τὸν λόγον.
15. **Ἡσαν** δέ τινες τῶν γραμματέων ἐκεῖ καθήμενοι (sitting), καὶ διαλογιζόμενοι (reasoning) ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις αὐτῶν... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 2:6-7)
16. Καὶ ἐξῆλθεν (He departed) πάλιν παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν· καὶ πᾶς ὁ ὄχλος **ῆρχετο** πρὸς αὐτόν, καὶ ἐδίδασκεν αὐτούς.

17. Καὶ οἱ Φαρισαῖοι ἔλεγον αὐτῷ, Ἰδε, τί ποιοῦσιν ἐν τοῖς σάββασιν ὃ οὐκ ἔξεστιν (is ... right);
Καὶ αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς... (KATA MAPKON 2:24)
18. Καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς οἱ ἀπὸ Ἱεροσολύμων καταβάντες (who were descending) ἔλεγον ὅτι
Βεελζεβοὺλ ἔχει, καὶ ὅτι Ἐν τῷ ἄρχοντι τῶν δαιμονίων ἐκβάλλει τὰ δαιμόνια.
19. καὶ πᾶς ὁ ὥχλος πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἦν. Καὶ ἐδίδασκεν αὐτοὺς ἐν παραβολαῖς
πολλά, καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς ἐν τῇ διδαχῇ (teaching) αὐτοῦ... (KATA MAPKON 4:1-2)
20. Καὶ τοιαύταις παραβολαῖς πολλαῖς ἐλάλει αὐτοῖς τὸν λόγον, καθὼς ἐδύναντο ἀκούειν (to
listen)· χωρὶς (without) δὲ παραβολῆς οὐκ ἐλάλει αὐτοῖς·
21. Ἀλλοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Ἡλίας ἐστίν· ἄλλοι δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι Προφήτης ἐστίν, ὡς εἰς τῶν προφητῶν.
(KATA MAPKON 6:15)
22. Ἐλεγεν γὰρ ὁ Ἰωάννης τῷ Ἡρώδῃ ὅτι Οὐκ ἔξεστιν (it is ... right) σοι ἔχειν (to have) τὴν
γυναῖκα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σου.
23. ...οὐκ εἶχον μεθ' ἑαυτῶν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ. (KATA MAPKON 8:14)
24. Ἐδίδασκεν γὰρ τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς ὅτι Ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου
παραδίδοται εἰς χεῖρας ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ἀποκτενοῦσιν αὐτόν· καὶ ἀποκτανθείς (after being
killed), τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀναστήσεται.
25. Καὶ ἐδίδασκεν ... αὐτοῖς, Οὐ γέγραπται (has it ... been written) ὅτι Ὁ οἶκός μου οἶκος
προσευχῆς (prayer) κληθήσεται πᾶσιν τοῖς ἔθνεσιν;
26. Καὶ ... ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἔλεγεν, διδάσκων (teaching) ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ, Πῶς λέγουσιν οἱ γραμματεῖς ὅτι ὁ
Χριστὸς υἱός ἐστιν Δαυίδ; Αὐτὸς γὰρ Δαυίδ εἶπεν ἐν πνεύματι ἀγίῳ, Λέγει ὁ κύριος τῷ
κυρίῳ μου...
27. Καθ' ἡμέραν ἥμην πρὸς ύμᾶς ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ διδάσκων (teaching)... (KATA MAPKON 14:49)
28. Καὶ χεὶρ κυρίου ἦν μετ' αὐτοῦ.
29. Καὶ ἰδού, ἦν ἄνθρωπος ἐν Ἱερουσαλήμ, ὃ ὄνομα Συμεών, καὶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος δίκαιος...
(KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 2:25)
30. Καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς ὅτι Κύριός ἐστιν ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου καὶ τοῦ σαββάτου. ... καὶ ἦν ἐκεῖ
ἄνθρωπος, καὶ ἡ χεὶρ αὐτοῦ ἡ δεξιὰ ἦν ξηρά (withered).
31. Καὶ ἰδού, ἤλθεν ἀνὴρ ὃ ὄνομα Ἰάειρος, ... καὶ πεσὼν (after kneeling down) παρὰ τοὺς πόδας
τοῦ Ἰησοῦ παρεκάλει αὐτὸν εἰσελθεῖν (to enter) εἰς τὸν οἶκον αὐτοῦ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ
8:41)
32. Καὶ εἶπεν Ἡρώδης, Ἰωάννην ἐγὼ ἀπεκεφάλισα (I beheaded)· τίς δὲ ἐστιν οὗτος, περὶ οὗ ἐγὼ
ἀκούω τοιαῦτα; Καὶ ἐζήτει ἴδεῖν (to see) αὐτόν.
33. Ἐτεροι δὲ πειράζοντες (testing) σημεῖον παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐζήτουν ἐξ οὐρανοῦ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ
11:16)

34. Ὡν δὲ διδάσκων (teaching) ἐν μιᾷ τῶν συναγωγῶν ἐν τοῖς σάββασιν·
35. Εἶπεν δέ, Ἀνθρωπός τις εἶχεν δύο νιούς· (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 15:11)
36. Ἔλεγεν δὲ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ, Ἀνθρωπός τις ἦν πλούσιος (rich), ὃς εἶχεν οἰκονόμον (stewardship)·
37. Ἡκουον δὲ ταῦτα πάντα καὶ οἱ Φαρισαῖοι... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 16:14)
38. Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν, καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος. Οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν.
39. Ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἔλεγεν περὶ τοῦ ναοῦ (the temple) τοῦ σώματος αὐτοῦ. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 2:21)
40. Ὡν δὲ καὶ Ἰωάννης βαπτίζων (baptizing) ἐν Αἰνῶν ἐγγὺς τοῦ Γ Σαλήμ, ὅτι ὕδατα πολλὰ ἦν ἔκει·
41. Καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἐδίωκον (were persecuting) τὸν Ἰησοῦν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι, καὶ ἐζήτουν αὐτὸν ἀποκτεῖναι (to kill), ὅτι ταῦτα ἐποίει ἐν σαββάτῳ. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:16)
42. Καὶ ἔλεγον, Οὐχ οὗτός ἐστιν Ἰησοῦς ὁ νιὸς Ἰωσῆφ, οὗ ἡμεῖς οἴδαμεν (we know) τὸν πατέρα καὶ τὴν μητέρα;
43. Καὶ περιεπάτει ὁ Ἰησοῦς μετὰ ταῦτα ἐν τῇ Γαλιλαίᾳ· οὐ γὰρ ἥθελεν ἐν τῇ Ἰουδαίᾳ περιπατεῖν (to walk), ὅτι ἐζήτουν αὐτὸν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι ἀποκτεῖναι (to kill). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 7:1)
44. Οἱ οὖν Ἰουδαῖοι ἐζήτουν αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ ἑορτῇ (party), καὶ ἔλεγον, Ποῦ (Where) ἐστιν ἐκεῖνος;
45. Ἄλλοι ἔλεγον, Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Χριστός. Ἄλλοι ἔλεγον, Μὴ γὰρ ἐκ τῆς Γαλιλαίας ὁ Χριστὸς ἔρχεται; Οὐχὶ ἡ γραφὴ εἶπεν ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ σπέρματος Δαυίδ, καὶ ἀπὸ Βηθλεέμ... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 7:41-42)
46. ...καὶ πᾶς ὁ λαὸς ἤρχετο· ... ἐδίδασκεν αὐτούς.
47. Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Ύμεῖς ἐκ τῶν κάτω (below) ἐστέ, ἐγὼ ἐκ τῶν ἄνω (from above) εἰμί· ὑμεῖς ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου τούτου ἐστέ, ἐγὼ οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου τούτου. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:23)
48. Ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν Ἀβραάμ ἐστιν. Λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἰ τέκνα τοῦ Ἀβραὰμ ἦτε, τὰ ἔργα τοῦ Ἀβραὰμ Γ ἐποιεῖτε. Ἅ
49. Ἄλλοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Οὗτός ἐστιν· ἄλλοι δὲ ὅτι Ὄμοιος (similar) αὐτῷ ἐστιν. Ἐκεῖνος ἔλεγεν ὅτι Ἐγώ εἰμι. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 9:9-10)
50. Ἔλεγον οὖν ἐκ τῶν Φαρισαίων τινές, Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὐκ ἐστιν παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ, ὅτι τὸ σάββατον οὐ τηρεῖ (He does ... keep).
51. Ἡγάπα δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς τὴν Μάρθαν καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν (sister) αὐτῆς καὶ τὸν Λάζαρον. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 11:5)

52. Λέγουσιν αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταί, Ταββί, νῦν ἐζήτουν σε λιθάσαι (to stone) οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι, καὶ πάλιν ὑπάγεις ἐκεῖ;
53. καὶ ἔλεγον, Χαῖρε (Long live), ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων· καὶ ἐδίδουν αὐτῷ ῥαπίσματα (beatings). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 19:3)
54. Ἔλεγον οὖν τῷ Πιλάτῳ οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς τῶν Ἰουδαίων, Μὴ γράφε (Do ... write), Ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων· ἀλλ' ὅτι Ἐκεῖνος εἶπεν, Βασιλεὺς εἰμι τῶν Ἰουδαίων. Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ Πιλάτος...
55. Λέγει οὖν ὁ μαθητὴς ἐκεῖνος ὃν ἦγάπα ὁ Ἰησοῦς τῷ Πέτρῳ, Ὁ κύριός ἐστιν. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 21:7)

17.6 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **ἄγω** I lead, I go Gal 5:18
 a. Εἰ δὲ πνεύματι ἄγεσθε
but if by the Spirit **you are led**
 b. Ἐγείρεσθε, ἄγωμεν.
arise, **let us go** Matt 26:46
2. **αἰτέω** to ask Mark 11:24
 Πάντα ὅσα ἂν προσευχόμενοι τὸν αἰτήσθε, τὸν πιστεύετε ὅτι λαμβάνετε, καὶ ἔσται ὑμῖν.
as many things you pray and **ask**, believe that you have received and it will be for you
3. **ἀναιρέω** to kill, take away Acts 7:28
 a. Μὴ ἀνελεῖν με σὺ θέλεις, ὃν τρόπον ἀνεῖλες χθὲς τὸν Αἴγυπτιον;
Do you want **to kill** me in the same way **you killed** the Egyptian yesterday?
 b. Αναιρεῖ τὸ πρῶτον, ἵνα τὸ δεύτερον στήσῃ.
He **takes away** the first that he might establish the second Hebrews 10:9
4. **ἀποθνήσκω** (ἀποθαν*) I die 1 Cor 15:32
 Φάγωμεν καὶ πίωμεν, αὕτων γὰρ ἀποθνήσκομεν.
Let us eat and let us drink for tomorrow **we die**
5. **γεννάω** I beget, give birth Matt 2:4
 ἐπυνθάνετο παρ' αὐτῶν ποῦ ὁ Χριστὸς γεννᾶται.
he was inquiring from them where the Christ **is to be born**
6. **δοξάζω** (δοξαδ*) I glorify John 12:28
 Πάτερ, δοξασόν σου τὸ ὄνομα.
Father, **glorify** your name.
7. **κηρύσσω** (κηρυγ*) I preach, proclaim 2 Tim 4:2
 κηρυξόν τὸν λόγον
preach the Word
8. **κράζω** (κραγ*) I call out, cry out Rom 8:15
 ἐλάβετε πνεῦμα νιοθεσίας, ἐν ᾧ κράζομεν, Ἀββα, ὁ πατήρ.
you received the Spirit of adoption, with which **we call**, ‘Abba, Father’
9. **φοβέομαι** I fear 1 John 4:18
 οὐ δὲ φοβούμενος οὐ τετελείωται ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ.
but **he who fears** is not perfected by love
10. **παραλαμβάνω** (παρα + λαβ*) I take Matt 12:45
 παραλαμβάνει μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἐπτὰ ἔτερα πνεύματα
he **takes** with himself seven other spirits

11. **πέμπω** I send John 4:34
 ἵνα ποιῶ τὸ θέλημα τοῦ **πέμψαντός με**
 that I might do the will **of Him who sent me**
12. **πίνω** (πι*) I drink John 4:13
 Πᾶς ὁ **πίνων** ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος τούτου, διψήσει πάλιν·
 Everyone **who drinks** from this water will thirst again
13. **συνάγω** I go with, gather together Matt 3:12
συνάξει τὸν σῖτον αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν ἀποθήκην
He will gather His wheat into the storehouse
14. **τηρέω** I guard, keep John 14:15
 Ἐὰν ἀγαπᾶτέ με, τὰς ἐντολὰς τὰς ἐμὰς **τηρήσατε.**
 if you love me, **you will keep** my commandments
15. **φέρω** I carry, bring Mark 12:15
Φέρετε μοι δηνάριον, ἵνα ἴδω.
Bring to me a denarius in order that I might see

Adjectives

16. **ἀμαρτωλός, ὡν** sinful; as sust. sinner Luke 5:8
 Ἐξελθε ἀπ' ἐμοῦ, ὅτι ἀνὴρ **ἀμαρτωλός** εἰμι
 Depart from me because I am a **sinful** man
17. **ἄξιος, α, ον** worthy Luke 15:19
 οὐκέτι εἰμὶ **ἄξιος** κληθῆναι νιός σου·
 I am no longer **worthy** to be called your son
18. **μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν** no one Eph 5:6
Μηδεὶς ὑμᾶς ἀπατάτω κενοῖς λόγοις·
 Let **no one** deceive you with vain words

Prepositions

19. **ἐμπροσθεν** with genitive before Luke 7:27
 Ἰδού, ἐγώ ἀποστέλλω τὸν ἄγγελόν μου πρὸ προσώπου σου, ὃς κατασκευάσει τὴν ὁδόν
 σου ἐμπροσθέν σου.
 Behold, I send My messenger **before** you who will prepare your way before you
20. **ἔξω** with genitive outside, out John 11:43
 Λάζαρε, δεῦρο **ἔξω.**
 Lazarus, come **out**

18 SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE INDICATIVE VERBS

18.1 GRAMMAR

18.1.1 Aorist Tense

As mentioned in 3.2.2, tense conveys **how** the action (or state of being) is described by the speaker/writer and **when** that action occurs in reference to the time of the speaker/writer. In terms of how, the aorist tense presents an action (or state) in summary form. This is similar to a still picture of an event as opposed to a video of the same event. In terms of when, the aorist presents an action (or state) as occurring in the past from the perspective of the speaker/writer. With that said, there are numerous examples where the aorist does not refer to past time. The following chart compares these features with the tenses studied previously.

Tense	Example	How Action Presented	When Action Occurs [†]
Present	He is running.	In progress or continuing	Present
Future	He will run.	In summary form	Future
Imperfect	He was running.	In progress or continuing	Past
Aorist	He ran.	In summary form	Past

[†] The time is with respect to the speaker or writer.

The above explanation is a simplification for the purposes of beginning Greek. Other possibilities and variations exist depending on the specific context.

18.1.2 Difference between First and Second Aorist

The aorist tense is divided into two categories based on differences in the verbal forms. In the active and middle voice, a verb will either follow the first aorist pattern or the second aorist pattern but not both. This chapter presents the second aorist forms, and the following chapter presents the first aorist forms.

18.1.3 Voice

The following table provides examples of the active and passive voice for various tenses. Middle voice is not included because it is frequently translated as active.

Tense	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Present	God loves John.	John is loved by God.
Future	God will love John.	John will be loved by God.
Imperfect	God was loving John.	John was being loved by God.
Aorist	God loved John.	John was loved by God.

18.1.4 Overview of the Second Aorist Active and Middle Indicative Parts

ἔλαβον

ἐ	λαβ	ο	ν
Augment	Aorist Active Tense Stem	Connecting Vowel	Active Ending (1s)

Root: λαβ* (λαμβάνω)

18.1.5 Augment

The augment rules given in 17.1.4 and 17.1.5 apply to the aorist tense. The following table summarizes those rules.

Verb Stem's Letter:	Augment:	
Consonant	ε	
Vowel	No Diphthong	Diphthong
	α → η	αι → η
	ε → η	αυ → ηυ
	η → η	ευ → ευ
	ι → ι	οι → οι
	ο → ω	
	υ → υ	

18.1.6 Tense Marker (T.M.)

Second aorist active and middle verbs do not use a tense marker, but first aorist verbs do. This is one main difference between the forms.

Tense	Active	Middle	Passive
Present	-	-	-
Future	σ†	σ†	θησ††
Imperfect	-	-	-
2 nd Aorist	-	-	See Chapter 20
† Liquid verbs use εσ for this marker.			
†† Some verbs use ησ for this marker.			

18.1.7 Chart of Endings: Second Aorist Active and Middle Indicative Emphasized

Since it is an augmented tense, the aorist uses secondary endings.

P/N	Primary	Secondary		
		Separate	With C.V.	
Active				
1s	-	v	-	ov
2s	ς	ς		ες
3s	ι	(v)		εν
1p	μεν	μεν		ομεν
2p	τε	τε		ετε
3p	νσι(v)	v		ov
Middle/Passive		Middle [†]		
1s	μαι	μην		ομην
2s	σαι	σο		ον ^{††}
3s	ται	το		ετο
1p	μεθα	μεθα		ομεθα
2p	σθε	σθε		εσθε
3p	νται	ντο		οντο

[†] Aorist passive verbs use a tense marker and active endings.
^{††} εσο → ον

18.1.8 Aorist Active Tense Stem (A.A. Stem)

This stem is used to form verbs into the aorist active and middle. **With second aorist verbs, the aorist active stem will always be different from the present tense stem (dictionary form).** This difference is necessary to distinguish between the imperfect (which uses the present stem) and aorist forms of those verbs.¹ It also means the aorist active stem for second aorist verbs must be memorized. If you have learned the roots, this will not require much additional work because the aorist active stem and root are often identical.

All second aorist verbs that have been learned to this point are shown in the following two tables. In each group, the aorist forms that occur more frequently in the New Testament are listed first so that students can prioritize their study efforts accordingly.

¹ This is because, as will be seen, the imperfect and second aorist verb endings are identical.

Examples of second aorist verbs whose roots should be memorized

Present Form	Root	A.A. Stem	Aorist (1s)	Translation	Imperfect (1s) [†]
γίνομαι ^{††}	γεν*	γεν-	ἐγενόμην ^{††}	I was	ἐγινόμην ^{††}
ἔρχομαι ^{††}	ἔλθ*	ελθ-	ῆλθον	I came	ήρχόμην ^{††}
ἔξέρχομαι ^{††}	ἔξελθ*	ἔξελθ-	ἔξῆλθον	I departed	ἔξηρχόμην ^{††}
λαμβάνω	λαβ*	λαβ-	ἔλαβον	I received	ἔλάμβανον
εύρισκω	εύρ*	εύρ-	εὗρον	I found	εύρισκον
εἰσέρχομαι ^{††}	εἰσ+ελθ*	εἰσελθ-	εἰσῆλθον	I entered	-
ἀπέρχομαι ^{††}	ἀπ+ελθ*	ἀπελθ-	ἀπῆλθον	I departed	-
ἀποθνήσκω	ἀπο+θαν*	ἀποθαν-	ἀπέθανον	I died	ἀπέθνησκον
γίνωσκω	γνω*	γνω-	ἔγνων ^{†††}	I knew	ἐγίνωσκον
ἀναβαίνω	ἀναβη*	ἀναβη-	ἀνέβην ^{†††}	I ascended	ἀνέβαινον
προσέρχομαι ^{††}	προσ+ελθ*	προσελθ-	προσῆλθον	I came to	προσηρχόμην ^{††}
βάλλω	βαλ*	βαλ-	ἔβαλον	I threw	ἔβαλλον
καταβαίνω	κατα+βη*	καταβη-	κατέβην ^{†††}	I descended	κατέβαινον
παραλαμβάνω	παρα+λαβ*	παραλαβ-	παρέλαβον	I received	-
ἔκβάλλω	ἐκ+βαλ*	ἐκβαλ-	ἔξεβαλον	I threw out	ἔξεβαλλον
πίνω	πι*	πι-	ἔπιον	I drank	ἔπινον

[†] Learn to recognize the differences in stem between the aorist and imperfect. For second aorist verbs, this is the main way to distinguish between the two tenses. Many of these verbs are not very frequent in the imperfect.

^{††} The verb is deponent and, therefore, translated with active voice. Observe that some verbs are deponent in one tense but not the other.

^{†††} γίνωσκω, ἀναβαίνω, and καταβαίνω do not use a connecting vowel, only the endings.

The dictionary form of some second aorist verbs is even harder to identify because their forms appear very different from the root and present tense stem. These forms should be memorized. Examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where the aorist form (1s) should be memorized

Present Form	Root	A.A. Stem	Aorist (1s)	Translation	Imperfect (1s)
λέγω	λεγ*	F [†] π-	εἶπον	I said	ἔλεγον
όράω	όρα*	F [†] δ-	εἶδον	I saw	-
ἄγω	ἄγ*	ἀγαγ	ῆγαγον	I brought	ῆγον
έσθιω	έσθι*	φαγ-	ἔφαγον	I ate	ῆσθιον
ἔχω	σεχ*	σχ-	ἔσχον ^{††}	I had	εῖχον
συνάγω	συν+αγ*	συναγαγ-	συνήγαγον	I gathered	-

[†] F indicates a digamma, a letter no longer in use during Koine times. Understanding its presence helps explain the augment of epsilon (ε) that is used on these verbs.

^{††} ᔁχω could very easily be placed in the above table because the aorist form is very similar to the root. Only the epsilon is omitted.

18.2 OMEGA VERBS: SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE INDICATIVE

The following paradigms do not use λύω because it is not a second aorist verb. Instead, the common verbs of ἔρχομαι and γίνομαι are used. Memorize these forms.

18.2.1 Aorist Active Indicative Forms of ἔρχομαι

The verb ἔρχομαι is the most common second aorist that uses active endings. Although deponent in the present and future tenses, ἔρχομαι is not deponent in the aorist.

Pronoun	Aug. Stem	C.V.	Ending	Form	Translation
Singular					
ἐγώ	ἥλθ-	ο	ν	ἥλθον	I came
σύ		ε	ς	ἥλθες	you came
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ		ε	ν	ἥλθεν	he/she/it came
Plural					
ἡμεῖς	ἥλθ-	ο	μεν	ἥλθομεν	we came
ὑμεῖς		ε	τε	ἥλθατε [†]	you (pl.) came
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ		ο	ν	ἥλθον ^{††}	they came

[†] Other verbs use epsilon (ε) instead of alpha (α) as the connecting vowel here.
^{††} Some second aorist forms have alpha (α) instead of omicron (ο) in 3rd plural.

18.2.2 Aorist Middle Indicative Forms of γίνομαι

The verb γίνομαι is the most common second aorist that uses middle endings. It is deponent in the aorist tense.

Pronoun	Aug.	Stem	C.V.	Ending	Form	Translation
Singular						
ἐγώ	γεν-	ο	μην	ἐγενόμην	I was	
σύ		ε	σο	ἐγένου	you were	
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ		ε	το	ἐγένετο	he/she/it was	
Plural						
ἡμεῖς	γεν-	ο	μεθα	ἐγενόμεθα	we were	
ὑμεῖς		ε	σθε	ἐγένεσθε	you (pl.) were	
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ		ο	ντο	ἐγένοντο	they were	

18.3 COMMON SECOND AORIST ACTIVE INDICATIVE VERBS

Since the stems for second aorist verbs differ significantly from their present tense stem, it is useful to see the endings attached to various examples. Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

Pronoun	Dictionary Form (Uses Present Tense Stem)					
	εἰσέρχομαι (I enter)	όράω (I see)	λαμβάνω (I receive)	ἀποθνήσκω (I die)	ἄγω (I guide)	ἀναβαίνω [†] (I ascend)
	Aorist Active Tense Stem					
	εἰσ+ελθ-	Φίδ-	λαβ-	ἀπο+θαν-	ἀγαγ-	ἀναβη-
Singular						
ἐγώ	εἰσῆλθον	εῖδον	ἔλαβον	ἀπέθανον	-	ἀνέβην
σύ	εἰσῆλθες	εῖδες	ἔλαβες	-	-	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	εἰσῆλθεν	εῖδεν	ἔλαβεν	ἀπέθανεν	ῆγαγεν	ἀνέβη
Plural						
ἡμεῖς	εἰσῆλθομεν	εῖδομεν	ἔλαβομεν	ἀπέθάνομεν	-	ανέβημεν
ὑμεῖς	εἰσῆλθατε	εῖδετε	ἔλαβετε	ἀπέθάνετε	ῆγάγετε	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	εἰσῆλθον	εῖδον	ἔλαβον	ἀπέθανον	ῆγαγον	ανέβησαν

[†] ἀναβαίνω does not use a connecting vowel, only the endings. Moreover, the third plural ending is first aorist, not second.

18.4 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. Πολλοὶ ἐροῦσίν μοι ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, Κύριε, κύριε, οὐ τῷ σῷ ὄνόματι προεφητεύσαμεν (did we ... prophesy), καὶ τῷ σῷ ὄνόματι δαιμόνια ἔξεβάλομεν, καὶ τῷ σῷ ὄνόματι δυνάμεις πολλὰς ἐποίησαμεν (do); (KATA MAΘΘAIION 7:22)
2. ...ό Ἰησοῦς ... εἶπεν τοῖς ἀκολουθοῦσιν (to those following), Άμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, οὐδὲ ἐν τῷ Ἰσραὴλ τοσαύτην πίστιν εὗρον.
3. ...εἷς γραμματεὺς εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Διδάσκαλε, ἀκολουθήσω σοι... (KATA MAΘΘAIION 8:19)
4. ...προσῆλθον αὐτῷ οἱ τυφλοί, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Πιστεύετε ὅτι δύναμαι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι (to do); Λέγουσιν αὐτῷ, Ναί (Yes), κύριε.
5. ᾧ Ηλθον γὰρ διχάσαι (divide) ἄνθρωπον κατὰ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ, καὶ θυγατέρα (daughter) κατὰ τῆς μητρὸς αὐτῆς... (KATA MAΘΘAIION 10:35)
6. Καὶ ... οἱ μαθηταὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Διὰ τί ἐν παραβολαῖς λαλεῖς αὐτοῖς;
7. ...ἥλθεν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν ὁ Ἰησοῦς· καὶ προσῆλθον αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ, λέγοντες (saying), Φράσον (Explain) ὑμῖν τὴν παραβολὴν... (KATA MAΘΘAIION 13:36)
8. Ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ὥρᾳ προσῆλθον οἱ μαθηταὶ τῷ Ἰησοῦ, λέγοντες (saying), Τίς ... μείζων (greatest) ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τῶν οὐρανῶν;
9. Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Τί με λέγεις ἀγαθόν; Οὐδεὶς ἀγαθός, εἰ μὴ εἷς, ὁ θεός. Εἰ δὲ θέλεις εἰσελθεῖν (to enter) εἰς τὴν ζωήν, τήρησον (keep) τὰς ἐντολάς. (KATA MAΘΘAIION 19:17)
10. ...προσῆλθεν αὐτῷ ἡ μήτηρ τῶν υἱῶν Ζεβεδαίου μετὰ τῶν υἱῶν αὐτῆς, προσκυνοῦσα (worshipping) καὶ αἰτοῦσά (asking) τι παρ' αὐτοῦ. Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν αὐτῇ, Τί θέλεις; Λέγει αὐτῷ...
11. ...ἥλθεν Μαρία ἡ Μαγδαληνή, καὶ ἡ ἄλλη Μαρία, θεωρῆσαι (to see) τὸν τάφον (tomb). (KATA MAΘΘAIION 28:1)
12. Ἐγὼ μὲν ἐβάπτισα (baptized) ὑμᾶς ἐν ὕδατι αὐτὸς δὲ βαπτίσει (will baptize) ὑμᾶς ἐν πνεύματι ἀγίῳ. Καὶ ἐγένετο ἐν ἐκείναις ταῖς ἡμέραις, ἥλθεν Ἰησοῦς ἀπὸ Ναζαρὲτ τῆς Γαλιλαίας, καὶ ἐβαπτίσθη (was baptized) ὑπὸ Ἰωάννου εἰς τὸν Ἰορδάνην.
13. Καὶ εὐθέως (immediately) ἐκ τῆς συναγωγῆς ἐξελθόντες (after departing), ἥλθον εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν Σίμωνος καὶ Ανδρέου, μετὰ Ἰακώβου καὶ Ἰωάννου. (KATA MAPKON 1:29)
14. ...καὶ δαιμόνια πολλὰ ἐξέβαλεν, καὶ οὐκ ἤφιεν λαλεῖν (to speak) τὰ δαιμόνια, ὅτι ἤδεισαν (they knew) τὸν αὐτόν.
15. Καὶ ἐξῆλθεν πάλιν παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν· καὶ πᾶς ὁ ὥχλος ἤρχετο πρὸς αὐτόν, καὶ ἐδίδασκεν αὐτούς. (KATA MAPKON 2:13)

16. Καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Τὸ σάββατον διὰ τὸ ἄνθρωπον ἐγένετο, οὐχ ὁ ἄνθρωπος διὰ τὸ σάββατον· ὥστε (therefore) κύριός ἐστιν ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου καὶ τοῦ σαββάτου.
17. Ἡ θυγάτηρ (daughter) σου ἀπέθανεν (KATA MAPKON 5:35)
18. Καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ἐκεῖθεν (from there), καὶ ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν πατρίδα (homeland) αὐτοῦ· καὶ ἀκολούθουσιν αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ.
19. Καὶ ὅτε εἰσῆλθεν εἰς οἶκον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου, ἐπηρώτων αὐτὸν οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ περὶ τῆς παραβολῆς. Καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Οὕτως καὶ ὑμεῖς ἀσύνετοί (without understanding) ἐστε; (KATA MAPKON 7:17-18)
20. Ἐν τῇ ἀναστάσει, ὅταν (whenever may be) ἀναστῶσιν, τίνος αὐτῶν ἔσται γυνή; Οἱ γὰρ ἐπτὰ ἔσχον αὐτὴν γυναῖκα.
21. ἦλθεν ἡ ὥρα· ἴδού, **παραδίδοται** ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου εἰς τὰς χεῖρας τῶν ἀμαρτωλῶν (sinners). (KATA MAPKON 14:41)
22. Ἐγένετο ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις Ἡρώδου τοῦ βασιλέως τῆς Ἰουδαίας ἰερεύς τις **ὄνόματι** Ζαχαρίας, ἐξ ἐφημερίας (the order) Ἀβιά· καὶ ἡ γυνὴ αὐτοῦ ἐκ τῶν θυγατέρων (daughters) Ἀαρὼν, καὶ τὸ ὄνομα αὐτῆς Ἐλισάβετ. **Ἡσαν** δὲ δίκαιοι...
23. Καὶ εἶπεν ὁ ἄγγελος αὐτῇ, Μὴ φοβοῦ (be afraid), Μαριάμ· **εὗρες** γὰρ χάριν παρὰ τῷ θεῷ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 1:30)
24. Καὶ ... ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ εἶπεν, Οὐχί, ἀλλὰ κληθήσεται Ἰωάννης. Καὶ εἶπον πρὸς αὐτὴν ὅτι Οὐδείς ἐστιν ἐν τῇ συγγενείᾳ (relatives) σου δὲς **καλεῖται** τῷ ὄνόματι τούτῳ.
25. **Ἀνέβη** δὲ καὶ Ἰωσὴφ ἀπὸ τῆς Γαλιλαίας, ἐκ πόλεως Ναζαρέτ, εἰς τὴν Ἰουδαίαν, εἰς πόλιν Δαυίδ, ἣντις καλεῖται Βηθλέεμ ... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 2:4)
26. Καὶ ἐγένετο, μεθ' ἡμέρας τρεῖς **εὗρον** αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ, καθεζόμενον (sitting) ἐν μέσῳ τῶν διδασκάλων...
27. Καὶ οὐκ **ἔφαγεν** οὐδὲν ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις· (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 4:2)
28. Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ διάβολος, Εἰ νιὸς εἴ τοῦ θεοῦ, εἰπὲ (say) τῷ λίθῳ τούτῳ ἵνα γένηται (it turn into) ἄρτος.
29. Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ διάβολος, Σοὶ **δώσω** τὴν ἐξουσίαν ταύτην ἄποσαν (all) καὶ τὴν δόξαν αὐτῶν· (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 4:6)
30. Καὶ εἶπεν πρὸς αὐτούς, ... ἐρεῖτε μοι τὴν παραβολὴν ταύτην, Ἰατρέ (Physician), θεράπευσον (heal) σεαυτόν·
31. Καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ὁ λόγος οὗτος ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ Ἰουδαίᾳ περὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ περιχώρᾳ (surrounding region). (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 7:17)
32. Εἶπεν δὲ αὐτοῖς, Ποῦ (where) ἐστιν ἡ πίστις ὑμῶν;

33. Καὶ εἶπεν Ἡρώδης, Ἰωάννην ἐγὼ ἀπεκεφάλισα (beheaded): τίς δὲ ἐστιν οὗτος, περὶ οὗ ἐγὼ ἀκούω τοιαῦτα; Καὶ ἔζητει ἵδεῖν (to see) αὐτὸν. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 9:9)
34. Λυόντων δὲ αὐτῶν (while they were untying) τὸν πῶλον (the colt), εἶπον οἱ κύριοι αὐτοῦ πρὸς αὐτούς, Τί λύετε τὸν πῶλον (the colt); Οἱ δὲ εἶπον, Ὁ κύριος αὐτοῦ χρείαν ἔχει. Καὶ ἤγαγον αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸν Ἰησοῦν.
35. Ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ἦν, καὶ ὁ κόσμος δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ ὁ κόσμος αὐτὸν οὐκ ἔγνω. Εἰς τὰ ἴδια ἥλθεν, καὶ οἱ ἴδιοι αὐτὸν οὐ παρέλαβον. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:10-11)
36. Εύρισκει οὗτος πρῶτος τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν ἴδιον Σίμωνα, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Εύρήκαμεν (We have found) τὸν Μεσίαν (the Messiah).... Καὶ ἤγαγεν αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸν Ἰησοῦν.
37. Μετὰ τοῦτο κατέβη εἰς Καπερναούμ, αὐτὸς καὶ ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ· καὶ ἐκεῖ ἔμειναν οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας. Καὶ ἐγγὺς (near) ἦν τὸ Πάσχα τῶν Ἰουδαίων, καὶ ἀνέβη εἰς Τεροσόλυμα ὁ Ἰησοῦς. Καὶ εὗρεν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 2:12-14)
38. Ὡν δὲ ἄνθρωπος ἐκ τῶν Φαρισαίων, Νικόδημος ὄνομα αὐτῷ, ἄρχων τῶν Ἰουδαίων· οὗτος ἥλθεν πρὸς τὸν ἑντὸν γυναῖκαν, καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ραββί, οἴδαμεν (we know) ὅτι ἀπὸ θεοῦ ἐλήλυθας (you have come) διδάσκαλος·
39. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἥλθεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν Ἰουδαίαν γῆν· καὶ ἐκεῖ διέτριψεν (He was staying) μετ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἐβάπτιζεν (He was baptizing). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:22)
40. Ἀπεκρίθη ἡ γυνὴ καὶ εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἔχω ἄνδρα. Λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Καλῶς (well) εἶπας ὅτι Ἄνδρα οὐκ ἔχω· πέντε (five) γὰρ ἄνδρας ἔσχες, καὶ νῦν ὃν ἔχεις οὐκ ἐστιν σου ἀνήρ· ... Λέγει αὐτῷ ἡ γυνὴ, Κύριε, θεωρῶ ὅτι προφήτης εἶ σύ.
41. Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος τῆς ζωῆς. Οἱ πατέρες ύμῶν ἔφαγον τὸ μάννα ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ, καὶ ἀπέθανον. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:48-49)
42. Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ ἄρτος ὁ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καταβάς (that descended): οὐ καθὼς ἔφαγον οἱ πατέρες ύμῶν τὸ μάννα, καὶ ἀπέθανον·
43. Μὴ σὺ μείζων (greater) εἶ τοῦ πατρὸς ἡμῶν Ἀβραάμ, ὅστις ἀπέθανεν; Καὶ οἱ προφῆται ἀπέθανον· τίνα σεαυτὸν σὺ ποιεῖς; Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:53-54)
44. Ἡκουσεν (heard) ὁ Ἰησοῦς ὅτι ἐξέβαλον αὐτὸν ἔξω· καὶ εὑρών (after finding) αὐτόν, εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Σὺ πιστεύεις εἰς τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ θεοῦ; Ἀπεκρίθη ἐκεῖνος καὶ εἶπεν, Καὶ τίς ἐστιν, κύριε...
45. Διὰ τοῦτο ὁ πατήρ με ἀγαπᾷ, ὅτι ἐγὼ τίθημι τὴν ψυχήν μου, ἵνα πάλιν λάβω (I might take) αὐτήν. Οὐδεὶς αἴρει αὐτήν ἀπ' ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ τίθημι αὐτήν ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ. Ἐξουσίαν ἔχω θεῖναι (to lay) αὐτήν, καὶ ἔξουσίαν ἔχω πάλιν λαβεῖν (to take) αὐτήν. Ταύτην τὴν ἐντολὴν ἔλαβον παρὰ τοῦ πατρός μου. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 10:17-18)
46. Καὶ πολλοὶ ἥλθον πρὸς αὐτόν, καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Ἰωάννης μὲν σημεῖον ἐποίησεν (did) οὐδέν· πάντα δὲ ὅσα εἶπεν Ἰωάννης περὶ τούτου, ἀληθῆ (true) ἦν.

47. Τότε (then) οὖν εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς παρρησίᾳ (plainly), Λάζαρος ἀπέθανεν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 11:14)
48. Ἐξῆλθεν οὖν ὁ λόγος οὗτος εἰς τοὺς ἀδελφούς, ὅτι ὁ μαθητὴς ἐκεῖνος οὐκ ἀποθνήσκει· καὶ οὐκ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, ὅτι οὐκ ἀποθνήσκει·
49. Οὐ γὰρ Δαυὶδ ἀνέβη εἰς τοὺς οὐρανούς, λέγει δὲ αὐτός, Εἶπεν ὁ κύριος τῷ κυρίῳ μου... (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 2:34)
50. Καὶ ἦν ἡμέρας τρεῖς μὴ βλέπων (seeing), καὶ οὐκ ἔφαγεν οὐδὲ ἔπιεν. Ἡν δέ τις μαθητὴς ἐν Δαμασκῷ ὄνόματι Ἀνανίας, καὶ εἶπεν πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ κύριος ἐν ὄράματι (vision), Ἀνανία. Οὐ δὲ εἶπεν, Ἰδοὺ ἐγώ, κύριε.
51. Εὗρον Δαυὶδ τὸν τοῦ Ἱεσσαί, ἄνδρα κατὰ τὴν καρδίαν μου, ὃς ποιήσει πάντα τὰ θελήματά μου. Τούτου ὁ θεὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ σπέρματος κατ' ἐπαγγελίαν ἥγαγεν τῷ Ἰσραὴλ σωτηρίαν... (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 13:22-23)
52. ...δι' οὗ ἐλάβομεν χάριν καὶ ἀποστολὴν (apostleship) εἰς ὑπακοὴν (obedience) πίστεως ἐν πᾶσιν τοῖς ἔθνεσιν, ὑπὲρ τοῦ ὄνόματος αὐτοῦ...
53. Διὰ τοῦτο, ὥσπερ (just as) δι' ἐνὸς ἀνθρώπου ἡ ἀμαρτία εἰς τὸν κόσμον εἰσῆλθεν, καὶ διὰ τῆς ἀμαρτίας ὁ θάνατος, καὶ οὕτως εἰς πάντας ἀνθρώπους ὁ θάνατος διῆλθεν (passed to)... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 5:12)
54. Οἵτινες ἀπεθάνομεν τῇ ἀμαρτίᾳ, πῶς (how) ἔτι (still) ζήσομεν ἐν αὐτῇ;
55. Εἰ δὲ ἀπεθάνομεν σὺν Χριστῷ, πιστεύομεν ὅτι καὶ συζήσομεν (live with) αὐτῷ· (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 6:8)
56. Ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐ τὸ πνεῦμα τοῦ κόσμου ἐλάβομεν, ἀλλὰ τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ...
57. Τί δὲ ἔχεις ὁ οὐκ ἔλαβες; Εἰ δὲ καὶ ἔλαβες, τί καυχᾶσαι (do you boast)... (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 4:7)
58. Ἔγὼ γὰρ παρέλαβον ἀπὸ τοῦ κυρίου, ὁ καὶ παρέδωκα (I delivered) ὑμῖν, ὅτι ὁ κύριος Ἰησοῦς ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ ἦν παρεδίδοτο ἔλαβεν ἄρτον...
59. Παρέδωκα (I have delivered) γὰρ ὑμῖν ἐν πρώτοις, ὁ καὶ παρέλαβον, ὅτι Χριστὸς ἀπέθανεν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν κατὰ τὰς γραφάς· (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 15:3)
60. Ἡ γὰρ ἀγάπη τοῦ Χριστοῦ συνέχει (surrounds) ἡμᾶς, κρίναντας (judging) τοῦτο, ὅτι Γ εἰ τοῦτο εἰς ὑπὲρ πάντων ἀπέθανεν, ... οἱ πάντες ἀπέθανον·
61. Οὐκ ἀθετῶ (I do ... set aside) τὴν χάριν τοῦ θεοῦ· εἰ γὰρ διὰ νόμου δικαιοσύνη, ... Χριστὸς δωρεὰν (in vain) ἀπέθανεν. (ΠΡΟΣ ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ 2:21)
62. Τοῦτο μόνον θέλω μαθεῖν (to learn) ἀφ' ὑμῶν, ἐξ ἔργων νόμου τὸ πνεῦμα ἐλάβετε, ἢ ἐξ ἀκοῆς (hearing) πίστεως;

63. ...Ἄβραὰμ δύο υἱοὺς ἔσχεν· ἕνα ἐκ τῆς παιδίσκης (female slave), καὶ ἕνα ἐκ τῆς ἐλευθέρας (a free woman). (ΠΡΟΣ ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ 4:22)
64. Ὡς οὖν παρελάβετε τὸν Χριστὸν Ἰησοῦν τὸν κύριον, ἐν αὐτῷ περιπατεῖτε (walk)...
65. Απεθάνετε γάρ, καὶ ἡ ζωὴ ὑμῶν κέκρυπται (has been hidden) σὺν τῷ Χριστῷ ἐν τῷ θεῷ. (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΛΟΣΣΑΕΙΣ 3:3)
66. Πιστὸς ὁ λόγος ... ὅτι Χριστὸς Ἰησοῦς ἤλθεν εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἀμαρτωλοὺς (sinners) σῶσαι (to save), ὃν πρῶτός εἰμι ἐγώ.
67. Κατὰ πίστιν ἀπέθανον οὗτοι πάντες, μὴ λαβόντες (having received) τὰς ἐπαγγελίας... (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΒΡΑΙΟΥΣ 11:13)
68. Ἔλαβον γυναῖκες ἐξ ἀναστάσεως τοὺς νεκροὺς αὐτῶν.
69. ...ἤλθεν ἡ ἡμέρα ἡ μεγάλη τῆς ὄργῆς (wrath) αὐτοῦ, καὶ τίς δύναται σταθῆναι (to stand); (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 6:17)
70. καὶ ἐξῆλθεν φωνὴ μεγάλη ἀπὸ τοῦ ναοῦ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, ἀπὸ τοῦ θρόνου, λέγουσα (saying)...

18.5 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **ἀμαρτάνω** I sin 1 John 3:8
 a. ὅτι ἀπ' ἀρχῆς ὁ διάβολος **ἀμαρτάνει**.
 because from the beginning the devil **has sinned**
 b. πάντες γὰρ **ἡμαρτον** καὶ ὑστεροῦνται τῆς δόξης τοῦ θεοῦ
 for all **sin** and fall short of the glory of God Rom 3:23
2. **ἀνοίγω** I open Rev 5:2
 Τίς ἄξιος ἐστιν **ἀνοίξαι** τὸ βιβλίον
 Who is worthy **to open** the book?
3. **ἀπολύω** I destroy, release, divorce Matt 1:19
 ἐβουλήθη λάθρᾳ **ἀπολῦσαι** αὐτήν.
 he planned secretly **to divorce** her.
4. **βαπτίζω** (βαπτιδ*) I baptize Matt 3:11
 Ἐγὼ μὲν **βαπτίζω** ύμᾶς ἐν ὕδατι εἰς μετάνοιαν.
I, on the one hand, **baptize** you with water based on repentance
5. **δέχομαι** I receive Matt 10:40
 Ὁ **δεχόμενος** ύμᾶς ἐμὲ δέχεται.
He who receives you receives me
6. **εὐαγγελίζω** I proclaim good news Rom 10:15
 Ὡς ὠραῖοι οἱ πόδες τῶν **εὐαγγελιζομένων** εἰρήνην, τῶν **εὐαγγελιζομένων** τὰ ὄγαθά.
 how beautiful are the feet of **those proclaiming** peace, **those who bring good news**
7. **κρατέω** I grasp, hold Rev 2:1
 Τάδε λέγει ὁ **κρατῶν** τοὺς ἔπτὰ ἀστέρας
He who holds the seven stars says these things
8. **πείθω** I persuade Heb 6:9
Πεπείσμεθα δὲ περὶ ύμῶν, ἀγαπητοί, τὰ κρείσσονα
 But **we have been persuaded** concerning you, beloved, of better things
9. **σπείρω** I sow Luke 8:5
 Ἐξῆλθεν ὁ **σπείρων** τοῦ **σπεῖραι** τὸν σπόρον αὐτοῦ.
 the **sower** went out **to sow** his seed
10. **σταυρόω** I crucify Mark 15:13
 Οι δὲ πάλιν ἔκραξαν, **Σταύρωσον** αὐτόν.
 And again they cried, “**Crucify** Him.”

11. **ὑπάρχω** I am, am present, exist James 2:15
 Ἐὰν δὲ ὀδελφὸς ἢ ὀδελφὴ γυμνοὶ **ὑπάρχωσιν**
 if a brother or sister **is** naked

12. **χαίρω** I rejoice Phil 4:4
Χαίρετε ἐν κυρίῳ πάντοτε· πάλιν ἐρῶ, **χαίρετε.**
 Rejoice in the Lord always; again I will say, “Rejoice.”

Adjectives

13. **ἄπας, ασα, αν** every (one) James 3:2
 Πολλὰ γὰρ πταίομεν **ἄπαντες.**
 for we **all** trip up on many things

Prepositions

14. **πρό** with genitive before Matt 11:10
 ἐγὼ ἀποστέλλω τὸν ἄγγελόν μου **πρὸ** προσώπου σου
 I send My messenger **before** your face

Adverbs

15. **ἔτι** yet, still Rom 5:8
ἔτι ἀμαρτωλῶν ὅντων ἡμῶν
 while we were **still** sinners

16. **μᾶλλον** more Phil 1:9
 ἵνα ἡ ἀγάπη ὑμῶν **ἔτι μᾶλλον καὶ μᾶλλον** περισσεύῃ
 that you love might increase still **more** and **more**

17. **οὐτε** and not, neither, nor Matt 6:20
 ὅπου **οὐτε** σὴς **οὐτε** βρῶσις ἀφανίζει
 where **neither** moth **nor** rust destroys

18. **πῶς** how John 3:4
Πῶς δύναται ἄνθρωπος γεννηθῆναι γέρων ὁν;
How is a man able to be born being old?

19. **τότε** then John 13:27
τότε εἰσῆλθεν εἰς ἐκεῖνον ὁ Σατανᾶς.
 then Satan entered into him

Interjection

20. **ἀμήν** amen John 6:47
Ἀμήν **ἀμήν** λέγω ὑμῖν, ὁ πιστεύων εἰς ἐμέ, ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον.
Amen, amen, I say to you, ‘He who believes has everlasting life.’

19 FIRST AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE INDICATIVE VERBS

19.1 GRAMMAR

19.1.1 Aorist Tense

This tense presents an action in summary form. In many contexts, the action occurs in the past from the perspective of the speaker/author, although there are also present and future time uses. Review 18.1.1 for additional information.

19.1.2 Voice

The following table provides examples of the active and passive voice for various tenses. Middle voice is not included because it is frequently translated as active.

Tense	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Present	God loves John.	John is loved by God.
Future	God will love John.	John will be loved by God.
Imperfect	God was loving John.	John was being loved by God.
Aorist	God loved John.	John was loved by God.

19.1.3 Overview of the First Aorist Active and Middle Indicative Parts



19.1.4 Augment

The augment rules given in 17.1.4 and 17.1.5 also apply to the aorist tense. The following table summarizes those rules.

Verb Stem's Letter:	Augment:	
Consonant	ε	
Vowel	No Diphthong	Diphthong
	$\alpha \rightarrow \eta$	$\alpha i \rightarrow \eta i$
	$\varepsilon \rightarrow \eta$	$\alpha u \rightarrow \eta u$
	$\eta \rightarrow \eta$	$\varepsilon u \rightarrow \varepsilon u$
	$i \rightarrow i$	$o i \rightarrow \omega i$
	$o \rightarrow \omega$	
	$u \rightarrow u$	

19.1.5 Tense Marker (T.M.)

Unlike second aorist verbs, first aorist verbs use a tense marker. Frequently, the aorist active and middle tense marker is sigma-alpha ($\sigma\alpha$). With many mi verbs, it is kappa-alpha ($\kappa\alpha$). With liquid verbs, it is alpha (α).

Tense	Active	Middle	Passive
Present	-	-	-
Future	σ^\dagger	σ^\dagger	$\theta\eta\sigma^{\ddagger\dagger}$
Imperfect	-	-	-
2nd Aorist	-	-	
1 st Aorist	$\sigma\alpha$	$\sigma\alpha$	See Next Chapter
	α (liquid verbs)	α (liquid verbs)	
	$\kappa\alpha$ (mi verbs) ^{† ††}	None	

† Liquid verbs use $\varepsilon\sigma$ for this marker.
 †† Some verbs use $\eta\sigma$ for this marker.
 ††† Some mi verbs such as $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu i$ use $\sigma\alpha$ for this marker.

19.1.6 Chart of Endings: First Aorist Active and Middle Indicative Emphasized

Since it is an augmented tense, the aorist uses secondary endings.

P/N	Primary	Secondary		
		Separate	With T.M	
Active				
1s	-	v	-	σα
2s	ς	ς		σας
3s	ι	(v)		σεν
1p	μεν	μεν		σαμεν
2p	τε	τε		σατε
3p	νσι(v)	v		σαν
Middle/Passive		Middle [†]		
1s	μαι	μην		σαμην
2s	σαι	σο		σω^{††}
3s	ται	το		σατο
1p	μεθα	μεθα		σαμεθα
2p	σθε	σθε		σασθε
3p	νται	ντο		σαντο

[†] Aorist passive verbs use a different tense marker and active endings.
^{††} Omicron (ο) lengthens to omega (ω).

19.1.7 Aorist Active Tense Stem (A.A. Stem)

This stem is used to form verbs into the aorist active and middle. Unlike second aorist verbs, recognizing the aorist active tense stem of first aorist verbs is not as important. This is because first aorist verbs also use a visible tense marker of σα, α (liquid verbs), or κα (many mi verbs).

For many verbs, the aorist active tense stem is identical to the present tense stem. This means the dictionary form of these verbs and, therefore, their meaning is easy to identify. These kinds of verbs do not require extra memorization. Examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where extra memorization of root or aorist active stem is unnecessary

Present Form	Root	A.A. Stem	Aorist Form (1s)	Translation
λύω	λυ*	λυ-	ἔλυσα	I untied
ἀκούω	ἀκου*	ἀκου-	ἔκουσα	I heard
ποιέω	ποιε*	ποιε-	ἔποιησα†	I did
λαλέω	λαλε*	λαλε-	ἔλαλησα†	I spoke
πιστεύω	πιστευ*	πιστευ-	ἔπιστευσα	I believed
ἀκολουθέω	ἀκολουθε*	ἀκολουθε-	ἔκολούθησα†, ††	I followed

† Contract vowels lengthen because of the tense marker ($\alpha \rightarrow \eta$; $\epsilon \rightarrow \eta$; $\omega \rightarrow \omega$).
 †† The theta (θ) is not a tense marker but part of the verb. Do not confuse this form with a future passive or aorist passive (to be learned later).

For other verbs, the aorist active tense stem is not identical to the present tense stem. This means their dictionary form is not as easy to identify. However, the aorist active stem of these verbs is identical or similar to the root. These roots should be memorized. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where the root should be memorized

Present Form	Root	A.A. Stem	Aorist Form (1s)	Translation
δίδωμι	δο*	δο-	ἔδωκα†	I gave
τίθημι	θε*	θε-	ἔθηκα†	I put
ἀφίημι	ἀπο+έ*	ἀφε-	ἀφῆκα†	I forgave
ἴστημι	στα*	στα-	ἔστην††	I stood
αἴρω	ἀρ*	αρ-	ῆρα	I took away

† Mi verbs often use kappa-alpha (κα) as the aorist tense marker.
 †† Forms of ίστημι and related verbs sometimes occur with second aorist endings and sometimes with first aorist ones. When it uses a tense marker, it is often sigma-alpha (σα) instead of kappa-alpha (κα).

For a third group of verbs, the aorist active tense stem is not identical to the present tense stem or root. This means their dictionary form is harder to identify. Thus, the aorist active form (1s) should be memorized. An example is shown in the following table.

Example where the aorist active form (1s) should be memorized

Present Form	Root	A.A. Stem	Aorist Form (1s)	Translation
φέρω	φερ-	ἐνεγ-	ἤνεγκα†	I brought

† φέρω is an omega verb that uses kappa-alpha (κα) as its aorist tense marker.

19.1.8 Changes in Roots Ending in a Labial, Guttural, or Dental

Similar to the future tense, the sigma of the aorist tense marker changes into a new letter when it interacts with roots ending in a labial, guttural, or dental. The changes are shown in the following table.

Letter Class	Changed Letter			Tense Marker	Result
Labial	π (pi)	β (beta)	φ (phi)	+ σα	= ψα
Guttural	κ (kappa)	γ (gamma)	χ (chi)	+ σα	= ξα
Dental	τ (tau)	δ (delta)	θ (theta)	+ σα	= σα†
† The dentals tau (τ), delta (δ), and theta (θ) normally drop out before a sigma (σ).					

The above changes are shown on example verbs below.

Dictionary Form	Root	Aug. Stem	A.A. Form (1s)	Translation
βλέπω	βλεπ*	ἐβλεπ-	ἔβλεψα	I saw
διδάσκω	διδασκ*	ἐδιδαξ-	ἔδιδαξα	I taught
βαπτίζω	βαπτιδ*	ἐβαπτιδ-	ἔβάπτισα	I baptized

19.2 OMEGA VERBS: AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE INDICATIVE

Memorize the active and middle forms of λύω.

19.2.1 Aorist Active Indicative Forms of λύω

Pronoun	Aug.	Stem	T.M.	Ending	Form	Translation
Singular						
έγώ	ἐ	λυ-	σα	-	ἔλυσα	I untied
σύ				ς	ἔλυσας	you untied
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ				ν	ἔλυσεν	he/she/it untied
Plural						
ήμεῖς	ἐ	λυ-	σα	μεν	ἔλύσαμεν	we were untied
ύμεῖς				τε	ἔλύσατε	you (pl) untied
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ				ν	ἔλυσαν	they untied

19.2.2 Aorist Middle Indicative Forms of λύω

Pronoun	Aug.	Stem	T.M.	Ending	Form	Translation
Singular						
έγώ	ἐ	λυ-	σα	μην	ἔλυσάμην	I untied
σύ				σο	ἔλυσω	you untied
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ				το	ἔλυσατο	he/she/it untied
Plural						
ήμεῖς	ἐ	λυ-	σα	μθα	ἔλυσάμεθα	we were untied
ύμεῖς				σθε	ἔλυσασθε	you (pl) untied
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ				ντο	ἔλυσαντο	they untied

19.3 MI VERBS: AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE INDICATIVE

Mi verbs use the root (δο*) instead of the present tense stem (διδο-) to form the aorist tense. Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

19.3.1 Aorist Active Indicative Forms

The root's final vowel lengthens upon adding the tense marker kappa-alpha (κα).

Pronoun	Dictionary Form (Uses Present Tense Stem)				
	λύω	δίδωμι	ἴστημι†	τίθημι	ἀφίημι
	λυ-	δο-	στα-	θε-	ἀπο+έ-
Singular					
ἐγώ	ἔλυσα	ἔδωκα	ἔστην	ἔθηκα	ἀφῆκα
σύ	ἔλυσας	ἔδωκας	-	ἔθηκας	ἀφῆκας
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	ἔλυσεν	ἔδωκεν	ἔστησεν ἔστη	ἔθηκεν	ἀφῆκεν
Plural					
ἡμεῖς	ἔλύσαμεν	ἔδώκαμεν	ἔστήσαμεν	-	ἀφῆκαμεν
ὑμεῖς	ἔλύσατε	ἔδώκατε	ἔστήσατε	-	ἀφῆκατε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	ἔλυσαν	ἔδωκαν	ἔστησαν	ἔθηκαν	ἀφῆκαν

† Forms of ίστημι and related verbs sometimes occur with second aorist endings and sometimes with first aorist ones. When it uses a tense marker, it is often sigma-alpha (σα), not kappa-alpha (κα).

19.3.2 Aorist Middle Indicative Forms

Mi verbs do not use a tense marker in the middle voice. The lack of duplication with iota distinguishes these forms from the imperfect ones.

Pronoun	Dictionary Form (Uses Present Tense Stem)				
	λύω	δίδωμι	ἴστημι	τίθημι	ἀφίημι
	λυ*	δο-	στα-	θε-	ἀφε-
Singular					
ἐγώ	ἔλυσάμην	-	-	ἔθέμην	-
σύ	ἔλύσω	-	-	ἔθου	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	ἔλύσατο	ἔδετο	-	ἔθετο	-
Plural					
ἡμεῖς	ἔλυσάμεθα	-	-	-	-
ὑμεῖς	ἔλύσασθε	ἔδοσθε	-	ἔθεσθε	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	ἔλύσαντο	ἔδοντο	-	ἔθεντο	-

19.4 CONTRACT VERBS: AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE INDICATIVE

The only difference between these and non-contract forms is the lengthened contract vowel due to the aorist tense marker ($\sigma\alpha$). Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

19.4.1 Aorist Active Indicative Forms

Pronoun	λύω	ποιέω	ἀγαπάω	πληρόω
Singular				
ἐγώ	ἔλυσα	ἐποίησα	ἠγάπησα	ἐπλήρωσα
σύ	ἔλυσας	ἐποίησας	ἠγάπησας	ἐπλήρωσας
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	ἔλυσεν	ἐποίησεν	ἠγάπησεν	ἐπλήρωσεν
Plural				
ἡμεῖς	ἔλύσαμεν	ἐποιήσαμεν	ἠγαπήσαμεν	-
ὑμεῖς	ἔλύσατε	ἐποιήσατε	ἠγαπήσατε	ἐπληρώσατε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	ἔλυσαν	ἐποίησαν	ἠγάπησαν	ἐπληρώσαν

19.4.2 Aorist Middle Indicative Forms

Pronoun	λύω	ποιέω	ἀγαπάω	πληρόω
Singular				
ἐγώ	ἔλυσάμην	ἐποιησάμην	-	-
σύ	ἔλύσω	-	-	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	ἔλύσατο	ἐποιήσατο	ἠγαπήσατο	ἐπληρώσατο
Plural				
ἡμεῖς	ἔλυσάμεθα	-	-	-
ὑμεῖς	ἔλύσασθε	ἐποιήσασθε	-	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	ἔλυσαντο	ἐποιήσαντο	ἠγαπήσαντο	-

19.5 LIQUID VERBS: AORIST ACTIVE INDICATIVE

To review, liquid verbs have roots that end in lambda (λ), mu (μ), nu (ν), or rho (ρ). These verbs use alpha (α), not sigma-alpha ($\sigma\alpha$), as the aorist tense marker. Memorization of these forms is not necessary. Middle forms are not listed because they are uncommon.

Pronoun	Aug. Stem	T.M.	Ending	Form	Aorist of λύω
Singular					
ἐγώ			-	ἀπέστειλα	ἔλυσα
σύ	ἀπεστειλ-	α	ς	ἀπέστειλας	ἔλυσας
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ			ν	ἀπέστειλεν	ἔλυσεν
Plural					
ἡμεῖς			μεν	ἀπεστείλαμεν	ἔλύσαμεν
ὑμεῖς	ἀπεστειλ-	α	τε	ἀπεστείλατε	ἔλύσατε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ			ν	ἀπέστειλαν	ἔλυσαν

19.6 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. Ἐγὼ μὲν ἐβάπτισα ύμᾶς ἐν ὅδατι· αὐτὸς δὲ βαπτίσει ύμᾶς ἐν πνεύματι ἀγίῳ. Καὶ ἐγένετο ἐν ἑκείναις ταῖς ἡμέραις, ἦλθεν Ἰησοῦς ἀπὸ Ναζαρὲτ τῆς Γαλιλαίας, καὶ ἐβαπτίσθη (was baptized) ὑπὸ Ἰωάννου εἰς τὸν Ἰορδάνην. (KATA MAPKON 1:8-9)
2. καὶ ἐπέθηκεν τῷ Σίμωνι ὄνομα Πέτρον· καὶ Ἰάκωβον τὸν τοῦ Ζεβεδαίου, καὶ Ἰωάννην τὸν ἀδελφὸν τοῦ Ἰακώβου· καὶ ἐπέθηκεν αὐτοῖς ὄνόματα Βοανεργές, ὃ ἐστιν, Υἱοὶ Βροντῆς (thunder)· καὶ Ἀνδρέαν, καὶ Φίλιππον, καὶ Βαρθολομαῖον, καὶ Μαθθαῖον, καὶ Θωμᾶν, καὶ Ἰάκωβον τὸν τοῦ Ἀλφαίου, καὶ Θαδδαῖον, καὶ Σίμωνα τὸν Κανανίτην, καὶ Ἰούδαν Ἰσκαριώτην, ὃς καὶ παρέδωκεν αὐτὸν.
3. καὶ ἤνεγκεν τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ πίνακι (platter), καὶ ἔδωκεν αὐτὴν τῷ κορασίῳ (girl)· καὶ τὸ κοράσιον (girl) ἔδωκεν αὐτὴν τῇ μητρὶ αὐτῆς. (KATA MAPKON 6:28)
4. Καὶ ... οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ ἦλθον, καὶ ἤραν τὸ πτῶμα (corpse) αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔθηκαν αὐτὸ ἐν μνημείῳ (a tomb).
5. ...πάλιν ἐπέθηκεν τὰς χεῖρας ἐπὶ τὸν ὄφθαλμον αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐποίησεν αὐτὸν ἀναβλέψαι (see again). (KATA MAPKON 8:25)
6. Καὶ ἐπηρώτησεν τοὺς γραμματεῖς, Τί συζητεῖτε (were you arguing) πρὸς αὐτούς; Καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς (answered and) εἰς ἐκ τοῦ ὄχλου εἶπεν, Διδάσκαλε, ἤνεγκα τὸν νιόν μου πρὸς σε...
7. Ἡρξατο ὁ Πέτρος λέγειν (to say) αὐτῷ, Ἰδού, ἡμεῖς ἀφήκαμεν πάντα, καὶ ἡκολουθήσαμέν σοι. (KATA MAPKON 10:28)
8. Καὶ ἤκουσαν οἱ γραμματεῖς καὶ οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς, καὶ ἐζήτουν πῶς αὐτὸν ἀπολέσωσιν (they might destroy Him)· ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ αὐτὸν...
9. ἐπτὰ ἀδελφοὶ ἦσαν· καὶ ὁ πρῶτος ἔλαβεν γυναῖκα, καὶ ἀποθνήσκων (dying) οὐκ ἀφῆκεν σπέρμα· καὶ ὁ δεύτερος ἔλαβεν αὐτήν, καὶ ἀπέθανεν, καὶ οὐδὲ αὐτὸς ἀφῆκεν σπέρμα· καὶ ὁ τρίτος ὥσαύτως (likewise). Καὶ ἔλαβον αὐτὴν οἱ ἐπτά, καὶ οὐκ ἀφῆκαν σπέρμα. Ἐσχάτη πάντων ἀπέθανεν καὶ ἡ γυνή. Ἐν τῇ ἀναστάσει ... τίνος αὐτῶν ἔσται γυνή; Οἱ γὰρ ἐπτὰ ἔσχον αὐτὴν γυναῖκα. (KATA MAPKON 12:20-23)
10. ...οὐκ ἐπίστευσας τοῖς λόγοις μου, οἵτινες πληρωθήσονται εἰς τὸν καιρὸν αὐτῶν.
11. Καὶ ἐπορεύοντο πάντες ἀπογράφεσθαι (to be registered), ἕκαστος εἰς τὴν ἰδίαν πόλιν. Ἀνέβη δὲ καὶ Ἰωσὴφ ἀπὸ τῆς Γαλιλαίας, ἐκ πόλεως Ναζαρέτ, εἰς τὴν Ἰουδαίαν, εἰς πόλιν Δαυίδ, ἣτις καλεῖται Βηθλέεμ... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 2:3-4)
12. Καὶ ἔδωκεν αὐτὸν τῇ μητρὶ αὐτοῦ. Ἐλαβεν δὲ φόβος πάντας, καὶ ἐδόξαζον τὸν θεόν...

13. Καὶ ἀπέστειλεν αὐτοὺς κηρύσσειν (to preach) τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ iāσθαι (to heal)... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 9:2)
14. ...καὶ ἀπέστειλεν αὐτοὺς ... πρὸ προσώπου αὐτοῦ εἰς πᾶσαν πόλιν καὶ τόπον οὗ (where) ἔμελλεν αὐτὸς ἔρχεσθαι (to come). Ἐλεγεν οὖν πρὸς αὐτούς...
15. Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ἀνθρωπός τις ἐποίησεν δεῖπνον (supper) μέγα, καὶ ἐκάλεσεν πολλούς· καὶ ἀπέστειλεν τὸν δοῦλον αὐτοῦ τῇ ὥρᾳ τοῦ δείπνου (supper)... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 14:16)
16. Εἶπεν δὲ Πέτρος, Ἰδού, ἡμεῖς ἀφήκαμεν πάντα, καὶ ἡκολουθήσαμέν σοι.
17. Διδάσκαλε, Μωσῆς ἔγραψεν ἡμῖν... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 20:28)
18. ἡκολούθησαν δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ.
19. Ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ἦν, καὶ ὁ κόσμος δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ ὁ κόσμος αὐτὸν οὐκ ἔγνω (know). Εἰς τὰ ἴδια ἥλθεν, καὶ οἱ ἴδιοι αὐτὸν οὐ παρέλαβον. Ὅσοι δὲ ἔλαβον αὐτόν, ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς ἔξουσίαν τέκνα θεοῦ γενέσθαι (to be)... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:10-12)
20. Καὶ ἡκουσαν αὐτοῦ οἱ δύο μαθηταὶ λαλοῦντος (speaking), καὶ ἡκολούθησαν τῷ Ἰησοῦ.
21. Εύρισκει Φίλιππος τὸν Ναθαναήλ, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ὁν ἔγραψεν Μωσῆς ἐν τῷ νόμῳ καὶ οἱ προφῆται εὑρήκαμεν (we have found), Ἰησοῦν τὸν οὐρανοῦ Ἰωσὴφ τὸν ἀπὸ Ναζαρέτ. Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ Ναθαναήλ, Ἐκ Ναζαρὲτ δύναται τι ἀγαθὸν εἶναι (to be); (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:45-46)
22. Ταύτην ἐποίησεν τὴν ἀρχὴν τῶν σημείων ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐν Κανᾷ τῆς Γαλιλαίας, καὶ ἐφανέρωσεν (revealed) τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ· καὶ ἐπίστευσαν εἰς αὐτὸν οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ. Μετὰ τοῦτο κατέβη εἰς Καπερναούμ, αὐτὸς καὶ ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ· καὶ ἐκεῖ ἔμειναν οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας.
23. Ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἔλεγεν περὶ τοῦ ναοῦ τοῦ σώματος αὐτοῦ. Ὅτε οὖν ἤγέρθη (He was raised) ἐκ νεκρῶν, ἐμνήσθησαν (remembered) οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ ὅτι τοῦτο ἔλεγεν· καὶ ἐπίστευσαν τῇ γραφῇ, καὶ τῷ λόγῳ ὃ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς. Ὡς δὲ ἦν ἐν τοῖς Ἱεροσολύμοις ἐν τῷ Πάσχα, ἐν τῇ ἑορτῇ, πολλοὶ ἐπίστευσαν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 2:21-23)
24. Οὕτως γὰρ ἡγάπησεν ὁ θεὸς τὸν κόσμον, ὥστε (so that) τὸν οὐρανὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν μονογενῆ (unique) ἔδωκεν...
25. Αὕτη δέ ἐστιν ἡ κρίσις, ὅτι τὸ φῶς ἐλήλυθεν (has come) εἰς τὸν κόσμον, καὶ ἡγάπησαν οἱ ἄνθρωποι μᾶλλον τὸ σκότος ἢ τὸ φῶς· ἦν γὰρ πονηρὰ αὐτῶν τὰ ἔργα. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:19)
26. Μὴ σὺ μείζων (greater) εἴ τοῦ πατρὸς ἡμῶν Ἰακώβ, ὃς ἔδωκεν ἡμῖν τὸ φρέαρ (well), καὶ αὐτὸς ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἔπιεν, καὶ οἱ υἱοὶ αὐτοῦ...;
27. πέντε (five) γὰρ ἄνδρας ἔσχες, καὶ νῦν ὃν ἔχεις οὐκ ἐστιν σου ἀνήρ· ... Λέγει αὐτῷ ἡ γυνή, Κύριε, θεωρῶ ὅτι προφήτης εἶ σύ. Οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν ἐν τῷ ὅρει τούτῳ προσεκύνησαν· (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:18-20)

28. Ἐκ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἐκείνης πολλοὶ ἐπίστευσαν εἰς αὐτὸν τῶν Σαμαρειτῶν διὰ τὸν λόγον τῆς γυναικὸς μαρτυρούσης (testifying) ὅτι Εἶπέν μοι πάντα ὅσα ἐποίησα. Ὡς οὖν ἤλθον πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ Σαμαρεῖται, ἡρώτων αὐτὸν μεῖναι (to stay) παρ' αὐτοῖς· καὶ ἔμεινεν ἐκεῖ δύο ἡμέρας.
29. Μετὰ δὲ τὰς δύο ἡμέρας ἐξῆλθεν ... καὶ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν. Αὐτὸς γὰρ ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐμαρτύρησεν ὅτι προφήτης ἐν τῇ ιδίᾳ πατρίδι (region) τιμὴν (honor) οὐκ ἔχει. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:43-44)
30. καὶ ἔξουσίαν ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ καὶ κρίσιν ποιεῖν (to make), ὅτι υἱὸς ἀνθρώπου ἐστίν.
31. Καὶ τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἔχετε μένοντα (remaining) ἐν ὑμῖν, ὅτι ὃν ἀπέστειλεν ἐκεῖνος, τούτῳ ὑμεῖς οὐ πιστεύετε. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:38)
32. Οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν τὸ μάννα ἔφαγον ἐν τῇ ἑρήμῳ, καθὼς ἐστιν γεγραμμένον (written), Ἀρτὸν ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς φαγεῖν (to eat).
33. Οἱ πατέρες ὑμῶν ἔφαγον τὸ μάννα ἐν τῇ ἑρήμῳ, καὶ ἀπέθανον. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:49)
34. Ὡς δὲ ἀνέβησαν οἱ ἀδελφοὶ αὐτοῦ, τότε καὶ αὐτὸς ἀνέβη εἰς τὴν ἑορτήν, οὐ φανερῶς (openly), ἀλλ' ὡς ἐν κρυπτῷ (secret). Οἱ οὖν Ἰουδαῖοι ἔζήτουν αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ ἑορτῇ, καὶ ἔλεγον...
35. Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Ὅτι ἔργον ἐποίησα, καὶ πάντες θαυμάζετε. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 7:21)
36. Πάλιν οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐλάλησεν λέγων (saying), Ἐγώ εἰμι τὸ φῶς τοῦ κόσμου·
37. Ταῦτα αὐτοῦ λαλοῦντος (while he was saying) πολλοὶ ἐπίστευσαν εἰς αὐτόν. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:30)
38. Ὡν δὲ σάββατον ὅτε τὸν πηλὸν (mud) ἐποίησεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, καὶ ἀνέῳξεν (opened) αὐτοῦ τοὺς ὄφθαλμούς.
39. Λέγουσιν τῷ τυφλῷ πάλιν, Σὺ τί λέγεις περὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἤνοιξεν (He opened) σου τοὺς ὄφθαλμούς; Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι Προφήτης ἐστίν. Οὐκ ἐπίστευσαν οὖν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι περὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι τυφλὸς ἦν καὶ ἀνέβλεψεν (he received his sight), ἔως... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 9:17-18)
40. Ἡκουσεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ὅτι ἐξέβαλον αὐτὸν ἔξω (out)· καὶ εὑρὼν (after finding) αὐτόν, εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Σὺ πιστεύεις εἰς τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ θεοῦ; Ἀπεκρίθη ἐκεῖνος καὶ εἶπεν, Καὶ τίς ἐστιν, κύριε...;
41. Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Πολλὰ καλὰ ἔργα ἔδειξα ὑμῖν ἐκ τοῦ πατρός μου· διὰ ποῖον (which) αὐτῶν ἔργον λιθάζετε (do you stone) με; (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 10:32)
42. Ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς ἤρεν τοὺς ὄφθαλμοὺς ἄνω (up), καὶ εἶπεν, Πάτερ, εὐχαριστῶ (I thank) σοι ὅτι ἥκουσάς μου.

43. Απεκρίθη αὐτῷ ὁ ὄχλος, Ἡμεῖς ἡκουόσαμεν ἐκ τοῦ νόμου ὅτι ὁ Χριστὸς μένει εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα· καὶ πῶς σὺ λέγεις, Δεῖ ὑψωθῆναι (to be lifted up = is lifted up) τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου; Τίς ἔστιν οὗτος ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου; Εἶπεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐτί μικρὸν χρόνον τὸ φῶς μεθ' ὑμῶν ἔστιν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 12:34-35)
44. Καθὼς ἡγάπησέν με ὁ πατήρ, κἀγὼ (I also) ἡγάπησα ὑμᾶς· μείνατε (Remain) ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ τῇ ἐμῇ.
45. Ἔγώ σε ἐδόξασα ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς· (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 17:4)
46. Απεκρίθη αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγὼ παρρησίᾳ (openly) ἐλάλησα τῷ κόσμῳ· ἐγὼ πάντοτε (always) ἐδίδαξα ἐν συναγωγῇ καὶ ἐν τῷ ιερῷ...
47. Ἔγραψεν δὲ καὶ τίτλον (inscription) ὁ Πιλάτος, καὶ ἔθηκεν ἐπὶ τοῦ σταυροῦ (cross)· (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 19:19)
48. Εἶπεν δὲ πρὸς αὐτούς, Οὐχ ὑμῶν ἔστιν γνῶναι (to know) χρόνους ἢ καιροὺς οὓς ὁ πατὴρ ἔθετο ἐν τῇ ἴδιᾳ ἐξουσίᾳ.
49. Τοῦτον τὸν Ἰησοῦν ἀνέστησεν ὁ θεός, οὗ πάντες ἡμεῖς ἔσμεν μάρτυρες (witnesses). (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 2:32)
50. Οὐ γὰρ Δανιὴλ ἀνέβη εἰς τοὺς οὐρανούς, λέγει δὲ αὐτός, Εἶπεν ὁ κύριος τῷ κυρίῳ μου...
51. ...ἐν τῷ ὄνόματι Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ Ναζωραίου, ὃν ὑμεῖς ἔσταυρώσατε (crucified), ὃν ὁ θεός ἤγειρεν ἐκ νεκρῶν, ἐν τούτῳ οὗτος παρέστηκεν ἐνώπιον ὑμῶν ὑγιῆς (well). (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 4:10)
52. καὶ ἐξελέξαντο (they chose) Στέφανον, ἄνδρα Γ πλήρης ἡ πίστεως καὶ πνεύματος ἀγίου, καὶ Φίλιππον, καὶ Πρόχορον, καὶ Νικάνορα, καὶ Τίμωνα, καὶ Παρμενᾶν, καὶ Νικόλαον προσήλυτον Ἀντιοχέα, οὓς ἔστησαν ἐνώπιον τῶν ἀποστόλων· καὶ προσευξάμενοι (having prayed) ἐπέθηκαν αὐτοῖς τὰς χεῖρας.
53. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἔγραψαν τοῖς μαθηταῖς ἀποδέξασθαι (to receive) αὐτόν· (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 18:27)
54. Παρέστη γάρ μοι ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτὶ ἄγγελος τοῦ θεοῦ, οὗ εἰμι, φῶς καὶ λατρεύω (I serve)...
55. ...παρέδωκεν αὐτοὺς ὁ θεός ἐν ταῖς ἐπιθυμίαις (desires) τῶν καρδιῶν αὐτῶν... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 1:24)
56. Τί γὰρ ἡ γραφὴ λέγει; Ἐπίστευσεν δὲ Ἀβραὰμ τῷ θεῷ, καὶ ἐλογίσθη (it was credited) αὐτῷ εἰς δικαιοσύνην.
57. Ἐβάπτισα δὲ καὶ τὸν Στεφανᾶ οἶκον· λοιπὸν οὐκ οἶδα εἴ τινα ἄλλον ἐβάπτισα. Οὐ γὰρ ἀπέστειλέν με Χριστὸς βαπτίζειν (to baptize), ἀλλ' εὐαγγελίζεσθαι (to preach good news). (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 1:16-17)

58. Νυνὶ δὲ ὁ θεὸς ἔθετο τὰ μέλη ἐν ἔκαστον αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ σώματι, καθὼς ἡθέλησεν. Εἰ δὲ ἦν τὰ πάντα ἐν μέλος, ποῦ (where) τὸ σῶμα; Νῦν δὲ πολλὰ μὲν μέλη, ἐν δὲ σῶμα.
59. Παρέδωκα γάρ νῦν ἐν πρώτοις, ὃ καὶ παρέλαβον, ὅτι Χριστὸς ἀπέθανεν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν κατὰ τὰς γραφάς: (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 15:3)
60. ...Ἄβραὰμ δύο νίοὺς ἔσχεν· ἔνα ἐκ τῆς παιδίσκης (female servant), καὶ ἔνα ἐκ τῆς ἐλευθέρας (from the free woman).
61. καὶ πάντα ὑπέταξεν (He subjected) ὑπὸ τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ, καὶ αὐτὸν ἔδωκεν κεφαλὴν ὑπὲρ πάντα τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, ἥτις ἐστὶν τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ... (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΦΕΣΙΟΥΣ 1:22-23)
62. καὶ περιπατεῖτε (walk) ἐν ἀγάπῃ, καθὼς καὶ ὁ Χριστὸς ἤγάπησεν ἡμᾶς, καὶ παρέδωκεν ἑαυτὸν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν...
63. Ἐν τούτῳ ἐστὶν ἡ ἀγάπη, οὐχ ὅτι ἡμεῖς ἤγαπήσαμεν τὸν θεόν, ἀλλ' ὅτι αὐτὸς ἤγάπησεν ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἀπέστειλεν τὸν νίὸν αὐτοῦ ἰλασμὸν (propitiation) περὶ τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 4:10)
64. Καὶ αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ μαρτυρία (testimony), ὅτι ζωὴν αἰώνιον ἔδωκεν ἡμῖν ὁ θεός, καὶ αὕτη ἡ ζωὴ ἐν τῷ νἱῷ αὐτοῦ ἐστιν. Ὁ ἔχων (He who has) τὸν νἱὸν ἔχει τὴν ζωήν· ὁ μὴ ἔχων (He who does ... have) τὸν νἱὸν τοῦ θεοῦ τὴν ζωὴν οὐκ ἔχει.
65. Καὶ ἡκουσα φωνῆς μεγάλης^Γ ἐκ τοῦ ναοῦ, ἣ λεγούσης (saying) τοῖς ἐπτὰ ἀγγέλοις... (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 16:1)
66. Καὶ ἡκολούθησαν αὐτῷ ὄχλοι πολλοὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Γαλιλαίας καὶ Δεκαπόλεως καὶ Ἱεροσολύμων καὶ Ἰουδαίας καὶ πέραν (across) τοῦ Ἰορδάνου.
67. ...προσῆλθον αὐτῷ οἱ τυφλοί, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Πιστεύετε ὅτι δύναμαι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι (to do); Λέγουσιν αὐτῷ, Ναί (Yes), κύριε. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 9:28)
68. Ταῦτα πάντα ἐλάλησεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐν παραβολαῖς τοῖς ὄχλοις, καὶ χωρὶς (without) παραβολῆς οὐκ ἐλάλει αὐτοῖς.
69. ὁ κύριος τοῦ δούλου ἐκείνου ἀπέλυσεν αὐτόν, καὶ τὸ δάνειον (debt) ἀφῆκεν αὐτῷ. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 18:27)
70. Ἀλλους ἔσωσεν, ἑαυτὸν οὐ δύναται σῶσαι (to save).

19.7 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **ἀπαγγέλλω** I tell, announce
 a. **ἀπαγγέλλων** ὅτι Ὁ θεὸς ὅντως ἐν ὑμῖν ἔστιν.
announcing that truly God is among you.
 b. **ἀπήγγειλαν** ταῦτα πάντα τοῖς ἔνδεκα
they told all these things to the eleven
1 Cor 14:25
2. **ἀπτομαι** I touch, light
 Οὐδεὶς δὲ λύχνον **ἀψας** εἰς κρύπτην τίθησιν
 No one, **after lighting** a lamp, hides it
Luke 11:33
3. **ἀσπάζομαι** I greet
Ἀσπάσασθε ἀλλήλους ἐν φιλήματι ἀγίῳ.
Greet one another with a holy kiss
1 Cor 16:20
4. **δέω** I tie, bind
 ὁ λόγος τοῦ θεοῦ οὐ **δέδεται**.
 the Word of God **has not been tied**
2 Tim 2:9
5. **διέρχομαι** (δια + ερχ* and ελθ*) I pass through
 Ἐλεύσομαι δὲ πρὸς ύμᾶς, ὅταν Μακεδονίαν **διέλθω**. Μακεδονίαν γὰρ **διέρχομαι**.
 And I will come to you whenever **I should pass through** Macedonia. For **I am passing through** Macedonia.
1 Cor 16:5
6. **ἐργάζομαι** I work
 εἴ τις οὐ θέλει **ἐργάζεσθαι**, μηδὲ ἐσθίετω.
 If someone does not want **to work**, neither let him eat.
2 Thes 3:10
7. **ἔφη** (imperfect of φημί, I say) he said
 καὶ **φησιν** ὁ εὐνοῦχος, Ἰδού, ὕδωρ.
 and the eunuch **said**, Look, water
Acts 8:36
8. **θεραπεύω** I heal
 Ἱατρέ, **θεράπευσον** σεαυτόν.
 Physician, **heal** yourself.
Luke 4:23
9. **καθίζω** I sit
 Εἶπε ἴνα **καθίσωσιν** οὗτοι οἱ δύο νιοί μου, εἷς ἐκ δεξιῶν σου, καὶ εἷς ἐξ εὐωνύμων σου
 Say that these two sons of mine **might sit**, one on your right and one on your left
Matt 20:21
10. **κατοικέω** I dwell
 ἐν αὐτῷ **κατοικεῖ** πᾶν τὸ πλήρωμα τῆς θεότητος
 In Him **dwells** all the fullness of deity.
Col. 2:9

11. **πίπτω** I fall
 a. Ἄλλα δὲ ἔπεσεν ἐπὶ τὰ πετρώδη
and another **fell** on rocky soil
 b. πολλάκις γὰρ **πίπτει** εἰς τὸ πῦρ
for often **he falls** into the fire
12. **προσφέρω** I carry, offer
 τοῦτο γὰρ ἐποίησεν ἐφάπαξ, ἐαυτὸν ἀνενέγκας.
for this He did once for all **by offering** Himself
13. **φανερόω** I reveal
 Νῦν δὲ χωρὶς νόμου δικαιοσύνη θεοῦ **πεφανέρωται**
but now apart from the law the righteousness of God **has been revealed**
14. **φωνέω** I sound, call
 Ὑμεῖς **φωνεῖτέ** με, Ὁ διδάσκαλος
You **call** me “Teacher”

Nouns

15. **ἡ τιμή**, **ἡς** honor, price
 a. μόνῳ σοφῷ θεῷ, **τιμὴ** καὶ δόξα
to the only wise God be **honor** and glory
 b. ἡγοράσθητε γὰρ **τιμῆς**:
for you were bought with a **price**
16. **ὁ φόβος**, **οὐ** fear
 ἐφοβήθησαν **φόβον** μέγαν
they were **terribly** afraid

Conjunctions

17. **διό** therefore
 Διὸ παρακαλεῖτε ἀλλήλους, καὶ οἰκοδομεῖτε εἰς τὸν ἔνα
Therefore encourage one another and build one another up

Adverbs

18. **ὅπου** where
 Γολγοθᾶ· **ὅπου** αὐτὸν ἐσταύρωσαν
Golgotha, **where** they crucified Him
19. **ὧδε** here
 Οὐκ ἔχομεν **ὧδε** εἰ μὴ πέντε ἄρτους
we do not have **here** but five loaves of bread
20. **ὡστε** so that
 Ωστε οὐκέτι εἶ δοῦλος, ἀλλ' νιός·
so that no longer are you a slave but a son

Gal 4:7

Matt 14:17

1 Thes 5:11

1 Tim. 1:17

1 Cor. 6:20

Mark 4:41

Rom 3:21

Heb 7:27

Matt 13:5

Matt 17:15

John 13:13

20 AORIST PASSIVE INDICATIVE VERBS

20.1 GRAMMAR

20.1.1 Aorist Tense

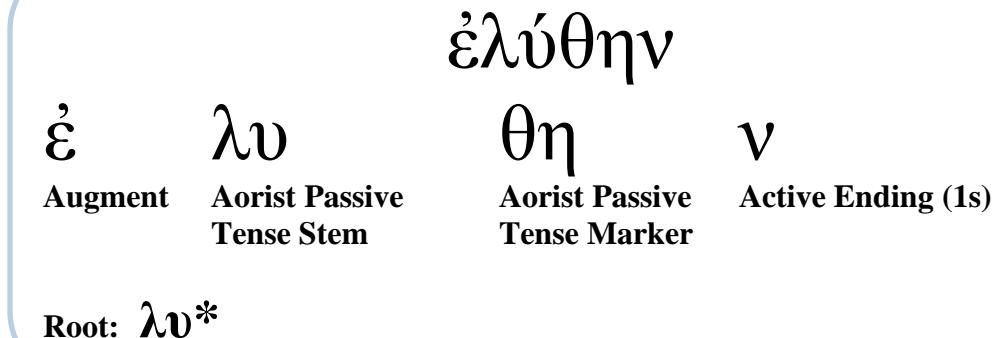
This tense presents an action in summary form. In many contexts, the action occurs in the past from the perspective of the speaker/author, although there are also present and future time uses. Review 18.1.1 for additional information.

20.1.2 Voice

The following table provides examples of the active and passive voice for various tenses. Middle voice is not included because it is frequently translated as active.

Tense	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Present	God loves John.	John is loved by God.
Future	God will love John.	John will be loved by God.
Imperfect	God was loving John.	John was being loved by God.
Aorist	God loved John.	John was loved by God.

20.1.3 Overview of the Aorist Passive Indicative Parts



20.1.4 Augment

The augment rules of 17.1.4 and 17.1.5 also apply to the aorist tense. The following table summarizes those rules.

Verb Stem's Letter:	Augment:	
Consonant	ε	
Vowel	No Diphthong	Diphthong
	$\alpha \rightarrow \eta$	$\alpha i \rightarrow \eta i$
	$\varepsilon \rightarrow \eta$	$\alpha u \rightarrow \eta u$
	$\eta \rightarrow \eta$	$\varepsilon u \rightarrow \varepsilon u$
	$i \rightarrow i$	$\alpha i \rightarrow \omega i$
	$\omega \rightarrow \omega$	
	$\upsilon \rightarrow \upsilon$	

20.1.5 Tense Marker (T.M.)

The aorist passive tense marker is frequently theta-eta ($\theta\eta$) and, occasionally, eta (η). Review the tense markers in the following chart.

Tense	Active	Middle	Passive
Present	-	-	-
Future	σ^\dagger	σ^\dagger	$\theta\eta\sigma^{\dagger\dagger}$
Imperfect	-	-	-
2 nd Aorist	-	-	
	$\sigma\alpha$	$\sigma\alpha$	
1 st Aorist	α (liquid verbs)	α (liquid verbs)	$\theta\eta^{\dagger\dagger\dagger\dagger}$
	$\kappa\alpha$ (mi verbs) ^{†††}	None	

[†] Liquid verbs use $\varepsilon\sigma$ for this marker.
^{††} Some verbs use $\eta\sigma$ for this marker.
^{†††} Some mi verbs such as $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu$ use $\sigma\alpha$ for this marker.
^{††††} Some verbs use η for this marker.

20.1.6 Chart of Endings: Aorist Passive Indicative Emphasized

Since it is an augmented tense, the aorist uses secondary endings. Observe that the aorist passive requires the active endings.

P/N	Primary	Secondary	
		Separated	With T.M.
Active			
1s	-	v	-
2s	ς	ς	
3s	ι	(v)	
1p	μεν	μεν	
2p	τε	τε	
3p	ντι(v)	v	
Middle/Passive		Passive[†]	
1s	μαι	μην	θην
2s	σαι	σο	θης
3s	ται	το	θη
1p	μεθα	μεθα	θημεν
2p	σθε	σθε	θητε
3p	νται	ντο	θησαν

[†] Aorist passive voice uses active endings.

20.1.7 Aorist Passive Tense Stem (A.P. Stem)

This stem is used to form verbs into the aorist passive. The stem was first introduced in chapter 16 because it is also used to form the passive voice of the future tense.

For some verbs, the aorist passive stem is identical to the present tense stem. This means the dictionary form of these verbs and, therefore, their meaning is easy to identify. These kinds of verbs do not require extra memorization. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where extra memorization of root or aorist passive stem is unnecessary

Present Form	Root	A.P. Stem	Aorist Passive (1s)	Translation
λύω	λυ*	λυ-	έλύθην	I was untied
φοβέομαι	φοβε*	φοβε-	έφοβήθην [†]	I was afraid ^{††}
πορεύομαι	πορευ*	πορευ-	έπορεύθην	I went ^{††}
γεννάω	γεννα*	γεννα-	έγεννήθην [†]	I was born ^{††}
φανερώ	φανερο*	φανερο-	έφανερώθην [†]	I was seen
ἀνοίγω	ἀνα+οιγ*	ἀνοιγ-	ἀνεώχθην ^{†††}	I was opened

[†] Contract vowels lengthen because of the tense marker (α→η; ε→η; ο→ω).

^{††} The verb is deponent and, therefore, translated with active voice.

^{†††} Some final stem consonants change to a similar sounding one.

For other verbs, the aorist passive tense stem is not identical to the present tense stem. This means their dictionary form is not as easy to identify. However, the aorist passive tense stem of these verbs is identical or similar to the root. These roots should be memorized. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where the root should be memorized

Present Form	Root	A.P. Stem	Aorist Passive (1s)	Translation
γίνομαι	γεν*	γεν-	ἐγενήθην†	I was ††
δίδωμι	δο*	δο-	ἐδόθην	I was given
όράω	όρα*	όπ-	ὁφθην†††	I was seen
έγειρω	έγερ*	έγερ-	ἠγέρθην	I was raised
εύρισκω	εύρ*	εύρ-	εὑρέθην†	I was found
χαίρω	χαρ*	χαρ-	ἐχάρην††	I rejoiced
βαπτίζω	βαπτιδ*	βαπτιδ-	ἐβαπτίσθην†††	I was baptized
συνάγω	συν+άγ*	συναγ-	συνήχθην†††	I was gathered

† A connecting vowel is added to these verbs.
 †† The verb is deponent and, therefore, translated with active voice.
 ††† Some final stem consonants change to a similar sounding one.

For a third group of verbs, the aorist passive tense stem is not identical to the present tense stem or root. This means their dictionary form is harder to identify. Thus, the aorist passive form (1s) should be memorized. An example is shown in the following table.

Examples where the aorist passive form (1s) should be memorized

Present Form	Root	A.P. Stem	A.P. Form (1s)	Translation
ἀποκρίνομαι	ἀπο+κριν*	ἀποκρι-	ἀπεκρίθην	I answered†
καλέω	καλε*	κλη-	ἐκλήθην	I was called
λέγω	λεγ*	έρρε-	ἐρρέθην	I was spoken
βάλλω	βαλ*	βλη-	ἐβλήθην	I was cast
προσφέρω	προσ+φερ*	προσενεγ-	προσηνέχθην††	I was sacrificed
φέρω	φερ*	ένεγ-	ἠνέχθην††	I was brought

† The verb is deponent and, therefore, translated with active voice.
 †† Some final stem consonants change to a similar sounding one.

20.2 OMEGA VERBS WITH θη MARKER: AORIST PASSIVE INDICATIVE

Memorize these forms of λύω.

Pronoun	Augment	Stem	T.M.	Ending	Form	Translation
Singular						
ἐγώ				v	ἐλύθην	I was untied
σύ	ἐ	λυ-	θη	ς	ἐλύθης	you were untied
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ				-	ἐλύθη	he/she/it was untied
Plural						
ήμεῖς				μεν	ἐλύθημεν	we were untied
ύμεῖς	ἐ	λυ-	θη	τε	ἐλύθητε	you (pl) were untied
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ				σαν	ἐλύθησαν	they were untied

20.3 MI VERBS: AORIST PASSIVE INDICATIVE

Mi verbs use the root (δο*) instead of the present tense stem (διδο-) to form the aorist tense. Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

Pronoun	Dictionary Form (Uses Present Tense Stem)				
	λύω	δίδωμι	ἴστημι	τίθημι	ἀφίημι
	Aorist Passive Tense Stem				
	λυ-	δο-	στα-	θε-	ἀπο+έ-
ἐγώ	ἐλύθην	ἐδόθην	-	ἐτέθην	-
σύ	ἐλύθης	-	-	-	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	ἐλύθη	ἐδόθη	ἐστάθη	ἐτέθη	-
Singular					
ήμεῖς	ἐλύθημεν	-	-	-	-
ύμεῖς	ἐλύθητε	ἐδόθητε	-	-	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	ἐλύθησαν	ἐδόθησαν	ἐστάθησαν	ἐτέθησαν	ἀφέθησαν
Plural					

20.4 CONTRACT VERBS: AORIST PASSIVE INDICATIVE

The only difference between these forms and those of 20.2 is that the contract vowel lengthens upon adding the aorist passive marker (θη). Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

Pronoun	λύω	ποιέω	γεννάω	πληρώω
Singular				
έγώ	έλύθην	έποιήθην	έγεννήθην	έπληρώθην
σύ	έλύθης	έποιήθης	έγεννήθης	έπληρώθης
αὐτός, ή, ό	έλύθη	έποιήθη	έγεννήθη	έπληρώθη
Plural				
ήμεῖς	έλύθημεν	έποιήθημεν	έγεννήθημεν	έπληρώθημεν
ύμεῖς	έλύθητε	έποιήθητε	-	έπληρώθητε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	έλύθησαν	έποιήθησαν	έγεννήθησαν	έπληρώθησαν

20.5 OMEGA VERBS WITH η MARKER: AORIST PASSIVE INDICATIVE

Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

Pronoun	Aug. Stem	T.M.	Ending	Form	Translation
Singular					
έγώ	ἀπεσταλ-	η	ν	ἀπεστάλην	I was sent
σύ			ς	ἀπεστάλης	you were sent
αὐτός, ή, ό			-	ἀπεστάλη	he/she/it sent
Plural					
ήμεῖς	ἀπεσταλ-	η	μεν	ἀπεστάλημεν	we were sent
ύμεῖς			τε	ἀπεστάλητε	you (pl) were sent
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ			σαν	ἀπεστάλησαν	they were sent

20.6 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. Ὄφθη δὲ αὐτῷ ἄγγελος κυρίου, ἐστὼς (standing) ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου (of the altar)... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 1:11)
2. Καὶ ... ὁ ἄγγελος εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ἐγώ εἰμι Γαβριὴλ ὁ παρεστηκὼς (who stands) ἐνώπιον τοῦ θεοῦ· καὶ ἀπεστάλην λαλῆσαι (to speak) πρός σε...
3. Ἐν δὲ τῷ μηνὶ (month) τῷ ἔκτῳ (sixth) ἀπεστάλη ὁ ἄγγελος Γαβριὴλ ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ εἰς πόλιν τῆς Γαλιλαίας, ἥ ὄνομα Ναζαρέτ... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 1:26)
4. Ανεφύθη δὲ τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ παραχρῆμα (immediately) καὶ ἡ γλῶσσα αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐλάλει εὐλογῶν (praising) τὸν θεόν.
5. Καὶ ᾧδού, ἄγγελος κυρίου ἐπέστη (appeared) αὐτοῖς, καὶ δόξα κυρίου περιέλαμψεν (surrounded) αὐτούς· καὶ ἐφοβήθησαν φόβον μέγαν. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 2:9)
6. ...καὶ ἐκλήθη τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ Ἰησοῦς...
7. Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς πρὸς αὐτόν ... Γέγραπται (it has been written) ὅτι Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ μόνῳ ζήσεται ὁ ἄνθρωπος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παντὶ ψήματι θεοῦ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 4:4)
8. Ἐλαβεν δὲ φόβος πάντας, καὶ ἐδόξαζον τὸν θεόν, λέγοντες (saying) ὅτι Προφήτης μέγας ἐγήγερται (has been raised) ἐν ἡμῖν...
9. ...πρὸς τούς μαθητάς εἶπεν πάντα μοι παρεδόθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός μου· καὶ οὐδεὶς γινώσκει τίς ἐστιν ὁ νιός, εἰ μὴ ὁ πατήρ, καὶ τίς ἐστιν ὁ πατήρ, εἰ μὴ ὁ νιός... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 10:22)
10. Καὶ ἐζήτησαν οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς ἐπιβαλεῖν (to lay) ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὰς χεῖρας ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ὥρᾳ, καὶ ἐφοβήθησαν· ἔγνωσαν γὰρ ὅτι πρὸς αὐτοὺς τὴν παραβολὴν ταύτην εἶπεν.
11. Ἡγέρθη ὁ κύριος ... καὶ ὥφθη Σίμωνι. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 24:34)
12. Ὅσοι δὲ ἔλαβον αὐτόν, ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς ἐξουσίαν τέκνα θεοῦ γενέσθαι (to become), τοῖς πιστεύουσιν (to those who believe) εἰς τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ· οἵ οὐκ ἔξ αἰμάτων, οὐδὲ ἐκ θελήματος σαρκός, οὐδὲ ἐκ θελήματος ἀνδρός, ἀλλ' ἐκ θεοῦ ἐγεννήθησαν.
13. Ὅτι ὁ νόμος διὰ Μωσέως ἐδόθη, ἡ χάρις καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐγένετο. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:17)
14. Απεκρίθη Ναθαναήλ καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ραββί, σὺ εἶ ὁ νιὸς τοῦ θεοῦ, σὺ εἶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦ Ἰσραήλ. Απεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ὅτι εἶπόν σοι, εἶδόν σε ὑποκάτω (under) τῆς συκῆς (the fig tree), πιστεύεις;

15. Καὶ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ τρίτῃ γάμος (wedding) ἐγένετο ἐν Κανᾷ τῆς Γαλιλαίας, καὶ ἦν ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ ἐκεῖ· ἐκλήθη δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν γάμον (wedding). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 2:1-2)
16. **Ἀπεκρίθησαν** οὖν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Τί σημεῖον δεικνύεις ἡμῖν, ὅτι ταῦτα ποιεῖς; Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Λύσατε (Destroy) τὸν ναὸν τοῦτον, καὶ ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἔγερῶ αὐτόν.
17. Ὅτε οὖν ἡγέρθη ἐκ νεκρῶν, ἐμνήσθησαν (remembered) οἱ **μαθηταὶ** αὐτοῦ ὅτι τοῦτο ἔλεγεν· καὶ ἐπίστευσαν τῇ γραφῇ, καὶ τῷ λόγῳ ὃ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς. Ὡς δὲ ἦν ἐν τοῖς Ἱεροσολύμοις ἐν τῷ Πάσχα (Passover), ... πολλοὶ ἐπίστευσαν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 2:22-23)
18. Ἀπεκρίθη Νικόδημος καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Πῶς δύναται ταῦτα γενέσθαι (to be); Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Σὺ εἶ ὁ διδάσκαλος τοῦ Ἰσραὴλ, καὶ ταῦτα οὐ γινώσκεις; Ἄμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω σοι ὅτι ὁ οἴδαμεν (we know) λαλοῦμεν...
19. Ἀπεκρίθη ἡ γυνὴ καὶ εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἔχω ἄνδρα. Λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Καλῶς (well) εἶπας ὅτι Ἐνδρα οὐκ ἔχω· πέντε (five) γὰρ ἄνδρας **ἔσχες**, καὶ νῦν ὃν ἔχεις οὐκ ἔστιν σου ἀνήρ. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:17-18)
20. Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν, Ἄμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, ζητεῖτε με, οὐχ ὅτι εἰδετε σημεῖα, ἀλλ' ὅτι **ἐφάγετε** ἐκ τῶν ἄρτων καὶ ἔχορτάσθητε (were satisfied).
21. Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ ὄχλος καὶ εἶπεν, Δαιμόνιον ἔχεις· τίς σε **ζητεῖ** ἀποκτεῖναι (to kill); Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Ἔν ἔργον ἐποίησα, καὶ πάντες θαυμάζετε (you marvel). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 7:20-21)
22. **Ἀπεκρίθησαν** οὖν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Οὐ καλῶς (well) λέγομεν ἡμεῖς ὅτι Σαμαρείτης εἶ σύ, καὶ δαιμόνιον ἔχεις; Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς, Ἔγὼ δαιμόνιον οὐκ ἔχω, ἀλλὰ τιμῶ (I honor) τὸν πατέρα μου...
23. Ἄλλοι **ἔλεγον** ὅτι Οὗτός ἐστιν· Ἄλλοι δὲ ὅτι Ὁμοιος αὐτῷ ἐστιν. Ἐκεῖνος ἔλεγεν ὅτι Ἐγώ εἰμι. Ἔλεγον οὖν αὐτῷ, Πῶς ἡ ἀνεῳχθησάν **του** οἱ ὄφθαλμοί; (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 9:9-10)
24. καὶ ἥρωτησαν αὐτοὺς λέγοντες (saying), Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ νίὸς ὑμῶν, ὃν ὑμεῖς λέγετε ὅτι τυφλὸς **ἔγεννήθη**; Πῶς οὖν ἄρτι βλέπει; Ἀπεκρίθησαν δὲ αὐτοῖς οἱ γονεῖς (parents) αὐτοῦ καὶ εἶπον, Οὕδαμεν ὅτι οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ νίὸς ὑμῶν, καὶ ὅτι τυφλὸς ἔγεννήθη· πῶς δὲ νῦν βλέπει, οὐκ οἴδαμεν (we do ... know)· ἢ τίς ἦνοιξεν αὐτοῦ τοὺς ὄφθαλμούς, ἡμεῖς οὐκ οἴδαμεν (we do ... know)?
25. Ἀπεκρίθησαν καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Ἐν ἀμαρτίαις σὺ ἐγεννήθης ὄλος, καὶ σὺ διδάσκεις ἡμᾶς; Καὶ **ἔξέβαλον** αὐτὸν ἔξω. Ἡκουσεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ὅτι ἔξέβαλον αὐτὸν ἔξω· καὶ εύρων (they found and) αὐτόν, εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Σὺ πιστεύεις εἰς τὸν νιὸν τοῦ θεοῦ; (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 9:34-35)
26. Ὅτε ἔξῆλθεν, λέγει ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Νῦν **ἐδοξάσθη** ὁ νίὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, καὶ ὁ θεὸς ἐδοξάσθη ἐν αὐτῷ. Εἰ ὁ θεὸς ἐδοξάσθη ἐν αὐτῷ, καὶ ὁ θεὸς δοξάσει αὐτὸν ἐν ἑαυτῷ, καὶ εὐθὺς δοξάσει αὐτόν.

27. Ἐν τούτῳ ἐδοξάσθη ὁ πατήρ μου, ἵνα καρπὸν πολὺν φέρητε (you might bear)· καὶ γενήσεσθε (you might become) ἐμοὶ μαθηταί. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 15:8)
28. Ἀπεκρίθησαν αὐτῷ οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι, Ἡμεῖς νόμον ἔχομεν, καὶ κατὰ τὸν νόμον ἡμῶν ὀφείλει (he ought) ἀποθανεῖν (to die), ὅτι ἔσυντὸν νίδον θεοῦ ἐποίησεν. Ὅτε οὖν ἤκουσεν ὁ Πιλάτος τοῦτον τὸν λόγον, μᾶλλον ἐφοβήθη...
29. Λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Πιλάτος, Τὸν βασιλέα ὑμῶν σταυρώσω; Ἀπεκρίθησαν οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς, Οὐκ ἔχομεν βασιλέα εἰ μὴ Καίσαρα. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 19:15)
30. **Παρέστησαν** οἱ βασιλεῖς τῆς γῆς, καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες συνήχθησαν ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸν κατὰ τοῦ κυρίου, καὶ κατὰ τοῦ Χριστοῦ αὐτοῦ.
31. Ἄνδρες ἀδελφοὶ καὶ πατέρες, ἀκούσατε (listen). Ὁ θεὸς τῆς δόξης ὥφθη τῷ πατρὶ ἡμῶν Αβραὰμ... (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 7:2)
32. Φύλιππος δὲ εὑρέθη εἰς Ἱάζωτον· καὶ διερχόμενος (while passing through) εὐηγγελίζετο τὰς πόλεις πάσας...
33. Ἦκουσθη δὲ ὁ λόγος εἰς τὰ ὕτα τῆς ἐκκλησίας τῆς ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις περὶ αὐτῶν· καὶ ἐξαπέστειλαν Βαρνάβαν διελθεῖν (to go) ἵνα Αντιοχείας· (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 11:22)
34. ...πᾶσα ἡ πόλις συνήχθη ἀκοῦσαι (to hear) τὸν λόγον τοῦ θεοῦ.
35. Συνήχθησαν δὲ οἱ ἀπόστολοι καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι ἰδεῖν (to see) περὶ τοῦ λόγου τούτου. (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 15:6)
36. Ως δὲ ἐπληρώθη ταῦτα, ἔθετο ὁ Παῦλος ἐν τῷ πνεύματι, διελθὼν (having passed through) τὴν Μακεδονίαν καὶ Ἀχαΐαν, πορεύεσθαι (to go) εἰς Ἱερουσαλήμ...
37. Ἄνδρες ἀδελφοί, ἐγὼ ... παρεδόθην εἰς τὰς χεῖρας τῶν Ῥωμαίων· (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 28:17)
38. Οὐκ ἐγράφη δὲ δι' αὐτὸν μόνον, ὅτι ἐλογίσθη (it was credited) αὐτῷ· ἀλλὰ καὶ δι' ἡμᾶς...
39. ...δὲ παρεδόθη διὰ τὰ παραπτώματα (transgressions) ἡμῶν, καὶ ἡγέρθη διὰ τὴν δικαίωσιν (justification) ἡμῶν. (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 4:25)
40. ...ἡγέρθη Χριστὸς ἐκ νεκρῶν διὰ τῆς δόξης τοῦ πατρός...
41. ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπέθανον· καὶ εὑρέθη μοι ἡ ἐντολὴ ἡ εἰς ζωήν, αὕτη εἰς θάνατον· (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 7:9-10)
42. Τῇ γὰρ ἐλπίδι ἐσώθημεν· ἐλπὶς δὲ βλεπομένη (which is seen) οὐκ ἔστιν ἐλπίς·
43. Πιστὸς ὁ θεός, δι' οὗ ἐκλήθητε εἰς κοινωνίαν (fellowship) τοῦ νίοῦ αὐτοῦ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν. (1 ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 1:9)

44. Μὴ Παῦλος ἐσταυρώθη ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν, ἢ εἰς τὸ ὄνομα Παύλου ἐβαπτίσθητε; Εὐχαριστῶ (I give thanks) τῷ θεῷ ὅτι οὐδένα ὑμῶν ἐβάπτισα, εἰ μὴ Κρίσπον καὶ Γάϊον· ἵνα μή τις εἴπῃ (might ... say) ὅτι εἰς τὸ ἐμὸν ὄνομα ἐβάπτισα. Ἐβάπτισα δὲ καὶ τὸν Στεφανᾶ οἶκον·
45. Καὶ γὰρ ἐν ἐνὶ πνεύματι ἡμεῖς πάντες εἰς ἐν σῶμα ἐβαπτίσθημεν, εἴτε Ἰουδαῖοι εἴτε Ἕλληνες (Greeks), εἴτε δοῦλοι εἴτε ἐλεύθεροι (free). (1 ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 12:13)
46. Εἰ δέ, ζητοῦντες (seeking) δικαιοθῆναι (to be justified) ἐν Χριστῷ, εὑρέθημεν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀμαρτωλοί, ἅρα Χριστὸς ἀμαρτίας διάκονος;
47. Τῷ δὲ Ἀβραὰμ ἐρρήθησαν αἱ ἐπαγγελίαι, καὶ τῷ σπέρματι αὐτοῦ. Οὐ λέγει, Καὶ τοῖς σπέρμασιν, ὡς ἐπὶ πολλῶν, ἀλλ' ὡς ἐφ' ἐνός, Καὶ τῷ σπέρματι σου, ὃς ἐστιν Χριστός. (ΠΡΟΣ ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ 3:16)
48. Ἐμοὶ τῷ ἐλαχιστοτέρῳ (the least) πάντων ἀγίων ἐδόθη ἡ χάρις αὕτη...
49. Ἐν σῶμα καὶ ἐν πνεύμα, καθὼς καὶ ἐκλήθητε ἐν μιᾷ ἐλπίδι τῆς κλήσεως ὑμῶν· εἰς κύριος, μία πίστις, ἐν βάπτισμα, εἰς θεὸς καὶ πατὴρ πάντων, ὁ ἐπὶ πάντων, καὶ διὰ πάντων, καὶ ἐν πᾶσιν ἡμῖν. Ἐνὶ δὲ ἐκάστῳ ἡμῶν ἐδόθη ἡ χάρις... (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΦΕΣΙΟΥΣ 4:4)
50. Ὅμεις δὲ οὐχ οὕτως ἐμάθετε (did not learn) τὸν Χριστόν, εἴγε (if indeed) αὐτὸν ἡκούσατε καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ ἐδιδάχθητε, καθὼς ἐστιν ἀλήθεια ἐν τῷ Ἰησοῦ·
51. ὅτι τὸ εὐαγγέλιον ἡμῶν οὐκ ἐγενήθη εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐν λόγῳ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν δυνάμει, καὶ ἐν πνεύματι ἀγίῳ, καὶ ἐν πληροφορίᾳ (full assurance) πολλῇ... (ΠΡΟΣ ΘΕΣΣΑΛΟΝΙΚΕΙΣ Α 1:5)
52. ...θεὸς ἐφανερώθη ἐν σαρκὶ, ἐδικαιώθη (was justified) ἐν πνεύματι, ὥφθη ἀγγέλοις, ἐκηρύχθη (was preached) ἐν ἔθνεσιν, ἐπιστεύθη ἐν κόσμῳ...
53. Καὶ ἐπληρώθη ἡ γραφὴ ..., Ἐπίστευσεν δὲ Ἀβραὰμ τῷ θεῷ, καὶ ἐλογίσθη (it was credited) αὐτῷ εἰς δικαιοσύνην, καὶ φίλος (friend) θεοῦ ἐκλήθη. (ΙΑΚΩΒΟΥ 2:23)
54. Οἶδα τὰ ἔργα σου καὶ ποῦ κατοικεῖς (you dwell), ὅπου ὁ θρόνος τοῦ Σατανᾶ· ... καὶ οὐκ ἡρήσω (you did ... deny) τὴν πίστιν μου ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐν αἷς ἦν Αντίπας ... ὃς ἀπεκτάνθη...
55. ...οὐδεὶς ἄξιος εὐρέθη ἀνοῖξαι (to open) τὸ βιβλίον, οὔτε βλέπειν (to understand) αὐτό. (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 5:4)
56. ...καὶ ἐδόθη αὐτῷ μάχαιρα μεγάλη.
57. Καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἵ οὐκ ἀπεκτάνθησαν ἐν ταῖς πληγαῖς ταύταις (plagues), οὐ μετενόησαν (did ... repent) ἐκ τῶν ἔργων τῶν χειρῶν αὐτῶν... (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 9:20)
58. Καὶ ἦνοίγη ὁ ναὸς τοῦ θεοῦ ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ, καὶ ὥφθη ἡ κιβωτὸς (ark) τῆς διαθήκης ἐν τοῦ κυρίου ἐν τῷ ναῷ αὐτοῦ·

59. ...οὐδὲ τόπος εὑρέθη αὐτῷ ἔτι ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ. Καὶ ἐβλήθη ὁ δράκων (the dragon) ὁ μέγας...
(ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 12:8-9)
60. ...καὶ ἐδόθη αὐτῷ ἔξουσία πόλεμον (war) ποιῆσαι (to make)...
61. Καὶ εἶδον τοὺς νεκρούς, τοὺς μεγάλους καὶ τοὺς μικρούς ... ἐνώπιον τοῦ θρόνου, καὶ βιβλία (books) ἡνεῳχθησαν· ἦ καὶ ἄλλο βιβλίον (book) ἡνεῳχθη, ὃ ἐστιν τῆς ζωῆς· καὶ ἐκρίθησαν οἱ νεκροί ... κατὰ τὰ ἔργα αὐτῶν. Καὶ ἐδωκεν ἡ θάλασσα τοὺς ἡνεῳχθησαν τοὺς ἐν αὐτῇ, ἦ καὶ ὁ Θάνατος καὶ ὁ Ἄδης (Hades) ἐδωκαν τοὺς ἡνεῳχθησαν τοὺς ἐν αὐτοῖς· ἦ καὶ ἐκρίθησαν ἕκαστος κατὰ τὰ ἔργα αὐτῶν. (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 20:12-13)
62. καὶ εἴ τις οὐχ εὑρέθη ἐν τῷ βιβλίῳ ἦ (book) τῆς ζωῆς ... ἐβλήθη εἰς τὴν λίμνην (lake) τοῦ πυρός.
63. Ἰακὼβ δὲ ἐγέννησεν τὸν Ἰωσὴφ τὸν ἄνδρα Μαρίας, ἐξ ἣς ἐγεννήθη Ἰησοῦς, ὁ λεγόμενος (who is called) Χριστός. Πᾶσαι οὖν αἱ γενεαὶ ἀπὸ Ἀβραὰμ ἕως Δαυὶδ γενεαὶ δεκατέσσαρες (fourteen). (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 1:16-17)
64. ...ό Ἰησοῦς ἀνέβη εὐθὺς (immediately) ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄντος· καὶ ἴδού, ἀνεῳχθησαν αὐτῷ οἱ οὐρανοί, καὶ εἶδεν τὸ πνεῦμα τοῦ θεοῦ καταβαῖνον (descending)...
65. Ἡκούσατε ὅτι ἐρρέθη τοῖς ἀρχαίοις (to the ancients), Οὐ φονεύσεις (you shall ... murder). (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 5:21)
66. Ἡκούσατε ὅτι ἐρρέθη, Ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον (neighbor) σου...
67. Ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς ... εἶπεν, ... θύγατερ (daughter)· ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκέν (has healed) σε. Καὶ ἐσώθη ἡ γυνὴ ἀπὸ τῆς ὥρας ἐκείνης. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 9:22)
68. ...ό πατήρ, ὅτι οὗτος ἐγένετο εὐδοκία (pleasing) ἔμπροσθέν σου. Πάντα μοι παρεδόθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός μου· καὶ οὐδεὶς ἐπιγινώσκει (knows) τὸν υἱόν, εἰ μὴ ὁ πατήρ· οὐδὲ τὸν πατέρα τις ἐπιγινώσκει (knows), εἰ μὴ ὁ υἱός...
69. Ἐν δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ ἔξελθὼν (after departing) ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκίας ἐκάθητο (sat) παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν. Καὶ συνήχθησαν πρὸς αὐτὸν ὄχλοι πολλοί... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 13:1-2)
70. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ καιρῷ ἤκουσεν Ἡρόδης ... τὴν ἀκοὴν (report) Ἰησοῦ, καὶ εἶπεν τοῖς παισὶν (servants) αὐτοῦ, Οὗτός ἐστιν Ἰωάννης ...· αὐτὸς ἤγέρθη ἀπὸ τῶν νεκρῶν...

20.7 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **δικαιόω** I justify, declare righteous Rom 3:24
δικαιούμενοι δωρεὰν τῇ αὐτοῦ χάριτι
being justified freely by His grace
2. **διώκω** I seek, pursue Acts 9:4
Σαούλ, Σαούλ, τί με **διώκεις;**
 Saul, Saul, why are you **persecuting** me?
3. **ἐγγίζω** I draw near Acts 9:3
ἐγένετο αὐτὸν ἐγγίζειν τῇ Δαμασκῷ.
 it happened that while he **was drawing near** to Damascus
4. **ἐπιγινώσκω** I know, understand Matt 11:27
οὐδεὶς ἐπιγινώσκει τὸν νιόν, εἰ μὴ ὁ πατήρ·
 no one **knows** the Son except the Father
5. **έτοιμάζω** I prepare Luke 3:4
Ἐτοιμάσατε τὴν ὁδὸν κυρίου.
Prepare the way of the Lord
6. **εὐχαριστέω** I give thanks 1 Cor 1:4
Εὐχαριστῶ τῷ θεῷ μου πάντοτε περὶ ὑμῶν
I give thanks to my God always for you
7. **εὐλογέω** I bless Eph 1:3
ὁ εὐλογήσας ἡμᾶς ἐν πάσῃ εὐλογίᾳ πνευματικῇ
He who blessed us with every spiritual blessing
8. **θαυμάζω** I marvel, wonder Gal 1:6
Θαυμάζω ὅτι οὕτως ταχέως μετατίθεσθε ἀπὸ τοῦ καλέσαντος ὑμᾶς
I marvel that so quickly you turn from Him who called you
9. **κλαίω** I cry out, weep Matt 2:18
 a. **Ῥαχὴλ κλαίουσα** τὰ τέκνα αὐτῆς
 Rachel **weeping** for her children
 b. **ἔξελθὼν ἔξω ἐκλαυσεν** πικρῶς.
 after leaving **he wept** bitterly Matt 26:75
10. **λογίζομαι** I consider, account Rom 4:5
λογίζεται ἡ πίστις αὐτοῦ εἰς δικαιοσύνην.
 his faith **is accounted** as righteousness

11. **μισέω** I hate John 3:20
Πᾶς γὰρ ὁ φαῦλα πράσσων **μισεῖ** τὸ φῶς
for everyone practicing evil **hates** the light
12. **οἰκοδομέω** I build Mark 14:58
ἄλλον ἀχειροποίητον **οἰκοδομήσω**.
I will build another not made with hands
13. **παραγίνομαι** I arrive Acts 24:24
Μετὰ δὲ ήμέρας τινάς, **παραγενόμενος** ὁ Φῆλιξ
After some days **Felix having arrived**
14. **πάσκω** I suffer
a. εἴτε **πάσχει** ἐν μέλος, συμπάσχει πάντα τὰ μέλη·
if one member **suffers**, all members suffer with it
b. Δεῖ τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου πολλὰ **παθεῖν**
It is necessary for the Son of Man **to suffer** many things

Noun

15. **τὸ μνημεῖον**, οὐ tomb Luke 11:47
ὅτι οἰκοδομεῖτε τὰ **μνημεῖα** τῶν προφητῶν
because you build the **tombs** of the prophets

Adjectives

16. **ἰκανός, ἡ, ὁν** sufficient, competent 2 Tim 2:2
οἵτινες **ἰκανοὶ** ἔσονται καὶ ἐτέρους διδάξαι.
who will be **competent** to teach others

Conjunctions

17. **μηδέ** and not, not even, nor Mark 12:24
μὴ εἰδότες τὰς γραφάς, **μηδὲ** τὴν δύναμιν τοῦ θεοῦ
neither knowing the Scriptures **nor** the power of God
18. **ὅπως** so that 2 Cor 8:14
ὅπως γένηται ισότης
so that there might be equality

Adverbs

19. **εὐθύς** immediately John 13:30
Λαβὼν οὖν τὸ ψωμίον ἐκεῖνος, **εὐθέως** ἐξῆλθεν.
Therefore, after taking the bread, he departed **immediately**.
20. **ἥδη** already Luke 21:30
γινώσκετε ὅτι **ἥδη** ἐγγὺς τὸ θέρος ἐστίν.
you know that summer is **already** near

21 PERFECT INDICATIVE VERBS

21.1 GRAMMAR

21.1.1 Perfect Tense

As mentioned in 3.2.2, tense conveys **how** the action (or state) is described by the speaker/writer and **when** that action occurs in reference to the time of the speaker/writer. In terms of how, the perfect tense presents an action in summary form but also with continuing results. In terms of when, the perfect tense presents an action as occurring in the past but whose results continue into the present, both time references being from the perspective of the speaker/writer. The following chart compares these features with other tenses already studied.

Tense	Example	How Action Presented	When [†]
Present	He runs.	In progress or continuing	Present
Future	He will run.	In summary form	Future
Imperfect	He was running.	In progress or continuing	Past
Aorist	He ran.	In summary form	Past
Perfect	He has run.	In summary form with continuing results	Past with present results

[†] The time is with respect to the speaker or writer.

The above explanation is a simplification for the purposes of beginning Greek. Other possibilities and variations exist depending on the specific context.

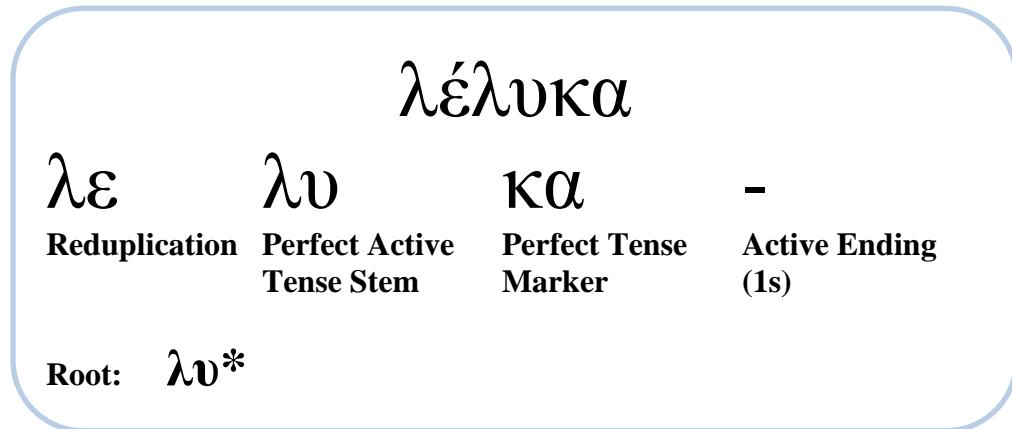
21.1.2 Voice

The following table provides examples of the active and passive voice for various tenses. Middle voice is not included because it is frequently translated as active.

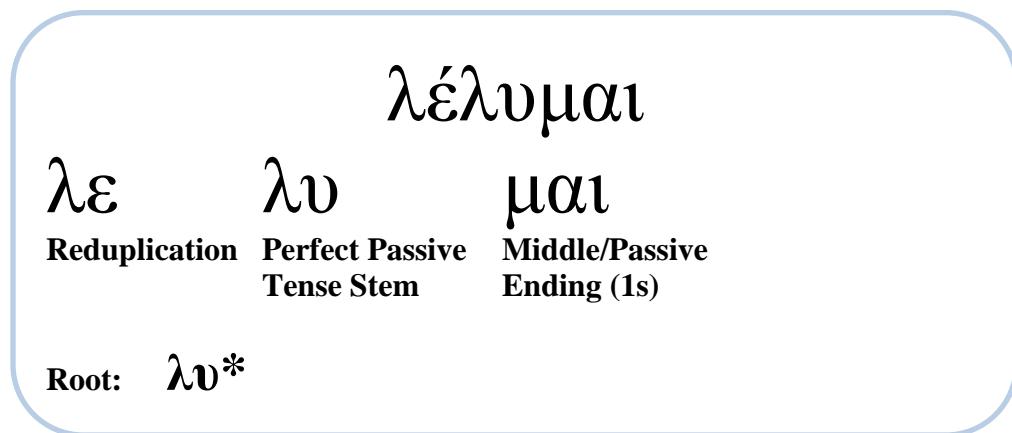
Tense	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Present	God loves John.	John is loved by God.
Future	God will love John.	John will be loved by God.
Imperfect	God was loving John.	John was being loved by God.
Aorist	God loved John.	John was loved by God.
Perfect	God has loved John.	John has been loved by God.[†]

[†] Because the main focus in the Greek perfect tense is on the result or state, the perfect in English may not always be the best translation. Often the best translation may be an English present (John is loved by God).

21.1.3 Overview of the Perfect Active Indicative Parts



21.1.4 Overview of the Perfect Middle/Passive Indicative Parts



21.1.5 Reduplication

Verbs in the perfect tense have an identifying feature called “reduplication.” Reduplication occurs on perfect tense verbs of any mood.¹ It usually involves one of three changes to the verb’s form. If the basic verb begins with...

1. a single consonant, the consonant is doubled and epsilon (ϵ) is inserted between them.
2. multiple consonants, epsilon (ϵ) is added to the beginning of the stem.
3. a vowel, that vowel is lengthened according to the patterns for the augment.

In instances 2 and 3, the reduplication looks identical to the augment. You will have to use other clues such as the tense marker, verbal endings, and context to determine whether the marker is an augment or reduplication. Examples for all three groups are shown in the following table.

¹ This is one way the reduplication is different from the augment. The augment only appears on imperfect and aorist verbs in the **indicative** mood. Reduplication appears on perfect tense verbs of any mood, be it indicative, subjunctive, or imperative. It also occurs on participles and infinitives.

Group	Dictionary Form	Perfect Active Stem	Reduplication
Reduplication is duplication of initial consonant plus epsilon (ε).			
1.	λύω	λυ-	λελυ-
	γράφω	γραπ-	γεγραπ-
	γεννάω	γεννα-	γεγεννα-
	λαλέω	λαλε-	λελαλε-
	πληρόω	πληρο-	πεπληρο-
	δίδωμι	δο-	δεδο-
	παραδίδωμι	παρα+δο-	παραδεδο-†
Reduplication is epsilon (ε).			
2.	γινώσκω	γνω-	ξγνω-
	σταυρόω	σταυ-	ξσταυρο-
	ἀποστέλλω	ἀπο+σταλ-	ἀπεσταλ-†
Reduplication is lengthening of the initial stem vowel.			
3.	ἀκολουθέω	ἀκολουθε-	ἢκολουθε-
	ἐγγίζω	ἐγγιδ-	ἢγγιδ-
	συνάγω	συν+αγ-††	συνηγ-†
† Verbs with a prefixed preposition have the reduplication between the preposition and basic verb.			
†† This is the perfect passive stem of συνάγω. The perfect active form, which does not have gamma (γ), does not occur in the New Testament.			

21.1.6 Tense Marker

The perfect active tense marker for many verbs is kappa-alpha (κα). Other verbs simply use alpha (α). The perfect middle/passive does not use a tense marker. This completes the tense marker table for indicative verb.

Tense	Active	Middle	Passive
Present	-	-	-
Future	σ†	σ	θησ††
Imperfect	-	-	-
2 nd Aorist	-	-	
1 st Aorist	σα	σα	θη††††
	α (liquid verbs)	α (liquid verbs)	
	κα (mi verbs)†††	-	
Perfect	κα‡	-	-
† Liquid verbs use εσ for this marker.			
†† Some verbs use ησ for this marker.			
††† Some mi verbs such as ἴστημι use σα for this marker.			
†††† Some verbs use η for this marker.			
‡ Some verbs use α for this marker.			

21.1.7 Chart of Endings: Perfect Indicative Emphasized

Since the perfect is not an augmented tense, its uses primary endings.

P/N	Primary		Secondary
	Separated	Combined [†]	Separated
Active			
1s	-	κα	ν
2s	ς	κας	ς
3s	ι	κε(ν)	(ν)
1p	μεν	καμεν	μεν
2p	τε	κατε	τε
3p	νσι(ν)	κασιν	ν
Middle/Passive			
1s	μαι	μαι	μην
2s	σαι	σαι	σο
3s	ται	ται	το
1p	μεθα	μεθα	μεθα
2p	σθε	σθε	σθε
3p	νται	νται	ντο

[†] Some verbs use alpha (α) as the perfect active tense marker.

21.1.8 Perfect Active Tense Stem (P.A. Stem)

This stem is used to form verbs into the perfect active. For some verbs, the perfect active tense stem is identical to the present tense stem. This means the dictionary form of these verbs and, therefore, their meaning is easy to identify. These kinds of verbs do not require extra memorization. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where extra memorization of root or perfect active stem is unnecessary

Present Form	Root	P.A. Stem	Perfect Form (1s)	Translation
λύω	λυ*	λυ-	λέλυκα	I have untied
οἶδα [†]	-	-	οἶδα	I know
όράω	όρα*	όρα-	έώρακα ^{††}	I have seen
λαλέω	λαλε*	λαλε-	λελάληκα ^{†††}	I have spoken
ποιέω	ποιε*	ποιε-	πεποίηκα ^{†††}	I have done

[†] οἶδα is perfect tense but translated as a present tense. As a second perfect, it uses alpha (α) as the tense marker. Learn the dictionary form.

^{††} οράω experiences double reduplication (lengthening of ο→ω and ε added).

^{†††} Contract vowel lengthens because of the tense marker (α→η; ε→η; ο→ω).

For other verbs, the perfect active tense stem is not identical to the present tense stem. This means their dictionary form is not as easy to identify. However, the perfect tense stem of these verbs is identical or similar to the root. These roots should be memorized. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where the root should be memorized

Present Form	Root	P.A. Stem	Perfect Form (1s)	Translation
δίδωμι	δο*	δο-	δέδωκα	I have given
ἴστημι	στα*	στα-	ἔστηκα	I stand†
γίνωσκω	γνω*	γνω-	ἔγνωκα	I have known
ἐγγίζω	έγγιδ*	έγγιδ-	ῆγγικα	I have drawn near
ἀποστέλλω	ἀπο+στελ*	ἀποστελ-	ἀπέσταλκα	I have sent

† ἴστημι often occurs in the perfect but is translated with the present tense.

For a third group of verbs, the perfect active tense stem is not identical to the present tense stem or root. This means their dictionary form is harder to identify. Thus, the perfect active form (1s) should be memorized. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where the perfect active form (1s) should be memorized

Present Form	Root	P.A. Stem	Perfect Form (1s)	Translation
γίνομαι	γεν*	γεν-	γέγονα†	I have become
ἔρχομαι	έρχ*	έλευθ-	ἔλήλυθα†	I have come
λέγω	λεγ*	έρ-	εῖρηκα	I have said
λαμβάνω	λαβ*	λαβ-	εῖληφα†	I have received
πείθω	πειθ*	πειθ-	πέποιθα†	I have convinced

† These verbs are second perfects. Alpha (α) is the tense marker.

21.1.9 Perfect Passive Tense Stem (P.P. Stem)

This stem is used to form verbs into the perfect middle/passive. For some verbs, the perfect passive tense stem is identical to the present tense stem. This means the dictionary form of these verbs and, therefore, their meaning is easy to identify. These kinds of verbs do not require extra memorization. Common examples are shown in the following table. Third person singular (3s) forms are provided because they are by far the most common for this tense and voice.

Examples where extra memorization of root or perfect passive stem is unnecessary

Present Form	Root	P.P. Stem	Perfect Form (3s)	Translation
λύω	λυ*	λυ-	λέλυται	he/she/it has been untied
γράφω	γραφ*	γραφ-	γέγραπται	it has been written†
πληρόω††	πληρο*	πληρο-	πεπλήρωται	it has been fulfilled†

† Neuter translation fits best in most New Testament contexts as does the English present “it is written” or “it is fulfilled”.

†† Contract vowel lengthens upon adding ending (α→η; ε→η; ο→ω).

For other verbs, the perfect passive tense stem is not identical to the present tense stem. This means their dictionary form is not as easy to identify. However, the perfect tense stem of these verbs is identical or similar to the root. These roots should be memorized. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where the root should be memorized

Present Form	Root	P.P. Stem	Perfect Form (3s)	Translation
δίδωμι	δο*	δο-	δέδοται	he/she/it has been given
ἀφίημι	ἀπο+έ*	ἀφε-	ἀφέωνται	he/she/it has been forgiven

For a third group of verbs, the perfect passive tense stem is not identical to the present tense stem or root. This means their dictionary form is harder to identify. Thus, the perfect passive form (3s) should be memorized. An example is shown in the following table.

Example where the perfect passive form (3s) should be memorized

Present Form	Root	P.P. Stem	Perfect Form (3s)	Translation
ἐγείρω	ἐγερ*	ἐγερ-	ἐγήγερται†	he has been raised
† ἐγείρω experiences double reduplication.				

21.2 OMEGA VERBS: PERFECT INDICATIVE (ALL VOICES)

Memorize these forms of λύω.

21.2.1 Perfect Active Indicative Forms of λύω

Pronoun	Redup.	Stem	T.M.	Ending	Form	Translation
Singular						
ἐγώ	λε	λυ-	κα	-	λέλυκα	I have untied
σύ				ς	λέλυκας	you have untied
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ				ν	λέλυκε(ν)	he/she/it has untied
Plural						
ἡμεῖς	λε	λυ-	κα	μεν	λελύκαμεν	we have untied
ὑμεῖς				τε	λελύκατε	you (pl) have untied
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ				σιν	λελύκασιν	they have untied

21.2.2 Perfect Middle/Passive Indicative Forms of λύω

Pronoun	Redup.	Stem	Ending	Form	Passive Translation
Singular					
ἐγώ	λε	λυ-	μαι	λέλυμαι	I have been untied
σύ			σαι	λέλυσαι	you have been untied
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ			ται	λέλυται	he/she/it has been untied
Plural					
ἡμεῖς	λε	λυ-	μεθα	λελύμεθα	we have been untied
ὑμεῖς			σθε	λελυσθε	you (pl) have been untied
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ			νται	λελυνται	they have been untied

21.3 MI VERBS: PERFECT INDICATIVE (ALL VOICES)

Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

21.3.1 Perfect Active Indicative Forms

Students sometimes confuse the perfect and aorist tense of mi verbs because the tense marker is often the same (*κα*).² It is helpful to remember that the perfect tense will have the duplication with epsilon (**δέδωκα, ἔστηκα, τέθεικα**), and the aorist will have the augment (**ἔδωκα, ἔστην, ἔθηκα**).

Pronoun	Dictionary Form (Uses Present Tense Stem)				
	λύω	δίδωμι	ἴστημι	τίθημι	ἀφίημι
	Perfect Active Stem				
λυ*	δο*	στα*	θε*	ἀπο+έ*	
Singular					
ἐγώ	λέλυκα	δέδωκα	ἔστηκα	τέθεικα	-
σύ	λέλυκας	δέδωκας	ἔστηκας	-	-
αὐτός, ή, ό	λέλυκεν	δέδωκε(ν)	ἔστηκε(ν)	-	-
Plural					
ήμεῖς	λελύκαμεν	-	ἔστήκαμεν	-	-
ύμεῖς	λελύκατε	-	ἔστήκατε	τεθείκατε	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ά	λελύκαστιν	-	ἔστήκασιν	-	-

21.3.2 Perfect Middle/Passive Indicative Forms

Pronoun	Dictionary Form (Uses Present Tense Stem)				
	λύω	δίδωμι	ἴστημι	τίθημι	ἀφίημι
	Perfect Passive Stem				
λυ*	δο*	στα*	θε*	ἀπο+έ*	
Singular					
ἐγώ	λέλυμαι	-	-	-	-
σύ	λέλυσαι	-	-	-	-
αὐτός, ή, ό	λέλυται	δέδοται	-	τέθειται	-
Plural					
ήμεῖς	λελύμεθα	-	-	-	-
ύμεῖς	λελυσθε	-	-	-	-
αὐτοί, αἱ, ά	λελυνται	-	-	-	ἀφέωνται

² The tense marker for perfect active mi verbs is always kappa-alpha (*κα*). For aorist mi verbs, it is often kappa-alpha (*κα*) and sometimes sigma-alpha (*σα*).

21.4 CONTRACT VERBS: PERFECT INDICATIVE (ALL VOICES)

Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

21.4.1 Perfect Active Forms

Pronoun	λύω	ποιέω	γεννάω	πληρώω
Singular				
ἐγώ	λέλυκα	πεποίηκα	γεγέννηκα	-
σύ	λέλυκας	πεποίηκας	γεγέννηκας	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	λέλυκε(ν)	πεποίηκε(ν)	γεγέννηκε(ν)	πεπλήρωκε(ν)
Plural				
ἡμεῖς	λελύκαμεν	πεποίηκαμεν	γεγεννήκαμεν	-
ὑμεῖς	λελύκατε	πεποίηκατε	γεγεννήκατε	πεπληρώκατε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	λελύκασιν	πεποίηκαν	γεγεννήκασιν	-

21.4.2 Perfect Middle/Passive Forms

Pronoun	λύω	ποιέω	γεννάω	πληρώω
Singular				
ἐγώ	λέλυμαι	πεποίημαι	γεγέννημαι	-
σύ	λέλυσαι	πεποίησαι	-	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	λέλυται	πεποίηται	γεγέννηται	πεπλήρωκεν
Plural				
ἡμεῖς	λελύμεθα	-	γεγεννήμεθα	-
ὑμεῖς	λελυσθε	πεποίησθε	γεγέννησθε	πεπληρώκατε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	λελυνται	πεποίηνται	-	-

21.5 SECOND PERFECT OF οἶδα AND γίνομαι

Second perfects use alpha (α) as the tense marker instead of kappa-alpha (κα).

21.5.1 Perfect Active Forms of οἶδα

The verb οἶδα is the most common perfect tense verb in the New Testament. Although the form is perfect, it is translated as a present tense. Other second perfect verbs should normally be translated as a regular perfect.

Pronoun	Form	Translation
Singular		
ἐγώ	οἶδα	I know
σύ	οἶδας	you know
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	οἶδε(v)	he/she/it knows
Plural		
ἡμεῖς	οἴδαμεν	we know
ὑμεῖς	οἴδατε	you (pl) know
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	οἴδασιν	they know

21.5.2 Perfect Active Forms of γίνομαι

Pronoun	Form	Translation
Singular		
ἐγώ	γέγονα	I have been, have become
σύ	γέγονας	you have been, have become
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	γέγονε(v)	he/she/it has been, has become
Plural		
ἡμεῖς	γεγόναμεν	we have been, have become
ὑμεῖς	γεγόνατε	you (pl) have been, have become
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	γεγόνασιν	they have been, have become

21.6 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. Ἰωάννης μαρτυρεῖ περὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ **κέκραγεν** λέγων (saying)... (KATA IΩANNHN 1:15)
2. Θεὸν οὐδεὶς ἐώρακεν πόποτε (ever)·
3. Απεκρίθη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰωάννης λέγων (saying), Ἐγὼ βαπτίζω ἐν ὕδατι· μέσος δὲ ὑμῶν **ἔστηκεν** ὃν ὑμεῖς οὐκ οἴδατε. (KATA IΩANNHN 1:26)
4. Κἀγὼ (and I) ἐώρακα, καὶ **μεμαρτύρηκα** ὅτι οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ θεοῦ.
5. Εύρισκει Φίλιππος τὸν Ναθαναήλ, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ὁν ἔγραψεν Μωσῆς ἐν τῷ νόμῳ καὶ οἱ προφῆται εὐρήκαμεν, Ἰησοῦν τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Ἰωσὴφ τὸν ἀπὸ Ναζαρέτ. (KATA IΩANNHN 1:45)
6. οὗτος ἥλθεν πρὸς ἡ αὐτὸν ἓντος, καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Παββί, οἴδαμεν ὅτι ἀπὸ θεοῦ ἐλήλυθας διδάσκαλος· οὐδεὶς γὰρ ταῦτα τὰ σημεῖα δύναται ποιεῖν (to do) ἢ σὺ ποιεῖς...
7. ὁ δὲ μὴ πιστεύων (he who does ... believe) ἥδη κέκριται, ὅτι μὴ πεπίστευκεν εἰς τὸ **ὄνομα** τοῦ μονογενοῦς (only begotten) υἱοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ. (KATA IΩANNHN 3:18)
8. Αὕτη δέ ἐστιν ἡ κρίσις, ὅτι τὸ φῶς ἐλήλυθεν εἰς τὸν κόσμον, καὶ **ἡγάπησαν** οἱ ἀνθρώποι μᾶλλον τὸ σκότος ἢ τὸ φῶς· ἦν γὰρ πονηρὰ αὐτῶν τὰ ἔργα.
9. Καὶ ἥλθον πρὸς τὸν Ἰωάννην καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Παββί, ὃς ἦν μετὰ σου πέραν (across) τοῦ Ἰορδάνου, ὃ σὺ μεμαρτύρηκας, ἵδε οὗτος βαπτίζει, καὶ **πάντες** ἔρχονται πρὸς αὐτόν. (KATA IΩANNHN 3:26)
10. Ο πατὴρ ἀγαπᾷ τὸν **υἱόν**, καὶ πάντα δέδωκεν ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτοῦ.
11. αὐτοὶ γὰρ **ἀκηκόαμεν**, καὶ οἴδαμεν ὅτι οὗτός ἐστιν ἀληθῶς (truly) ὁ σωτὴρ (the Savior) τοῦ κόσμου, ὁ Χριστός. (KATA IΩANNHN 4:42)
12. Οὐδὲ γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ κρίνει **οὐδένα**, ἀλλὰ τὴν κρίσιν πᾶσαν δέδωκεν τῷ υἱῷ· ἵνα πάντες τιμῶσιν (might honor) τὸν υἱόν, καθὼς τιμῶσιν (they honor) τὸν πατέρα.
13. Ύμεῖς **ἀπεστάλκατε** πρὸς Ἰωάννην, καὶ μεμαρτύρηκεν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ. Ἐγὼ δὲ οὐ παρὰ ἀνθρώπου τὴν μαρτυρίαν (testimony) λαμβάνω, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα λέγω ἵνα ὑμεῖς σωθῆτε (might be saved). (KATA IΩANNHN 5:33-34)
14. τὰ γὰρ ἔργα ἢ **ἔδωκέν** μοι ὁ πατὴρ ἵνα τελειώσω (that I might complete) αὐτά, αὐτὰ τὰ ἔργα ἢ ἐγὼ ποιῶ, μαρτυρεῖ περὶ ἐμοῦ ὅτι ὁ πατήρ με ἀπέσταλκεν.
15. Δόξαν παρὰ ἀνθρώπων οὐ λαμβάνω· ἀλλ' **ἔγνωκα** ὑμᾶς, ὅτι τὴν ἀγάπην τοῦ θεοῦ οὐκ ἔχετε ἐν ἑαυτοῖς. Ἐγὼ ἐλήλυθα ἐν τῷ ὄνόματι τοῦ πατρός μου, καὶ οὐ λαμβάνετέ με· (KATA IΩANNHN 5:41-43)

16. Εἶπεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἀμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, οὐ Μωσῆς **δέδωκεν** ὑμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ· ἀλλ' ὁ πατήρ μου δίδωσιν ὑμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ τὸν ἀληθινόν (true).
17. Εἶπεν οὖν ὁ Ἰησοῦς τοῖς δώδεκα, Μή καὶ ὑμεῖς θέλετε ὑπάγειν (to depart); Απεκρίθη οὖν αὐτῷ Σίμων Πέτρος, Κύριε, πρὸς τίνα ἀπελευθόμεθα; Ρήματα ζωῆς αἰώνιου ἔχεις. Καὶ ὑμεῖς πεπιστεύκαμεν καὶ ἐγνώκαμεν ὅτι σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστὸς ὁ νιὸς τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦ ζῶντος (living). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:67-69)
18. Οὐ Μωσῆς δέδωκεν ὑμῖν τὸν νόμον, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔξ ὑμῶν ποιεῖ τὸν νόμον; Τί με ζητεῖτε ἀποκτεῖναι (to kill); Απεκρίθη ὁ ὄχλος καὶ εἶπεν, Δαιμόνιον ἔχεις· τίς σε ζητεῖ ἀποκτεῖναι (to kill); Απεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Ἐν ἔργον **ἐποίησα**, καὶ πάντες θαυμάζετε. Διὰ τοῦτο Μωσῆς δέδωκεν ὑμῖν τὴν περιτομήν (circumcision) - οὐχ ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ Μωσέως ἐστίν, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν πατέρων...
19. καὶ οἴδατε πόθεν (from where) εἰμί· καὶ ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ οὐκ **ἐλήλυθα**... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 7:28)
20. Οἶδα ὅτι σπέρμα Ἀβραάμ ἐστε· ἀλλὰ ζητεῖτε με ἀποκτεῖναι (to kill), ὅτι ὁ λόγος ὁ ἔμὸς οὐ χωρεῖ (have room) ἐν ὑμῖν. Ἐγὼ ὁ ἐώρακα παρὰ τῷ πατρὶ μου, λαλῶ· καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν ὁ ἐωράκατε παρὰ τῷ **πατρὶ** ὑμῶν, ποιεῖτε. Απεκρίθησαν καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν Ἀβραάμ ἐστιν. Λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἰ τέκνα τοῦ Ἀβραὰμ ἦτε, τὰ ἔργα τοῦ Ἀβραὰμ ἔποιεῖτε. Νῦν δὲ ζητεῖτε με ἀποκτεῖναι (to kill), ἄνθρωπον ὃς τὴν ἀλήθειαν ὑμῖν λελάληκα, ἥν ἡκουσα παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ· τοῦτο Ἀβραὰμ οὐκ ἐποίησεν. Υμεῖς ποιεῖτε τὰ ἔργα τοῦ πατρὸς ὑμῶν.
21. Εἶπεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἰ ὁ θεὸς **πατὴρ** ὑμῶν ἦν, ἡγαπᾶτε ὅν (makes contingent = you would have loved) ἐμέ· ἐγὼ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐξῆλθον καὶ ἦκα (I have come); οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ ἐλήλυθα, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνός με ἀπέστειλεν. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:42)
22. Εἶπον οὖν αὐτῷ οἱ Ιουδαῖοι, Νῦν **ἐγνώκαμεν** ὅτι δαιμόνιον ἔχεις. Ἀβραὰμ ἀπέθανεν καὶ οἱ προφῆται, καὶ σὺ λέγεις, Ἐάν τις τὸν λόγον μου τηρήσῃ (should keep), οὐ μὴ γεύσηται (he will by no means taste) θανάτου εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
23. Εἶπον οὖν οἱ Ιουδαῖοι πρὸς αὐτόν, Πεντήκοντα (fifty) ἔτη οὐπω (not even) ἔχεις, καὶ **Ἀβραὰμ** ἐώρακας; (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:57)
24. Απεκρίθησαν δὲ αὐτοῖς οἱ γονεῖς (parents) αὐτοῦ καὶ εἶπον, Οἴδαμεν ὅτι οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ νιὸς **ἡμῶν**, καὶ ὅτι τυφλὸς ἐγεννήθη·
25. Ήμεῖς **οἴδαμεν** ὅτι Μωσῆς λελάληκεν ὁ θεός· τοῦτον δὲ οὐκ οἴδαμεν πόθεν (from where) ἐστίν. Απεκρίθη ὁ ἄνθρωπος καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 9:29-30)
26. Ὁ πατὴρ μου ὃς **δέδωκεν** μοι, μείζων (greater; from μέγας) πάντων ἐστίν· καὶ οὐδεὶς δύναται ἀρπάζειν (to snatch) ἐκ τῆς χειρὸς τοῦ πατρός μου. Ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ πατὴρ ἐν ἐσμεν.
27. Λέγει αὐτῷ Μάρθα, Οἶδα ὅτι **ἀναστήσεται** ἐν τῇ ἀναστάσει ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. Εἶπεν αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ἀνάστασις καὶ ἡ ζωή· (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 11:24-25)
28. Λέγει αὐτῷ, Ναί (Yes), κύριε· ἐγὼ **πεπίστευκα**, ὅτι σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ νιὸς τοῦ θεοῦ...

29. ἄλλοι ἔλεγον, Ἀγγελος αὐτῷ λελάληκεν. Ἀπεκρίθη γένους τοῦ κόσμου τούτου· νῦν ὁ ἄρχων τοῦ κόσμου τούτου ἐκβληθήσεται ἔξω (out). (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 12:29-31)
30. εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Γινώσκετε τί πεποίηκα ὑμῖν; Ὅμεις φωνεῖτέ με, Ὁ διδάσκαλος, καὶ ὁ κύριος· καὶ καλῶς (rightly) λέγετε, εἰμὶ γάρ.
31. Εἰ ἐγνώκειτε με, καὶ τὸν πατέρα μου ἐγνώκειτε ἀν (contingency = would have known)· καὶ ἀπ' ἄρτι γινώσκετε αὐτόν, καὶ ἐωράκατε αὐτόν. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 14:7)
32. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Τοσοῦτον χρόνον μεθ' ὑμῶν εἰμι, καὶ οὐκ ἐγνωκάς με, Φίλιππε; Ὁ ἐωρακὼς (He who has seen) ἐμέ, ἐώρακεν τὸν πατέρα·
33. καθὼς ἐγὼ τὰς ἐντολὰς τοῦ πατρός μου τετήρηκα, καὶ μένω αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ. Ταῦτα λελάληκα ὑμῖν, ἵνα ἡ χαρὰ ἡ ἐμὴ ἐν ὑμῖν μείνῃ, καὶ ἡ χαρὰ ὑμῶν πληρωθῇ (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 15:10-11).
34. Εἰ τὰ ἔργα μὴ ἐποίησα ἐν αὐτοῖς ἢ οὐδεὶς ἄλλος πεποίηκεν, ἀμαρτίαν οὐκ εἶχον· νῦν δὲ καὶ ἐωράκασιν καὶ μεμισήκασιν καὶ ἐμὲ καὶ τὸν πατέρα μου.
35. Ταῦτα ἐλάλησεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, καὶ ἐπῆρεν (lifted up) τοὺς ὄφθαλμοὺς αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν, καὶ εἶπεν, Πάτερ, ἐλήλυθεν ἡ ὥρα· δόξασόν (glorify) σου τὸν υἱόν... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 17:1)
36. Ἐφανέρωσά σου τὸ ὄνομα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις οὓς δέδωκάς μοι ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου· σοὶ ἡσαν, καὶ ἐμοὶ αὐτοὺς δέδωκας· καὶ τὸν λόγον σου τετηρήκασιν. Νῦν ἐγνωκαν ὅτι πάντα ὅσα δέδωκάς μοι, παρὰ σοῦ ἐστιν· ὅτι τὰ ρήματα ἡ δέδωκάς μοι, δέδωκα αὐτοῖς· καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔλαβον, καὶ ἐγνωσαν ἀληθῶς (truly) ὅτι παρὰ σοῦ ἐξῆλθον, καὶ ἐπίστευσαν ὅτι σύ με ἀπέστειλας. Ἐγὼ περὶ αὐτῶν ἐρωτῶ· οὐ περὶ τοῦ κόσμου ἐρωτῶ, ἀλλὰ περὶ ὧν δέδωκάς μοι, ὅτι σοί εἰσιν·
37. Ἐγὼ δέδωκα αὐτοῖς τὸν λόγον σου, καὶ ὁ κόσμος ἐμίσησεν αὐτούς, ὅτι οὐκ εἰσὶν ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου, καθὼς ἐγὼ οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου. Οὐκ ἐρωτῶ ἵνα ἄρης (You might take) αὐτοὺς ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου, ἀλλ' ἵνα τηρήσης (You might keep) αὐτοὺς ἐκ τοῦ πονηροῦ. Ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου οὐκ εἰσίν, καθὼς ἐγὼ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου οὐκ εἰμί. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 17:14-16)
38. Ἡραν τὸν κύριον ἐκ τοῦ μνημείου, καὶ οὐκ οἴδαμεν ποῦ (where) ἔθηκαν αὐτόν. Ἐξῆλθεν οὖν ὁ Πέτρος καὶ ὁ ἄλλος μαθητής, καὶ ἤρχοντο εἰς τὸ μνημεῖον.
39. Εἶπεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς πάλιν, Εἰρήνη ὑμῖν· καθὼς ἀπέσταλκέν με ὁ πατήρ, κἀγὼ (I also) πέμπω ὑμᾶς. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 20:21)
40. Τέθεικά σε εἰς φῶς ἐθνῶν, τοῦ εἶναί σε (so that you might be) εἰς σωτηρίαν ἔως ἐσχάτου τῆς γῆς.
41. Δικαιοσύνη γάρ θεοῦ ἐν αὐτῷ ἀποκαλύπτεται (is revealed) ἐκ πίστεως εἰς πίστιν, καθὼς γέγραπται, Ὁ δὲ δίκαιος ἐκ πίστεως ζήσεται. (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 1:17)
42. ...καθὼς γέγραπται γένους ὅτι οὐκ ἔστιν δίκαιος οὐδὲ εἰς·

43. Νυνὶ δὲ χωρὶς (apart) νόμου δικαιοσύνη θεοῦ πεφανέρωται, μαρτυρουμένη (being witnessed) ὑπὸ τοῦ νόμου καὶ τῶν προφητῶν· (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 3:21)
44. ...καθὼς γέγραπται ὅτι Πατέρα πολλῶν ἐθνῶν τέθεικά σε...
45. Πέπεισμαι γὰρ ὅτι οὕτε θάνατος οὕτε ζωὴ οὕτε ἄγγελοι οὕτε ἀρχαὶ ... δυνήσεται ἡμᾶς χωρίσαι (to separate) ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγάπης τοῦ θεοῦ τῆς ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ τῷ κυρίῳ ἡμῶν. (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 8:38-39)
46. Οἶδα καὶ πέπεισμαι ἐν κυρίῳ Ἰησοῦ, ὅτι οὐδὲν κοινὸν (common) δι' αὐτοῦ·
47. ἀλλὰ λαλοῦμεν σοφίαν θεοῦ ... ἦν προώρισεν (foresaw) ὁ θεὸς πρὸ τῶν αἰώνων εἰς δόξαν ἡμῶν· ἦν οὐδεὶς τῶν ἀρχόντων τοῦ αἰώνος τούτου ἔγνωκεν· εἰ γὰρ ἔγνωσαν, οὐκ ἂν τὸν κύριον τῆς δόξης ἐσταύρωσαν· ἀλλὰ καθὼς γέγραπται, Ἡ ὁφθαλμὸς οὐκ εἰδεν, καὶ οὗς οὐκ ἤκουσεν, καὶ ἐπὶ καρδίαν ἀνθρώπου οὐκ ἀνέβη, ἢ ητοίμασεν ὁ θεὸς τοῖς ἀγαπῶσιν (for those who love) αὐτόν. (1 ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 2:7-9)
48. Οὐκ οἴδατε ὅτι ναὸς θεοῦ ἐστε, καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα τοῦ θεοῦ οἰκεῖ ἐν ὑμῖν;
49. ἐν δὲ εἰρήνῃ κέκληκεν ἡμᾶς ὁ θεός. (1 ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 7:15)
50. Παρέδωκα γὰρ ὑμῖν ἐν πρώτοις, ὃ καὶ παρέλαβον, ὅτι Χριστὸς ἀπέθανεν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν κατὰ τὰς γραφάς· καὶ ὅτι ἐτάφη (He was buried)· καὶ ὅτι ἐγήγερται τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ κατὰ τὰς γραφάς· καὶ ὅτι ὥφθη Κηφᾶ, εἶτα (then) τοῖς δώδεκα·
51. Εἴτε (whether) οὖν ἐγώ, εἴτε (or) ἐκεῖνοι, οὕτως κηρύσσομεν καὶ οὕτως ἐπιστεύσατε. Εἰ δὲ Χριστὸς κηρύσσεται ὅτι ἐκ νεκρῶν ἐγήγερται, πῶς λέγουσίν τινες ἐν ὑμῖν ὅτι ἀνάστασις νεκρῶν οὐκ ἔστιν; Εἰ δὲ ἀνάστασις νεκρῶν οὐκ ἔστιν, οὐδὲ Χριστὸς ἐγήγερται· (1 ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 15:11-13)
52. εἰ δὲ Χριστὸς οὐκ ἐγήγερται, κενὸν (vain) ... τὸ κήρυγμα (message) ἡμῶν, κενὴ (vain) δὲ καὶ ἡ πίστις ὑμῶν.
53. Εὐρισκόμεθα δὲ καὶ ψευδομάρτυρες (false witnesses) τοῦ θεοῦ, ὅτι ἐμαρτυρήσαμεν κατὰ τοῦ θεοῦ ὅτι ἡγειρεν τὸν Χριστόν, ὃν οὐκ ἡγειρεν, εἴπερ (if indeed) ... νεκροὶ οὐκ ἐγείρονται. Εἰ γὰρ νεκροὶ οὐκ ἐγείρονται, οὐδὲ Χριστὸς ἐγήγερται· (1 ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 15:15-16)
54. εἰ δὲ Χριστὸς οὐκ ἐγήγερται, ματαία (useless) ἡ πίστις ὑμῶν· ἔτι ἐστὲ ἐν ταῖς ἀμαρτίαις ὑμῶν.
55. Γέγραπται γάρ, ὅτι Ἀβραὰμ δύο νίοὺς ἔσχεν· ἓνα ἐκ τῆς παιδίσκης, καὶ ἓνα ἐκ τῆς ἐλευθέρας. (ΠΡΟΣ ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ 4:22)
56. ...τὴν πίστιν τετήρηκα·
57. Τίνι γὰρ εἴπεν ποτε (ever) τῶν ἀγγέλων, Υἱός μου εῖ σύ, ἐγὼ σήμερον (today) γεγέννηκά σε; Καὶ πάλιν, Ἐγὼ ἔσομαι αὐτῷ εἰς πατέρα, καὶ αὐτὸς ἔσται μοι εἰς νιόν; (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΒΡΑΙΟΥΣ 1:5)

58. Ὁ ἦν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς, ὁ ἀκηκόαμεν, ὁ ἐωράκαμεν τοῖς ὄφθαλμοῖς ἡμῶν, ὁ ἐθεασάμεθα, καὶ αἱ χεῖρες ἡμῶν ἐψηλάφησαν (touched) περὶ τοῦ λόγου τῆς ζωῆς. Καὶ ἡ ζωὴ ἐφανερώθη, καὶ ἐωράκαμεν, καὶ μαρτυροῦμεν, καὶ ἀπαγγέλλομεν ὑμῖν τὴν ζωὴν τὴν αἰώνιον, ἥτις ἦν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, καὶ ἐφανερώθη ἡμῖν.
59. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ γινώσκομεν ὅτι ἐγνώκαμεν αὐτόν, ἐὰν τὰς ἐντολὰς αὐτοῦ τηρῶμεν (we keep). (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 2:3)
60. Γράφω ὑμῖν, τεκνία, ὅτι ἀφέωνται ὑμῖν αἱ ἀμαρτίαι διὰ τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ. Γράφω ὑμῖν, πατέρες, ὅτι ἐγνώκατε τὸν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς. Γράφω ὑμῖν, νεανίσκοι (young men), ὅτι νενικήκατε (you have overcome) τὸν πονηρόν. Γράφω ὑμῖν, παιδία, ὅτι ἐγνώκατε τὸν πατέρα. Ἐγραψα ὑμῖν, πατέρες, ὅτι ἐγνώκατε τὸν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς.
61. Πᾶς ὁ ἐν αὐτῷ μένων (who abides) οὐχ ἀμαρτάνει· πᾶς ὁ ἀμαρτάνων (who sins) οὐχ ἐώρακεν αὐτόν, οὐδὲ ἔγνωκεν αὐτόν. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 3:5-6)
62. Ἐν τούτῳ ἐγνώκαμεν τὴν ἀγάπην, ὅτι ἐκεῖνος ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ ἔθηκεν· καὶ ἡμεῖς ὀφείλομεν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀδελφῶν τὰς ψυχὰς τιθέναι (to lay down).
63. Ἐν τούτῳ γινώσκομεν ὅτι ἐν αὐτῷ μένομεν καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν ἡμῖν, ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ πνεύματος αὐτοῦ δέδωκεν ἡμῖν. Καὶ ἡμεῖς τεθεάμεθα καὶ μαρτυροῦμεν ὅτι ὁ πατὴρ ἀπέσταλκεν τὸν νιὸν σωτῆρα τοῦ κόσμου. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 4:13-14)
64. Καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐγνώκαμεν καὶ πεπιστεύκαμεν τὴν ἀγάπην ἡν̄ ἔχει ὁ θεὸς ἐν ἡμῖν. Ὁ θεὸς ἀγάπη ἐστίν, καὶ ὁ μένων (he who abides) ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ, ἐν τῷ θεῷ μένει, καὶ ὁ θεὸς ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένει. ⁷
65. Εὐχαριστοῦμέν (we give thanks) σοι, κύριε ὁ θεὸς ... ὅτι εἴληφας τὴν δύναμίν σου τὴν μεγάλην, καὶ ἐβασίλευσας (You reign). (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 11:17)
66. Μετανοεῖτε (Repent): ἥγγικεν γὰρ ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν.
67. Ὁ δὲ ... εἶπεν, Γέγραπται, Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ μόνῳ ζήσεται ἄνθρωπος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παντὶ ρήματι ἐκπορευομένῳ (proceeding) διὰ στόματος θεοῦ. Τότε παραλαμβάνει αὐτὸν ὁ διάβολος εἰς τὴν ἀγίαν πόλιν, καὶ ἵστησιν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸ πτερύγιον (pinnacle) τοῦ ἱεροῦ, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Εἰ νιὸς εἶ τοῦ θεοῦ... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 4:4-6)
68. γέγραπται γὰρ ὅτι Τοῖς ἀγγέλοις αὐτοῦ ἐντελεῖται (He will order) περὶ σου, καὶ ἐπὶ χειρῶν ἀροῦσίν σε...
69. γέγραπται γάρ, Κύριον τὸν θεόν σου προσκυνήσεις, καὶ αὐτῷ μόνῳ λατρεύσεις (you shall serve). Τότε ἀφίησιν αὐτὸν ὁ διάβολος (the devil): καὶ ἴδού, ἄγγελοι προσῆλθον... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 4:10-11)
70. Ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς ... εἶπεν, Θάρσει (Take heart), θύγατερ (daughter): ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκέν σε. Καὶ ἐσώθῃ ἡ γυνὴ ἀπὸ τῆς ὥρας ἐκείνης.
71. Ἡγγικεν ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 10:7)

72. οὗτος γάρ ἐστιν περὶ οὗ γέγραπται, Ἰδού, ἐγὼ ἀποστέλλω τὸν ἄγγελόν μου πρὸ προσώπου σου, ὃς κατασκευάσει (will prepare) τὴν ὁδόν σου ἔμπροσθέν σου.
73. ...εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὅτι Ὦμην δέδοται γνῶναι (to know) τὰ μυστήρια (the mysteries) τῆς βασιλείας τῶν οὐρανῶν, ἐκείνοις δὲ οὐ δέδοται. Ὅστις γάρ ἔχει, δοθήσεται αὐτῷ... (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 13:11-12)
74. Ο δὲ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Οὐ πάντες χωροῦσιν (accept) τὸν λόγον τοῦτον, ἀλλ' οἵδις δέδοται.
75. Καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Γέγραπται, Ὁ οἶκός μου οἶκος προσευχῆς κληθήσεται· ὑμεῖς δὲ αὐτὸν ἐποιήσατε σπῆλαιον (a den) λῃστῶν (of thieves). (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 21:13)
76. Ο μὲν υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὑπάγει, καθὼς γέγραπται περὶ αὐτοῦ· οὐαὶ (woe) δὲ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐκείνῳ, δι' οὗ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδίδοται· καλὸν δὲ εἰ οὐκ ἐγεννήθη ὁ ἀνθρωπός ἐκεῖνος.
77. ίδού, ἥγγικεν ἡ ὥρα, καὶ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδίδοται εἰς χεῖρας ἀμαρτωλῶν. (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 26:45)
78. Οὐκ οἶδα τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν.
79. ...ἔλθεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν, κηρύσσων (preaching) τὸ εὐαγγέλιον τῆς βασιλείας τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ λέγων (saying) ὅτι Πεπλήρωται ὁ καιρός, καὶ ἥγγικεν ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ θεοῦ· (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 1:14-15)
80. ...τί ἡμῖν καὶ σοί, Ἰησοῦ Ναζαρηνέ; Ἡλθες ἀπολέσαι (to destroy) ἡμᾶς; Οἶδά σε τίς εἶ, ὁ ἄγιος τοῦ θεοῦ.

21.7 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. ἀσθενέω I am sick, weak James 5:14
 Ασθενεῖ τις ἐν ὑμῖν; Προσκαλεσάσθω τὸν πρεσβυτέρους
 Is someone among you **sick**? Let him call for the elders
2. βλασφημέω I blaspheme Acts 26:11
 κατὰ πάσας τὰς συναγωγὰς πολλάκις τιμωρῶν αὐτούς, ἡνάγκαζον βλασφημεῖν·
 in all the synagogues punishing them, I was forcing them to **blaspheme**.
3. περισσεύω I abound 1 Cor 15:58
 περισσεύοντες ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ τοῦ κυρίου πάντοτε
 always **abounding** in the work of the Lord
4. πλανάω I deceive 1 John 1:8
 Ἐὰν εἴπωμεν ὅτι ἀμαρτίαν οὐκ ἔχομεν, ἔσυντοὺς πλανῶμεν
 If we say that we have not sinned, **we deceive** ourselves
5. πράσσω I practice, do Rom 7:15
 οὐ γὰρ ὁ θέλω, τοῦτο πράσσω·
 for what I want, **I practice** those things.

Nouns

6. ἡ ἐπιθυμία, ας desire, lust Luke 22:15
 a. Ἐπιθυμίᾳ ἐπεθύμησα τοῦτο τὸ Πάσχα φαγεῖν μεθ' ὑμῶν
 I have desired **with desire** (greatly desired) to eat this Passover with you
 b. Εἴτα ἡ ἐπιθυμία συλλαβοῦσα τίκτει ἀμαρτίαν· James 1:15
 Then **desire**, having conceived, gives birth to sin.
7. ἡ θύρα, ας door Rev 3:20
 Ἰδού, ἔστηκα ἐπὶ τὴν θύραν καὶ κρούω·
 Behold, I stand at the **door** and knock.
8. τὸ πρόβατον, ου sheep John 21:16
 Λέγει αὐτῷ, Ποίμαιν τὰ πρόβατά μου.
 He said to him, “Feed my **sheep**.”
9. τὸ τέλος, τέλονς end, goal Matt 24:14
 καὶ τότε ἥξει τὸ τέλος.
 and then the **end** will come.

Adjectives

10. διάβολος, ον slanderous, as noun: devil John 8:44
 Ὑμεῖς ἐκ τοῦ πατρὸς τοῦ διαβόλου ἐστέ
 You are from your father, the **devil**.

11. **καινός, ἡ, ὁ** new Luke 22:20
 Τοῦτο τὸ ποτήριον ἡ **καινὴ** διαθήκη ἐν τῷ αἷματί μου
 This cup is the **new** covenant in my blood

Preposition

12. **χωρὶς** with the genitive without, apart from John 15:5
 χωρὶς ἔμοῦ οὐ δύνασθε ποιεῖν οὐδέν.
apart from Me cannot do anything.

Conjunctions

13. **ἄρα** then, therefore Matt 18:1
 Τίς **ἄρα** μείζων ἐστίν ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τῶν οὐρανῶν;
 Who, **then**, is greater in the kingdom of heaven?
14. **καὶ** and I Matt 21:24
 καὶ ὑμῖν ἐρῶ ἐν ποίᾳ ἔξουσίᾳ ταῦτα ποιῶ.
and I will say to you with what authority I do these things.

Adverbs

15. **ἄρτι** now 1 Cor 13:12
 Βλέπομεν γὰρ **ἄρτι** δι' ἐσόπτρου ἐν αἰνίγματι
 For **now** we see through a mirror with dimness
16. **οὐκέτι; μηκέτι** no longer Matt 19:6
 Ὡστε **οὐκέτι** εἰσὶν δύο, ἀλλὰ σὰρξ μία·
 Thus, they are **no longer** two but one flesh.
17. **πάντοτε** always Matt 26:11
 Γέ **Πάντοτε** γὰρ τοὺς πτωχοὺς ἕχετε μεθ' ἐσυντῶν
 For you **always** have the poor with you
18. **ποῦ** where 1 Cor 1:20
 Ποῦ σοφός; **Ποῦ** γραμματεύς; **Ποῦ** συζητητὴς τοῦ αἰῶνος τούτου;
 Where is the wise **man**? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this age?
19. **σήμερον** today Heb 1:5
 Υἱός μου εἶ σύ, ἐγὼ **σήμερον** γεγέννηκά σε
 You are my Son; **today** I have begotten you

Particle

20. **ἄν** (indicates contingency) ever John 4:10
 καὶ ἔδωκεν **ἄν** σοι ὕδωρ ζῶν
 and He **would** have given to you living water

22 PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE VERBS

22.1 GRAMMAR

22.1.1 Non-Indicative Verb Forms

The verb forms presented in the previous chapters were in the indicative mood. The remaining chapters present non-indicative verb forms. These forms include the subjunctive mood (chapters 22-23), participles (chapters 24-26), infinitives (chapter 27), and the imperative mood (chapter 28). Note that participles and infinitives are not technically moods but are forms that share some of the characteristics of verbs such as tense, voice, and number.

22.1.2 Non-Indicative Forms and Tense

The non-indicative forms communicate tense (review 3.2.2). In general, the main tenses of the non-indicative forms are limited to the present, aorist, and perfect. As with the indicative, these tenses communicate **how** the action is presented. The following table summarizes these tenses.

Tense	How Action Is Presented
Present	In progress or continuing
Aorist	In summary form
Perfect	In summary form with continuing results

In terms of the **when**, the subjunctive mood, infinitives, and the imperative mood do not describe the time of an action by their tense forms, although other contextual features may. Participles, on the other hand, often communicate a time element, but it is relative to the time of the main verb.

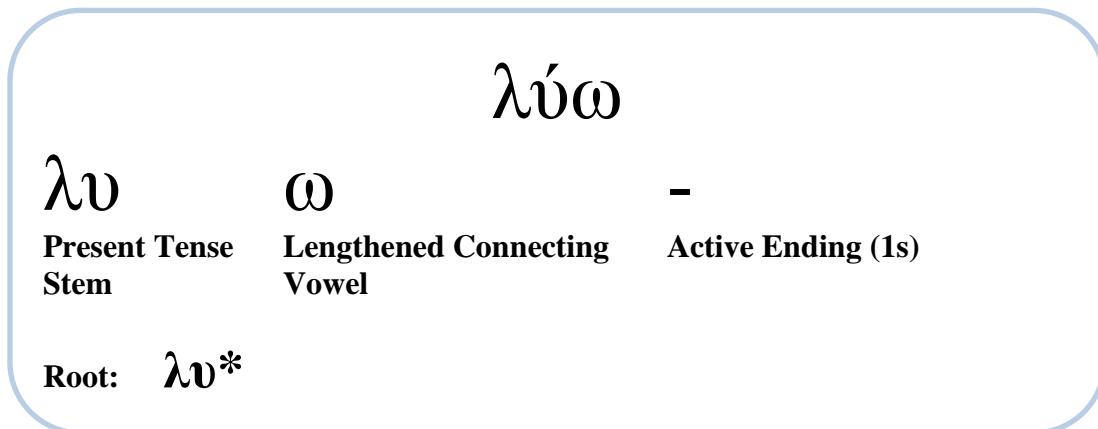
The above introduction is a simplification for the purposes of beginning Greek. Additional study will reveal that lexical (vocabulary) and contextual features can greatly expand this basic explanation.

22.1.3 Subjunctive Mood in English and Greek

As mentioned in 3.2.4, mood is a grammatical category that presents the communicator's "attitude" about what is said or written. The indicative is the primary mood through which information is given or statements are made. The imperative is the primary mood to command action. The subjunctive is the primary mood to express purpose, result, probability, certainty, desire, opinion, etc.

Of course, language has a great deal of flexibility. Sometimes the indicative can be used to command action or express a condition. Overlap between the moods exists. The nature of that overlap varies depending on the language. That is why the word "primary" is used in the above explanation.

22.1.4 Overview of the Present Active and Middle/Passive Subjunctive Parts



22.1.5 Present Subjunctive Active and Middle/Passive Endings

A key feature of subjunctive endings is the lengthening of the connecting vowel. Apart from this lengthening, the endings are identical to the present indicative endings.

P/N	Present	
	Indicative	Subjunctive
Active		
1s	ω	ο
2s	εις	ης
3s	ει	η
1p	ομεν	ομεν
2p	ετε	ητε
3p	ουσι(ν)	οσι(ν)
Middle/Passive		
1s	ομαι	ομαι
2s	η	η
3s	εται	ηται
1p	ομεθα	ομεθα
2p	εσθε	ησθε
3p	ονται	ονται

22.1.6 Present Tense Stem

The present tense stem is used to form the present active and middle/passive subjunctive. Review sections 3.3.4 and 4.1.5 for examples.

22.1.7 Key Words for Identifying the Subjunctive

Recognizing the lengthened connecting vowel will help you identify the subjunctive. Another extremely important clue is the presence of certain words that express purpose, possibility, and conditionality. When one of the following words appears, expect the subjunctive to follow. Learn them well.

Key Word	Translation
ἵνα	that, in order that
εάν	if
ἄν	ever (indicates contingency)
όταν	whenever
όπως	so that

Other key words exist, but the above are the most common that have already appeared in the vocabulary.

22.1.8 Examples of the Present Subjunctive

Example 1: καὶ οὐ θέλετε ἐλθεῖν πρός με ἵνα ζωὴν ἔχητε.
And you do not want to come to me that **you might have** life.

Example 2: ...εἰὰν ἔχητε πίστιν ως κόκκον σινάπεως, ἐρεῖτε τῷ ὅρει τούτῳ...
...if **you have** faith like a mustard seed, you will say to this mountain...

Example 3: ...καὶ ὃς ἂν θέλῃ ἐν ὑμῖν εἶναι πρῶτος ἔσται πάντων δοῦλος.
...and whoever among you **wants** to be first, he will be slave of all.

Example 4: Εἶπεν δὲ αὐτοῖς· ὅταν προσεύχησθε λέγετε·
And He said to them, ‘Whenever **you might pray**, say...’

Example 5: Ἐγείρεσθε ἄγωμεν.
Arise, **let us go**.

Example 6: Τί ποιῶμεν ἵνα ἔργαζόμεθα τὰ ἔργα τοῦ θεοῦ;
What **should we do** that **we might work** the works of God?

22.2 OMEGA VERBS: PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE (ALL VOICES)

Memorize the forms of λύω.

22.2.1 Present Active Subjunctive Forms of λύω

Pronoun	Stem	Ending	Form	Translation	Pres. Indicative
Singular					
ἐγώ		ω	λύω	I may untie	λύω
σύ	λυ-	ης	λύης	you may untie	λύεις
αὐτός, ἦ, ὁ		η	λύη	he/she may untie	λύει
Plural					
ἡμεῖς		ωμεν	λύωμεν	we may untie	λύομεν
ὑμεῖς	λυ-	ητε	λύητε	you (pl) may untie	λύετε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἀ		ωσι(ν)	λύωσι(ν)	they may untie	λύουσι(ν)

22.2.2 Present Middle/Passive Subjunctive Forms of λύω

Pronoun	Stem	Ending	Form	Passive Translation	Pres. Indicative
Singular					
ἐγώ		ωμαι	λύωμαι	I may be untied	λύομαι
σύ	λυ-	η	λύη	you may be untied	λύῃ
αὐτός, ἦ, ὁ		ηται	λύηται	he/she may be untied	λύεται
Plural					
ἡμεῖς		ωμεθα	λυώμεθα	we may be untied	λυόμεθα
ὑμεῖς	λυ-	ησθε	λύησθε	you may be untied	λύεσθε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἀ		ωνται	λύωνται	they may be untied	λύονται

22.3 MI AND CONTRACT VERBS: PRESENT ACTIVE SUBJUNCTIVE

22.3.1 Mi Verbs: Present Active Subjunctive of εἰμί

Of all mi verbs, only εἰμί occurs regularly enough to warrant giving its forms. Memorize these forms, which are identical to the endings.

Pronoun	εἰμί	Translation
Singular		
ἐγώ	ὦ	I may be
σύ	ἢς	you may be
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	ἢ	he/she/it may be
Plural		
ἡμεῖς	ὦμεν	we may be
ὑμεῖς	ἢτε	you (plural) may be
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	ὦσιν	they may be

22.3.2 Contract Verbs: Present Active Subjunctive of Alpha and Epsilon Verbs

Of the contract verbs, only alpha and epsilon active verbs occur regularly enough to warrant giving their forms. Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

Pronoun	λύω	ποιέω	ἀγαπάω
Singular			
ἐγώ	λύω	ποιῶ	ἀγαπῶ
σύ	λύῃς	-	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	λύῃ	ποιῇ	ἀγαπᾷ
Plural			
ἡμεῖς	λύωμεν	ποιῶμεν	ἀγαπῶμεν
ὑμεῖς	λύητε	ποιῆτε	ἀγαπᾶτε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	λύωσι(ν)	ποιῶσι(ν)	ἀγαπῶσι(ν)

22.4 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. Οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἡμῶν ἔαυτῷ ζῆ, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔαυτῷ ἀποθνήσκει. Ἐάν τε γὰρ **ζῶμεν**, τῷ κυρίῳ ζῶμεν· εάν τε ἀποθνήσκωμεν, τῷ κυρίῳ ἀποθνήσκομεν· εάν τε οὖν ζῶμεν, εάν τε ἀποθνήσκωμεν, τοῦ κυρίου ἐσμέν. Εἰς τοῦτο γὰρ Χριστὸς καὶ ὀπέθανεν καὶ ἀνέστη καὶ ἔζησεν, ἵνα καὶ νεκρῶν καὶ ζώντων (of the living) κυριεύσῃ (He might be Lord). (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 14:7-9)
2. Μηκέτι οὖν ἀλλήλους **κρίνωμεν**.
3. Ἀρα οὖν τὰ τῆς εἰρήνης **διώκωμεν**, καὶ τὰ τῆς οἰκοδομῆς (of edification) τῆς εἰς ἀλλήλους. (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 14:19)
4. **Παρακαλῶ** δὲ ὑμᾶς, ἀδελφοί, διὰ τοῦ ὄνόματος τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, ἵνα τὸ αὐτὸ λέγητε πάντες, καὶ μὴ ἦ ἐν ὑμῖν σχίσματα (divisions)...
5. Ὄταν γὰρ **λέγῃ** τις, Ἐγὼ μέν εἰμι Παύλου, ἔτερος δέ, Ἐγὼ Ἀπολλώ, οὐχὶ σαρκικοί (carnal) ἐστε; Τίς οὖν ἐστιν Παύλος, τίς δὲ Ἀπολλώς, ἀλλ' ἦ διάκονοι (ministers) δι' ὃν ἐπιστεύσατε, καὶ ἐκάστῳ ως ὁ κύριος ἔδωκεν; (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 3:4-5)
6. Η γὰρ σὰρξ ἐπιθυμεῖ (lusts) κατὰ τοῦ πνεύματος, τὸ δὲ πνεῦμα κατὰ τῆς σαρκός· ταῦτα δὲ ἀντίκειται (oppose) ἀλλήλοις, ἵνα μὴ ἂ ὃν **θέλητε**, ταῦτα ποιήτε. Εἰ δὲ πνεύματι ἄγεσθε, οὐκ ἐστὲ ύπο νόμον.
7. Ἀρα οὖν ως καιρὸν (opportunity) ἔχομεν, ἐργαζόμεθα τὸ **ἀγαθὸν** πρὸς πάντας... (ΠΡΟΣ ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ 6:10)
8. ἐὰν πίστιν λέγῃ τις ἔχειν (to have), ἔργα δὲ μὴ **ἔχῃ**; Μὴ δύναται ἡ πίστις σῶσαι (to deliver) αὐτόν;
9. Οὕτως καὶ ἡ πίστις, ἐὰν μὴ ἔργα ἔχῃ, νεκρά ἐστιν καθ' ἔαυτήν. Άλλ' **ἔρει** τις, Σὺ πίστιν ἔχεις, κάγὼ ἔργα ἔχω· δεῖξόν (Show) μοι τὴν πίστιν σου ἐκ τῶν ἔργων σου, κάγὼ δείξω σοι ἐκ τῶν ἔργων μου τὴν πίστιν μου. (ΙΑΚΩΒΟΥ 2:17-18)
10. ἐὰν δὲ ἐν τῷ φωτὶ **περιπατῶμεν**, ως αὐτός ἐστιν ἐν τῷ φωτί, κοινωνίαν (fellowship) ἔχομεν μετ' ἀλλήλων, καὶ τὸ αἷμα Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ νιοῦ αὐτοῦ καθαρίζει (cleanses) ὑμᾶς ἀπὸ πάσης ἀμαρτίας.
11. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ γινώσκομεν ὅτι **ἐγνώκαμεν** αὐτόν, ἐὰν τὰς ἐντολὰς αὐτοῦ τηρῶμεν. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 2:3)
12. Ἐάν τις ἀγαπᾷ τὸν κόσμον, οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ ἀγάπη τοῦ **πατρὸς** ἐν αὐτῷ.
13. Ὄτι αὗτη ἐστὶν ἡ ἀγγελία (message) ἦν **ἡκούσατε** ἀπ' ἀρχῆς, ἵνα ἀγαπῶμεν ἀλλήλους· οὐ καθὼς Κάιν ἐκ τοῦ πονηροῦ ἦν, καὶ ἐσφαξεν (murdered) τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 3:11-12)

14. Τεκνία μου, μὴ ἀγαπῶμεν λόγῳ μηδὲ τῇ γλώσσῃ, ἀλλ' ἐν ἔργῳ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ γινώσκομεν ὅτι ἐκ τῆς ἀληθείας ἐσμέν, καὶ ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ πείσομεν τὰς καρδίας ἡμῶν, ὅτι ἐὰν καταγινώσκῃ (might condemn) ἡμῶν ἡ καρδία, ὅτι μείζων (greater; from μέγας) ἐστὶν ὁ θεὸς τῆς καρδίας ἡμῶν, καὶ γινώσκει πάντα.
15. Καὶ αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ ἐντολὴ αὐτοῦ, ἵνα πιστεύσωμεν (we might believe) τῷ ὀνόματι τοῦ νίοῦ αὐτοῦ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ ἀγαπῶμεν ἀλλήλους, καθὼς ἔδωκεν ἐντολήν. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 3:23)
16. ἐὰν ἀγαπῶμεν ἀλλήλους, ὁ θεὸς ἐν ἡμῖν μένει, καὶ ἡ ἀγάπη αὐτοῦ τετελειωμένη ἐστιν (has been perfected) ἐν ἡμῖν. Ἐν τούτῳ γινώσκομεν ὅτι ἐν αὐτῷ μένομεν καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν ἡμῖν, ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ πνεύματος αὐτοῦ δέδωκεν ἡμῖν.
17. Ἐν τούτῳ γινώσκομεν ὅτι ἀγαπῶμεν τὰ τέκνα τοῦ θεοῦ, ὅταν τὸν θεὸν ἀγαπῶμεν, καὶ τὰς ἐντολὰς αὐτοῦ τηρῶμεν. Αὕτη γάρ ἐστιν ἡ ἀγάπη τοῦ θεοῦ, ἵνα τὰς ἐντολὰς αὐτοῦ τηρῶμεν. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 5:2-3)
18. Καὶ αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ ἀγάπη, ἵνα περιπατῶμεν κατὰ τὰς ἐντολὰς αὐτοῦ. Αὕτη ἐστιν ἡ ἐντολή, καθὼς ἥκουσατε ἀπ' ἀρχῆς, ἵνα ἐν αὐτῇ περιπατῆτε.
19. Καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἦν ἡ οἰκία ἀξία, ἐλθέτω (let ... come) ἡ εἰρήνη ὑμῶν ἐπ' αὐτήν· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ἦν ἀξία, ἡ εἰρήνη ὑμῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐπιστραφήτω (let ... return). (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 10:13)
20. καὶ ἐκείνοις εἶπεν, Ὑπάγετε (Depart) καὶ ὑμεῖς εἰς τὸν ἀμπελῶνα (vineyard), καὶ ὃ ἐὰν ἦν δίκαιοιν δώσω ὑμῖν. Οἱ δὲ ἀπῆλθον.
21. Οὐχ οὗτως δέ ἔσται ἐν ὑμῖν· ἀλλ' ὅς ἐὰν θέλῃ ἐν ὑμῖν μέγας γενέσθαι (to become) ἔσται ὑμῶν διάκονος (servant). (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 20:26)
22. Καὶ ἀναβαίνει εἰς τὸ ὄρος, καὶ προσκαλεῖται (he summons) οὓς ἥθελεν αὐτός· καὶ ἀπῆλθον πρὸς αὐτόν. Καὶ ἐποίησεν δώδεκα ... ἵνα ὕσιν μετ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἵνα ἀποστέλλῃ αὐτοὺς κηρύσσειν (to preach)...
23. ...εἶπεν ὁ βασιλεὺς τῷ κορασίῳ (young woman), Αἴτησόν (Ask) με ὃ ἐὰν θέλῃς, καὶ δώσω σοί· (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 6:22)
24. καὶ ὅς ἐὰν θέλῃ ὑμῶν γενέσθαι (to be) πρῶτος, ἔσται πάντων δοῦλος.
25. καὶ λέγουσιν αὐτῷ, Ἐν ποίᾳ ἔξουσίᾳ ταῦτα ποιεῖς; Καὶ τίς σοι τὴν ἔξουσίαν ταύτην ἔδωκεν ἵνα ταῦτα ποιῆς; Ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς ἀποκριθεὶς (answered and) εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Ἐπερωτήσω ὑμᾶς καὶ ἐγὼ ἔνα λόγον, καὶ ἀποκρίθητε μοι, καὶ ἐρῶ ὑμῖν ἐν ποίᾳ ἔξουσίᾳ ταῦτα ποιῶ. Τὸ βάπτισμα Ἰωάννου ἐξ οὐρανοῦ ἦν, ἢ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων; (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 11:28-30)
26. Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ διάβολος, Σοὶ δώσω τὴν ἔξουσίαν ταύτην ἄπασαν καὶ τὴν δόξαν αὐτῶν· ὅτι ἐμοὶ παραδέδοται, καὶ φῶ ἐὰν θέλω δίδωμι αὐτήν.
27. Καὶ καθὼς θέλετε ἵνα ποιῶσιν ὑμῖν οἱ ἀνθρωποι, καὶ ὑμεῖς ποιεῖτε (do) αὐτοῖς ὁμοίως (likewise). (ΚΑΤΑ ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 6:31)

28. Βλέπετε (pay attention to) οὖν πᾶς ἀκούετε· δος γὰρ ἐὰν ἔχῃ, **δοθήσεται** αὐτῷ· καὶ δος ἐὰν μὴ ἔχῃ, καὶ δοκεῖ ἔχειν (to have) ἀρθήσεται ἀπ' αὐτοῦ.
29. Ἐγένετο δὲ πορευομένων αὐτῶν (while they were going) ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ, εἰπέν τις πρὸς αὐτόν, Ακολουθήσω σοι ὅπου (where) ἢ ἀπέρχῃ, κύριε. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 9:57)
30. Καὶ εἰς ἣν ἀν πόλιν **εἰσέρχησθε**, καὶ δέχωνται ύμᾶς, ἐσθίετε (eat) τὰ παρατιθέμενα (the things set before) ύμῖν...
31. Καὶ ἡάν τις ύμᾶς ἐρωτᾷ, Διὰ τί λύετε; Οὕτως ἐρεῖτε αὐτῷ ὅτι Ὁ κύριος αὐτοῦ χρείαν ἔχει. Απελθόντες (after departing) δὲ οἱ ἀπεσταλμένοι (those who had been sent) εὗρον καθὼς εἴπεν αὐτοῖς. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 19:31-32)
32. Ἐπηρώτησαν δὲ αὐτόν, ... Διδάσκαλε, πότε (how) οὖν ταῦτα ἔσται; Καὶ τί τὸ σημεῖον, ὃταν μέλλῃ ταῦτα γίνεσθαι (to be);
33. κάγῳ διατίθεμαι (give the right to rule) ύμῖν, καθὼς διέθετό (gave) μοι ὁ πατήρ μου, βασιλείαν, ἵνα ἐσθίητε καὶ πίνητε ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης (table) ἢ μου ... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 22:29-30)
34. Ὡν δὲ ἄνθρωπος ἐκ τῶν Φαρισαίων, Νικόδημος ὄνομα αὐτῷ, ἄρχων τῶν Ἰουδαίων· οὗτος ἤλθεν πρὸς ἢ αὐτὸν ὑνυκτός, καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ραββί, οἴδαμεν ὅτι ἀπὸ θεοῦ ἐλήλυθας διδάσκαλος· οὐδεὶς γὰρ ταῦτα τὰ σημεῖα δύναται ποιεῖν (to do) ἀ σὺ ποιεῖς, ἐὰν μὴ ἦ ὁ θεὸς μετ' αὐτοῦ.
35. Απεκρίθη Ἰωάννης καὶ εἶπεν, Οὐ δύναται ἄνθρωπος λαμβάνειν (to receive) οὐδέν, ἐὰν μὴ ἦ δεδομένον (given) αὐτῷ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ. Αὐτοὶ ύμεῖς μαρτυρεῖτε ὅτι εἶπον, Οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐγὼ ὁ Χριστός... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:27-28)
36. Απεκρίνατο οὖν ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Αμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ύμῖν, οὐ δύναται ὁ νιὸς ποιεῖν (to do) ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ οὐδέν, ἐὰν μή τι βλέπῃ τὸν πατέρα ποιοῦντα (doing). ἀ γὰρ ἐὰν ἐκεῖνος ποιῇ, ταῦτα καὶ ὁ νιὸς ὁμοίως (likewise) ποιεῖ.
37. Ὁ γὰρ πατὴρ φιλεῖ (loves) τὸν νιόν, καὶ πάντα δείκνυσιν αὐτῷ ἀ αὐτὸς ποιεῖ· καὶ μείζονα (greater) τούτων δείξει αὐτῷ ἔργα, ἵνα ύμεῖς θαυμάζητε. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:20)
38. καὶ οὐ θέλετε ἐλθεῖν (to come) πρός με, ἵνα ζωὴν ἔχητε. Δόξαν παρὰ ἀνθρώπων οὐ λαμβάνω· ἀλλ' ἔγνωκα ύμᾶς, ὅτι τὴν ἀγάπην τοῦ θεοῦ οὐκ ἔχετε ἐν ἑαυτοῖς. Ἐγὼ ἐλήλυθα ἐν τῷ ὄνόματι τοῦ πατρός μου, καὶ οὐ λαμβάνετέ με· ἐὰν ἄλλος ἐλθῇ (were to come) ἐν τῷ ὄνόματι τῷ ἴδιῳ, ἐκεῖνον λήψεσθε.
39. Εἶπον οὖν πρὸς αὐτόν, Τί ποιῶμεν, ἵνα ἔργαζώμεθα τὰ ἔργα τοῦ θεοῦ; Απεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τοῦτο ἔστιν τὸ ἔργον τοῦ θεοῦ, ἵνα πιστεύσητε (that you might believe) εἰς ὃν ἀπέστειλεν ἐκεῖνος. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:28-29)
40. ...καταβέβηκα ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, οὐχ ἵνα ποιῶ τὸ θέλημα τὸ ἐμόν, ἀλλὰ τὸ θέλημα τοῦ πέμψαντός (of Him who sent) με.

41. ...μετὰ τοῦτο λέγει τοῖς μαθηταῖς, Ἀγωμεν εἰς τὴν Ἰουδαίαν πάλιν. Λέγουσιν αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταί, Ραββί, νῦν ἔζήτουν σε λιθάσαι (to stone) οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι, καὶ πάλιν ὑπάγεις ἐκεῖ; (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 11:7-8)
42. Ἐὰν δέ τις περιπατῇ ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ, προσκόπτει (he stumbles), ὅτι τὸ φῶς οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν αὐτῷ.
43. Υπόδειγμα (example) γάρ ἔδωκα ύμῖν, ἵνα καθὼς ἐγὼ ἐποίησα ύμῖν, καὶ ύμεῖς ποιῆτε. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 13:15)
44. Εἰ ταῦτα οἴδατε, μακάριοί ἐστε ἐὰν ποιῆτε αὐτά.
45. Ἐντολὴν καινὴν (new) δίδωμι ύμῖν, ἵνα ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους· καθὼς ἡγάπησα ύμᾶς, ἵνα καὶ ύμεῖς ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους. Ἐν τούτῳ γνώσονται πάντες ὅτι ἐμοὶ μαθηταί ἐστε, ἐὰν ἀγάπην ἔχητε ἐν ἀλλήλοις. Λέγει αὐτῷ Σίμων Πέτρος, Κύριε, ποῦ ὑπάγεις; Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ὄπου ὑπάγω, οὐ δύνασαι μοι νῦν ἀκολουθῆσαι (to follow)... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 13:34-36)
46. Ἐὰν ἀγαπᾶτέ με, τὰς ἐντολὰς τὰς ἐμὰς τηρήσατε. Καὶ ἐγὼ ἐρωτήσω τὸν πατέρα, καὶ ἄλλον παράκλητον (helper) δώσει ύμῖν, ἵνα μένη μεθ' ύμῶν εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα, τὸ πνεῦμα τῆς ἀληθείας, ὃ ὁ κόσμος οὐδὲ δύναται λαβεῖν (to receive), ὅτι οὐ θεωρεῖ αὐτό, οὐδὲ γινώσκει αὐτό. Υμεῖς δὲ γινώσκετε αὐτό, ὅτι παρ' ύμῖν μένει, καὶ ἐν ύμῖν ἔσται.
47. Απεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ἐάν τις ἀγαπᾷ με, τὸν λόγον μου τηρήσει, καὶ ὁ πατήρ μου ἀγαπήσει αὐτόν, καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐλευσόμεθα... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 14:23)
48. Αὕτη ἔστιν ἡ ἐντολὴ ἡ ἐμή, ἵνα ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους, καθὼς ἡγάπησα ύμᾶς.
49. Νῦν οἴδαμεν ὅτι οἶδας πάντα, καὶ οὐ χρείαν ἔχεις ἵνα τίς σε ἐρωτᾷ· ἐν τούτῳ πιστεύομεν ὅτι ἀπὸ θεοῦ ἐξῆλθες. Απεκρίθη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἀρτὶ (Now) πιστεύετε; Ἰδού, ἔρχεται ὥρα καὶ νῦν ἐλήλυθεν, ἵνα σκορπισθῆτε (might be scattered) ἔκαστος εἰς τὰ ἴδια... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 16:30-32)
50. καθὼς ἔδωκας αὐτῷ ἔξουσίαν πάσης σαρκός, ἵνα πᾶν ὃ δέδωκας αὐτῷ, δώσει αὐτοῖς ζωὴν αἰώνιον. Αὕτη δέ ἔστιν ἡ αἰώνιος ζωὴ, ἵνα γινώσκωσίν σε τὸν μόνον ἀληθινὸν θεόν, καὶ ὃν ἀπέστειλας Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν.

22.5 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **βούλομαι** I plan, wish, desire 2 Peter 3:9
 μὴ βουλόμενός τινας ἀπολέσθαι, ἀλλὰ πάντας εἰς μετάνοιαν χωρῆσαι.
 not **wanting** anyone to perish but all to make room for repentance
2. **διακονέω** I serve Matt 20:28
 ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου οὐκ ἤλθεν διακονηθῆναι, ἀλλὰ διακονῆσαι
 the son of man did not come **to be served** but **to serve**
3. **ἐκπορεύομαι** I depart, leave John 15:26
 τὸ πνεῦμα τῆς ἀληθείας, ὃ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐκπορεύεται
 the Spirit of truth which **went out from** the Father
4. **ἐπιστρέφω** I return, turn Acts 3:19
 Μετανοήσατε οὖν καὶ ἐπιστρέψατε, εἰς τὸ ἔξαλειφθῆναι ὑμῶν τὰς ἀμαρτίας
 Therefore, repent and **turn** so that your sins might be wiped away
5. **μετανοέω** I repent Rev 2:5
 μετανόησον, καὶ τὰ πρῶτα ἔργα ποίησον.
Repent and do the first things.
6. **όφεῖλο** I owe, ought John 13:14
 ὄφειλετε ἀλλήλων νίπτειν τοὺς πόδας.
you ought to wash the feet of one another.
7. **πειράζω** I test, tempt 1 Thes 3:5
 μήπως ἐπείρασεν ὑμᾶς ὁ πειράζων
 lest the **tempter** **tempts** you

Nouns

8. **ἡ μαρτυρία, ας** testimony 1 John 5:9
 αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ μαρτυρία τοῦ θεοῦ
 this is the **testimony** of God
9. **ὁ μάρτυς, μάρτυρος** witness Rom 1:9
 Μάρτυς γάρ μού ἐστιν ὁ θεός
 For God is my **witness**
10. **ἡ ὄργη, ἥς** anger, wrath John 3:36
 ἡ ὄργὴ τοῦ θεοῦ μένει ἐπ' αὐτόν.
 the **wrath** of God remains on him.

Preposition

13. ὅπιστος with the genitive opposite, after Matt 3:11
οὐ δὲ ὅπιστος μου ἐρχόμενος ισχυρότερός
but he who comes **after** me is more powerful

Adverb

14. εὐθέως immediately Matt 4:20
Οἱ δὲ εὐθέως ἀφέντες τὰ δίκτυα ἤκολούθησαν αὐτῷ.
And **immediately** they left their nets and followed him.

Interjection

15. καλῶς well Gal 5:7
Ἐτρέχετε καλῶς· τίς ὑμᾶς ἐνέκοψεν
You ran well. Who hindered you

23 AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE VERBS

23.1 GRAMMAR

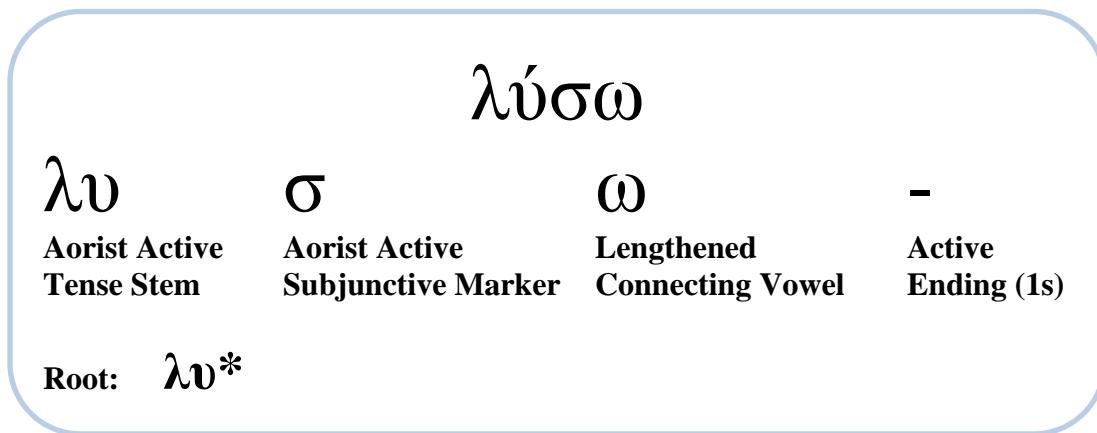
23.1.1 Aorist Tense

In the subjunctive mood, the aorist tense presents the action in summary form. There is no time element implied by the tense forms when used in the subjunctive mood.

23.1.2 Subjunctive Mood

Review sections 3.2.4 and 22.1.1 through 22.1.3.

23.1.3 Overview of the Aorist Active Subjunctive Parts



23.1.4 Augment

The augment only occurs on the aorist and imperfect tenses of the indicative mood.¹ It does not occur on non-indicative forms (subjunctive, participle, infinitive, or imperative).

23.1.5 Aorist Active Subjunctive Tense Marker

First aorist verbs use sigma (σ) as the aorist active and middle tense marker. Second aorist verbs do not use a tense marker. Instead, the aorist tense is identifiable by the aorist stem that differs from the present stem. For both first and second aorist verbs, the passive marker for the subjunctive mood is theta (θ).

¹ The augment also occurs with pluperfect forms, which are rare.

23.1.6 Aorist Active, Middle, and Passive Subjunctive Endings

The aorist active and middle subjunctive endings are identical to the present subjunctive ones.² The aorist passive uses the active endings. In many instances, the aorist tense marker helps to distinguish the present forms from the aorist forms. Other times, differences in the present and aorist stems must be observed to determine the tense used.

P/N	Indicative		Subjunctive		
	Present	Present	Aorist		Second
			First	Second	
Active					
1s	ω	ω	σω	ω	
2s	εις	ης	σης	ης	
3s	ει	η	ση	η	
1p	ομεν	ωμεν	σωμεν	ωμεν	
2p	ετε	ητε	σητε	ητε	
3p	ουσι(v)	ωσι(v)	σωσι(v)	ωσι(v)	
Middle					
1s	ομαι	ωμαι	σωμαι	ωμαι	
2s	η	η	ση	η	
3s	εται	ηται	σηται	ηται	
1p	ομεθα	ωμεθα	σωμεθα	ωμεθα	
2p	εσθε	ησθε	σησθε	ησθε	
3p	ονται	ωνται	σωνται	ωνται	
Passive					
1s	ομαι	ωμαι		θω	
2s	η	η		θης	
3s	εται	ηται		θη	
1p	ομεθα	ωμεθα		θωμεν	
2p	εσθε	ησθε		θητε	
3p	ονται	ωνται		θωσι(v)	

23.1.7 Aorist Tense Stems

The aorist active stem (A.A. Stem) is used to form aorist active and middle subjunctive verbs (Review 18.1.8 and 19.1.7). The aorist passive stem (A.P. Stem) is used to form aorist passive subjunctive verbs (Review 20.1.7). At this point, it is only necessary to review the active stem.

For some verbs, the aorist active stem is identical to the present tense stem. This means the dictionary form of these verbs and, therefore, their meaning is easy to identify. These kinds of verbs do not require extra memorization. Common examples are shown in the following table. Since the first person singular (1s) ending of the indicative and subjunctive mood are identical, the third person singular (3s) forms are listed.

² The “Primary Set” of endings is used instead of “Secondary Set” because the augment is not used with non-indicative forms.

Examples where extra memorization of root or aorist active stem is unnecessary

Present Form	Root	A.A. Stem	Subjunctive		Translation
			Aorist (3s)	Present (3s)	
λύω	λυ*	λυ-	λύσῃ	λύῃ	he might loose
ποιέω	ποιε*	ποιε-	ποιήσῃ†	ποιῇ	he might do
πιστεύω	πιστεύ*	πιστεύ-	πιστεύσῃ	πιστεύῃ	he might believe
άκούω	άκου*	άκου-	άκουσῃ	άκούῃ	he might hear
αἰτέω	αἰτε*	αἰτε-	αἰτήσῃ†	αἰτῇ	he might ask

† The contract vowel lengthens before the aorist tense marker.

For other verbs, the aorist active stem is not identical to the present tense stem, but it is identical or similar to the root. By now, you should know these roots well. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where the roots should be memorized

Present Form	Root	A.A. Stem	Subjunctive		Translation
			Aorist (3s)	Present (3s)	
γίνομαι†	γεν*	γεν-	γένηται†	γίνηται†	he might become
ἔρχομαι†	ἔλθ*	ἔλθ-	ἔλθῃ	ἔρχηται†	he might come
δίδωμι	δο*	δο-	δῷ††	-	he might give
ἀπόλλυμι	ἀπολε*	ἀπολε-	ἀπολέσῃ	-	he might destroy
λαμβάνω	λαβ*	λαβ-	λάβῃ	λαμβάνῃ	he might take
δοκέω	δοκ*	δοκ-	δόξῃ†††	δόκῃ	he might think

† These verbs are deponent in the respective tense.

†† Mi verbs often do not use the aorist subjunctive tense marker (σ).

††† δοκ + σ + η = δόξῃ. See section 23.1.8 regarding spelling changes caused by sigma interacting with certain consonants.

For a third group of verbs, the aorist active stem is not identical to the present tense stem or root. The aorist active form should be memorized. Common examples are shown in the following table.

Examples where aorist active forms (3s) should be memorized

Present Form	Root	A.A. Stem	Subjunctive		Translation
			Aorist (3s)	Present (3s)	
λέγω	λεγ*	εἰπ-	εἴπῃ	λέγῃ	he might say
όράω	όρα*	ἰδ-	ἴδῃ	-	he might see
ἐσθίω	ἐσθι*	φαγ-	φάγῃ	ἐσθίῃ	he might eat
ἔχω	σεχ*	σχ-	σχῇ	ἔχῃ	he might have

† These verbs are deponent in the respective tense.

23.1.8 Changes in Roots Ending in a Labial, Guttural, or Dental

Similar to the future tense and aorist indicative tenses, the aorist active subjunctive marker sigma (σ) changes into a new letter when it interacts with stems ending in a labial, guttural, or dental. The changes are shown in the following table.

Letter Class	Changed Letter			Tense Marker	Result
Labial	π (pi)	β (beta)	ϕ (phi)	+ σ	= ψ
Guttural	κ (kappa)	γ (gamma)	χ (chi)	+ σ	= ξ
Dental	τ (tau)	δ (delta)	θ (theta)	+ σ	= σ^\dagger

[†] The dentals tau (τ), delta (δ), and theta (θ) normally drop out before a sigma (σ).

23.1.9 Key Words for Identifying the Subjunctive

As previously mentioned, the subjunctive mood (present or aorist tense) almost always accompanies certain key words. The following table lists those words and includes a new one: οὐ μή. The aorist subjunctive frequently follows this pair, and it is the strongest way to deny something in Greek.

Key Word	Translation
ἴνα	that, in order that
έάν	if
ἄν	ever (indicates contingency; sometimes adds indefinite idea)
ὅταν	whenever
οὐ μή	by no means, never (strongest negation in Greek; often translated with future tense)

23.1.10 Examples of the Aorist Subjunctive

Example 1: Τί οὖν ποιεῖς σὺ σημεῖον, ἵνα ἴδωμεν καὶ πιστεύσωμέν σοι;
Therefore, what sign do you do so that we **might see** and **believe** you.

Example 2: Δι’ ἐμοῦ ἔάν τις εἰσέλθῃ σωθήσεται καὶ εἰσελεύσεται
If someone **should enter** through me, he will be saved and enter...

Example 3: Αὐτοῦ ἀκούσεσθε κατὰ πάντα ὅσα ἂν λαλήσῃ πρὸς ὑμᾶς.
You shall hear him according to everything **he might say** to you.

Example 4: Καὶ νῦν εἴρηκα ὑμῖν πρὶν γενέσθαι, ἵνα ὅταν γένηται πιστεύσητε.
And now I have spoken to you before it happens in order that whenever
it should happen, you might believe.

Example 5: ...ἔάν μὴ περισσεύσῃ ὑμῶν ἡ δικαιοցύνη πλεῖον τῶν γραμματέων καὶ
Φαρισαίων, οὐ μὴ εἰσέλθητε εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν οὐρανῶν.
...if your righteousness **does not exceed** that of the scribes and
Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.

Example 6: ...καὶ τὸν ἐρχόμενον πρὸς ἐμὲ οὐ μὴ ἐκβάλω ἔξω...
...and the one who comes to me **I will definitely not cast out** forever.

Example 7: Δεῦτε ἀποκτείνωμεν αὐτὸν καὶ σχῶμεν τὴν κληρονομίαν αὐτοῦ...
Come, **let us** kill him and **have** his inheritance...

This example shows that the subjunctive can function as an exhortation (“let us kill” and “let us have/take”).

Example 8: ...Ιωσὴφ ... μὴ φοβηθῆς παραλαβεῖν Μαριὰμ τὴν γυναικά σου...
...Joseph ... **do be afraid** to take Mary as your wife...

This example shows that the subjunctive can be used as a prohibition.

23.2 OMEGA VERBS: FIRST AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE (ALL VOICES)

Memorize the forms of λύω.

23.2.1 Aorist Active Subjunctive Pattern of λύω Compared with Future Indicative

Pronoun	Stem	Ending	Form	Translation	Fut. Ind.
Singular					
ἐγώ		σω	λύσω	I might loose	λύσω
σύ	λυ-	σης	λύσης	you might loose	λύσεις
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ		ση	λύση	he/she might loose	λύσει
Plural					
ἡμεῖς		σωμεν	λύσωμεν	we might loose	λύσομεν
ὑμεῖς	λυ-	σητε	λύσητε	you (pl) might loose	λύσετε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ		σωσι(ν)	λύσωσι(ν)	they might loose	λύσουσι(ν)

23.2.2 Aorist Middle Subjunctive Pattern of λύω Compared with Future Indicative

Pronoun	Stem	Ending	Form	Translation	Fut. Ind.
Singular					
ἐγώ		σωμαι	λύσωμαι	I might untie myself	λύσομαι
σύ	λυ-	ση	λύση	you might untie yourself	λύσῃ
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ		σηται	λύσηται	he/she might untie himself	λύσεται
Plural					
ἡμεῖς		σωμεθα	λύσώμεθα	we might untie ourselves	λύσόμεθα
ὑμεῖς	λυ-	σησθε	λύσησθε	you might untie yourself	λύσεσθε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ		σωνται	λύσωνται	they might untie themselves	λύσονται

23.2.3 Aorist Passive Subjunctive Pattern of λύω Compared with Future Indicative

Pronoun	Stem	Ending	Form	Translation	Fut. Ind.
Singular					
ἐγώ		θω	λυθῶ	I might be untied	λυθήσομαι
σύ	λυ-	θης	λυθῆς	you might be untied	λυθήσῃ
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ		θη	λυθῆ	he/she might be untied	λυθήσεται
Plural					
ἡμεῖς		θωμεν	λυθῶμεν	we might be untied	λυθησόμεθα
ὑμεῖς	λυ-	θητε	λυθῆτε	you might be untied	λυθήσεσθε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ		θωσι(ν)	λυθῶσι(ν)	they might be untied	λυθήσονται

23.3 OMEGA VERBS: SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE SUBJUNCTIVE³

Memorization of these forms is not necessary. Recognizing the differences in stem between the aorist and present is the key to identifying the tense of these forms

23.3.1 Aorist Active Subjunctive Forms of ἔρχομαι

If related verbs are included in the count, ἔρχομαι is the most common verb in the second aorist active subjunctive form. Although deponent in the present and future tenses, ἔρχομαι is not deponent in the aorist indicative or subjunctive.

Pronoun	Stem	Ending	Form	Translation	Aorist Indicative
Singular					
ἐγώ		ω	ἔλθω	I might come	ἥλθον
σύ	ἔλθ-	ης	ἔλθης	you might come	ἥλθες
αὐτός, ἡ, ó		ῃ	ἔλθῃ	he/she might come	ἥλθεν
Plural					
ἡμεῖς		ωμεν	ἔλθωμεν	we might come	ἥλθομεν
ὑμεῖς	ἔλθ-	ητε	ἔλθητε	you (pl) might come	ἥλθατε
αὐτοί, αἱ, á		ωσι(ν)	ἔλθωσι(ν)	they might come	ἥλθον

23.3.2 Aorist Middle Subjunctive Forms of γίνομαι

The verb γίνομαι is the most common second aorist middle subjunctive. It is deponent in both the aorist indicative and subjunctive.

Pronoun	Stem	Ending	Form	Translation	Aorist Indicative
Singular					
ἐγώ		ωμαι	γένωμαι	I might be	έγενόμην
σύ	γεν-	ῃ	γένῃ	you might be	έγένου
αὐτός, ἡ, ó		ηται	γένηται	he/she might be	έγένετο
Plural					
ἡμεῖς		ωμεθα	γενώμεθα	we might be	έγενόμεθα
ὑμεῖς	γεν-	ησθε	γενησθε	you might be	έγένεσθε
αὐτοί, αἱ, á		ωνται	γενώνται	they might be	έγένοντο

³ Passive forms of second aorist verbs are not included because they are not very common.

23.4 MI AND CONTRACT VERBS: AORIST ACTIVE SUBJUNCTIVE

Memorization of these forms is not necessary.

23.4.1 Mi Verbs: Aorist Active Subjunctive Forms

Other than εἰμί, present subjunctive mi verbs are rare in the New Testament. For that reason, their forms were not given in the last chapter. Aorist subjunctive mi verbs, however, are more common. Their forms are listed below.⁴ As with other tenses, the absence of duplication with iota reveals that the form is not present or imperfect tense. In the case of a mi verb in the subjunctive, the only tense options are the present and aorist. Although the lengthened stem vowel is a helpful clue for the subjunctive, the key words for the subjunctive are a greater help.

Pronoun	Dictionary Form (Uses Present Tense Stem)				
	λύω	δίδωμι	ἴστημι	τίθημι	ἀφίημι
	λυ*	δο*	στα*	θε*	ἀπο+έ*
Singular					
ἐγώ	λύσω	δῶ	στήσω	θῶ	-
σύ	λύσης	δῶς	στήσης	θῆς	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	λύσῃ	δῶ; δώσῃ	στήσῃ; στῇ	θῇ	ἀφῇ
Plural					
ἡμεῖς	λύσωμεν	δῶμεν; δώσωμεν	στήσωμεν	θῶμεν	ἀφῶμεν
ὑμεῖς	λύσητε	δῶτε	στήτε	-	ἀφῆτε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	λύσωσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)	στῶσι(ν)	-	-

23.4.2 Contract Verbs: Aorist Active Subjunctive Forms

The primary difference between these forms and non-contract omega verbs is that, upon attaching the tense marker, the contract vowel alpha (α), epsilon (ε), and omicron (ο) lengthens. Since this change is simple, it is sufficient to only show it in the active forms.

Pronoun	λύω	ποιέω	ἀγαπάω	πληρόω
Singular				
ἐγώ	λύσω	ποιήσω	ἀγαπήσω	πληρώσω
σύ	λύσης	ποιήσης	ἀγαπήσης	-
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	λύσῃ	ποιήσῃ	ἀγαπήσῃ	πληρώσῃ
Plural				
ἡμεῖς	λύσωμεν	ποιήσωμεν	ἀγαπήσωμεν	πληρώσωμεν
ὑμεῖς	λύσητε	ποιήσητε	ἀγαπήσητε	πληρώσητε
αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ	λύσωσι(ν)	ποιήσωσι(ν)	ἀγαπήσωσι(ν)	πληρώσωσι(ν)

⁴ Aorist subjunctive forms of εἰμί do not exist.

23.5 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. Τοῦτο δὲ ὄλον γέγονεν, ἵνα **πληρωθῆ** τὸ ρῆθὲν (what was said) ὑπὸ τοῦ κυρίου διὰ τοῦ προφήτου... (KATA MAΘΘAION 1:22)
2. Εἰ νίδις εἶ τοῦ θεοῦ, εἰπὲ (say) ἵνα οἱ λίθοι οὗτοι ἄρτοι γένωνται.
3. ...καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ταῦτα πάντα **σοι** δῶσω, ἐὰν πεσὼν (falling down) προσκυνήσῃς μοι. (KATA MAΘΘAION 4:9)
4. Ὅς ἐὰν οὖν **λύσῃ** μίαν τῶν ἐντολῶν τούτων τῶν ἔλαχίστων (of the least), καὶ διδάξῃ οὕτως τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ἔλαχιστος (least) κληθήσεται ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τῶν οὐρανῶν· ὃς δ' ἀν ποιήσῃ καὶ διδάξῃ, οὗτος μέγας κληθήσεται ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τῶν οὐρανῶν. Λέγω γὰρ ὑμῖν ὅτι ἐὰν μὴ περισσεύσῃ ἡ δικαιούσην ὑμῶν πλεῖον (more than) τῶν γραμματέων καὶ Φαρισαίων, οὐ μὴ εἰσέλθητε εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν οὐρανῶν.
5. Άμὴν λέγω σοι, οὐ μὴ **ἔξελθης** ἐκεῖθεν (from there), ἔως ἂν ἀποδῷς τὸν ἔσχατον κοδράντην (cent). (KATA MAΘΘAION 5:26)
6. Ἐὰν γὰρ **ἀφῆτε** τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ παραπτώματα (transgressions) αὐτῶν, ἀφήσει καὶ ὑμῖν ὁ πατὴρ ὑμῶν ὁ οὐράνιος· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ἀφῆτε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ παραπτώματα (transgressions) αὐτῶν, οὐδὲ ὁ πατὴρ ὑμῶν ἀφήσει τὰ παραπτώματα (transgressions) ὑμῶν.
7. Ὄταν δὲ διάκωσιν ὑμᾶς ἐν τῇ πόλει ταύτῃ, φεύγετε (flee) εἰς τὴν ἄλλην· ἀμὴν γὰρ λέγω ὑμῖν, οὐ μὴ τελέσητε (you will ... complete) τὰς **πόλεις** τοῦ Ἰσραήλ, ἔως ἂν ἔλθῃ ὁ νίδις τοῦ ἀνθρώπου. (KATA MAΘΘAION 10:23)
8. Οὐκ ἔστιν μαθητὴς ὑπὲρ τὸν διδάσκαλον, οὐδὲ δοῦλος ὑπὲρ τὸν **κύριον** αὐτοῦ. Ἀρκετὸν (it is enough) τῷ μαθητῇ ἵνα γένηται ως ὁ διδάσκαλος αὐτοῦ, καὶ ὁ δοῦλος ως ὁ κύριος αὐτοῦ.
9. Καὶ ὃς ἐὰν **εἴπῃ** λόγον κατὰ τοῦ νίου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, ἀφεθήσεται αὐτῷ· ὃς δ' ἀν εἴπῃ κατὰ τοῦ πνεύματος τοῦ ἀγίου, οὐκ ἀφεθήσεται αὐτῷ, οὔτε ἐν τῷ νῦν αἰῶνι οὔτε ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι (the coming age). (KATA MAΘΘAION 12:32)
10. Τίς ἔστιν ἡ μήτηρ μου; Καὶ **τίνες** εἰσὶν οἱ ἀδελφοί μου; Καὶ ἐκτείνας (after stretching out) τὴν χεῖρα αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ εἴπεν, Ἰδού, ἡ μήτηρ μου καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοί μου. Ὄστις γὰρ ἀν ποιήσῃ τὸ θέλημα τοῦ πατρός μου τοῦ ἐν οὐρανοῖς, αὐτός μου ἀδελφὸς καὶ ἀδελφὴ καὶ μήτηρ ἔστιν.
11. Καὶ ὃς ἐὰν **δέξηται** παιδίον τοιοῦτον ἐν ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματί μου, ἐμὲ δέχεται· (KATA MAΘΘAION 18:5)
12. Οὕτως οὐκ ἔστιν θέλημα ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ **πατρὸς** ὑμῶν τοῦ ἐν οὐρανοῖς, ἵνα ἀπόληται εἰς τῶν μικρῶν (of the smallest) τούτων.

13. Οὗτος καὶ ὁ πατήρ μου ὁ ἐπουράνιος (heavenly) ποιήσει ὑμῖν, ἐὰν μὴ ἀφῆτε ἔκαστος τῷ ἀδελφῷ αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τῶν καρδιῶν ὑμῶν τὰ παραπτώματα (transgressions) αὐτῶν. (KATA MAΘΘAION 18:35)
14. Τότε **προσηγέχθη** αὐτῷ παιδίᾳ, ἵνα τὰς χεῖρας ἐπιθῇ αὐτοῖς, καὶ προσεύξηται· οἱ δὲ μαθηταὶ ἐπειμησαν (rebuked) αὐτοῖς.
15. Καὶ ... ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐφώνησεν αὐτούς, καὶ εἶπεν, Τί θέλετε ποιήσω ὑμῖν; Λέγοντιν αὐτῷ, Κύριε, ἵνα ἀνοιχθῶσιν ἡμῶν οἱ ὄφθαλμοί. (KATA MAΘΘAION 20:32-33)
16. ὑμεῖς δὲ μὴ **κληθῆτε** Ἦραββί· εἰς γάρ ἐστιν ὑμῶν ὁ καθηγητής (teacher), ὁ Χριστός· πάντες δὲ ὑμεῖς ἀδελφοί ἐστε. Καὶ πατέρα μὴ καλέσητε ὑμῶν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς· εἰς γάρ ἐστιν ὁ πατὴρ ὑμῶν, ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς.
17. Ὅταν δὲ **ἔλθῃ** ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐν τῇ δόξῃ αὐτοῦ, καὶ πάντες οἱ ἄγιοι ἄγγελοι μετ' αὐτοῦ, τότε καθίσει ἐπὶ θρόνου δόξης αὐτοῦ, καὶ συναχθήσεται ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ πάντα τὰ ἔθνη, καὶ ἀφοριεῖ (He will separate) αὐτοὺς ἀπ' ἀλλήλων... (KATA MAΘΘAION 25:31-32)
18. Λέγω δὲ ὑμῖν ὅτι οὐ μὴ **πίω** ἀπ' ἄρτι ἐκ τούτου τοῦ γεννήματος (product) τῆς ἀμπέλου (of the vine), ἔως τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης ὅταν αὐτὸς πίνω μεθ' ὑμῶν καινὸν ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τοῦ πατρός μου.
19. ὃς δ' ἂν **βλασφημήσῃ** εἰς τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον, οὐκ ἔχει ἄφεσιν (forgiveness) εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα, ἀλλ' ἔνοχός (guilty) ἐστιν αἰωνίου κρίσεως. (KATA MAPKON 3:29)
20. Οὗτοι δέ εἰσιν οἱ παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν, ὅπου σπείρεται ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὅταν **ἀκούσωσιν**, εὐθέως ἔρχεται ὁ Σατανᾶς καὶ αἴρει τὸν λόγον τὸν ἐσπαρμένον (sown) ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις αὐτῶν.
21. Άμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, ὃς ἐὰν μὴ **δέξηται** τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ ὡς παιδίον, οὐ μὴ εἰσέλθῃ εἰς αὐτήν. (KATA MAPKON 10:15)
22. Ἐὰν **εἴπωμεν**, Ἐξ οὐρανοῦ, ἐρεῖ, Διὰ τί οὖν οὐκ ἐπιστεύσατε αὐτῷ; Ἄλλ' εἴπωμεν, Ἐξ ἀνθρώπων, ἐφοβοῦντο τὸν λαόν· ἀπαντεῖς γὰρ εἶχον τὸν Ἰωάννην, ὅτι ὄντως (indeed) προφήτης ἦν.
23. Διδάσκαλε, Μωσῆς **ἔγραψεν** ἡμῖν, ὅτι ἐάν τινος ἀδελφὸς ἀποθάνῃ, καὶ καταλίπῃ (leave) γυναῖκα, καὶ τέκνα μὴ ἀφῇ, ἵνα λάβῃ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔξαναστήσῃ (raise up) σπέρμα τῷ ἀδελφῷ αὐτοῦ· (KATA MAPKON 12:19)
24. Αὐτὸς γὰρ Δαυὶδ εἶπεν ἐν **πνεύματι** ἀγίῳ, Λέγει ὁ κύριος τῷ κυρίῳ μου, Κάθου (Sit) ἐκ δεξιῶν μου, ἔως ἂν θῶ τοὺς ἐχθρούς σου ὑποπόδιον (stool) τῶν ποδῶν σου.
25. Άμὴν γέλει γένους ὑμῖν, ὅπου ἐὰν **κηρυχθῇ** τὸ εὐαγγέλιον τοῦτο εἰς ὅλον τὸν κόσμον, καὶ ὁ ἐποίησεν αὕτη λαληθήσεται εἰς μνημόσυνον (memorial) αὐτῆς. Καὶ ὁ Ἰούδας ὁ Ἰσκαριώτης, εἰς τῶν δώδεκα, ἀπῆλθεν πρὸς τοὺς ἀρχιερεῖς, ἵνα παραδῷ αὐτὸν αὐτοῖς. (KATA MAPKON 14:9-10)
26. Καθ' ἡμέραν **ἥμην** πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ διδάσκων (teaching), καὶ οὐκ ἐκρατήσατέ με· ἀλλ' ἵνα πληρωθῶσιν αἱ γραφαί.

27. Ο δὲ Πιλάτος ἀπεκρίθη αὐτοῖς, λέγων (saying), Θέλετε ἀπολύσω ὑμῖν τὸν **βασιλέα** τῶν Ἰουδαίων; (KATA MAPKON 15:9)
28. Ο Χριστὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦ Ἰσραὴλ καταβάτω (let ... descend) νῦν ἀπὸ τοῦ σταυροῦ (cross), ἵνα **ἴδωμεν** καὶ **πιστεύσωμεν** αὐτῷ. **Γέγραπται** ὅτι Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ μόνῳ ζήσεται **ἄνθρωπος**, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παντὶ ρήματι θεοῦ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 4:3-4)
29. Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ διάβολος, Εἰ νιὸς εἶ τοῦ θεοῦ, εἰπὲ (speak) τῷ λίθῳ τούτῳ ἵνα γένηται ἄρτος. Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς πρὸς αὐτόν, λέγων (saying), **Γέγραπται** ὅτι Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ μόνῳ ζήσεται **ἄνθρωπος**, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παντὶ ρήματι θεοῦ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 4:3-4)
30. Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ διάβολος, Σοὶ **δώσω** τὴν ἔξουσίαν ταύτην ἅπασαν καὶ τὴν δόξαν αὐτῶν· ὅτι ἐμοὶ παραδέδοται, καὶ ὃ ἐὰν θέλω δίδωμι αὐτήν. Σὺ οὖν ἐὰν προσκυνήσῃς ἐνώπιον ἐμοῦ, ἔσται σοῦ πᾶσα.
31. Μακάριοί ἔστε, ὅταν μισήσωσιν ὑμᾶς οἱ **ἄνθρωποι**... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 6:22)
32. Λέγω δὲ ὑμῖν ἀληθῶς (truly), εἰσίν τινες τῶν ὡδεῖς ἐστώτων (of those present), οἵ οὐ μὴ γεύσωνται (will by no means taste) θανάτου, ἔως ἂν **ἴδωσιν** τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ.
33. Ἐὰν δὲ ἀμάρτη εἰς σὲ ὁ ἀδελφός σου, ἐπιτίμησον (rebuke) αὐτῷ· καὶ ἐὰν μετανοήσῃ, ἄφες (forgive) αὐτῷ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 17:3)
34. Ο δὲ εἶπεν, Βλέπετε (Take heed) μὴ πλανηθῆτε· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἐλεύσονται ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματί μου, λέγοντες (saying) ὅτι Ἐγώ εἰμι· καί, Ο καιρὸς ἥγγικεν, μὴ οὖν πορευθῆτε ὀπίσω αὐτῶν.
35. Εἰ σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, εἰπὲ (tell) ἡμῖν. Εἶπεν δὲ αὐτοῖς, Ἐὰν ὑμῖν εἴπω, οὐ μὴ πιστεύσητε· ἐὰν δὲ καὶ ἐρωτήσω, οὐ μὴ ἀποκριθῆτε μοι... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 22:67-68)
36. Ἐγένετο **ἄνθρωπος** ἀπεσταλμένος (sent) παρὰ θεοῦ, ὄνομα αὐτῷ Ἰωάννης. Οὗτος ἦλθεν εἰς μαρτυρίαν, ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός, ἵνα πάντες πιστεύσωσιν δι' αὐτοῦ. Οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος τὸ φῶς, ἀλλ' ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός.
37. Καὶ ἡρώτησαν αὐτόν, Τί οὖν; Ἡλίας εἶ σύ; Καὶ λέγει, Οὐκ εἰμί. Ο προφήτης εἶ σύ; Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη, Οὐ. Εἶπον οὖν αὐτῷ, Τίς εἶ; Ἰνα ἀπόκρισιν (an answer) δῶμεν τοῖς πέμψασιν (to those who sent) ἡμᾶς. Τί λέγεις περὶ σεαυτοῦ; (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:21-22)
38. Αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς οὐκ ἐπίστευεν ἑαυτὸν αὐτοῖς, διὰ τὸ αὐτὸν γινώσκειν (because He knew) πάντας, καὶ ὅτι οὐ χρείαν εἶχεν ἵνα τις μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐγίνωσκεν τί ἦν ἐν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.
39. Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ἄμην ἀμὴν λέγω σοι, ἐὰν μή τις γεννηθῇ ἀνωθεν (from above or again), οὐ δύναται ιδεῖν (to see) τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:3)
40. Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς, Ἄμην ἀμὴν λέγω σοι, ἐὰν μή τις γεννηθῇ ἐξ ὅντος καὶ πνεύματος, οὐ δύναται εἰσελθεῖν (to enter) εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ.
41. Οὕτως γὰρ ἡγάπησεν ὁ θεὸς τὸν κόσμον, ὥστε τὸν νιὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν μονογενῆ (only begotten) ἔδωκεν, ἵνα πᾶς ὁ πιστεύων (who believes) εἰς αὐτὸν μὴ ἀπόληται, ἀλλ' ἔχῃ ζωὴν αἰώνιον. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:16)

42. Οὐ γὰρ ἀπέστειλεν ὁ θεὸς τὸν νίὸν αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἵνα κρίνῃ τὸν κόσμον, ἀλλ' ἵνα σωθῇ ὁ κόσμος δι' αὐτοῦ. Ὁ πιστεύων (He who believes) εἰς αὐτὸν οὐ κρίνεται· ὁ δὲ μὴ πιστεύων (He who does ... believe) ἥδη κέκριται, ὅτι μὴ πεπίστευκεν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ μονογενοῦς (only begotten) υἱοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ.
43. Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Πᾶς ὁ πίνων (who drinks) ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος τούτου, διψήσει (will thirst) πάλιν· δος δ' ἀν πίη ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος οὗ ἐγώ δώσω αὐτῷ, οὐ μὴ διψήσῃ (will by no means thirst) εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα· (KATA IΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:13-14)
44. Εἶπεν οὖν ὁ Ἰησοῦς πρὸς αὐτόν, Ἐὰν μὴ σημεῖα καὶ τέρατα (wonders) ἴδητε, οὐ μὴ πιστεύσητε.
45. Ἐγὼ δὲ οὐ παρὰ ἀνθρώπου τὴν μαρτυρίαν λαμβάνω, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα λέγω ἵνα ὑμεῖς σωθῆτε. (KATA IΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:34)
46. καὶ οὐ θέλετε ἐλθεῖν (to come) πρός με, ἵνα ζωὴν ἔχητε. Δόξαν παρὰ ἀνθρώπων οὐ λαμβάνω· ἀλλ' ἔγνωκα ύμᾶς, ὅτι τὴν ἀγάπην τοῦ θεοῦ οὐκ ἔχετε ἐν ἑαυτοῖς. Ἐγὼ ἐλήλυθα ἐν τῷ ὄνόματι τοῦ πατρός μου, καὶ οὐ λαμβάνετε με· ἐὰν ἄλλος ἐλθῇ ἐν τῷ ὄνόματι τῷ ἴδιῳ, ἐκεῖνον λήψεσθε.
47. Εἶπον οὖν αὐτῷ, Τί οὖν ποιεῖς σὺ σημεῖον, ἵνα ἴδωμεν καὶ πιστεύσωμέν σοι; Τί ἐργάζῃ; Οἱ πατέρες ήμῶν τὸ μάννα ἔφαγον ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ, καθὼς ἐστιν γεγραμμένον (written), Ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς φαγεῖν (to eat). Εἶπεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἀμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ύμῖν, οὐ Μωσῆς δέδωκεν ύμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ· ἀλλ' ὁ πατήρ μου δίδωσιν ύμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ... (KATA IΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:30-32)
48. Ἀμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ύμῖν, ὁ πιστεύων (He who believes) εἰς ἐμέ, ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον. Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος τῆς ζωῆς. Οἱ πατέρες ύμῶν ἔφαγον τὸ μάννα ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ, καὶ ἀπέθανον. Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ ἄρτος ὁ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καταβαίνων (which descends), ἵνα τις ἔξ αὐτοῦ φάγῃ καὶ μὴ ἀποθάνῃ.
49. ύμεῖς ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου τούτου ἔστε, ἐγὼ οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου τούτου. Εἶπον οὖν ύμῖν ὅτι ἀποθανεῖσθε ἐν ταῖς ἀμαρτίαις ύμῶν· ἐὰν γὰρ μὴ πιστεύσητε ὅτι ἐγώ εἰμι, ἀποθανεῖσθε ἐν ταῖς ἀμαρτίαις ύμῶν. Ἐλεγον οὖν αὐτῷ, Σὺ τίς εἶ; (KATA IΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:23-25)
50. Ἐλεγεν οὖν ὁ Ἰησοῦς πρὸς τοὺς πεπιστευκότας (to those ... who had believed) αὐτῷ Ἰουδαίους, Ἐὰν ύμεῖς μείνητε ἐν τῷ λόγῳ τῷ ἐμῷ, ἀληθῶς (truly) μαθηταί μου ἔστε·
51. Ἀμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ύμῖν, ἐάν τις τὸν λόγον τὸν ἐμὸν τηρήσῃ, θάνατον οὐ μὴ θεωρήσῃ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. Εἶπον οὖν αὐτῷ οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι, Νῦν ἐγνώκαμεν ὅτι δαιμόνιον ἔχεις. Ἀβραὰμ ἀπέθανεν καὶ οἱ προφῆται, καὶ σὺ λέγεις, Ἐάν τις τὸν λόγον μου τηρήσῃ, οὐ μὴ γεύσηται (he will by no means taste) θανάτου εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. (KATA IΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:51-52)
52. Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς, Ἐὰν ἐγὼ δοξάζω ἐμαυτόν, ἡ δόξα μου οὐδέν ἔστιν· ἔστιν ὁ πατήρ μου ὁ δοξάζων (who glorifies) με, ὃν ύμεῖς λέγετε ὅτι θεὸς ἡμῶν ἔστιν, καὶ οὐκ ἐγνώκατε αὐτόν· ἐγὼ δὲ οἶδα αὐτόν, καὶ ἐάν εἴπω ὅτι οὐκ οἶδα αὐτόν, ἔσομαι ὅμοιος ύμῶν, ψεύστης (a liar); ἀλλ' οἶδα αὐτόν, καὶ τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ τηρῶ.

53. Καὶ ἡρώτησαν αὐτὸν οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ λέγοντες (saying), Ὦ αββί, τίς ἡμαρτεν, οὗτος ἢ οἱ γονεῖς (parents) αὐτοῦ, ἵνα τυφλὸς γεννηθῇ; Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς, Οὗτε οὗτος ἡμαρτεν οὔτε οἱ γονεῖς (parents) αὐτοῦ· ἀλλ' ἵνα φανερωθῇ τὰ ἔργα του θεοῦ ἐν αὐτῷ. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 9:2-3)
54. Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ θύρα· δι' ἐμοῦ ἐάν τις εἰσέλθῃ, σωθήσεται, καὶ εἰσελεύσεται καὶ ἐξελεύσεται, καὶ νομὴν (pasture) εύρησει.
55. Διὰ τοῦτο ὁ πατήρ με ἀγαπᾷ, ὅτι ἐγὼ τίθημι τὴν ψυχήν μου, ἵνα πάλιν λάβω αὐτήν. Οὐδεὶς αἴρει αὐτὴν ἀπ' ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ τίθημι αὐτὴν ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ. Ἐξουσίαν ἔχω θεῖναι (to lay ... down) αὐτήν, καὶ ἐξουσίαν ἔχω πάλιν λαβεῖν (to take) αὐτήν. Ταύτην τὴν ἐντολὴν ἔλαβον παρὰ τοῦ πατρός μου. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 10:17-18)
56. Ἀλλὰ καὶ νῦν οἶδα ὅτι ὅσα ἀν αἰτήσῃ τὸν θεόν, δώσει σοι ὁ θεός. Λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Αναστήσεται ὁ ἀδελφός σου. Λέγει αὐτῷ Μάρθα, Οἶδα ὅτι ἀναστήσεται ἐν τῇ ἀναστάσει ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. Εἶπεν αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ἀνάστασις καὶ ἡ ζωή· ὁ πιστεύων (He who believes) εἰς ἐμέ, κἀν ἀποθάνῃ, ζήσεται· καὶ πᾶς ὁ ζῶν (who lives) καὶ πιστεύων (believes) εἰς ἐμέ, οὐ μὴ ἀποθάνῃ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. Πιστεύεις τοῦτο;
57. Συνήγαγον οὖν οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ Φαρισαῖοι συνέδριον (the Sanhedrin), καὶ ἔλεγον, Τί ποιοῦμεν; Ὅτι οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος πολλὰ σημεῖα ποιεῖ. Ἐὰν ἀφῶμεν αὐτὸν οὕτως, πάντες πιστεύουσιν εἰς αὐτὸν· καὶ ἐλεύσονται οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι (the Romans) καὶ ἀροῦσιν ἡμῶν καὶ τὸν τόπον καὶ τὸ ἔθνος. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 11:47-48)
58. Ἐγνω οὖν ὅχλος πολὺς ἐκ τῶν Ιουδαίων ὅτι ἐκεῖ ἐστιν· καὶ ἥλθον οὐ διὰ τὸν Ἰησοῦν μόνον, ἀλλ' ἵνα καὶ τὸν Λάζαρον ἴδωσιν, ὃν ἤγειρεν ἐκ νεκρῶν.
59. ὁ λόγος ὃν ἔλαλησα, ἐκεῖνος κρινεῖ αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. Ὅτι ἐγὼ ἐξ ἐμαυτοῦ οὐκ ἔλαλησα· ἀλλ' ὁ πέμψας (the ... who sent) με πατήρ, αὐτός μοι ἐντολὴν ἔδωκεν, τί εἶπο καὶ τί λαλήσω. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 12:48-49)
60. Καὶ ἐὰν πορευθῶ γέτοιμάσω τὸν ύμιν τόπον, πάλιν ἔρχομαι καὶ παραλήψομαι ύμᾶς πρὸς ἐμαυτόν· ἵνα ὅπου εἰμὶ ἐγώ, καὶ ύμεις ἥτε. Καὶ ὅπου ἐγὼ ύπαγω οἴδατε, καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν οἴδατε. Λέγει αὐτῷ Θωμᾶς (Thomas), Κύριε, οὐκ οἴδαμεν ποῦ ύπαγεις· καὶ πῶς δυνάμεθα τὴν ὁδὸν εἰδέναι (to know);
61. Καὶ νῦν εἰρηκα ύμῖν πρὶν γενέσθαι (before it happens)· ἵνα, ὅταν γένηται, πιστεύσητε. Οὐκέτι πολλὰ λαλήσω μεθ' ύμῶν· ἔρχεται γάρ ὁ τοῦ κόσμου ἄρχων, καὶ ἐν ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἔχει οὐδέν· ἀλλ' ἵνα γνῷ ὁ κόσμος ὅτι ἀγαπῶ τὸν πατέρα, καὶ καθὼς ἐνετείλατό (commanded) μοι ὁ πατήρ, οὕτως ποιῶ. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 14:29-31)
62. Ἐὰν μείνητε ἐν ἐμοί, καὶ τὰ ῥήματά μου ἐν ύμῖν μείνῃ, ὃ ἐὰν θέλητε αἰτήσεσθε (ask), καὶ γενήσεται ύμῖν. Ἐν τούτῳ ἐδοξάσθη ὁ πατήρ μου, ἵνα καρπὸν πολὺν φέρητε· καὶ γενήσεσθε ἐμοὶ μαθηταί. Καθὼς ἡγάπησέν με ὁ πατήρ, καὶ γὰρ ἡγάπησα ύμᾶς· μείνατε (Remain) ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ τῇ ἐμῇ. Ἐὰν τὰς ἐντολάς μου τηρήσητε, μενεῖτε ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ μου· καθὼς ἐγὼ τὰς ἐντολὰς τοῦ πατρός μου τετήρηκα, καὶ μένω αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ. Ταῦτα λελάληκα ύμῖν, ἵνα ἡ χαρὰ ἡ ἐμὴ ἐν ύμῖν μείνῃ, καὶ ἡ χαρὰ ύμῶν πληρωθῇ. Αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ ἐντολὴ ἡ ἐμὴ, ἵνα ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους, καθὼς ἡγάπησα ύμᾶς.

63. Ταῦτα ἐλάλησεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, καὶ ἐπῆρεν (He lifted up) τοὺς ὄφθαλμοὺς αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν, καὶ εἶπεν, Πάτερ, ἐλέγουθεν ἡ ὥρα· δόξασόν (Glorify) σου τὸν νιόν, ἵνα καὶ ὁ υἱός σου δοξάσῃ σε· καθὼς ἔδωκας αὐτῷ ἐξουσίαν πάσης σαρκός, ἵνα πᾶν ὁ δέδωκας αὐτῷ, δώσει αὐτοῖς ζωὴν αἰώνιον. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 17:1-2)
64. Ὄτε ἦμην μετ' αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ, ἐγὼ ἐτήρουν αὐτοὺς ἐν τῷ ὀνόματί σου· οὓς δέδωκάς μοι, ἐφύλαξα (I guarded), καὶ οὐδεὶς ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀπώλετο, εἰ μὴ ὁ υἱὸς τῆς ἀπωλείας (of destruction), ἵνα ἡ γραφὴ πληρωθῇ.
65. Ἐγὼ δέδωκα αὐτοῖς τὸν λόγον σου, καὶ ὁ κόσμος ἐμίσησεν αὐτούς, ὅτι οὐκ εἰσὶν ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου, καθὼς ἐγὼ οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου. Οὐκ ἐρωτῶ ἵνα ἄρης αὐτοὺς ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου, ἀλλ᾽ ἵνα τηρήσῃς αὐτοὺς ἐκ τοῦ πονηροῦ. Ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου οὐκ εἰσίν, καθὼς ἐγὼ ἐγὼ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου οὐκ εἰμί. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 17:14-16)
66. Ἐξῆλθεν οὖν πάλιν ἔξω ὁ Πιλάτος, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Ἰδε, ἄγω ύμιν αὐτὸν ἔξω, ἵνα γνῶτε ὅτι ἐν αὐτῷ οὐδεμίαν αἰτίαν (charge) εὑρίσκω.
67. Μακάριος ἀνὴρ φῶ μὴ λογίσηται κύριος ἀμαρτίαν. Ὁ μακαρισμὸς οὗν οὗτος ἐπὶ τὴν περιτομήν, ἥ καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκροβυστίαν (uncircumcision); Λέγομεν γὰρ ὅτι Ἐλογίσθη τῷ Αβραὰμ ἡ πίστις εἰς δικαιοσύνην. Πῶς οὖν ἐλογίσθη; (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 4:8-10)
68. Ἡ δὲ ἐκ πίστεως δικαιοσύνη οὕτως λέγει, Μὴ εἴπῃς ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ σου, Τίς ἀναβήσεται εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν; - τοῦτ' ἔστιν Χριστὸν καταγαγεῖν (to bring down) - ἥ, Τίς καταβήσεται εἰς τὴν ἄβυσσον (the abyss);
69. Άλλὰ τί λέγει; Ἐγγύς (near) σου τὸ ρῆμά ἐστιν, ἐν τῷ στόματί σου καὶ ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ σου· τοῦτ' ἔστιν τὸ ρῆμα τῆς πίστεως ὃ κηρύσσομεν· ὅτι ἐὰν ὁμολογήσῃς (you confess) ἐν τῷ στόματί σου κύριον Ἰησοῦν, καὶ πιστεύσῃς ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ σου ὅτι ὁ θεὸς αὐτὸν ἡγειρεν ἐκ νεκρῶν, σωθήσῃ· καρδίᾳ γὰρ πιστεύεται εἰς δικαιοσύνην, στόματι δὲ ὁμολογεῖται (He is confessed) εἰς σωτηρίαν. (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 10:8-10)
70. Καὶ γὰρ τὸ σῶμα οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν μέλος ἀλλὰ πολλά. Ἐὰν εἴπῃ ὁ πούς, Ὅτι οὐκ εἰμὶ χείρ, οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐκ τοῦ σώματος· οὐ παρὰ τοῦτο οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκ τοῦ σώματος; Καὶ ἐὰν εἴπῃ τὸ οὖς, Ὅτι οὐκ εἰμὶ ὄφθαλμός, οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐκ τοῦ σώματος· οὐ παρὰ τοῦτο οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκ τοῦ σώματος; Εἰ δολον τὸ σῶμα ὄφθαλμός, ποῦ (where) ἡ ἀκοή (the hearing);
71. οὐ δικαιοῦται ἄνθρωπος ἐξ ἔργων νόμου, ἐὰν μὴ διὰ πίστεως Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ ἡμεῖς εἰς Χριστὸν Ἰησοῦν ἐπιστεύσαμεν, ἵνα δικαιωθῶμεν ἐκ πίστεως Χριστοῦ, καὶ οὐκ ἐξ ἔργων νόμου· διότι οὐ δικαιωθήσεται ἐξ ἔργων νόμου πᾶσα σάρξ. (ΠΡΟΣ ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ 2:16)
72. Ἐγὼ γὰρ διὰ νόμου νόμῳ ἀπέθανον, ἵνα θεῷ ζήσω. Χριστῷ συνεσταύρωμαι (I have been crucified). Ζῶ δέ, οὐκέτι ἐγὼ, ζῇ δὲ ἐν ἐμοὶ Χριστός· ὃ δὲ νῦν ζῶ ἐν σαρκὶ, ἐν πίστει ζῶ τῇ τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ...
73. Ἐὰν εἴπωμεν ὅτι κοινωνίαν (fellowship) ἔχομεν μετ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐν τῷ σκότει περιπατῶμεν, ψευδόμεθα (we lie), καὶ οὐ ποιοῦμεν τὴν ἀλήθειαν· ἐὰν δὲ ἐν τῷ φωτὶ περιπατῶμεν, ώς αὐτός ἔστιν ἐν τῷ φωτί, κοινωνίαν (fellowship) ἔχομεν μετ' ἀλλήλων... (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 1:6-7)

74. Ἐὰν εἴπωμεν ὅτι οὐχ ἡμαρτήκαμεν, ψεύστην (a liar) ποιοῦμεν αὐτόν, καὶ ὁ λόγος αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν ἡμῖν. Τεκνία μου, ταῦτα γράφω ὑμῖν, ἵνα μὴ ἀμάρτητε. Καὶ ἐάν τις ἀμάρτῃ, παράκλητον (advocate) ἔχομεν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν δίκαιον·
75. Ἰδετε (Behold) ποταπὴν (what wonderful) ἀγάπην δέδωκεν ἡμῖν ὁ πατέρας, ἵνα τέκνα θεοῦ κληθῶμεν. Διὰ τοῦτο ὁ κόσμος οὐ γινώσκει ὑμᾶς, ὅτι οὐκ ἔγνω αὐτόν. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 3:1)
76. Καὶ αὕτη ἔστιν ἡ ἐντολὴ αὐτοῦ, ἵνα πιστεύσωμεν τῷ ὄντοι τοῦ νιοῦ αὐτοῦ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ ἀγαπῶμεν ἀλλήλους, καθὼς ἔδωκεν ἐντολήν.
77. Ἐάν τις εἴπῃ ὅτι Ἀγαπῶ τὸν θεόν, καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ μισῇ, ψεύστης (a liar) ἔστιν. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 4:20)
78. ...μέλλει βαλεῖν (to cast) ὁ διάβολος ἐξ ὑμῶν εἰς φυλακήν, ἵνα πειρασθῆτε· καὶ ἔξετε θλίψιν ἢ μερῶν ἢ δέκα (ten).
79. Καὶ ἔδωκα αὐτῇ χρόνον ἵνα μετανοήσῃ, καὶ οὐ θέλει μετανοῆσαι (to repent) ἐκ τῆς πορνείας (fornications) αὐτῆς. (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 2:21)
80. Ἰδού, ἔστηκα ἐπὶ τὴν θύραν καὶ κρούω (knock). ἐάν τις ἀκούσῃ τῆς φωνῆς μου, καὶ ἀνοίξῃ τὴν θύραν, καὶ εἰσελεύσομαι πρὸς αὐτόν, καὶ δειπνήσω (I will dine) μετ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ αὐτὸς μετ' ἐμοῦ.

23.6 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **ἀναγινώσκω** (ἀνα + γνω*) I read 2 Cor 3:2
γινωσκομένη καὶ ἀναγινωσκομένη ύπὸ πάντων ἀνθρώπων· known and **read** by all men
2. **ἀρνέομαι** I deny, reject 2 Tim 2:12
εἰ ἀρνούμεθα, κἀκεῖνος ἀρνήσεται ἡμᾶς· if we **deny him**, He also **will deny us**
3. **ἔξεστι** it is lawful, right, permissible 1 Cor 6:12
Πάντα μοι ἔξεστιν, ἀλλ' οὐ πάντα συμφέρει· All things **are lawful** for me but not all things are useful.
4. **ὑποστρέφω** I return Gal 1:17
ἀλλὰ ἀπῆλθον εἰς Ἀραβίαν, καὶ πάλιν ὑπέστρεψα εἰς Δαμασκόν. but I left for Arabia and again **returned** to Damascus
5. **ὑποτάσσω** I submit, obey, am subject to 1 Cor 15:28
Ὅταν δὲ ὑποταγῇ αὐτῷ τὰ πάντα, τότε καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ νιὸς ὑποταγήσεται τῷ ὑποτάξαντι αὐτῷ τὰ πάντα But when all things **are subjected** to Him then also the Son **will be subject** to Him who **subjected** all things to Him

Nouns

6. **τὸ βιβλίον**, ου book Rev 1:11
὾ο βλέπεις γράψον εἰς βιβλίον
What you see write in the **book**
7. **ἡ διαθήκη**, ης covenant, contract 2 Cor 3:6
ἴκανωσεν ἡμᾶς διακόνους καὶ νῆσ διαθήκης
He made us fit *to be* ministers of the New **Covenant**
8. **ἡ διακονία**, ας ministry Col 4:17
Βλέπε τὴν διακονίαν ἣν παρέλαβες ἐν κυρίῳ
Take care of the **ministry** which you received in the Lord

Adjectives

9. **δυνατός**, ἡ, ὁν power Matt 19:26
Παρὰ ἀνθρώποις τοῦτο ἀδύνατόν ἐστιν, παρὰ δὲ θεῷ πάντα δυνατά.
With men this is impossible but with God all things **are possible**.
10. **ἐχθρός**, ἄ, ὁν hatred; as noun: enemy 1 Cor 15:26
Ἐσχατος ἐχθρὸς καταργεῖται ὁ θάνατος.
The last **enemy**, death, will be destroyed.

11. πέντε five John 6:9
 Ἐστιν παιδάριον ἐν ᾧδε, ὃ ἔχει πέντε ἄρτους κριθίνους καὶ δύο ὄψαρια·
 One boy is here who has **five** loaves of barely bread and two little fish.

12. πτωχός, ἡ, ὁ poor Matt 5:3
 Μακάριοι οἱ πτωχοὶ τῷ πνεύματι·
 Blessed are the **poor** in spirit.

13. τέσσαρες four Matt 24:31
 ἐκ τῶν τεσσάρων ἀνέμων, ἀπ' ἄκρων οὐρανῶν ἔως ἄκρων αὐτῶν.
 from the **four** winds, from the farthest reaches of the heavens until their limits

Adverbs

14. ἐγγύς near Eph 2:13
 οἱ ποτὲ ὅντες μακρὰν ἐγγὺς ἐγενήθητε ἐν τῷ αἷματι τοῦ Χριστοῦ.
 who once were far were made **near** with the blood of Christ

15. ὥσπερ just as, as James 2:26
 Ὡσπερ γὰρ τὸ σῶμα χωρὶς πνεύματος νεκρόν ἐστιν
 for **just as** the body without the spirit is dead

24 PRESENT PARTICIPLES

24.1 GRAMMAR

24.1.1 Introduction to Greek Participles

Greek participles combine the natures of two different parts of speech, the verb and adjective, into one word. Participles are verbal adjectives. The verbal nature is reflected in that participles have tense, voice, and number (not mood or person). They can also perform several verbal functions in a sentence as well as take a direct and indirect object. The adjectival nature is reflected in that participles have case, gender, and number. They can also perform some adjectival functions in the sentence. This dual nature is why participles are one of the most complex and important parts of speech in Greek. The following sections discuss each of those areas.

24.1.2 Tense

Participles have different forms that communicate tense. The possible tenses are present, aorist, and perfect.¹ These tenses convey how the action is described and when the action occurs relative to the time of the main verb.

Tense	How Action Presented	When Action Occurs
Present	In progress or continuing	Simultaneous with main verb
Aorist	In summary form	Prior to (or simultaneous) with main verb
Perfect	In summary form with continuing results	Prior to main verb with results until speaker's time

As with verbs, the matter of tense is complicated. The above table is a basic presentation for the purposes of beginning Greek. Variations exist depending on different factors including the words used and overall context. Whether the participle's verbal or adjectival nature is emphasized also impacts the features of "how" and "when" of the tense. Additional study will be necessary.

24.1.3 Voice

Participles have different forms that communicate voice (active, middle, passive). For active voice, the subject of the participle performs the action of the participle. For passive voice, the subject of the participle receives the action of the participle. Middle voice is often translated as active voice.

A few comments about the participle's subject are necessary. First, the participle's subject could be another word in the same sentence, or it could be a word in a sentence nearby. Often, the participle's subject is the generic person or thing to which the participle itself refers (*ό πιστεύων* = he who believes). Finally, the subject of the participle and the subject of the main verb are not always or necessarily the same. Often they are, but sometimes they are not. The subject of the participle could also be the direct object of the main verb, indirect object of the main verb, or stand in some other relation to the main verb.

¹ The future participle also exists but is rare in the New Testament. Its forms are not presented herein.

24.1.4 Mood

Participles do not have mood (indicative, subjunctive, imperative). Furthermore, participles are not technically a mood. Nevertheless, when analyzing a participle, indicate that it is a participle by using the mood slot (“present, active, **participle**, etc.”).

24.1.5 Case

Participles have different forms that communicate case (nominative, genitive, dative, and accusative). The participle will have the same case as its subject. If the participle’s subject is the generic person referenced by the participle itself (substantival use), the participle’s case will depend on its function in the sentence.

24.1.6 Gender

Participles have different forms that communicate gender (masculine, feminine, neuter). The participle will have the same gender as its subject (or referent). For example, if the participle’s subject is masculine, the participle will be masculine.

24.1.7 Number

Participles have different forms that communicate number (singular or plural). The participle will have the same number as its subject (or referent). For example, if the participle’s subject is singular, the participle will be singular.

24.1.8 Person

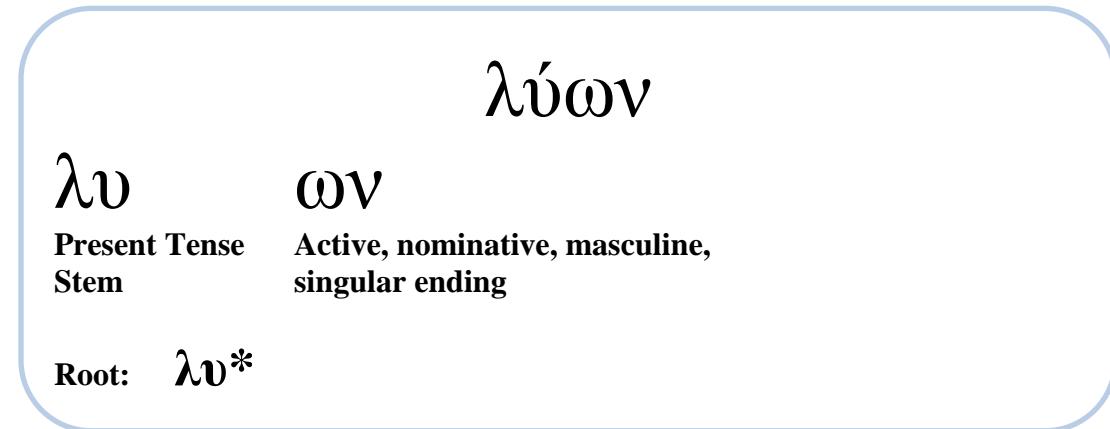
Participles do not have person (first, second, third).

24.1.9 Summary of the Participle’s Forms

Participles have different forms that communicate tense, voice, case, gender, and number. The possibilities for each category are shown in the following table. The participle will have the same case, gender, and number as its subject.

Tense	Voice	Case	Gender	Number	
Present	Active	Nominative	Masculine	Singular	
Aorist	Middle	Genitive	Feminine	Plural	
Perfect	Passive	Dative	Neuter		
		Accusative			

24.1.10 Overview of Present Active and Middle/Passive Participle Parts



24.1.11 Present Active and Middle/Passive Participle Endings

	Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Active Voice				
Singular	Nominative	ων	ουσα	ον
	Genitive	οντος	ουσης	οντος
	Dative	οντι	ουση	οντι
	Accusative	οντα	ουσαν	ον
Plural	Nominative	οντες	ουσαι	οντα
	Genitive	οντων	ουσων	οντων
	Dative	ουσι(v)	ουσαις	ουσι(v)
	Accusative	οντας	ουσας	οντα
Middle/Passive Voice				
Singular	Nominative	ομενος	ομενη	ομενον
	Genitive	ομενου	ομενης	ομενου
	Dative	ομενω	ομενη	ομενω
	Accusative	ομενον	ομενην	ομενον
Plural	Nominative	ομενοι	ομεναι	ομενα
	Genitive	ομενων	ομενων	ομενων
	Dative	ομενοις	ομεναις	ομενοις
	Accusative	ομενους	ομενας	ομενα

24.1.12 Present Tense Stem

The above endings are attached to the present tense stem. Review sections 3.3.4, 4.1.5, and 14.1.6 regarding that stem.

24.1.13 Introduction to Adjectival and Verbal Uses of the Participle

The participle has a verbal and adjectival nature. In a given context each nature is present, although one nature will normally dominate the other such that the participle functions adjectivally or verbally.

The obvious question is: **How will you know if the participle is functioning adjectivally or verbally?** The answer is context. The most important contextual clue is the presence of the article. **If the article accompanies the participle, the participle's use will always be adjectival.** If the article is absent, the participle is often verbal but sometimes adjectival. In that instance, other contextual factors must be considered to decide between the two.

Seeing examples of the participle is the best way to learn its various uses. The next section provides examples of the adjectival use. Chapters 25 and 26 provide examples of the verbal use.

24.1.14 Adjectival Uses of the Participle (Present Tense Examples)

The adjectival participle has three uses: substantival, attributive, and predicate. Of those, the substantival participle is the most common.

Substantival Use (Present Tense Examples)

With this use, the participle functions as a noun. The substantival use is clearly in view when the participle has the article and is not modifying another noun in the sentence as determined from context and lack of agreement in case, gender, and number with another noun. For the substantival use, proper translation often requires additional words such as “he who...” or “she who...” or “one who...”.

Example 1: ὁ πιστεύων εἰς τὸν υἱὸν ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον.
He who believes in the Son has eternal life.

The present participle **πιστεύων** is adjectival (not adverbial) because it has the matching article (**ὁ**). The participle's use is substantival because it does not modify any noun in the sentence. The participle is in the nominative case because it is the subject of the verb **ἔχει**.

Example 2: καὶ τὸν ἐρχόμενον πρὸς ἐμὲ οὐ μὴ ἐκβάλω ἔξω...
And I will by no means cast out **the one who comes** to me...

The present participle **ἐρχόμενον** is adjectival (not adverbial) because it has the matching article (**τὸν**). The participle's use is substantival because it does not modify any noun in the sentence. The participle is in the accusative case because it is the direct object of the verb **ἐκβάλλω**.

Example 3: τῷ δὲ ἐργαζομένῳ ὁ μισθὸς οὐ λογίζεται κατὰ χάριν...
 But **to the one who works** the payment is not credited according to grace...

The present participle **ἐργαζομένῳ** is adjectival because it has the matching article (**τῷ**). The participle's use is substantival because it does not modify any noun in the sentence. The participle is in the dative case because it is the indirect object of the verb **λογίζεται**.

Attributive Use (Present Tense Examples)

With the attributive use, the participle modifies a noun. The attributive use is clearly in view when the participle has the article and is modifying another noun in the sentence as determined from the overall context and agreement with a noun in case, gender, and number. As with the adjective, the placement and position of the article helps indicate those connections. The following table presents a reduced list of the possible constructions. For the complete list, see 12.1.3.

Position Name	Attributive Use	Translation
With Article		
1 st Position	ὁ ζῶν πατήρ	
2 nd Position	ὁ πατὴρ ὁ ζῶν	the Father who lives

Example 4: καθὼς ἀπέστειλέν με ὁ ζῶν πατὴρ...
 Just as **the living Father** (or “the Father who lives”) sent me...

The present participle **ζῶν** is adjectival (not adverbial) because it has the matching article (**ὁ**). The participle's use is attributive because it modifies the noun **πατὴρ** as clear from the article-participle-noun construction and because **ζῶν** agrees with **πατὴρ** (its subject) in case (nominative), gender (masculine), and number (singular). The noun **πατὴρ** is in the nominative case because it is the subject of the verb **ἀπέστειλέν**.

Example 5: ...ἀπῆλθεν ὁ ἄγγελος ὁ λαλῶν αὐτῷ
 ...the angel **that was speaking** to him departed

The present participle **λαλῶν** is adjectival (not adverbial) because it has the matching article (**ὁ**). The participle's use is attributive because it modifies the noun **ἄγγελος** as clear from the article-noun-article-participle construction and because **λαλῶν** agrees with **ἄγγελος** in case (nominative), gender (masculine), and number (singular). The noun **ἄγγελος** is in the nominative case because it is the subject of the verb **ἀπῆλθεν**. Observe that, in this context, the translation “was speaking” is appropriate even though it is a present participle.

Predicate Use (Present Tense Examples)

With the predicate use, the participle completes a thought about a noun. The predicate use normally does not have the article, although the associated noun often will. The predicate use is common with verbs of perception such as $\beta\lambda\acute{e}p\omega$ (I see). As with the adjective, the placement and position of the article helps indicate these connections. The following table presents a reduced list of the possible constructions. For the complete list, see 12.1.3.

Position Name	Predicate Use	Translation
With Article		
1 st Position	$\ddot{\alpha}\gammaio\varsigma \circ \ddot{\alpha}n\theta\rho\omega\pi\circ\varsigma$	
2 nd Position	$\circ \ddot{\alpha}n\theta\rho\omega\pi\circ\varsigma \ddot{\alpha}\gammaio\varsigma$	The man is holy.

Example 6: ... $\beta\lambda\acute{e}pe\iota \tau\circ\acute{o}\nu \acute{I}\eta\sigmao\acute{v}\acute{n} \dot{\epsilon}\rho\chi\acute{o}m\acute{e}v\acute{o}\nu \pi\rho\circ\acute{s}$ a\acute{u}t\acute{o}\nu.

...he sees (saw) Jesus **coming** to him.

Even though the present participle **$\dot{\epsilon}\rho\chi\acute{o}m\acute{e}v\acute{o}\nu$** does not have the article, the participle is adjectival (not adverbial) because it does not modify a verb. The participle's use is predicate because it completes a thought about the noun **$I\eta\sigmao\acute{v}\acute{n}$** (He was coming). As in this instance, predicate participles often accompany a verb of perception (**$\beta\lambda\acute{e}pe\iota$**). The noun **$I\eta\sigmao\acute{v}\acute{n}$** is the participle's subject. As such, the participle agrees with **$I\eta\sigmao\acute{v}\acute{n}$** in case (accusative), gender (masculine), and number (singular). The case of **$I\eta\sigmao\acute{v}\acute{n}$** is accusative because it is the direct object of the verb **$\beta\lambda\acute{e}pe\iota$** .

24.2 OMEGA VERBS: PRESENT PARTICIPLES (ALL VOICES)

Memorize the forms of λύω. With that said, concentrate on the masculine forms since, in general, they are the most common, especially the nominative forms.

24.2.1 Present Active Participle Forms of λύω

Case	3 rd Declension	1 st Declension	3 rd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
Genitive	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος
Dative	λύοντι	λυούσῃ	λύοντι
Accusative	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον
Plural			
Nominative	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα
Genitive	λυόντων	λυούσῶν	λυόντων
Dative	λύοντι(ν)	λυούσαις	λύοντι(ν)
Accusative	λύοντας	λύουσας	λύοντα

24.2.2 Present Middle/Passive Participle Forms of λύω

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	λυόμενος	λυομένη	λυόμενον
Genitive	λυομένου	λυομένης	λυομένου
Dative	λυομένῳ	λυομένῃ	λυομένῳ
Accusative	λυόμενον	λυομένην	λυόμενον
Plural			
Nominative	λυόμενοι	λυόμεναι	λυόμενα
Genitive	λυομένων	λυομένων	λυομένων
Dative	λυομένοις	λυομέναις	λυομένοις
Accusative	λυομένους	λυομένας	λυόμενα

24.3 MI VERBS: PRESENT ACTIVE PARTICIPLES

Of the mi verbs normally presented, only the participle forms of εἰμί and δίδωμι (masculine, active) occur enough to warrant their inclusion. The forms of εἰμί are listed first because they are more common.

24.3.1 Present Active Participle Forms of εἰμί

Memorization of these forms is not necessary because they are identical to the endings provided with omega verbs.

Case	3 rd Declension	1 st Declension	3 rd Declension
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	Ὥν	οὖσα	Ὥν
Genitive	ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος
Dative	ὄντι	οὔσῃ	-
Accusative	όντα	οὔσαν	-
Plural			
Nominative	ὄντες	οὔσαι	όντα
Genitive	ὄντων	οὔσῶν	όντων
Dative	οὔσιν	-	-
Accusative	όντας	-	όντα

24.3.2 Present Active Participle Forms of δίδωμι (Masculine)

As with all present tense mi verbs, the duplication with iota is readily apparent. Other than the nominative singular (διδούς), the forms are similar to those learned with the omega verbs without the connecting vowel. Therefore, memorization is not necessary.

Case	3 rd Declension
	Masculine
Singular	
Nominative	διδούς
Genitive	διδόντος
Dative	διδόντι
Accusative	διδόντα
Plural	
Nominative	διδόντες
Genitive	-
Dative	-
Accusative	-

24.4 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**. For participles, parsing means to write the tense, voice, “participle” in the mood slot, case, gender, number, and dictionary form.

In addition, if the bolded word is a participle:

1. Indicate if its adjectival use is substantival, attributive, or predicate.
2. Indicate why the participle has the case that it has. Is the participle in the case that it is because it is serving a specific function in the sentence such as subject or direct object? (If so, which function?) Or, is the participle in the case it is because it is modifying another word and agrees with that word in case? (If so, which word?)
1. Μακάριοι οἱ ὄφθαλμοὶ οἱ **βλέποντες** ἢ βλέπετε. λέγω γὰρ ὑμῖν ὅτι πολλοὶ προφῆται καὶ βασιλεῖς ἡθέλησαν ιδεῖν (to see) ἢ ὑμεῖς βλέπετε καὶ οὐκ εἶδαν, καὶ ἀκοῦσαι (to hear) ἢ ἀκούετε καὶ οὐκ ἤκουσαν. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 10:24)
2. καὶ εἴπεν αὐτοῖς, ‘Ὑμεῖς ἐστε οἱ **δικαιοῦντες** ἐαυτοὺς ἐνώπιον τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ὁ δὲ θεὸς γινώσκει τὰς καρδίας ὑμῶν’
3. Λέγω γὰρ ὑμῖν, ὅτι παντὶ τῷ ἔχοντι **δοθήσεται**· ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ μὴ ἔχοντος, καὶ ὃ ἔχει ἀρθήσεται ἀπ' αὐτοῦ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 19:26)
4. Εἰς τὰ ἴδια ἥλθεν, καὶ οἱ ἴδιοι αὐτὸν οὐ παρέλαβον. ‘Οσοι δὲ ἔλαβον αὐτόν, ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς ἔξουσίαν τέκνα θεοῦ γενέσθαι (to become), τοῖς **πιστεύουσιν** εἰς τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ· οἱ οὐκ ἔξ αἰμάτων, οὐδὲ ἐκ θελήματος σαρκός, οὐδὲ ἐκ θελήματος ἀνδρός, ἀλλ' ἐκ θεοῦ ἐγεννήθησαν.
5. Οὗτος γὰρ ἡγάπησεν ὁ θεὸς τὸν κόσμον, ὥστε τὸν νιὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν μονογενῆ (only begotten) ἔδωκεν, ἵνα πᾶς ὁ **πιστεύων** εἰς αὐτὸν μὴ ἀπόληται, ἀλλ' ἔχῃ ζωὴν αἰώνιον. Οὐ γὰρ ἀπέστειλεν ὁ θεὸς τὸν νιὸν αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἵνα κρίνῃ τὸν κόσμον, ἀλλ' ἵνα σωθῇ ὁ κόσμος δι' αὐτοῦ. ‘Ο πιστεύων εἰς αὐτὸν οὐ κρίνεται· ὁ δὲ μὴ πιστεύων ἥδη κέκριται, ὅτι μὴ πεπίστευκεν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ μονογενοῦς (only begotten) νιὸν τοῦ θεοῦ. Αὕτη δέ ἐστιν ἡ κρίσις, ὅτι τὸ φῶς ἐλήλυθεν εἰς τὸν κόσμον, καὶ ἡγάπησαν οἱ ἀνθρώποι μᾶλλον τὸ σκότος ἢ τὸ φῶς· ἦν γὰρ πονηρὰ αὐτῶν τὰ ἔργα. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:16-19)
6. Ό δὲ ποιῶν τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸ φῶς, ἵνα **φανερωθῇ** αὐτοῦ τὰ ἔργα, ὅτι ἐν θεῷ ἐστιν εἰργασμένα (they have been done). Μετὰ ταῦτα ἥλθεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν Ἰουδαίαν γῆν·
7. Ό πατὴρ **ἀγαπᾷ** τὸν νιόν, καὶ πάντα δέδωκεν ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτοῦ. Ό πιστεύων εἰς τὸν νιὸν ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον· ὁ δὲ ἀπειθῶν (he who does not obey) τῷ νιῷ, οὐκ ὁψεται Γ ζωὴν, Ἁ ἀλλ' ἡ ὄργὴ τοῦ θεοῦ μένει ἐπ' αὐτόν. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:35-36)
8. Άπεκριθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Πᾶς ὁ **πίνων** ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος τούτου, διψήσει (will thirst) πάλιν· ὅς δ' ἀν πίῃ ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος οὖ ἐγὼ δώσω αὐτῷ, οὐ μὴ διψήσῃ (will never thirst) εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα·

9. Ύμεις προσκυνεῖτε ὁ οὐκ οἴδατε· ἡμεῖς προσκυνοῦμεν ὁ οἴδαμεν· ὅτι ἡ σωτηρία ἐκ τῶν Ἰουδαίων ἔστιν. Ἀλλ' ἔρχεται ὥρα καὶ νῦν ἔστιν, ὅτε οἱ ἀληθινοὶ (true) προσκυνηταὶ (worshippers) προσκυνήσουσιν τῷ πατρὶ ἐν πνεύματι καὶ ἀληθείᾳ· καὶ γάρ ὁ πατὴρ τοιούτους ζητεῖ τοὺς **προσκυνοῦντας** αὐτόν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:22-23)
10. Άπεκρινατο οὖν ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Ἄμην ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, οὐ δύναται ὁ υἱὸς ποιεῖν (to do) ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ οὐδέν, ἐὰν μή τι βλέπῃ τὸν πατέρα **ποιοῦντα**· ἀ γάρ ἂν ἐκεῖνος ποιῇ, ταῦτα καὶ ὁ υἱὸς ὁμοίως (likewise) ποιεῖ.
11. Ἄμην ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι ὁ τὸν λόγον μου ἀκούων, καὶ **πιστεύων** τῷ πέμψαντί (Him who sent) με, ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον· καὶ εἰς κρίσιν οὐκ ἔρχεται, ἀλλὰ μεταβέβηκεν (has passed) ἐκ τοῦ θανάτου εἰς τὴν ζωήν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:24)
12. Ἀλλος ἔστιν ὁ μαρτυρῶν περὶ ἐμοῦ, καὶ οἶδα ὅτι ἀληθῆς (true) ἔστιν ἡ μαρτυρία **ἡν** μαρτυρεῖ περὶ ἐμοῦ. Ὅμεις ἀπεστάλκατε πρὸς Ἰωάννην, καὶ μεμαρτύρηκεν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ. Ἐγὼ δὲ οὐ παρὰ ἀνθρώπου τὴν μαρτυρίαν λαμβάνω, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα λέγω ἵνα ὑμεῖς σωθῆτε.
13. Εἶπεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἄμην ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, οὐ Μωσῆς **δέδωκεν** ὑμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ· ἀλλ' ὁ πατήρ μου δίδωσιν ὑμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ τὸν ἀληθινόν (true). Ὁ γάρ ἄρτος τοῦ θεοῦ ἔστιν ὁ καταβαίνων ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ ζωὴν διδοὺς τῷ κόσμῳ. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:32-33)
14. Πᾶν ὁ δίδωσίν μοι ὁ πατήρ πρὸς ἐμὲ ἥξει (will come)· καὶ τὸν **ἔρχόμενον** πρός με οὐ μὴ ἐκβάλω ἔξω. Ὅτι καταβέβηκα ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, οὐχ ἵνα ποιῶ τὸ θέλημα τὸ ἐμόν, ἀλλὰ τὸ θέλημα τοῦ πέμψαντός (Him who sent) με. Τοῦτο δέ ἔστιν τὸ θέλημα τοῦ πέμψαντός (of the ... who sent) με πατρός, ἵνα πᾶν ὁ δέδωκέν μοι, μὴ ἀπολέσω ἔξι αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ ἀναστήσω τὸν ἀρτὸν τῇ ἑσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. Τοῦτο δέ ἔστιν τὸ θέλημα τοῦ πέμψαντός (of Him who sent) με, ἵνα πᾶς ὁ θεωρῶν τὸν υἱὸν καὶ πιστεύων εἰς αὐτόν, ἔχῃ ζωὴν αἰώνιον, καὶ ἀναστήσω αὐτὸν ἐγὼ τῇ ἑσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ.
15. Οὗτός ἔστιν ὁ ἄρτος ὁ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καταβαίνων, ἵνα τις ἔξι αὐτοῦ φάγῃ καὶ μὴ **ἀποθάνῃ**. Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος ὁ ζῶν, ὁ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καταβάς (that has descended): ἐάν τις φάγῃ ἐκ τούτου τοῦ ἄρτου, ζήσεται εἰς τὸν αἰώνα. Καὶ ὁ ἄρτος δὲ ὃν ἐγὼ δώσω, ἡ σάρξ μου ἔστιν, ἡν γὰρ δώσω ὑπὲρ τῆς τοῦ κόσμου ζωῆς. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:50-51)
16. Ἐγώ εἰμι τὸ φῶς τοῦ κόσμου· ὁ **ἀκολουθῶν** ἐμοὶ οὐ μὴ περιπατήσῃ ἐν τῇ σκοτίᾳ (darkness), ἀλλ' ἔξει τὸ φῶς τῆς ζωῆς. Εἶπον οὖν αὐτῷ οἱ Φαρισαῖοι, Σὺ περὶ σεαυτοῦ μαρτυρεῖς· ἡ μαρτυρία σου οὐκ ἔστιν ἀληθῆς (true).
17. Άπεκριθη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἄμην ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, ὅτι πᾶς ὁ ποιῶν τὴν ἀμαρτίαν δοῦλός ἔστιν τῆς **ἀμαρτίας**. Ὁ δὲ δοῦλος οὐ μένει ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ εἰς τὸν αἰώνα· ὁ υἱὸς μένει εἰς τὸν αἰώνα. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:34-35)
18. Εἰ δὲ ἀλήθειαν λέγω, διὰ τί οὐ μεῖς οὐ πιστεύετε μοι; Ὁ **ὦν** ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ τὰ ρήματα τοῦ θεοῦ ἀκούει· διὰ τοῦτο οὐμεῖς οὐκ ἀκούετε, ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ οὐκ ἔστε. Άπεκριθησαν οὖν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Οὐ καλῶς λέγομεν ἡμεῖς ὅτι Σαμαρείτης (a Samaritan) εἶ σύ, καὶ δαιμόνιον ἔχεις;

19. Άπεκριθη Ἰησοῦς, Έὰν ἐγὼ δοξάζω ἐμαυτόν, ἡ δόξα μου οὐδέν ἔστιν· ἔστιν ὁ πατήρ μου ὁ δοξάζων με, ὃν ὑμεῖς λέγετε ὅτι θεὸς ἡμῶν ἔστιν, καὶ οὐκ ἐγνώκατε αὐτόν· ἐγὼ δὲ οἶδα αὐτόν, καὶ ἐὰν εἴπω ὅτι οὐκ οἶδα αὐτόν, ἔσομαι ὅμοιος ὑμῶν, ψεύστης (a liar)· ἀλλ' οἶδα αὐτόν, καὶ τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ τηρῶ. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:54-55)
20. Καὶ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἰς κρίμα ἐγὼ εἰς τὸν κόσμον τοῦτον ἥλθον, ἵνα οἱ μὴ βλέποντες βλέπωσιν, καὶ οἱ βλέποντες τυφλοί γένωνται. Καὶ ἤκουσαν ἐκ τῶν Φαρισαίων ταῦτα οἱ ὄντες μετ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Μὴ καὶ ὑμεῖς τυφλοί ἐσμεν; Εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἰ τυφλοὶ ἦτε, οὐκ ἀν εἴχετε ἀμαρτίαν· νῦν δὲ λέγετε ὅτι Βλέπομεν· ἡ οὖν ἀμαρτία ὑμῶν μένει.
21. Άλλὰ καὶ νῦν οἶδα ὅτι ὅσα ἀν αἰτήσῃ τὸν θεόν, δώσει σοι ὁ θεός. Λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, **Ἄναστήσεται** ὁ ἀδελφός σου. Λέγει αὐτῷ Μάρθα (Martha), Οἶδα ὅτι ἀναστήσεται ἐν τῇ ἀναστάσει ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. Εἶπεν αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ἀνάστασις καὶ ἡ ζωή· ὁ πιστεύων εἰς ἐμέ, καὶ (and if) ἀποθάνῃ, ζήσεται· καὶ πᾶς ὁ ζῶν καὶ πιστεύων εἰς ἐμέ, οὐ μὴ ἀποθάνῃ εἰς τὸν αἰώνα. Πιστεύεις τοῦτο; Λέγει αὐτῷ, Ναί (Yes), κύριε· ἐγὼ πεπίστευκα, ὅτι σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ νιὸς τοῦ θεοῦ, ὁ εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἐρχόμενος. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 11:22-27)
22. Ἡγάπησαν γὰρ τὴν δόξαν τῶν ἀνθρώπων μᾶλλον ἥπερ (than) τὴν δόξαν τοῦ θεοῦ. Ἰησοῦς δὲ ἔκραξεν καὶ εἶπεν, Ό πιστεύων εἰς ἐμέ, οὐ πιστεύει εἰς ἐμέ, ἀλλ' εἰς τὸν πέμψαντά (Him who sent) με· καὶ ὁ θεωρῶν ἐμέ, θεωρεῖ τὸν πέμψαντά (Him who sent) με.
23. Ἐτι μικρὸν καὶ ὁ κόσμος με οὐκέτι θεωρεῖ, ὑμεῖς δὲ θεωρεῖτε με· ὅτι ἐγὼ ζῶ, καὶ ὑμεῖς ζήσεσθε. Ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ γνώσεσθε ὑμεῖς ὅτι ἐγὼ ἐν τῷ πατρί μου, καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐν ἐμοί, καὶ ἐγὼ ἐν ὑμῖν. Ό **ἔχων** τὰς ἐντολὰς μου καὶ τηρῶν αὐτάς, ἐκεῖνός ἔστιν ὁ ἀγαπῶν με· ὁ δὲ ἀγαπῶν με, ἀγαπηθήσεται ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός μου· καὶ ἐγὼ ἀγαπήσω αὐτόν... (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 14:19-21)
24. Οὐ γὰρ ἐπαισχύνομαι (I am ... ashamed of) τὸ εὐαγγέλιον τοῦ Χριστοῦ· δύναμις γὰρ θεοῦ ἔστιν εἰς σωτηρίαν παντὶ τῷ **πιστεύοντι**, Ιουδαίῳ τε πρῶτον καὶ Ἑλληνι (to Greek).
25. Τέλος γὰρ νόμου Χριστὸς εἰς δικαιοσύνην παντὶ τῷ πιστεύοντι. Μωϋσῆς γὰρ γράφει τὴν **δικαιοσύνην** τὴν ἐκ τοῦ νόμου... (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 10:4-5)
26. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ γινώσκομεν ὅτι ἐγνώκαμεν αὐτόν, ἐὰν τὰς ἐντολὰς αὐτοῦ τηρῶμεν. Ό **λέγων**, Ἐγνωκα αὐτόν, καὶ τὰς ἐντολὰς αὐτοῦ μὴ τηρῶν, ψεύστης (liar) ἔστιν, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἡ ἀλήθεια οὐκ ἔστιν·
27. Ἐὰν εἰδῆτε ὅτι δίκαιος ἔστιν, γινώσκετε ὅτι πᾶς ὁ ποιῶν τὴν δικαιοσύνην ἐξ αὐτοῦ γεγέννηται. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 2:29)
28. Καὶ πᾶς ὁ ἔχων τὴν **ἐλπίδα** ταύτην ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἀγνίζει (sanctifies) ἑαυτόν, καθὼς ἐκεῖνος ἀγνός (holy) ἔστιν.
29. Πᾶς ὁ ἐν αὐτῷ **μένων** οὐχ ἀμαρτάνει· πᾶς ὁ ἀμαρτάνων οὐχ ἐώρακεν αὐτόν, οὐδὲ ἔγνωκεν αὐτόν. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 3:6)
30. ὁ **ποιῶν** τὴν δικαιοσύνην δίκαιος ἔστιν, καθὼς ἐκεῖνος δίκαιος ἔστιν· ὁ ποιῶν τὴν ἀμαρτίαν ἐκ τοῦ διαβόλου ἔστιν, ὅτι ἀπ' ἀρχῆς ὁ διάβολος ἀμαρτάνει. Εἰς τοῦτο ἐφανερώθη ὁ νιὸς τοῦ θεοῦ, ἵνα λύσῃ τὰ ἔργα τοῦ διαβόλου.

31. Ἐν τούτῳ φανερά (evident) ἔστιν τὰ τέκνα τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ τὰ τέκνα τοῦ διαβόλου· πᾶς ὁ μὴ ποιῶν δικαιοσύνην οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ ὁ μὴ ἀγαπῶν τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ. Ὅτι αὕτη ἔστιν ἡ ἀγγελία ἣν ἤκουόσατε ἀπ' ἀρχῆς, ἵνα ἀγαπῶμεν ἀλλήλους· (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 3:10-11)
32. Καὶ ὁ τηρῶν τὰς ἐντολὰς αὐτοῦ ἐν αὐτῷ μένει, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν αὐτῷ. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ γινώσκομεν ὅτι μένει ἐν ἡμῖν, ἐκ τοῦ πνεύματος οὗ ἡμῖν ἔδωκεν.
33. Αὐτοὶ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου εἰσίν· διὰ τοῦτο ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου λαλοῦσιν, καὶ ὁ κόσμος αὐτῶν ἀκούει. Ἡμεῖς ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐσμεν· ὁ γινώσκων τὸν θεόν, ἀκούει ἡμῶν· ὃς οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ, οὐκ ἀκούει ἡμῶν. Ἐκ τούτου γινώσκομεν τὸ πνεῦμα τῆς ἀληθείας καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα τῆς πλάνης (deception). Ἀγαπητοί, ἀγαπῶμεν ἀλλήλους· ὅτι ἡ ἀγάπη ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ἔστιν, καὶ πᾶς ὁ ἀγαπῶν ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ γεγέννηται, καὶ γινώσκει τὸν θεόν. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 4:5-7)
34. Ὁ μὴ ἀγαπῶν οὐκ ἔγνω τὸν θεόν· ὅτι ὁ θεὸς ἀγάπη ἔστιν. Ἐν τούτῳ ἐφανερώθη ἡ ἀγάπη τοῦ θεοῦ ἐν ἡμῖν, ὅτι τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν μονογενῆ (only begotten) ἀπέσταλκεν ὁ θεὸς εἰς τὸν κόσμον, ἵνα ζήσωμεν δι' αὐτοῦ. Ἐν τούτῳ ἔστιν ἡ ἀγάπη, οὐχ ὅτι Ἡμεῖς ἡγαπήσαμεν τὸν θεόν, ἀλλ' ὅτι αὐτὸς ἡγάπησεν ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἀπέστειλεν τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ ἰλασμὸν (propitiation) περὶ τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν.
35. Ἡμεῖς ἀγαπῶμεν αὐτόν, ὅτι αὐτὸς πρῶτος ἡγάπησεν ἡμᾶς. Ἐάν τις εἴπῃ ὅτι Αγαπῶ τὸν θεόν, καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ μισῇ, ψεύστης (a liar) ἔστιν· ὁ γάρ μὴ ἀγαπῶν τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ὃν ἔωρακεν, τὸν θεὸν δὲν οὐχ ἔωρακεν πῶς δύναται ἀγαπᾶν (to love); Καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἐντολὴν ἔχομεν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ, ἵνα ὁ ἀγαπῶν τὸν θεόν, ἀγαπᾷ καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 4:19-21)
36. Πᾶς ὁ πιστεύων ὅτι Ἰησοῦς ἔστιν ὁ Χριστός, ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ γεγέννηται· καὶ πᾶς ὁ ἀγαπῶν τὸν γεννήσαντα (him who is born) ἀγαπᾷ καὶ τὸν γεγεννημένον (the one having been born) ἐξ αὐτοῦ. Ἐν τούτῳ γινώσκομεν ὅτι ἀγαπῶμεν τὰ τέκνα τοῦ θεοῦ, ὅταν τὸν θεὸν ἀγαπῶμεν, καὶ τὰς ἐντολὰς αὐτοῦ τηρῶμεν.
37. Ὁ πιστεύων εἰς τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ θεοῦ ἔχει τὴν μαρτυρίαν ἐν αὐτῷ· ὁ μὴ πιστεύων τῷ θεῷ ψεύστην (a liar) πεποίηκεν αὐτόν, ὅτι οὐ πεπίστευκεν εἰς τὴν μαρτυρίαν, ἢν μεμαρτύρηκεν ὁ θεὸς περὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ. Καὶ αὕτη ἔστιν ἡ μαρτυρία, ὅτι ζωὴν αἰώνιον ἔδωκεν ἡμῖν ὁ θεός, καὶ αὕτη ἡ ζωὴ ἐν τῷ υἱῷ αὐτοῦ ἔστιν. Ὁ ἔχων τὸν υἱὸν ἔχει τὴν ζωήν· ὁ μὴ ἔχων τὸν υἱὸν τὴν ζωὴν οὐκ ἔχει. Ταῦτα ἔγραψα ὑμῖν τοῖς πιστεύουσιν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι ζωὴν αἰώνιον ἔχετε καὶ ἵνα πιστεύητε εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 5:10-13)
38. Ὡδε ἡ ὑπομονὴ τῶν ἀγίων ἔστιν· Ὅτι τηροῦντες τὰς ἐντολὰς τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ τὴν πίστιν Ἰησοῦ.
39. ...οὐ πειράζων εἶπεν, Εἰ υἱὸς εἶ τοῦ θεοῦ, εἰπὲ (Say) ἵνα οἱ λίθοι οὗτοι ἄρτοι γένωνται. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 4:3)
40. Γέγραπται, Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ μόνῳ ζήσεται ἄνθρωπος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παντὶ ρήματι ἐκπορευομένῳ διὰ στόματος θεοῦ.
41. Ἐὰν γάρ ἀγαπήσητε τοὺς ἀγαπῶντας ὑμᾶς, τίνα μισθὸν (reward) ἔχετε; (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 5:46)

42. Πᾶς γὰρ ὁ αἰτῶν λαμβάνει, καὶ ὁ ζητῶν εὐρίσκει, καὶ τῷ κρούοντι (to the one who knocks) ἀνοιγήσεται.
43. Οὐ πᾶς ὁ λέγων μοι, Κύριε, κύριε, εἰσελεύσεται εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν οὐρανῶν· ἀλλ' ὁ ποιῶν τὸ θέλημα τοῦ πατρός μου τοῦ ἐν οὐρανοῖς. Πολλοὶ ἐροῦσίν μοι ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, Κύριε, κύριε, οὐ τῷ σῷ (your) ὄνόματι προεφητεύσαμεν (did we prophesy), καὶ τῷ σῷ (your) ὄνόματι δαιμόνια ἔξεβάλομεν, καὶ τῷ σῷ (your) ὄνόματι δυνάμεις πολλὰς ἐποιήσαμεν; (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 7:21-22)
44. Τῶν δὲ δώδεκα ἀποστόλων τὰ ὄνόματά ἐστιν ταῦτα· πρῶτος Σίμων ὁ λεγόμενος Πέτρος, καὶ Ἀνδρέας (Andrew) ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ·
45. οὐ γὰρ ὑμεῖς ἔστε οἱ λαλοῦντες, ἀλλὰ τὸ πνεῦμα τοῦ πατρὸς ὑμῶν τὸ λαλοῦν ἐν ὑμῖν. Παραδώσει δὲ ἀδελφὸς ἀδελφὸν εἰς θάνατον, καὶ πατήρ τέκνον· (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 10:20-21)
46. Ὁ δεχόμενος ὑμᾶς ἐμὲ δέχεται· καὶ ὁ ἐμὲ δεχόμενος δέχεται τὸν ἀποστείλαντά (Him who sent) με. Ὁ δεχόμενος προφήτην εἰς ὄνομα προφήτου μισθὸν (reward) προφήτου λήψεται· καὶ ὁ δεχόμενος δίκαιον εἰς ὄνομα δικαίου μισθὸν (reward) δικαίου λήψεται.
47. Ὁ μὴ ὃν μετ' ἔμοι, κατ' ἔμοι ἔστιν, καὶ ὁ μὴ συνάγων μετ' ἔμοι, σκορπίζει (scatters). Διὰ τοῦτο λέγω ὑμῖν, Πᾶσα ἀμαρτία καὶ βλασφημία (blasphemy) ἀφεθήσεται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις· ἡ δὲ τοῦ πνεύματος βλασφημία (blasphemy) οὐκ ἀφεθήσεται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 12:30-31)
48. ...εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Ὁ σπείρων τὸ καλὸν σπέρμα ἔστιν ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου· ὁ δὲ ἀγρός (field) ἔστιν ὁ κόσμος· τὸ δὲ καλὸν σπέρμα, οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ νιοὶ τῆς βασιλείας·
49. Οἱ δὲ ἐσθίοντες ἥσαν ἄνδρες ώσει (about) πεντακισχίλιοι (5,000), χωρὶς γυναικῶν καὶ παιδίων. (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 14:21)
50. ...δὲ Σίμων Πέτρος εἶπεν, Σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ νιὸς τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦ ζῶντος.
51. Οἱ δὲ ὄχλοι οἱ προάγοντες (that was going before) καὶ οἱ ἀκολουθοῦντες ἔκραζον, λέγοντες (saying), Ωσαννὰ τῷ νιῷ Δαυΐδ· Εὐλογημένος ὁ ἐρχόμενος ἐν ὄνόματι κυρίου· (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 21:9)
52. ὑμεῖς γὰρ οὐκ εἰσέρχεσθε, οὐδὲ τοὺς εἰσερχομένους ἀφίετε εἰσελθεῖν (to enter).
53. Ἐγείρεσθε (Arise), ἄγωμεν. Ἰδού, ἥγγικεν ὁ παραδιδούς με. (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 26:46)
54. ...εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Πιλάτος, Τίνα θέλετε ἀπολύσω ὑμῖν; Βαραββᾶν (Barabbas), ἢ Ἰησοῦν τὸν λεγόμενον Χριστόν;
55. Ὁ σπείρων τὸν λόγον σπείρει. Οὗτοι δέ εἰσιν οἱ παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν, ὅπου σπείρεται ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὅταν ἀκούσωσιν, εὐθέως ἔρχεται ὁ Σατανᾶς (Satan) καὶ αἴρει τὸν λόγον τὸν ἐσπαρμένον (which was sown) ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις αὐτῶν. (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 4:14-15)

24.5 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **ἀγοράζω** I buy 1 Cor 6:20
 ἢγοράσθητε γὰρ τιμῆς.
 for **you were bought** with a price
2. **καυχάομαι** I boast 1 Cor 1:31
 Ο καυχώμενος, ἐν κυρίῳ **καυχάσθω**.
He who boasts, let him boast in the Lord
3. **συνέρχομαι** (συν + ερχ* and ελθ*) I go with, come together Matt 1:18
 a. πρὶν ἡ **συνελθεῖν** αὐτούς
 before they **came together**
 b. ὅπου πάντοτε οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι **συνέρχονται** John 18:20
 where the Jews always **gather together**
4. **φυλάσσω** I guard, keep 2 Tim 1:12
 δυνατός ἐστιν τὴν παραθήκην μου **φυλάξαι** εἰς ἔκεινην τὴν ἡμέραν.
 He is able **to keep** what I have entrusted for that day.

Nouns

5. **ὁ ἄνεμος**, ου wind Matt 7:25
 ἐπνευσαν οἱ **ἄνεμοι**, καὶ προσέπεσον τῇ οἰκίᾳ ἐκείνῃ, καὶ οὐκ ἔπεσεν·
 the **winds** blow and beat against that house and it does not fall.
6. **τὸ ἀρνίον**, ου lamb, sheep Rev 17:14
 μετὰ τοῦ ἀρνίον πολεμήσουσιν, καὶ τὸ **ἀρνίον** νικήσει αὐτούς
 with the **lamb** they will make war and the **lamb** will overcome them
7. **ἡ διδαχή**, ἥς teaching 2 Tim 4:2
 ἐπιτίμησον, παρακάλεσον, ἐν πάσῃ μακροθυμίᾳ καὶ **διδαχῇ**.
 rebuke, encourage with all patience and **teaching**.
8. **ὁ ἥλιος**, ου sun Rev 21:23
 Καὶ ἡ πόλις οὐ χρείαν ἔχει τοῦ **ἥλιου**
 And the city does not have need of the **sun**
9. **ὁ οἶνος**, ου wine John 2:9
 τὸ ὕδωρ **οἶνον** γεγενημένον
 the water made **wine**
10. **τὸ ποτήριον**, ου cup 1 Cor 11:25
 Τοῦτο τὸ **ποτήριον** ἡ καὶ νὴ διαθήκη ἐστὶν
 This **cup** is the New Covenant

11. ή ὑπομονή, ἡς endurance, perseverance Rom 5:3-4
 ἡ θλῖψις ὑπομονὴν κατεργάζεται, ἡ δὲ ὑπομονὴ δοκιμήν
 tribulation produces **perseverance** and **perseverance**, character

Adjectives

12. ἀκάθαρτος, ον unclean, impure 2 Cor 6:17
 ἀκαθάρτου μὴ ἅπτεσθε·
 do not touch what is **unclean**

13. ποῖος, α, ον what, which Matt 21:23
 Ἐν ποίᾳ ἔξουσίᾳ ταῦτα ποιεῖς;
 With **what** authority do you do these things?

Conjunction

14. μήτε and not, neither Matt 11:18
 Ἡλθεν γὰρ Ἰωάννης μήτε ἐσθίων μήτε πίνων
 For John came **neither** eating **nor** drinking

Particle

15. γε indeed Acts 8:30
 Ἄρα γε γινώσκεις ἢ ἀναγινώσκεις;
 Then, **indeed**, do you know what things you are reading?

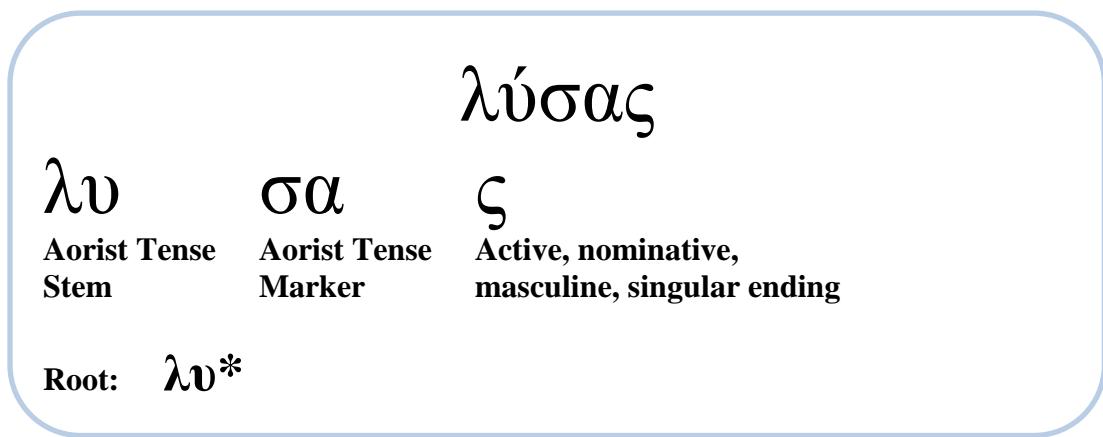
25 AORIST PARTICIPLES

25.1 GRAMMAR

25.1.1 Introduction

Review sections 24.1.1 through 24.1.9 because the information presented applies to aorist participles as well.

25.1.2 Overview of Aorist Active and Middle/Passive Participle Parts



25.1.3 Augment

Aorist participles will not have an augment because the augment only occurs on aorist and imperfect tenses of the indicative mood.

25.1.4 Tense Marker

First aorist verbs normally use sigma-alpha ($\sigma\alpha$) as the aorist active and middle tense marker. Recall that, when this tense marker interacts with certain consonants, small spelling changes result. Review 15.1.7 or 19.1.8 for the changes.

Liquid verbs (verbs whose stem end in lambda (λ), mu (μ), nu (ν), or rho (ρ)) use alpha (α) as the tense marker.

Second aorist verbs do not use a tense marker. Instead, the aorist tense is identifiable by the aorist stem that differs significantly from the present stem.

For both first and second aorist verbs, the passive marker for participles is theta-epsilon ($\theta\varepsilon$).

25.1.5 Aorist Active, Middle, and Passive Participle Endings

Case	First Aorist			Second Aorist		
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Active Voice						
Singular	Nominative	σας	σασα	σαν	ων	ουσα
	Genitive	σαντος	-	-	οντος	ουσης
	Dative	σαντι	-	-	οντι	ουση
	Accusative	σαντα	σασαν	σαν	οντα	ουσαν
Plural	Nominative	σαντες	σασαι	-	οντες	ουσαι
	Genitive	σαντων	-	-	οντων	-
	Dative	σασι(v)	-	-	ουσι(v)	ουσαις
	Accusative	σαντας	-	σαντα	οντας	ουσας
Middle Voice						
Singular	Nominative	σαμενος	σαμενη	σαμενον	ομενος	-
	Genitive	σαμενου	σαμενης	-	ομενου	ομενης
	Dative	-	-	-	-	-
	Accusative	σαμενον	-	-	ομενον	ομενην
Plural	Nominative	σαμενοι	-	-	ομενοι	ομεναι
	Genitive	σαμενων	-	-	ομενων	ομενων
	Dative	σαμενοις	-	-	ομενοις	-
	Accusative	σαμενους	-	-	ομενους	ομενα
Passive Voice						
Singular	Nominative	θεις	θεισα	θεν	Same as on left.	
	Genitive	θεντος	θεισης	θεντος		
	Dative	θεντι	θειση	-		
	Accusative	θεντα	θεισαν	θεν		
Plural	Nominative	θεντες	θεισαι	θεντα		
	Genitive	θεντων	θεισων	θεντων		
	Dative	-	-	θεισιν		
	Accusative	θεντας	-	θεντα		

25.1.6 Aorist Tense Stem

The above endings are attached to the various aorist tense stems. If necessary, review sections 18.1.8, 19.1.7, and 20.1.7.

25.1.7 Review of the Participle, Its Uses, and the Article

To review, a participle will function adjectivally or verbally. The presence of the article is the most important contextual clue for determining which use is in view. If the article accompanies the participle, the participle's use will always be adjectival. If the article is absent, the participle is sometimes adjectival but often is verbal. The context must be examined to decide between the two.

Seeing various examples is the best way to understand the different uses. The previous chapter presented examples of the participle's adjectival use. This chapter will review those uses with examples in the aorist tense. It will also present some verbal uses, specifically the adverbial use, of the participle. Chapter 26 will present two more verbal uses of the participle.

25.1.8 Adjectival Uses of the Participle (Aorist Tense Examples)

Consider the following examples of the substantival and attributive use of the aorist participle. The predicate use is not included because it is not as common with the aorist tense.

Substantival Use (Aorist Tense Examples)

With this use, the participle functions as a noun.

Example 1: ὁ εὑρών τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ ἀπολέσει αὐτήν...
He who finds his life will lose it...

The aorist participle **εὑρών** is adjectival because it has the matching article (**ὁ**). The participle's use is substantival because it does not modify any noun in the sentence. The participle is in the nominative case because it is the subject of the verb **ἀπολέσει**. Observe that in this context the aorist participle is best translated with the present tense verb "finds."

Example 2: καὶ μακαρία ἡ πιστεύσασα ὅτι...
 And **she who believed** is blessed because...

The aorist participle **πιστεύσασα** is adjectival because it has the matching article (**ἡ**). The participle's use is substantival because it does not modify any noun in the sentence. The participle is in the nominative case because it is the subject of the implied verb **ἐστίν**.

Example 3: ...καὶ ὑπάγω πρός τὸν πέμψαντά με.
 ...and I depart to **Him who sent** me.

The aorist participle **πέμψαντα** is adjectival because it has the matching article (**τόν**). The participle's use is substantival because it does not modify any noun in the sentence. The participle is in the accusative case because it is the object of the preposition **πρός**.

Attributive Use (Aorist Tense Examples)

With this use, the participle modifies a noun.

Example 4: ...ὁ φαρισαῖος ὁ καλέσας αὐτὸν εἶπεν ἐν ἑαυτῷ...
 ...the Pharisee who invited Him said in himself...

The aorist participle **καλέσας** is adjectival because it has the matching article (**ὁ**). The participle's use is attributive because it modifies the noun **φαρισαῖος** as clear from the article-noun-article-participle construction and because **καλέσας** agrees with **φαρισαῖος** (its subject) in case (nominative), gender (masculine), and number (singular). The noun **φαρισαῖος** is in the nominative case because it is the subject of the verb **εἶπεν**.

Example 5: ...καὶ ἐδόξασαν τὸν θεὸν **τὸν δόντα** ἔξουσίαν τοιαύτην...
...and they glorified the God **who gave** such authority...

The aorist participle **δόντα** is adjectival because it has the matching article (**τὸν**). The participle's use is attributive because it modifies the noun **θεόν** as clear from the article-noun-article-participle construction and because **δόντα** agrees with **θεόν** (its subject) in case (accusative), gender (masculine), and number (singular). The noun **θεόν** is in the accusative case because it is the direct object of the verb **ἐδόξασαν**.

25.1.9 Verbal Uses of the Participle (Present and Aorist Tense Examples)

A participle that does not have an article is sometimes adjectival but often is verbal. The particular context must be examined carefully to decide. The most common verbal uses can be divided into the following subcategories: adverbial, periphrastic, and genitive absolute. The adverbial uses are presented in this chapter. The periphrastic and genitive absolute uses are presented in chapter 26.

Adverbial Use (Present and Aorist Tense Examples)

With this use, the participle (without the article) modifies a verb in the sentence. In other words, the participle provides additional information about the verbal action in terms of “when,” “how,” “why,” etc. With practice, you should learn to specify the adverbial participle’s logical relationship to the verb as temporal, manner, means, cause, condition, concession, purpose, or result. For now, it is sufficient to focus on:

1. Recognizing that a word is a participle.
2. Determining if the participle is adjectival or verbal.
3. Determining the participle’s use. If adjectival, is it substantival, attributive, or predicate? If verbal, is it adverbial, periphrastic, or genitive absolute?
4. Producing a basic translation based on that understanding.

Various factors affect how to translate adverbial participles. Some of those factors pertain to Greek and others to English. For now, the best approach is to give a good starting point for translation and allow you to discovery when alternatives may be necessary. That starting point is:

- Translate present participles with a gerund (“walking,” “living,” etc.).
- Translate aorist participles with the preposition “after” (sometimes “while”) and a gerund (“after walking,” “after living,” etc.).
- Translate perfect participles with a past participle (“walked,” “lived,” etc.).

The following examples show the above guidelines at work but also deviate from them when appropriate.

Participles in the Present Tense

- Example 6: ...ἔγαπεν αὐτοῦ λέγων, Θέλω, καθαρίσθητι.
He touched him **saying**, “I am willing. Be cleansed.”
- Example 7: Ὁ δὲ Πέτρος ... ἀπῆλθεν πρὸς ἐαυτὸν θαυμάζων τὸ γεγονός.
But Peter left **marveling** to himself about what had happened.
- Example 8: ἦλθεν γὰρ Ἰωάννης μήτε ἐσθίων μήτε πίνων...
For John came neither **eating** nor **drinking**...
- Example 9: ...ό πρῶτος ἔλαβεν γυναῖκα, καὶ ἀποθνήσκων οὐκ ἀφῆκεν σπέρμα.
The first took a wife and, **because he died**, he did not leave a descendant.
- Example 10: ὁφθαλμοὺς ἔχοντες οὐ βλέπετε καὶ ὅτα ἔχοντες οὐκ ἀκούετε;
Although having eyes, do you not see and **although having** ears, do you not hear?

Participles in the Aorist Tense

- Example 11: καὶ ἐλθόντες εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν εἶδον τὸ παιδίον μετὰ Μαρίας...
And **after coming** into the house, they saw the child with Mary...
- Example 12: Ακούσας δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν· αὕτη ἡ ἀσθένεια οὐκ ἔστιν πρὸς θάνατον...
But **after hearing** Jesus said (=Jesus **heard** and said), “This sickness is not to death...”
- Example 13: Βαπτισθεὶς δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς εὐθὺς ἀνέβη ἀπὸ τοῦ ὕδατος.
And, **after being baptized**, Jesus immediately came up from the water.

In the previous examples, the bolded participles are adverbial because they do not have the article and they modify a verb in the sentence. Furthermore, they do not function as a noun (substantival use), do not modify a noun in the sentence (attributive use), and do not complete a thought about a noun (predicate use).

Additionally, the above participles are all in the nominative case. Adverbial participles are frequently in the nominative case because they usually modify the main verb of the sentence and, therefore, have the same subject which is in the nominative case.

25.2 OMEGA VERBS: FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLES (ALL VOICES)

Memorization of the masculine forms is required, especially the nominative case.

25.2.1 Aorist Active Participle Forms of λύω

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	λύσας	λύσασα	λυσάν
Genitive	λύσαντος	-	-
Dative	λύσαντι	-	-
Accusative	λύσαντα	λύσασαν	λυσάν
Plural			
Nominative	λύσαντες	λύσασαι	-
Genitive	λυσάντων	-	-
Dative	λύσασι(ν)	-	-
Accusative	λύσαντας	-	λύσαντα

25.2.2 Aorist Middle Participle Forms of λύω

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	λυσάμενος	λυσαμένη	λυσάμενον
Genitive	λυσαμένου	λυσαμένης	-
Dative	-	-	-
Accusative	λυσάμενον	-	-
Plural			
Nominative	λυσάμενοι	-	-
Genitive	λυσαμένων	-	-
Dative	λυσαμένοις	-	-
Accusative	λυσαμένους	-	-

25.2.3 Aorist Passive Participle Forms of λύω

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
Genitive	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
Dative	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	-
Accusative	λυθέντα	λυθεῖσαν	λυθέν
Plural			
Nominative	λυθέντες	λυθεῖσαι	λυθέντα
Genitive	λυθέντων	λυθείσῶν	λυθέντων
Dative	-	-	λυθείσιν
Accusative	λυθέντας	-	λυθέντα

25.3 OMEGA VERBS: SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE PARTICIPLES

The key to distinguishing between a present and second aorist participle is recognizing the aorist stem. Memorization of these forms is not required. Passive forms of second aorist verbs are not provided because they are rare in the New Testament.

25.3.1 Aorist Active Participle Forms of ἔρχομαι

Although ἔρχομαι is deponent in other tenses, it is not deponent in the aorist tense. The theta (θ) should not be confused with the aorist tense marker. It is part of the stem (ἔλθ-).

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	ἔλθόν	ἔλθοῦσα	ἔλθόν
Genitive	ἔλθόντος	ἔλθούσης	ἔλθόντος
Dative	ἔλθόντι	ἔλθούσῃ	-
Accusative	ἔλθόντα	ἔλθούσαν	ἔλθόντα
Plural			
Nominative	ἔλθόντες	ἔλθοῦσαι	ἔλθόντα
Genitive	ἔλθόντων	-	-
Dative	ἔλθοῦσι(ν)	ἔλθοῦσαις	-
Accusative	ἔλθόντας	ἔλθουσας	-

25.3.2 Aorist Middle Participle Forms of γίνομαι

The verb γίνομαι is deponent in the aorist tense. This verb is the most common second aorist for these forms.

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	γενόμενος	-	-
Genitive	γενομένου	γενομένης	γενομένου
Dative	-	-	-
Accusative	γενόμενον	γενομένην	γενόμενον
Plural			
Nominative	γενόμενοι	γενόμεναι	-
Genitive	γενομένων	γενομένων	γενομένων
Dative	γενομένοις	-	γενομένοις
Accusative	γενομένους	-	γενόμενα

25.4 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**. For participles, parsing means to write the tense, voice, “participle,” case, gender, number, and dictionary form.

In addition, if the bolded word is a participle:

1. Indicate if its use is adjectival or adverbial. If adjectival, write the appropriate subcategory (substantival, attributive, or predicate).
 2. Indicate why the participle has the case that it has. Is the participle in the case that it is because it is serving a specific function in the sentence such as subject or direct object? (If so, which function?) Or, is the participle in the case it is because it is modifying another word and agrees with that word in case? (If so, which word?)
1. ἀλλ' ὁ **πέμψας** με βαπτίζειν (to baptize) ἐν ὅδατι, ἐκεῖνός μοι εἶπεν, Ἐφ' ὃν ἂν ἴδης τὸ πνεῦμα καταβαῖνον καὶ μένον ἐπ' αὐτόν, οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ βαπτίζων ἐν πνεύματι ἀγίῳ. (KATA IΩANNHN 1:33)
 2. Ὡν Ἀνδρέας ὁ ἀδελφὸς Σίμωνος Πέτρου εἰς ἐκ τῶν δύο τῶν ἀκουσάντων παρὰ Ἰωάννου καὶ ἀκολουθησάντων αὐτῷ. Εύρισκει οὗτος πρῶτος τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν ἴδιον Σίμωνα, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Εύρήκαμεν τὸν Μεσίαν (Messiah) - ὁ ἐστιν μεθερμηνευόμενον (translated), Χριστός.
 3. Άμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω σοι ὅτι ὁ οἴδαμεν λαλοῦμεν, καὶ ὁ ἐωράκαμεν μαρτυροῦμεν· καὶ τὴν μαρτυρίαν ἡμῶν οὐ λαμβάνετε. Εἰ τὰ ἐπίγεια (earthly things) εἶπον ὑμῖν καὶ οὐ πιστεύετε, πῶς, ἐὰν εἴπω ὑμῖν τὰ ἐπουράνια (heavenly), πιστεύσετε; Καὶ οὐδεὶς ἀναβέβηκεν εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν, εἰ μὴ ὁ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ **καταβάς**, ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὁ ὃν ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ.
 4. Οἱ λαβὼν αὐτοῦ τὴν μαρτυρίαν ἐσφράγισεν (acknowledged) ὅτι ὁ θεὸς ἀληθῆς (true) ἐστιν. Ὁν γὰρ ἀπέστειλεν ὁ θεός, τὰ ρήματα τοῦ θεοῦ λαλεῖ·
 5. Ἔγνω οὖν ὁ πατὴρ ὅτι ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ὥρᾳ, ἐν ᾧ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς ὅτι Ὁ νιός σου ζῇ· καὶ ἐπίστευσεν αὐτὸς καὶ ἡ οἰκία αὐτοῦ ὅλη. Τοῦτο πάλιν δεύτερον σημεῖον ἐποίησεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, ἔλθων ἐκ τῆς Ἰουδαίας εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἦν ἡ ἑορτὴ (feast) τῶν Ἰουδαίων, καὶ ἀνέβη ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα. (KATA IΩANNHN 4:53-5:1)
 6. Απεκρίθη αὐτοῖς, Οἱ ποιήσας με ὑγιῆ (whole), ἐκεῖνός μοι εἶπεν...
 7. Άμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι ὁ τὸν λόγον μου ἀκούων, καὶ πιστεύων τῷ πέμψαντί με, ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον· καὶ εἰς κρίσιν οὐκ ἔρχεται, ἀλλὰ μεταβέβηκεν (has passed) ἐκ τοῦ θανάτου εἰς τὴν ζωὴν. Άμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι ἔρχεται ὥρα καὶ νῦν ἐστιν, ὅτε οἱ νεκροὶ ἀκούσονται τῆς φωνῆς τοῦ νιοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες ζήσονται. Ὡσπερ γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ ἔχει ζωὴν ἐν ἑαυτῷ, οὕτως **ἔδωκεν** καὶ τῷ νιῷ ζωὴν ἔχειν (to have) ἐν ἑαυτῷ· (KATA IΩANNHN 5:24-26)

8. Καὶ ὁ πέμψας με πατήρ, αὐτὸς μεμαρτύρηκεν περὶ ἐμοῦ. Οὕτε φωνὴν αὐτοῦ ἀκηκόατε πώποτε (ever), οὗτε εἶδος (form) αὐτοῦ ἐωράκατε. Καὶ τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἔχετε **μένοντα** ἐν ὑμῖν, ὅτι δὲν ἀπέστειλεν ἐκεῖνος, τούτῳ ὑμεῖς οὐ πιστεύετε.
9. Ἐγόγγυζον (were complaining) οὖν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι περὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι εἶπεν, Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος ὁ **καταβὰς** ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ. Καὶ ἔλεγον, Οὐχ οὗτός ἐστιν Ἰησοῦς ὁ υἱὸς Ἰωσῆφ, οὗ ἡμεῖς οἴδαμεν τὸν πατέρα καὶ τὴν μητέρα; Πῶς οὖν λέγει οὗτος ὅτι Ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καταβέθηκα; Απεκρίθη οὖν ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς... (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:41-43)
10. Πᾶς οὖν ὁ ἀκούων παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ μαθών (learns), ἔρχεται πρός με. Οὐχ ὅτι τὸν πατέρα τις ἐώρακεν, εἰ μὴ ὁ **὜ν** παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ, οὗτος ἐώρακεν τὸν πατέρα. Άμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, ὁ πιστεύων εἰς ἐμέ, ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον. Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος τῆς ζωῆς. Οἱ πατέρες ὑμῶν ἔφαγον τὸ μάννα ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ, καὶ ἀπέθανον. Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ ἄρτος ὁ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καταβαίνων, ἵνα τις ἐξ αὐτοῦ φάγῃ καὶ μὴ ἀποθάνῃ. Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος ὁ ζῶν, ὁ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καταβάς· ἐάν τις φάγῃ ἐκ τούτου τοῦ ἄρτου, ζήσεται εἰς τὸν αἰώνα. Καὶ ὁ ἄρτος δὲ δὲν ἐγὼ δώσω, ή σάρξ μου ἐστίν, ἦν ἐγὼ δώσω ὑπὲρ τῆς τοῦ κόσμου ζωῆς.
11. Πολλοὶ οὖν **ἀκούσαντες** ἐκ τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ εἶπον, Σκληρός (difficult) ἐστιν οὗτος ὁ λόγος· τίς δύναται αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν (to hear); (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:60)
12. Απεκρίθη οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν, Ἡ ἐμὴ διδαχὴ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐμή, ἀλλὰ τοῦ πέμψαντός με. Ἐάν τις θέλῃ τὸ θέλημα αὐτοῦ ποιεῖν (to do), **γνώσεται** περὶ τῆς διδαχῆς, πότερον (whether) ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐστιν, ή ἐγὼ ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ λαλῶ. Ὁ ἀφ' ἔαυτοῦ λαλῶν, τὴν δόξαν τὴν ἰδίαν ζητεῖ·
13. Εἶπεν οὖν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐτί μικρὸν χρόνον μεθ' ὑμῶν είμι, καὶ ὑπάγω πρὸς τὸν πέμψαντά με. Ζητήσετε με, καὶ οὐχ εὑρήσετε· καὶ ὅπου εἰμὶ ἐγώ, ὑμεῖς οὐ δύνασθε ἐλθεῖν (to come). Εἶπον οὖν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι πρὸς ἔαυτούς, Ποῦ οὗτος μέλλει πορεύεσθαι (to go) ὅτι ἡμεῖς οὐχ εὑρήσομεν αὐτόν; (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 7:33-35)
14. Λέγει Νικόδημος πρὸς αὐτούς - ὁ **ἐλθὼν** νυκτὸς πρὸς αὐτόν, εἰς ὃν ἐξ αὐτῶν - Μὴ ὁ νόμος ἡμῶν κρίνει τὸν ἄνθρωπον, ἐάν μὴ ἀκούῃ παρ' αὐτοῦ πρότερον (first) καὶ γνῷ τί ποιεῖ; Απεκρίθησαν καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Μὴ καὶ σὺ ἐκ τῆς Γαλιλαίας εἶ;
15. Απεκρίθησαν καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Ἐν ἀμαρτίαις σὺ ἐγεννήθης ὅλος, καὶ σὺ διδάσκεις ἡμᾶς; Καὶ ἐξέβαλον αὐτὸν ἔξω. Ἡκουσεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ὅτι ἐξέβαλον αὐτὸν ἔξω· καὶ εὐρών αὐτόν, εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Σὺ πιστεύεις εἰς τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ θεοῦ; Απεκρίθη ἐκεῖνος καὶ εἶπεν, Καὶ τίς ἐστιν, κύριε, ἵνα **πιστεύσω** εἰς αὐτόν; Εἶπεν δὲ αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Καὶ ἐώρακας αὐτόν, καὶ ὁ λαλῶν μετὰ σοῦ ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν. Ὁ δὲ ἔφη, Πιστεύω, κύριε· καὶ προσεκύνησεν αὐτῷ. Καὶ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἰς κρίμα ἐγὼ εἰς τὸν κόσμον τοῦτον ἥλθον, ἵνα οἱ μὴ βλέποντες βλέπωσιν, καὶ οἱ βλέποντες τυφλοὶ γένωνται. Καὶ ἤκουσαν ἐκ τῶν Φαρισαίων ταῦτα οἱ ὄντες μετ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Μὴ καὶ ἡμεῖς τυφλοί ἐσμεν; Εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἰ τυφλοὶ ήτε, οὐκ ἀν εἴχετε ἀμαρτίαν· νῦν δὲ λέγετε ὅτι Βλέπομεν· ή οὖν ἀμαρτία ὑμῶν μένει. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 9:34-41)
16. Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν, Αὕτη ἡ ἀσθένεια (illness) οὐκ ἔστιν πρὸς θάνατον, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῆς δόξης τοῦ θεοῦ, ἵνα **δοξασθῇ** ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ θεοῦ δι' αὐτῆς. Ἡγάπα δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς τὴν Μάρθαν καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν (sister) αὐτῆς καὶ τὸν Λάζαρον.

17. Εἶπεν αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ἀνάστασις καὶ ἡ ζωή· ὁ πιστεύων εἰς ἐμέ, κἀν (and if) ἀποθάνῃ, ζήσεται· καὶ πᾶς ὁ **ζῶν** καὶ πιστεύων εἰς ἐμέ, οὐ μὴ ἀποθάνῃ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
Πιστεύεις τοῦτο; Λέγει αὐτῷ, Ναί (Yes), κύριε· ἐγὼ πεπίστευκα, ὅτι σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ νιὸς τοῦ θεοῦ, ὁ εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἐρχόμενος. Καὶ ταῦτα εἰποῦσα ἀπῆλθεν, καὶ ἐφώνησεν (called) Μαρίαν ... εἰποῦσα, Ο διδάσκαλος πάρεστιν καὶ φωνεῖ (is calling) σε. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 11:25-28)
18. Ἡ οὖν Μαρία, ως ἤλθεν ὅπου ἦν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, **ἰδοῦσα** αὐτόν, ἔπεσεν αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν πόδας λέγουσα αὐτῷ, Κύριε, εἰ ἡς ὕδε, οὐκ ἄν ἀπέθανέν μου ὁ ἀδελφός.
19. Ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι, Ἰδε πῶς ἐφίλει (He loved) αὐτόν. Τινὲς δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν εἶπον, Οὐκ ἡδύνατο οὗτος, ὁ **ἀνοίξας** τοὺς ὄφθαλμοὺς τοῦ τυφλοῦ, ποιῆσαι (to make) ἵνα καὶ οὗτος μὴ ἀποθάνῃ; (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 11:36-37)
20. Πολλοὶ οὖν ἐκ τῶν Ἰουδαίων, οἱ **ἐλθόντες** πρὸς τὴν Μαρίαν καὶ θεασάμενοι (had seen) ἂν ἐποίησεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, ἐπίστευσαν εἰς αὐτόν. Τινὲς δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀπῆλθον πρὸς τὸν Φαρισαίους, καὶ εἶπον αὐτοῖς ἀν ἐποίησεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς. Συνήγαγον οὖν οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ Φαρισαῖοι συνέδριον (the council), καὶ ἔλεγον, Τί ποιοῦμεν; Ὅτι οὗτος ὁ ἀνθρωπὸς πολλὰ σημεῖα ποιεῖ.
21. ὁ λόγος δὲν ἔλαλησα, ἐκεῖνος κρινεῖ αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. Ὅτι ἐγὼ ἐξ ἐμαυτοῦ οὐκ **ἔλαλησα**· ἀλλ' ὁ πέμψας με πατήρ, αὐτός μοι ἐντολὴν ἔδωκεν, τί εἴπω καὶ τί λαλήσω. Καὶ οἶδα ὅτι ἡ ἐντολὴ αὐτοῦ ζωὴ αἰώνιος ἐστιν· ἀν οὗν λαλῶ ἐγώ, καθὼς εἰρηκέν μοι ὁ πατήρ, οὕτως λαλῶ. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 12:48-50)
22. Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη Θωμᾶς, καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ο κύριός μου καὶ ὁ θεός μου. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ὅτι **ἐώρακάς** με, πεπίστευκας; Μακάριοι οἱ μὴ ἰδόντες, καὶ πιστεύσαντες.
23. Πολλοὶ δὲ τῶν ἀκουσάντων τὸν λόγον **ἐπίστευσαν**. (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 4:4)
24. Οἱ δὲ **ἀκούσαντες** ἐδόξαζον τὸν κύριον.
25. **Δικαιοθέντες** οὖν ἐκ πίστεως, εἰρήνην γένομεν πρὸς τὸν θεὸν διὰ τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, δι' οὐ καὶ τὴν προσαγωγὴν (access) ἐσγήκαμεν τῇ πίστει εἰς τὴν χάριν ταύτην ἐν ᾧ ἐστήκαμεν, καὶ καυχώμεθα ἐπ' ἐλπίδι τῆς δόξης τοῦ θεοῦ. (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 5:1-2)
26. Πολλῷ οὖν μᾶλλον, δικαιοθέντες νῦν ἐν τῷ αἵματι αὐτοῦ, **σωθησόμεθα** δι' αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς ὄργης.
27. ὁ γὰρ **ἀποθινών** δεδίκαιωται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀμαρτίας. Εἰ δὲ ἀπεθάνομεν σὺν Χριστῷ, πιστεύομεν ὅτι καὶ συζήσομεν (we will live) αὐτῷ. (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 6:7-8)
28. Ὅτι δὲ ἐν νόμῳ οὐδεὶς δικαιοῦται παρὰ τῷ θεῷ, δῆλον (evident)· ὅτι Ὁ δίκαιος ἐκ πίστεως ζήσεται· ὁ δὲ νόμος οὐκ ἐστιν ἐκ πίστεως, ἀλλ' Ὁ **ποιήσας** αὐτὰ ἀνθρωπὸς ζήσεται ἐν αὐτοῖς.
29. Οὕτως καὶ ὁ Χριστὸς οὐχ ἐαυτὸν ἐδόξασεν γενηθῆναι (to be) ἀρχιερέα, ἀλλ' ὁ **λαλήσας** πρὸς αὐτόν, Υἱός μου εἶ σύ, ἐγὼ σήμερον γεγέννηκά σε. (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΒΡΑΙΟΥΣ 5:5)

30. Οὗτος ἐστιν ὁ ἔλθων δι' ὄδατος καὶ αἴματος, Ἰησοῦς Χριστός· οὐκ ἐν τῷ ὄδατι μόνον, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ ὄδατι καὶ τῷ αἵματι. Καὶ τὸ πνεῦμά ἐστιν τὸ **μαρτυροῦν**, ὅτι τὸ πνεῦμά ἐστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια.
31. Τέξεται (she will give birth to) δὲ νίόν, καὶ καλέσεις τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ Ἰησοῦν· αὐτὸς γὰρ σώσει τὸν λαὸν αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν αὐτῶν. Τοῦτο δὲ ὅλον γέγονεν, ἵνα πληρωθῇ τὸ ῥῆθεν ὑπὸ τοῦ κυρίου διὰ τοῦ προφήτου, λέγοντος... (KATA MAΘΘAION 1:21-22)
32. καὶ ἔλθόντες εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν, εἶδον τὸ παιδίον μετὰ Μαρίας τῆς μητρὸς αὐτοῦ, καὶ πεσόντες προσεκύνησαν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἀνοίξαντες τοὺς θησαυροὺς (treasures) αὐτῶν προσήνεγκαν αὐτῷ...
33. Ἰδὼν δὲ τοὺς ὄχλους, ἀνέβη εἰς τὸ ὅρος· καὶ καθίσαντος αὐτοῦ, προσῆλθον αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ· καὶ ἀνοίξας τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ, ἐδίδασκεν αὐτούς, λέγων, Μακάριοι οἱ πτωχοὶ τῷ πνεύματι· ὅτι αὐτῶν ἐστιν ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν. (KATA MAΘΘAION 5:1-3)
34. Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐθαύμασεν, καὶ εἶπεν τοῖς ἀκολουθοῦσιν, Ἄμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, οὐδὲ ἐν τῷ Ἰσραὴλ τοσαύτην πίστιν εὗρον.
35. Καὶ προσελθὼν εἶς γραμματεὺς εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Διδάσκαλε, ἀκολουθήσω σοι ὅπου ἔὰν ἀπέρχῃ. (KATA MAΘΘAION 8:19)
36. Καὶ ἐγερθεὶς ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν οἶκον αὐτοῦ. Ἰδόντες δὲ οἱ ὄχλοι ἐθαύμασαν, καὶ ἐδόξασαν τὸν θεόν, τὸν δόντα ἔξουσίαν τοιαύτην τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.
37. Ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν τῷ εἰπόντι αὐτῷ, Τίς ἐστιν ἡ μήτηρ μου; Καὶ τίνες εἰσὶν οἱ ἀδελφοί μου; Καὶ ἐκτείνας τὴν χεῖρα αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ εἶπεν, Ἰδού, ἡ μήτηρ μου καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοί μου. Ὅστις γὰρ ἀν ποιήσῃ τὸ θέλημα τοῦ πατρός μου τοῦ ἐν οὐρανοῖς, αὐτός μου ἀδελφὸς καὶ ἀδελφὴ καὶ μήτηρ ἐστίν. (KATA MAΘΘAION 12:48-50)
38. Ἐν δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ ἐξελθὼν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκίας ἐκάθητο παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν. Καὶ συνήχθησαν πρὸς αὐτὸν ὄχλοι πολλοί...
39. Καὶ προσελθόντες οἱ μαθηταὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Διὰ τί ἐν παραβολαῖς λαλεῖς αὐτοῖς; Ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὅτι Ὑμῖν δέδοται γνῶναι (to know) τὰ μυστήρια τῆς βασιλείας τῶν οὐρανῶν, ἐκείνοις δὲ οὐ δέδοται. Ὅστις γὰρ ἔχει, δοθήσεται αὐτῷ καὶ περισσευθήσεται· ὅστις δὲ οὐκ ἔχει, καὶ ὃ ἔχει, ἀρθήσεται ἀπ' αὐτοῦ. Διὰ τοῦτο ἐν παραβολαῖς αὐτοῖς λαλῶ, ὅτι βλέποντες οὐ βλέπουσιν, καὶ ἀκούοντες οὐκ ἀκούουσιν... (KATA MAΘΘAION 13:10-13)
40. Ἀποκριθεὶς δὲ Σίμων Πέτρος εἶπεν, Σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ νιὸς τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦ ζῶντος. Καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Μακάριος εἶ, Σίμων Βαριωνᾶ, ὅτι σὰρξ καὶ αἷμα οὐκ ἀπεκάλυψεν (did ... reveal) σοι, ἀλλ' ὁ πατήρ μου ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς.
41. Καὶ ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ Φαρισαῖοι τὰς παραβολὰς αὐτοῦ ἔγνωσαν ὅτι περὶ αὐτῶν λέγει. Καὶ ζητοῦντες αὐτὸν κρατῆσαι (to seize), ἐφοβήθησαν τοὺς ὄχλους, ἐπειδὴ (because) ὡς προφήτην αὐτὸν εἶχον. (KATA MAΘΘAION 21:45-46)

42. Καὶ προσελθὼν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐλάλησεν αὐτοῖς, λέγων, Ἐδόθη μοι πᾶσα ἔξουσία ἐν οὐρανῷ καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς. Πορευθέντες μαθητεύσατε (make disciples of) πάντα τὰ ἔθνη, βαπτίζοντες αὐτὸὺς εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ Ἁγίου Πνεύματος·
43. ...λέγουσιν αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ, Ποῦ (Where) θέλεις ἀπελθόντες^γ ἐτοιμάσωμεν^γ ἵνα φάγης τὸ Πάσχα (the Passover); (KATA MAPKON 14:12)
44. Καὶ ἀποκριθεῖσα ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ εἶπεν, Οὐχί, ἀλλὰ κληθήσεται Ἰωάννης. Καὶ εἶπον πρὸς αὐτὴν ὅτι Οὐδείς ἐστιν ἐν τῇ συγγενείᾳ (family) σου ὃς καλεῖται τῷ ὀνόματι τούτῳ.
45. καὶ ... ἔγραψεν λέγων, Ἰωάννης ἐστὶν ὄνομα αὐτοῦ. καὶ ἐθαύμασαν πάντες. ἀνεῳχθῇ δὲ τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ παραχρῆμα (immediately) καὶ ἡ γλῶσσα αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐλάλει εὐλογῶν τὸν θεόν. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 1:63-64)
46. καὶ ἔθεντο πάντες οἱ ἀκούσαντες ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ αὐτῶν, λέγοντες, Τί ... τὸ παιδίον τοῦτο ἔσται; καὶ γὰρ χεὶρ κυρίου ἦν μετ' αὐτοῦ. Καὶ Ζαχαρίας ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ ἐπλήσθη (was filled) πνεύματος ἀγίου...
47. Καὶ πάντες οἱ ἀκούσαντες ἐθαύμασαν περὶ τῶν λαληθέντων ὑπὸ τῶν ποιμένων (the shepherds) πρὸς αὐτούς. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 2:18)
48. Καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς ὅτι Εἴρηται, Οὐκ ἐκπειράσεις (you shall not test) κύριον τὸν θεόν σου.
49. Καὶ ὑπέστρεψεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐν τῇ δυνάμει τοῦ πνεύματος εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν. καὶ φήμη (report) ἐξῆλθεν καθ' ὅλης τῆς περιχώρου (surrounding region) περὶ αὐτοῦ. καὶ αὐτὸς ἐδίδασκεν ἐν ταῖς συναγωγαῖς αὐτῶν, δοξαζόμενος ὑπὸ πάντων. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 4:14-15)
50. Αναστὰς δὲ ἐκ τῆς συναγωγῆς, εἰσῆλθεν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν Σίμωνος·
51. πᾶς ὁ ἐρχόμενος πρός με καὶ ἀκούων μου τῶν λόγων καὶ ποιῶν αὐτούς, ὑποδείξω (I will show) ὑμῖν τίνι ἐστὶν ὅμοιος· ὅμοιός ἐστιν ἀνθρώπῳ οἰκοδομοῦντι οἰκίαν... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 6:47)
52. Ό δὲ ἀκούσας καὶ μὴ ποιήσας ὅμοιός ἐστιν ἀνθρώπῳ οἰκοδομήσαντι οἰκίαν ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν χωρὶς θεμελίου (foundation)·
53. Καὶ ὑποστρέψαντες οἱ πεμφθέντες εἰς τὸν οἶκον εὗρον τὸν ἀσθενοῦντα δοῦλον ὑγιαίνοντα (healed). (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 7:10)
54. καὶ ἔδωκεν αὐτὸν τῇ μητρὶ αὐτοῦ. ἔλαβεν δὲ φόβος πάντας, καὶ ἐδόξαζον τὸν θεὸν λέγοντες ὅτι Προφήτης μέγας ἡγέρθη ἐν ἡμῖν, καὶ ὅτι Ἐπεσκέψατο (has visited) ὁ θεὸς τὸν λαὸν αὐτοῦ. καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ὁ λόγος οὗτος ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ Ἰουδαίᾳ περὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ πάσῃ τῇ περιχώρῳ (surrounding region).
55. ...οἱ Ἰωάννης ἔπειμψεν πρὸς τὸν κύριον λέγων, Σὺ εἰς ὁ ἐρχόμενος ἡ ἄλλον προσδοκῶμεν (do we wait for); παραγενόμενοι δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ ἄνδρες εἶπαν, Ἰωάννης ὁ βαπτιστὴς (the Baptist) ἀπέστειλεν ἡμᾶς πρὸς σὲ λέγων, Σὺ εἰς ὁ ἐρχόμενος ἡ ἄλλον προσδοκῶμεν (do we wait for); ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ὥρᾳ ἐθεράπευσεν πολλοὺς... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 7:18-21)

56. Καὶ πᾶς ὁ λαὸς ἀκούσας καὶ οἱ τελῶναι (tax collectors) ἐδικαίωσαν τὸν θεόν, βαπτισθέντες τὸ βάπτισμα Ἰωάννου·
57. ἐλήλυθεν γὰρ Ἰωάννης ὁ βαπτιστὴς μὴ ἐσθίων ἄρτον μήτε πίνων οἶνον, καὶ λέγετε,
Δαιμόνιον ἔχει· ἐλήλυθεν ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐσθίων καὶ πίνων, καὶ λέγετε, Ἰδοὺ
ἄνθρωπος φάγος (glutton)... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 7:33-34)
58. Ἔστιν δὲ αὕτη ἡ παραβολή· Ὁ σπόρος (seed) ἐστὶν ὁ λόγος τοῦ θεοῦ. Οἱ δὲ παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν
εἰσιν οἱ ἀκούοντες, εἴτα (then) ἔρχεται ὁ διάβολος καὶ αἴρει τὸν λόγον ἀπὸ τῆς καρδίας
αὐτῶν, ἵνα μὴ πιστεύσαντες σωθῶσιν.
59. ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν πρὸς αὐτούς, Μήτηρ μου καὶ ἀδελφοί μου οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ τὸν λόγον τοῦ
θεοῦ ἀκούοντες καὶ ποιοῦντες. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 8:21)
60. Καὶ ἴδού, ἦλθεν ἀνὴρ φῶνομα Ἰάειρος (Jairus), καὶ αὐτὸς ἄρχων τῆς συναγωγῆς ὑπῆρχεν,
καὶ πεσὼν παρὰ τοὺς πόδας τοῦ Ἰησοῦ παρεκάλει αὐτὸν εἰσελθεῖν (to enter) εἰς τὸν οἶκον
αὐτοῦ·
61. καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Ὅς ἂν δέξηται τοῦτο τὸ παιδίον ἐπὶ τῷ ὄνόματί μου ἐμὲ δέχεται, καὶ ὃς ἂν
ἐμὲ δέξηται δέχεται τὸν ἀποστείλαντά με· ὁ γὰρ μικρότερος (least) ἐν πᾶσιν ὑμῖν ὑπάρχων
οὗτός ἐστιν μέγας. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 9:48)
62. Μακάριος ὁ δοῦλος ἐκεῖνος, ὃν ἐλθὼν ὁ κύριος αὐτοῦ εὐρήσει ποιοῦντα οὕτως.
63. Ἐκεῖνος δὲ ὁ δοῦλος ὁ γνοὺς τὸ θέλημα τοῦ κυρίου ἔαυτοῦ, καὶ μὴ ἐτοιμάσας μηδὲ ποιήσας
πρὸς τὸ θέλημα αὐτοῦ, δαρήσεται (will be beat) πολλάς· (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 12:47)
64. Ἰδοὺ τρία ἔτη ἀφ' οὗ ἔρχομαι ζητῶν καρπὸν ἐν τῇ συκῇ (fig tree) ταύτῃ καὶ οὐχ εύρισκω.
65. ἀναστὰς πορεύσομαι πρὸς τὸν πατέρα μου, καὶ ἐρῶ αὐτῷ, Πάτερ, ἥμαρτον εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν
καὶ ἐνώπιόν σου· καὶ οὐκέτι εἰμὶ ἄξιος κληθῆναι (to be called) νιός σου· (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ
15:18-19)

25.5 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **ἐλεέω** I have mercy Matt 9:27
 δύο τυφλοί, κράζοντες καὶ λέγοντες, Ἐλέησον ἡμᾶς, γ νιὲ γ Δαυίδ.
 two blind, calling out and saying, “**Have mercy on** us, son of David.
2. **ἐλπίζω** I hope Luke 24:21
 ἥλπιζομεν ὅτι αὐτός ἐστιν ὁ μέλλων λυτροῦσθαι τὸν Ἰσραήλ.
We had hoped that he was the one about to liberate Israel.
3. **ἐπικαλέω** I call Rom 10:13
 Πᾶς γὰρ ὃς ἀν ἐπικαλέσηται τὸ ὄνομα κυρίου σωθήσεται.
 For whosoever **calls upon** the name of the Lord will be saved.
4. **ἐπιτιμάω** I rebuke, warn Matt 16:22
 ὁ Πέτρος ἤρξατο ἐπιτιμᾶν αὐτῷ
 Peter began **to rebuke** him
5. **καθαρίζω** I cleanse, purify 1 John 1:7
 τὸ αἷμα Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ νιοῦ αὐτοῦ **καθαρίζει** ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ πάσης ἀμαρτίας.
 the blood of Jesus Christ His Son **cleanses** us from all sin.
6. **παραγγέλλω** I command 1 Cor 7:10
 παραγγέλλω, οὐκ ἐγώ, ἀλλ' ὁ κύριος
I command, not I, but the Lord
7. **παρέρχομαι** (*παρα* + *ερχ** and *ελθ**) I pass, pass by Luke 18:37
 a. Ἰησοῦς ὁ Ναζωραῖος **παρέρχεται**.
 Jesus the Nazarene **is passing by**.
 b. Ὁ οὐρανὸς καὶ ἡ γῆ **παρελεύσονται**, οἱ δὲ λόγοι μου οὐ μὴ **παρέλθωσιν**. Matt 24:35
 Heaven and earth **will pass away** but my words **will not pass away**.
8. **σκανδαλίζω** I stumble Matt 18:6
 Ὅς δ' ἀν **σκανδαλίσῃ** ἔνα τῶν μικρῶν τούτων
 But whosoever **causes** one of these little ones **to stumble**
9. **φαίνω** I shine, appear John 1:5
 a. τὸ φῶς ἐν τῇ σκοτίᾳ **φαίνει**
 the light **shines** in the darkness
 b. ἡκρίβωσεν παρ' αὐτῶν τὸν χρόνον τοῦ **φαινομένου** ἀστέρος. Matt 2:7
 he found out from them the time of the star's **appearing**.
10. **φεύγω** I flee James 4:7
 Ὑποτάγητε οὖν τῷ θεῷ· ἀντίστητε γ δὲ γ τῷ διαβόλῳ, καὶ **φεύξεται** ἀφ' ὑμῶν.
 Therefore, submit to God and resist the devil, and **he will flee** from you.

Nouns

11. ἡ παρρησία, ας boldness, courage 2 Cor 7:4
 Πολλή μοι παρρησία πρὸς ὑμᾶς
 great is my **boldness** to you

12. ἡ φυλὴ, ἥς tribe Rev 5:5
 ἐνίκησεν ὁ λέων ὁ ἐκ τῆς φυλῆς Ἰουδα
 the lion who is from the **tribe** of Judah overcame

Adverb

13. ὁμοίως likewise Matt 26:35
 οὐ μή σε γάπαρνήσωμαι. Ὡμοίως δὲ καὶ πάντες οἱ μαθηταὶ εἶπον.
 I will never deny you. And all the disciples also said **likewise**.

Particle

14. πλήν nevertheless, only, but Matt 26:39
 πλήν οὐχ ώς ἐγώ θέλω, ἀλλ' ώς σύ.
nevertheless not as I want but as you.
15. ναί yes Matt 5:37
 Ἐστω δὲ ὁ λόγος ὑμῶν, ναὶ ναί
 But let your word be, **yes** yes

26 PERFECT PARTICIPLES

26.1 GRAMMAR

26.1.1 Introduction

Review sections 24.1.1 through 24.1.9 because the information presented applies to perfect participles as well.

26.1.2 Overview of Perfect Active Participle Parts



26.1.3 Reduplication

Perfect participles will have the reduplication. Review section 21.1.5.

26.1.4 Tense Marker

The perfect active tense marker for participles is kappa (κ). The perfect middle/passive does not use a tense marker.

26.1.5 Perfect Active and Middle/Passive Participle Endings

	Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Active Voice				
Singular	Nominative	κως	κυια	κος
	Genitive	κοτος	κυιης	-
	Dative	κοτι	-	κοτι
	Accusative	κοτα	κυιαν	κος
Plural	Nominative	κοτες	κυιαι	κοτα
	Genitive	κοτων	-	κοτων
	Dative	κοσι(v)	-	-
	Accusative	κοτας	-	κοτα
Middle/Passive Voice				
Singular	Nominative	μενος	μενη	μενον
	Genitive	μενου	μενης	μενου
	Dative	μενω	μενη	μενω
	Accusative	μενον	μενην	μενον
Plural	Nominative	μενοι	μεναι	μενα
	Genitive	μενων	μενων	μενων
	Dative	μενοις	μεναις	μενοις
	Accusative	μενους	μενας	μενα

26.1.6 Perfect Tense Stem

The above endings are attached to the perfect active and passive tense stems, respectively. Review sections 21.1.8 and 21.1.9 concerning those stems.

26.1.7 Review of the Participle, Its Uses, and the Article

To review, a participle can function adjectivally or verbally. The presence of the article is the most important contextual clue for determining which use is in view. If the article accompanies the participle, the participle's use will always be adjectival. If the article is absent, the participle is often verbal but sometimes adjectival. The context must be examined to decide between the two.

Seeing various examples is the best way to understand the different uses. This chapter reviews the adjectival and verbal uses presented in the previous two chapters with examples from the perfect tense. It will also present two new verbal uses, the periphrastic and genitive absolute participle.

26.1.8 Adjectival Uses of the Participle (Perfect Tense Examples)

Substantival Use (Perfect Tense Examples)

With this use, the participle functions as a noun.

- Example 1: ὁ ἐώρακὼς ἐμὲ ἐώρακεν τὸν πατέρα·
He who has seen me has seen the Father.

The perfect participle **ἐώρακὼς** is adjectival because it has the matching article (**ὁ**). The participle's use is substantival because it does not modify any noun in the sentence. The participle is in the nominative case because it is the subject of the verb **ἐώρακεν**.

- Example 2: Πολλοί τε τῶν πεπιστευκότων ἥρχοντο ἔξομιλογούμενοι...
And many of the ones who had believed were coming confessing...

The perfect participle **πεπιστευκότων** is adjectival because it has the matching article (**τῶν**). The participle's use is substantival because it does not modify any noun in the sentence. The participle is in the genitive case to relate it with **Πολλοί**. Those who had believed (**τῶν πεπιστευκότων**) specifies the identity of the many (**Πολλοί**).

This example is best translated using the English pluperfect tense (“had believed”) instead of the perfect (“have believed”).¹ It is a good example of the fact that different languages sometimes use tenses differently. The student must be flexible in translation when necessary.

Attributive Use (Perfect Tense Examples)

With this use, the participle modifies a noun.

- Example 3: Περὶ δὲ τῶν πεπιστευκότων ἐθνῶν ἡμεῖς ἐπεστείλαμεν...
But concerning the gentiles who have believed, we wrote...

The perfect participle **πεπιστευκότων** is adjectival because it has the matching article (**τῶν**). The participle's use is attributive because it modifies the noun **ἐθνῶν** as clear from the article-participle-noun construction and because **πεπιστευκότων** agrees with **ἐθνῶν** (its subject) in case (genitive), gender (neuter), and number (plural). The noun **ἐθνῶν** is in the genitive case because it is the object of the preposition **Περὶ**.

¹ The reason for this is that the participle's time is relative to the main verb which is imperfect tense. Since the perfect tense pictures action before the time of the main verb, this requires a pluperfect in English.

Example 4: ...λάβε τὸ βιβλίον **τὸ ἡνεῳγένον** ἐν τῇ χειρὶ τοῦ ἀγγέλου...
...take the book **which has been opened** in the hand of the angel...

The perfect participle **ἡνεῳγένον** is adjectival because it has the matching article (**τό**). The participle's use is attributive because it modifies the noun **βιβλίον** as clear from the article-noun-article-participle construction and because **ἡνεῳγένον** agrees with **βιβλίον** (its subject) in case (accusative), gender (neuter), and number (singular). The noun **βιβλίον** is in the accusative case because it is the direct object of the verb **λάβε**.

Predicate Use (Perfect Tense Examples)

With this use, the participle completes a thought about a noun. The predicate use of the perfect participle is relatively common.

Example 5: **εὐλογημένος** ὁ ἐρχόμενος ἐν ὀνόματι κυρίου.
He who comes in the name of the Lord is **blessed**.

Even though the perfect participle **εὐλογημένος** does not have the article, the participle is adjectival because it does not modify a verb. The participle's use is predicate because it completes a thought about **ὁ ἐρχόμενος** (He who comes is **blessed**). The participle **εὐλογημένος** agrees in gender (masculine) and number (singular) with **ὁ ἐρχόμενος**, its subject. In this instance, the participle's case is nominative because of its function in the sentence as a predicate adjective.

Example 6: ...Μαρία ... βλέπει τὸν λίθον **ῃρμένον** ἐκ τοῦ μνημείου.
...Mary ... sees (saw) the stone **removed** from the tomb.

Even though the perfect participle **ῃρμένον** does not have the article, the participle is adjectival because it does not modify a verb. The participle's use is predicate because it completes a thought about the noun **λίθον** (it had been removed). As in this instance, predicate participles often accompany a verb of perception (**βλέπει**). The noun **λίθον** is the participle's subject. As such, the participle agrees with **λίθον** in case (accusative), gender (masculine), and number (singular). The case of **λίθον** is accusative because it is the direct object of the verb **βλέπει**.

26.1.9 Verbal Uses of the Participle

A participle that does not have an article is sometimes adjectival but often is verbal. The particular context must be examined carefully to decide. The most common verbal uses can be divided into the following subcategories: adverbial, periphrastic, and genitive absolute. The first category was presented in the previous chapter and is here reviewed using examples from the perfect tense. This chapter also presents the periphrastic and genitive absolute uses.

Adverbial Use (Perfect Tense Examples)

With this use, the participle (without the article) modifies a verb of the sentence. In other words, the participle provides additional information about the verbal action in terms of “when,” “how,” “why,” etc. Consider the following examples with perfect tense participles.

Example 7: Ἐξανέστησαν δέ τινες τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς αἱρέσεως τῶν φαρισαίων **πεπιστευκότες λέγοντες...**

But some from the division of the Pharisees, **having believed**, rose up saying...

Example 8: καὶ τοῦτο **πεποιθώς** οἶδα ὅτι μενῶ καὶ παραμενῶ πᾶσιν ύμῖν εἰς τὴν

ἡμῶν προκοπὴν καὶ χαρὰν τῆς πίστεως...

And, **having confidence in** this, I know that I will remain and continue with you all for your advancement and joy of faith...

Periphrastic Use (Present, Aorist, and Perfect Tense Examples)

With this use, the verb εἰμί or γίνομαι (to be) and participle combine to form a verbal idea. The appropriate translation for the verbal idea will depend on the tense of both εἰμί and the participle. For the periphrastic use, the participle will usually be in the nominative case. Consider the following examples.

Present Verb with Present Participle

Example 9: ...καὶ ιδοὺ **ζῶν εἰμι** εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων...

...and behold **I am living** (I am alive) forever and ever...

Imperfect Verb with Present Participle

Example 10: καὶ αὐτὸς **ἦν διδάσκων**, καὶ ἦσαν **καθήμενοι** Φαρισαῖοι...

And He **was teaching** and the Pharisees were **sitting**...

Example 11: Ἐγὼ **ῆμην** ἐν πόλει Ἰόππῃ **προσευχόμενος...**

I was praying in the city of Joppa...

Future Verb with Present Participle

Example 12: Καὶ **ἔσεσθε μισούμενοι** ύπὸ πάντων διὰ τὸ ὄνομά μου·

And **you will be hated** by all on account of my name.

Present Verb with Perfect Participle

Example 13: ...**χάριτί ἔστε σεσῳμένοι...**

...by grace **you have been saved**...

Imperfect Verb with Perfect Participle

Example 14: Οὕπω γὰρ **ἦν βεβλημένος** εἰς τὴν φυλακὴν ὁ Ἰωάννης.

For John **had not yet been thrown** into prison.²

² Notice that the imperfect verb requires that the perfect participle be translated with the English pluperfect.

Genitive Absolute Use (Present, Aorist and Perfect Tense Examples)

With this use, the participle modifies a verb in the sentence, usually by describing “when” the action occurs. Although it is technically a subcategory of the adverbial proper use, this participle’s characteristics are unique enough to warrant a separate discussion. Those characteristics are:

1. The participle’s subject always differs from the subject of the verb.
2. The participle’s subject is often a nearby noun or pronoun in the genitive case.
3. The participle is always in the genitive case.
4. The participle often occurs at the beginning of the sentence.

Translating the genitive absolute into English often requires a dependent phrase consisting of a temporal marker such as “while” or “after,” the participle’s subject, and a finite verb.³ Consider the following examples of the genitive absolute.

Participle in the Present Tense

- Example 15: Ταῦτα αὐτοῦ λαλοῦντος πολλοὶ ἐπίστευσαν εἰς αὐτόν.
While he was saying these things, many believed in Him.

Participle in the Aorist Tense

- Example 16: Καταβάντος δὲ αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρους ἡκολούθησαν αὐτῷ ὥχλοι πολλοί.
But after He descended from the mountain, many multitudes followed him.

- Example 17: Καὶ ἐκβληθέντος τοῦ δαιμονίου ἐλάλησεν ὁ κωφός.
And after the demon was cast out, the mute spoke.

Participle in the Perfect Tense

- Example 18: Συνηγμένων οὖν αὐτῶν εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Πιλᾶτος:
Therefore, after they had gathered, Pilate said to them...

As with a previous example, the perfect (**Συνηγμένων**) is here best translated with a pluperfect (**had gathered**) due to differences in the usages of the Greek and English tenses.

³ Sometimes a non-temporal marker such as “because” is required in some contexts.

26.2 OMEGA VERBS: PERFECT PARTICIPLES (ALL VOICES)

Memorization of the masculine forms is required, especially the nominative case.

26.2.1 Perfect Active Participle Forms of λύω

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Genitive	λελυκότος	λελυκυίης	-
Dative	λελυκότι	-	λελυκότι
Accusative	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
Plural			
Nominative	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
Genitive	λελυκότων	-	λελυκότων
Dative	λελυκόσι(ν)	-	-
Accusative	λελυκότας	-	λελυκότα

26.2.2 Perfect Middle/Passive Participle Forms of λύω

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular			
Nominative	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
Genitive	λελυμένου	λελυμένης	λελυμένου
Dative	λελυμένῳ	λελυμένῃ	λελυμένῳ
Accusative	λελυμένον	λελυμένην	λελυμένον
Plural			
Nominative	λελυμένοι	λελυμέναι	λελυμένα
Genitive	λελυμένων	λελυμένων	λελυμένων
Dative	λελυμένοις	λελυμέναις	λελυμένοις
Accusative	λελυμένους	λελυμένας	λελυμένα

26.3 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**. For participles, parsing means to write the tense, voice, “participle,” case, gender, number, and dictionary form.

In addition, if the bolded word is a participle:

1. Indicate if its use is adjectival or adverbial. If adjectival, write the appropriate subcategory (substantival, attributive, or predicate). If adverbial, write the subcategory (adverbial proper, genitive absolute, periphrastic).
 2. Indicate why the participle has the case that it has. Is the participle in the case that it is because it is serving a specific function in the sentence such as subject or direct object? (If so, which function?) Or, is the participle in the case it is because it is modifying another word and agrees with that word in case? (If so, which word?)
1. Μακάριοι οἱ εἰρηνοποιοί (the peacemakers)· ὅτι αὐτοὶ νιοὶ θεοῦ κληθήσονται. Μακάριοι οἱ δεδιωγμένοι ἔνεκεν (on account of) δικαιοσύνης· ὅτι αὐτῶν ἐστιν ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν. (KATA MAΘΘAION 5:9-10)
 2. Καὶ ἐλθὼν ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν Πέτρου, εἶδεν τὴν πενθερὰν (mother-in-law) αὐτοῦ βεβλημένην καὶ πυρέσσουσαν (sick with a fever), καὶ ἤψατο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτῆς...
 3. Καὶ ἔσεσθε **μισούμενοι** ὑπὸ πάντων διὰ τὸ ὄνομά μου· (KATA MAΘΘAION 10:22)
 4. Καὶ δώσω σοὶ τὰς κλεῖς (keys) τῆς βασιλείας τῶν οὐρανῶν· καὶ ὁ ἐὰν δήσῃς ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, ἔσται **δεδεμένον** ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς· καὶ ὁ ἐὰν λύσῃς ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, ἔσται λελυμένον ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς. Τότε διεστείλατο (He commanded) τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ ἵνα μηδενὶ εἴπωσιν ὅτι αὐτός ἐστιν Ἰησοῦς ὁ Χριστός.
 5. Άμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, εἰσίν τινες ὥδε ἐστῶτες, οἵτινες οὐ μὴ γεύσωνται (will by no means taste) θανάτου, ἔως ἂν ἴδωσιν τὸν νίὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου **έρχομενον** ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ αὐτοῦ. (KATA MAΘΘAION 16:28)
 6. Καὶ **καταβαινόντων** αὐτῶν ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους, ἐνετείλατο (commanded) αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, λέγων, Μηδενὶ εἴπητε (tell)...
 7. **Ἐλθόντων** δὲ αὐτῶν εἰς Καπερναούμ (Capernaum), προσῆλθον οἱ τὰ δίδραχμα (drachma) λαμβάνοντες τῷ Πέτρῳ καὶ εἶπον... (KATA MAΘΘAION 17:24)
 8. Άμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, ὅσα ἐὰν δήσητε ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, ἔσται **δεδεμένα** ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ· καὶ ὅσα ἐὰν λύσητε ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, ἔσται λελυμένα ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ.
 9. Οὐ γάρ εἰσιν δύο ἢ τρεῖς **συνηγμένοι** εἰς τὸ ἐμὸν ὄνομα, ἐκεῖ εἰμὶ ἐν μέσῳ αὐτῶν. Τότε προσελθὼν αὐτῷ ὁ Πέτρος εἶπεν, Κύριε, ποσάκις (how often) ἀμαρτήσει εἰς ἐμὲ ὁ ἀδελφός μου, καὶ ἀφήσω αὐτῷ; Ἐως ἑπτάκις (seven times); (KATA MAΘΘAION 18:20-21)

10. Καὶ εἰσελθόντος αὐτοῦ εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα, ἐσείσθη (was stirred up) πᾶσα ἡ πόλις, λέγουσα, Τίς ἔστιν οὗτος; Οἱ δὲ ὄχλοι ἔλεγον, Οὗτός ἔστιν Ἰησοῦς ὁ προφήτης, ὁ ἀπὸ Ναζαρὲτ (Nazareth) τῆς Γαλιλαίας.
11. Τότε λέγει τοῖς δούλοις αὐτοῦ, Ὁ μὲν γάμος (wedding) ἔτοιμός ἔστιν, οἱ δὲ κεκλημένοι οὐκ ἥσαν ἄξιοι. (KATA MAΘΘAION 22:8)
12. Αποκριθεὶς δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Πλανᾶσθε, μὴ εἰδότες τὰς γραφάς, μηδὲ τὴν δύναμιν τοῦ θεοῦ. Ἐν γὰρ τῇ ἀναστάσει οὔτε γαμοῦσιν (do they marry), οὔτε ἐκγαμίζονται (are they given in marriage), ἀλλ' ὡς ἄγγελοι τοῦ θεοῦ ἐν οὐρανῷ εἰσιν. Περὶ δὲ τῆς ἀναστάσεως τῶν νεκρῶν, οὐκ ἀνέγνωτε τὸ ρήθεν ὑμῖν ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ, λέγοντος, Ἔγώ εἰμι ὁ θεὸς Ἀβραάμ, καὶ ὁ θεὸς Ἰσαάκ, καὶ ὁ θεὸς Ἰακὼβ; Οὐκ ἔστιν ὁ θεὸς θεὸς νεκρῶν, ἀλλὰ ζώντων.
13. Συνηγμένων δὲ τῶν Φαρισαίων, ἐπηρώτησεν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, λέγων, Τί ὑμῖν δοκεῖ περὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ; Τίνος υἱός ἔστιν; Λέγουσιν αὐτῷ, Τοῦ Δαυΐδ. Λέγει αὐτοῖς, Πῶς οὖν Δαυΐδ ἐν πνεύματι κύριον αὐτὸν καλεῖ, λέγων, Εἶπεν ὁ κύριος τῷ κυρίῳ μου, Κάθου (Sit) ἐκ δεξιῶν μου, ἔως ἂν θῶ τοὺς ἐχθρούς σου ὑποπόδιον (under) τῶν ποδῶν σου; Εἰ οὖν Δαυΐδ καλεῖ αὐτὸν κύριον, πῶς υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἔστιν; (KATA MAΘΘAION 22:41-45)
14. Ιερουσαλήμ, Ιερουσαλήμ, ή γένεται ἀποκτένουσα τοὺς προφήτας καὶ λιθοβολοῦσα (stoning) τοὺς ἀπεσταλμένους πρὸς αὐτήν...
15. Λέγω γὰρ ὑμῖν, οὐ μή με ἰδητε ἀπ' ἄρτι, ἔως ἂν εἴπῃτε, Εὐλογημένος ὁ ἐρχόμενος ἐν ὀνόματι κυρίου. (KATA MAΘΘAION 23:39)
16. Τότε ἔρει ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς ἐκ δεξιῶν αὐτοῦ, Δεῦτε (Come), οἱ εὐλογημένοι τοῦ πατρός μου, κληρονομήσατε (inherit) τὴν ἡτοιμασμένην ὑμῖν βασιλείαν...
17. Ἐσθιόντων δὲ αὐτῶν, λαβὼν ὁ Ἰησοῦς τὸν ἄρτον, καὶ εὐχαριστήσας, ἔκλασεν (He broke it) καὶ ἐδίδου τοῖς μαθηταῖς, καὶ εἶπεν... (KATA MAΘΘAION 26:26)
18. Καὶ ἐπέθηκαν ἐπάνω (upon) τῆς κεφαλῆς αὐτοῦ τὴν αἰτίαν (charge) αὐτοῦ γεγραμμένην, Οὗτός ἔστιν Ἰησοῦς ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων.
19. Τινὲς δὲ τῶν ἐκεῖ ἐστώτων ἀκούσαντες ἔλεγον ὅτι Ἡλίαν φωνεῖ οὗτος. (KATA MAΘΘAION 27:47)
20. Αποκριθεὶς δὲ ὁ ἄγγελος εἶπεν ταῖς γυναιξίν, Μὴ φοβεῖσθε (Do ... be afraid) ὑμεῖς· οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι Ἰησοῦν τὸν ἐσταυρωμένον ζητεῖτε. Οὐκ ἔστιν ὁδε· ἡγέρθη γάρ, καθὼς εἶπεν.
21. Καὶ ἔρχονται πάλιν εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα· καὶ ἐν τῷ ἵερῷ περιπατοῦντος αὐτοῦ, ἔρχονται πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι, καὶ λέγουσιν αὐτῷ, Ἐν ποίᾳ ἔξουσίᾳ ταῦτα ποιεῖς; Καὶ τίς σοι τὴν ἔξουσίαν ταύτην ἔδωκεν ἵνα ταῦτα ποιῆῃς; Ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Ἐπερωτήσω ὑμᾶς καὶ ἐγὼ ἔνα λόγον, καὶ ἀποκρίθητε μοι, καὶ ἔρω ὑμῖν ἐν ποίᾳ ἔξουσίᾳ ταῦτα ποιῶ. Τὸ βάπτισμα Ἰωάννου ἐξ οὐρανοῦ ἦν, ἡ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων; Ἀποκρίθητε (Answer) μοι. Καὶ ἐλογίζοντο πρὸς ἑαυτούς, λέγοντες, Ἐὰν εἴπωμεν, Ἐξ οὐρανοῦ, ἔρει, Διὰ τί οὖν οὐκ ἐπιστεύσατε αὐτῷ; Ἀλλ' εἴπωμεν, Ἐξ ἀνθρώπων, ἐφοβοῦντο τὸν λαόν· ἄπαντες γὰρ εἶχον τὸν Ἰωάννην, ὅτι ὄντως (truly) προφήτης ἦν. Καὶ ἀποκριθέντες

λέγουσιν τῷ Ἰησοῦ, Οὐκ οἴδαμεν. Καὶ ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἀποκριθεὶς λέγει αὐτοῖς, Οὐδὲ ἐγὼ λέγω ὑμῖν ἐν ποίᾳ ἔξουσίᾳ ταῦτα ποιῶ. (KATA MAPKON 11:27-33)

22. Καὶ τινες τῶν **παρεστηκότων** ἀκούσαντες ἔλεγον, Ἰδού, Ἡλίαν (Elijah) φωνεῖ.
23. καὶ πᾶν τὸ πλῆθος ἦν τοῦ λαοῦ **προσευχόμενον** ἔξω τῇ ὥρᾳ τοῦ θυμιάματος (of the offering)· ὡφθῇ δὲ αὐτῷ ἄγγελος κυρίου ἐστὼς ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου (of the altar)... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 1:10-11)
24. καὶ ἦν ὁ πατὴρ **αὐτοῦ** καὶ ἡ μήτηρ θαυμάζοντες ἐπὶ τοῖς λαλουμένοις περὶ αὐτοῦ. καὶ εὐλόγησεν αὐτοὺς Συμεὼν καὶ εἶπεν πρὸς Μαριὰμ τὴν μητέρα αὐτοῦ, Ἰδοὺ οὗτος κεῖται εἰς πτῶσιν (the falling) καὶ ἀνάστασιν πολλῶν ἐν τῷ Ἰσραὴλ καὶ εἰς σημεῖον...
25. Καὶ κατῆλθεν (He descended) εἰς Καφαρναοὺμ πόλιν τῆς Γαλιλαίας. καὶ ἦν **διδάσκων** αὐτοὺς ἐν τοῖς σάββασιν· καὶ ἐξεπλήσσοντο (they were marveling) ἐπὶ τῇ διδαχῇ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἐν ἔξουσίᾳ ἦν ὁ λόγος αὐτοῦ. καὶ ἐν τῇ συναγωγῇ ἦν ἄνθρωπος ἔχων πνεῦμα δαιμονίου... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 4:31-33)
26. Καὶ ἐγένετο ἐν μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν διδάσκων, καὶ ἦσαν **καθήμενοι** Φαρισαῖοι καὶ νομοδιδάσκαλοι (teachers of the law) ... ἐκ πάσης κώμης (region) τῆς Γαλιλαίας καὶ Ἰουδαίας καὶ Ἱερουσαλήμ·
27. **Ἄπελθόντων** δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων Ἰωάννου, ἤρξατο λέγειν (to say) τοῖς ὄχλοις περὶ Ἰωάννου, Τί ἐξεληλύθατε εἰς τὴν ἔρημον θεάσασθαι (to see); (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 7:24)
28. Πάντων δὲ **θαυμαζόντων** ἐπὶ πᾶσιν οἷς ἐποίει εἶπεν πρὸς τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ, Θέσθε (put) ὑμεῖς εἰς τὰ ὕμιν τοὺς λόγους τούτους, ὃ γὰρ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου μέλλει παραδίδοσθαι (to be delivered) εἰς χεῖρας ἀνθρώπων.
29. Καὶ **πορευομένων** αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ εἶπέν τις πρὸς αὐτόν, Ἀκολουθήσω σοι ὅπου ἔὰν ἀπέρχῃ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 9:57)
30. Ὡν δὲ **διδάσκων** ἐν μιᾷ τῶν συναγωγῶν ἐν τοῖς σάββασιν· καὶ ἰδού, γυνὴ ἦν πνεῦμα ἔχουσα ἀσθενείας ἔτη δέκα καὶ ὀκτώ (eight)...
31. Ταῦτα δὲ αὐτῶν λαλούντων, αὐτὸς ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἔστη ἐν μέσῳ αὐτῶν, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Εἰρήνη ὑμῖν. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 24:37)
32. Ἐγένετο ἄνθρωπος ἀπεσταλμένος παρὰ θεοῦ, ὄνομα αὐτῷ Ἰωάννης. Οὗτος ἦλθεν εἰς μαρτυρίαν, ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός, ἵνα πάντες πιστεύσωσιν δι' αὐτοῦ. Οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος τὸ φῶς, ἀλλ' ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός.
33. Καὶ οἱ ἀπεσταλμένοι ἦσαν ἐκ τῶν Φαρισαίων. Καὶ ἡρώτησαν αὐτόν, Καὶ εἴπον αὐτῷ, Τί οὖν βαπτίζεις, εἰ σὺ οὐκ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, οὔτε Ἡλίας, οὔτε ὁ προφήτης; Απεκρίθη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰωάννης λέγων, Ἐγὼ βαπτίζω ἐν ὕδατι· μέσος δὲ ὑμῶν ἔστηκεν ὃν ὑμεῖς οὐκ οἴδατε. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:24-26)

34. Καὶ ἡκουσαν αὐτοῦ οἱ δύο μαθηταὶ λαλοῦντος, καὶ ἤκολούθησαν τῷ Ἰησοῦ. Στραφεὶς (after turning) δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ θεασάμενος (seeing) αὐτοὺς ἀκολουθοῦντας, λέγει αὐτοῖς, Τί ζῆτεῖτε;
35. ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῷ Ναθαναήλ, Ραββί, σὺ εἶ ὁ νίδιος τοῦ θεοῦ, σὺ βασιλεὺς εἶ τοῦ Ἰσραήλ. ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ὅτι εἶπόν σοι ὅτι εἰδόν σε ύποκάτω (under) τῆς συκῆς (the fig tree) πιστεύεις; ... καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ἀμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, ὅψεσθε τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀνεῳγότα καὶ τοὺς ἀγγέλους τοῦ θεοῦ ἀναβαίνοντας καὶ καταβαίνοντας ἐπὶ τὸν γῆν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:49-51)
36. Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς, Ἀμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω σοι, ἐὰν μή τις γεννηθῇ ἐξ ὄντος καὶ πνεύματος, οὐ δύναται εἰσελθεῖν (to enter) εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ. Τὸ γεγεννημένον ἐκ τῆς σαρκὸς σάρξ ἔστιν· καὶ τὸ γεγεννημένον ἐκ τοῦ πνεύματος πνεῦμα ἔστιν.
37. Ὡν δὲ καὶ Ἰωάννης βαπτίζων ἐν Αἰνῶν ἐγγὺς τοῦ Γαλιλαίου, Ὅτι ὄντα πολλὰ ἦν ἐκεῖ· καὶ παρεγίνοντο καὶ ἐβαπτίζοντο. Οὕπω (not yet) γὰρ ἦν βεβλημένος εἰς τὴν φυλακὴν (prison) ὁ Ἰωάννης. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:23-24)
38. Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰωάννης καὶ εἶπεν, Οὐ δύναται ἀνθρωπος λαμβάνειν (to receive) οὐδέν, ἐὰν μὴ ἦν δεδομένον αὐτῷ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ. Αὐτοὶ ὑμεῖς μαρτυρεῖτε ὅτι εἶπον, Οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐγὼ ὁ Χριστός, ἀλλ᾽ ὅτι Ἀπεσταλμένος εἰμὶ ἐμπροσθεν ἐκείνου.
39. Αὐτὸς γὰρ ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐμαρτύρησεν ὅτι προφήτης ἐν τῇ ᾱδίᾳ πατρίδι (homeland) τιμὴν οὐκ ἔχει. Ὅτε οὖν ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν, ἐδέξαντο αὐτὸν οἱ Γαλιλαῖοι, πάντα ἐωρακότες ἀ ἐποίησεν ἐν Ιεροσολύμοις ἐν τῇ ἑορτῇ (feast)· καὶ αὐτοὶ γὰρ ἦλθον εἰς τὴν ἑορτήν (feast). (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:44-45)
40. Οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν τὸ μάννα ἔφαγον ἐν τῇ ἑρήμῳ, καθώς ἔστιν γεγραμμένον, Ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς φαγεῖν (to eat). Εἶπεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἀμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, οὐ Μωσῆς δέδωκεν ὑμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ· ἀλλ' ὁ πατήρ μου δίδωσιν ὑμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ τὸν ἀληθινόν (true). Ο γὰρ ἄρτος τοῦ θεοῦ ἔστιν ὁ καταβαίνων ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ ζωὴν διδοὺς τῷ κόσμῳ.
41. Ταῦτα αὐτοῦ λαλοῦντος πολλοὶ ἐπίστευσαν εἰς αὐτόν. Ἐλεγεν οὖν ὁ Ἰησοῦς πρὸς τοὺς πεπιστευκότας αὐτῷ Ἰουδαίους, Ἐὰν ὑμεῖς μείνητε ἐν τῷ λόγῳ τῷ ἐμῷ, ἀληθῶς (truly) μαθηταί μου ἔστε· καὶ γνώσεσθε τὴν ἀλήθειαν, καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια ἐλευθερώσει (will free) ὑμᾶς. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:30-32)
42. Ἐτι λαλοῦντος τοῦ Πέτρου τὰ ρήματα ταῦτα, ἐπέπεσεν τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον ἐπὶ πάντας τοὺς ἀκούοντας τὸν λόγον.
43. Εἰ δὲ ἀπεθάνομεν σὺν Χριστῷ, πιστεύομεν ὅτι καὶ συζήσομεν (we will live) αὐτῷ· εἰδότες ὅτι Χριστὸς ἐγερθεὶς ἐκ νεκρῶν οὐκέτι ἀποθνήσκει· θάνατος αὐτοῦ οὐκέτι κυριεύει (rules). (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 6:8-9)
44. Ως καὶ ἐν τῷ Ωσηὲ λέγει, Καλέσω τὸν οὐλαόν μου λαόν μου· καὶ τὴν οὐλὴν ἡγαπημένην ἡγαπημένην. Καὶ ἔσται, ἐν τῷ τόπῳ οὗ ἐρρήθη αὐτοῖς, Οὐ λαός μου ὑμεῖς, ἐκεῖ κληθήσονται νίοι θεοῦ ζῶντος.

45. Οὐ γὰρ ἔκρινα τοῦ εἰδέναι (to know) τι ἐν ύμῖν, εἰ μὴ Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν, καὶ τοῦτο ἐσταυρωμένον. (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 2:2)
46. ...χάριτί ἐστε σεσωσμένοι...
47. τῇ γὰρ χάριτί ἐστε σεσωσμένοι διὰ τῆς πίστεως, καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἐξ ύμῶν· θεοῦ τὸ δῶρον (gift)· οὐκ ἐξ ἔργων, ἵνα μή τις καυχήσηται. (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΦΕΣΙΟΥΣ 2:8-9)
48. Πεποιθώς τῇ ύπακοῃ (obedience) σου ἔγραψά σοι, εἰδὼς ὅτι καὶ ὑπὲρ ὃ λέγω ποιήσεις.
49. Πᾶς ὁ γεγεννημένος ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ἀμαρτίαν οὐ ποιεῖ, ὅτι σπέρμα αὐτοῦ ἐν αὐτῷ μένει· καὶ οὐ δύναται ἀμαρτάνειν (to sin), ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ γεγέννηται. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 3:9)
50. Πᾶσα ἀδικία (unrighteousness) ἀμαρτία ἐστίν· καὶ ἔστιν ἀμαρτία οὐ πρὸς θάνατον. Οἴδαμεν ὅτι πᾶς ὁ γεγεννημένος ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ οὐχ ἀμαρτάνει· ἀλλ' ὁ γεννηθεὶς ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ τηρεῖ ἀντόν, καὶ ὁ πονηρὸς οὐχ ἄπτεται αὐτοῦ. Οἴδαμεν ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐσμεν, καὶ ὁ κόσμος ὅλος ἐν τῷ πονηρῷ κεῖται (lies).

26.4 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **ἀρχομαι** I begin Acts 1:1
ὧν ἥρξατο ὁ Ἰησοῦς ποιεῖν τε καὶ διδάσκειν
of which things Jesus **began** both to do and teach
2. **ἐνδύω** I put on, clothe Matt 22:11
εἶδεν ἐκεῖ ἄνθρωπον οὐκ ἐνδεδυμένον ἔνδυμα γάμου·
he saw there a man not **dressed** with a wedding garment.
3. **ἡγέομαι** I consider, think 1 Tim 1:12
πιστόν με ἡγήσατο, θέμενος εἰς διακονίαν
He considered me *to be* faithful, placing *me* into ministry
4. **ἰσκύω** I am strong, strengthen Phil 4:13
Πάντα **ἰσχύω** ἐν τῷ ἐνδυναμοῦντί με
I am strong *to do* all things by Him who strengthens me

Nouns

5. **ό/ή διάκονος**, ου servant, minister 1 Tim 4:6
καλὸς ἔστη **διάκονος** Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ
you will be a good **servant** of Jesus Christ
6. **ἡ θυσία**, ας sacrifice Rom 12:1
παραστῆσαι τὰ σώματα ὑμῶν **θυσίαν** ζῶσαν, ἀγίαν, εὐάρεστον τῷ θεῷ
to present your bodies a living **sacrifice**, holy, acceptable to God

Adjectives

7. **ἀληθινός, ή, όν** true John 15:1
Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ἀμπελος ἡ **ἀληθινή**
I am the true **vine**
8. **ἰσχυρός, ἡ, όν** strong 1 Cor 4:10
ἡμεῖς ἀσθενεῖς, ὑμεῖς δὲ **ἰσχυροί**
we are weak but you are **strong**.

Prepositions

9. **διὰ τὸ** + infinitive because + verb Mark 4:6
διὰ τὸ μὴ **ἔχειν** ρίζαν ἐξηράνθη.
because it did not **have** root it dried up.
10. **εἰς τὸ** + infinitive to, in order to, so that + verb Matt 27:31
ἀπήγαγον αὐτὸν **εἰς τὸ σταυρῶσαι**.
they lead him **to be crucified**.

11. ἐν τῷ + infinitive when, while + *verb* Matt 13:4
 Καὶ ἐν τῷ σπείρειν αὐτόν, ἀ μὲν ἔπεσεν παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν·
 And **when he was sowing**, on the one hand some fell along the road.
12. μετὰ τὸ + infinitive after + *verb* Acts 19:21
 Μετὰ τὸ γενέσθαι με ἐκεῖ, δεῖ με καὶ Ἦρωμην ιδεῖν.
 After I am there, it is necessary that I see Rome also.
13. πρὸς τὸ + infinitive to, in order to + *verb* Matt 23:5
 Πάντα δὲ τὰ ἔργα αὐτῶν ποιοῦσιν πρὸς τὸ θεαθῆναι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις·
 But all their works they do **to be seen** by men.

Conjunction

14. ἐπεῑ since, because Rom 11:6
 ἐπεὶ οὐ χάρις οὐκέτι γίνεται χάρις.
 because grace is no longer grace.

Interjection

15. οὐαί woe 1 Cor 9:16
 οὐαὶ δέ μοι ἐστίν, ἐὰν μὴ εὐαγγελίζωμαι.
 and **woe** is me if I do not preach the gospel.

27 INFINITIVES

27.1 GRAMMAR

27.1.1 Introduction to Infinitives in Greek

Greek infinitives combine the natures of two different parts of speech, the noun and verb, into one word. Infinitives are verbal nouns. The verbal nature is reflected in that infinitives have tense and voice. They can also perform several verbal functions in a sentence as well as take a direct and indirect object. The noun's nature is reflected in that infinitives can perform several noun functions such as be the subject or direct object. In English, examples of the infinitive are "to run," "to walk," "to see," etc.

27.1.2 Tense

Greek infinitives have different forms that communicate tense. The possible tenses for infinitives are present, aorist, or perfect. Those tenses convey how the action is presented by the speaker/writer. The following table presents the tenses and corresponding description.

Tense	How Action Presented
Present	In progress or continuing
Aorist	In summary form
Perfect	In summary form with continuing results

For infinitives, tense does not communicate the time of the action. This contrasts with the indicative mood and participles where tense can communicate absolute time or time relative to the main verb, respectively.

Lastly, these descriptions are basic. Various factors influence an author's selection of tense in a given context. Sometimes the author does not really have a "choice." Consequently, it can be very difficult to know, especially with infinitives and imperatives (the subject of chapter 28), the exact force of the tense in a given context. We urge you not to overemphasize or draw many conclusions regarding the particular tense of an infinitive or imperative until you have a better understanding of the language. Even then, the matter can be difficult to determine.

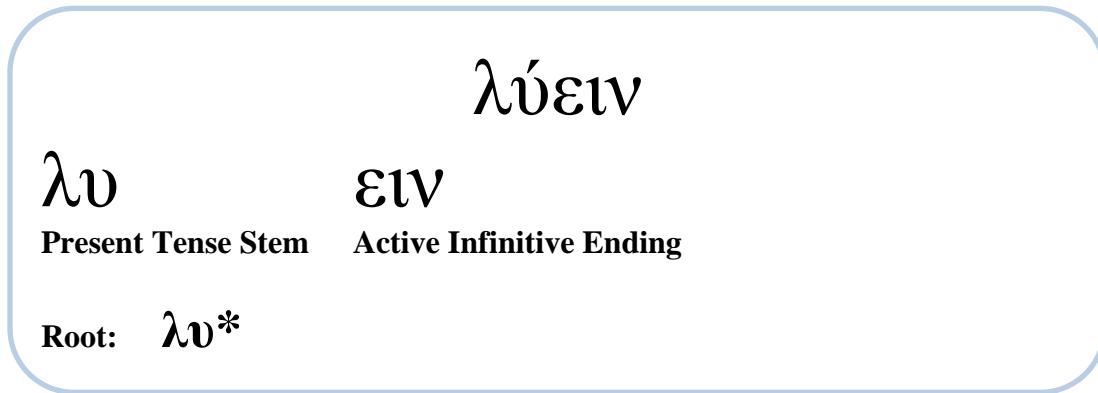
27.1.3 Voice

Infinitives have different forms that communicate voice (active, middle, passive). For active voice, the grammatical subject of the infinitive performs the action of the infinitive. For passive voice, the infinitive's subject receives the action. Middle voice is often translated as active voice.

27.1.4 Mood

Infinitives do not have mood (indicative, subjunctive, imperative). Furthermore, infinitives are not technically a mood. Nevertheless, when analyzing an infinitive, indicate that it is an infinitive by using the mood slot ("present, active, infinitive").

27.1.5 Overview of Infinitive Parts



27.1.6 Tense Stem

Infinitives use the same tense stems as their indicative counterparts. If necessary, review the stems.

27.1.7 Infinitive Endings

Dividing the infinitive endings into the various parts (connecting vowel, tense marker, ending) is unnecessary. You should be able to identify those parts without difficulty.

Voice	Present	Aorist		Perfect	
		First	Second	First	Second
Active	ειν	σαι	ειν	κεναι	εναι
Middle	εσθαι	σασθαι	εσθαι	σθαι	θαι
Passive	εσθαι	θηναι	θηναι	σθαι	θαι

The forms of perfect infinitives are not included below because they are not as common. Moreover, they include reduplication which makes them easily identifiable.

27.1.8 Key Infinitive Words

Certain verbs are very frequently accompanied by an infinitive. The infinitive completes the verbal idea of those words. Learn them well because they are a helpful parsing tool.

Key Words	Translation
δύναμαι	I am able...
μέλλω	I am about...
δεῖ	It is necessary...
ἄρχομαι	I begin...

The verb θέλω also occurs frequently with an infinitive but, unlike the verbs above, also occurs regularly with non-infinitive verbal forms.

27.1.9 Structures and Uses of the Infinitive

The Greek infinitive appears in various structures and has various uses. Several are similar to English and do not require much explanation. Complementary and purpose infinitives are examples of that type. Your time is best spent studying examples that differ from English. Infinitives with the accusative of reference or infinitives as objects of prepositions are examples of that type. Consider each category with the respective examples.

Complementary Use

The complementary infinitive completes a verbal idea.¹ The key words listed above are frequently associated with this use.

Example 1: Μέλλει ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου **παραδίδοσθαι** εἰς χεῖρας ἀνθρώπων...
The son of man is about **to be delivered** into the hands of men...

Example 2: ...ἐν πνεύματι καὶ ἀληθείᾳ δεῖ **προσκυνεῖν**.
...in spirit and truth it is necessary **to worship**.

Purpose Use

The infinitive can also express purpose.

Example 3: Οὐ γὰρ ἥλθον **καλέσαι** δικαίους ἀλλὰ ἀμαρτωλούς.
For I did not come **to call** the righteous but sinners.

Infinitives with the Accusative of Reference (Subject of the Infinitive)

The infinitive can be accompanied by a noun (or pronoun) in the accusative case. Sometimes the noun is in the accusative case because it is the direct object of the infinitive. Other times the noun is functioning as the subject of the infinitive.² Since English does not have the same structure, translation will be more idiomatic.

Example 4: Ο δὲ Ἰησοῦς οὐκέτι οὐδεν ἀπεκρίθη, ὥστε **θαυμάζειν τὸν Πιλᾶτον**.
But Jesus no longer answered anything with the result that **Pilate was marveling** (= to marvel with respect to Pilate).

Example 5: **Ἡμᾶς δεῖ ἐργάζεσθαι τὰ ἔργα τοῦ πέμψαντός με...**
It is necessary that **we work** (= to work with respect to us) the works of He who sent me...

Example 6: Λογιζόμεθα γὰρ **δικαιοῦσθαι πίστει ἀνθρωπον** χωρὶς ἔργων νόμου.
For we consider that **a man is justified** (= to be justified with respect to a man) by faith, apart from the works of the law.

Example 7: Πῶς λέγουσιν **τὸν Χριστὸν εἶναι Δανὶδ νιὸν**;
How do they say that **the Christ is** (= to be with respect to the Christ) the son of David?

¹ Sometimes the infinitive is technically the subject of the verb.

² Those instances are more accurately called “infinitives with the accusative of reference.”

Infinitives as the Object of a Preposition

The infinitive also occurs with various prepositions. The resulting meaning depends on the preposition. This use frequently appears with the accusative of reference.

διὰ τὸ + infinitive (because + verb...)

Example 8: ...οὐκ ἔχετε διὰ τὸ μὴ αἰτεῖσθαι ὑμᾶς...

...you do not have **because you do not ask** (= because not to ask with reference to you)...

εἰς τὸ + infinitive (to, in order to, so that + verb)

Example 9: ...καὶ ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδίδοται εἰς τὸ σταυρωθῆναι.

...and the son of man is given over **to be crucified**.

ἐν τῷ + infinitive (when, while + verb)

Example 10: Ἐγένετο δὲ ἐν τῷ εἶναι αὐτοὺς ἐκεῖ ἐπλήσθησαν αἱ ἡμέραι...

And it came to pass that **while they were** (= while to be with respect to them) there the days were completed...

μετὰ τὸ + infinitive (after + verb)

Example 11: Άλλὰ μετὰ τὸ ἐγερθῆναι με προάξω ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν.

But **after I have been risen** (after to be raised with respect to me), I will go before you to Galilee.

πρὸς τὸ + infinitive (to, in order to + verb)

Example 12: Πάντα δὲ τὰ ἔργα αὐτῶν ποιοῦσιν πρὸς τὸ θεαθῆναι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις:

But all their works they do **to be seen** by men.

27.2 OMEGA AND CONTRACT VERBS: PRESENT AND AORIST INFINITIVES (ALL VOICES)

Memorize the forms of λύω.

27.2.1 Present Infinitive Forms

Voice	λύω	Translation	ποιέω	ἀγαπάω	πληρώω
Active	λύειν	to loose	ποιεῖν	ἀγαπᾶν	πληροῦν
Middle/Passive	λύεσθαι	to be loosed	ποιεῖσθε	ἀγαπᾶσθαι	πληροῦσθαι

27.2.2 First Aorist Infinitive Forms

Voice	λύω	Translation	ποιέω	ἀγαπάω	πληρώω
Active	λύσαι	to loose	ποιῆσαι	ἀγαπῆσαι	πληρῶσαι
Middle	λύσασθαι	to loose	ποιήσασθαι	-	πληρώσασθαι
Passive	λυθῆναι	to be loosed	ποιηθῆναι	ἀγαπηθῆναι	πληρωθῆναι

27.2.3 Second Aorist Infinitive Forms

Voice	λύω	ἔρχομαι	γίνομαι	βάλλω	Translation
Active	λύσαι	ἔλθεῖν	-	-	to come
Middle	λύσασθαι	-	γενέσθαι	-	to be
Passive	λυθῆναι	-	-	βληθῆναι	to be cast

For the second aorist forms, the verb given is the most common form for the respective voice. Recognizing the change of stem is crucial for identifying second aorist forms.

27.3 MI VERBS: PRESENT AND AORIST INFINITIVES (ALL VOICES)

27.3.1 Present Infinitive Forms

Voice	λύω	εἰμί	δίδωμι	ἴστημι	τίθημι	ἀφίημι
Active	λύειν	εἶναι	διδόναι	ἴστανειν	τιθέναι	ἀφιέναι
Middle/Passive	λύεσθαι	-	δίδοσθαι	ἴστασθαι	τίθεσθαι	-

27.3.2 Aorist Infinitive Forms

Voice	λυ-	εἰμί	δίδωμι	ἴστημι	τίθημι	ἀφίημι
Active	λύσαι	-	δοῦναι	στῆναι	θεῖναι	ἀφεῖναι
Middle	λύσασθαι	-	-	-	θέσθαι	-
Passive	λυθῆναι	-	δοθῆναι	σταθῆναι	τεθῆναι	-

27.4 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**. For infinitives, parsing means to write the tense, voice, “infinitive” in the mood slot, and dictionary form.

- Kαὶ ἦν ἐκεῖ ἐν τῇ ἑρήμῳ ἡμέρας τεσσαράκοντα (forty) πειραζόμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ Σατανᾶ, καὶ ἦν μετὰ τῶν θηρίων, καὶ οἱ ἄγγελοι διηκόνουν αὐτῷ. Μετὰ δὲ τὸ **παραδοθῆναι** τὸν Ἰωάννην, ἥλθεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν, κηρύσσων τὸ εὐαγγέλιον τῆς βασιλείας τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ λέγων ὅτι Πεπλήρωται ὁ καιρός, καὶ ἥγγικεν ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ θεοῦ· (KATA MAPKON 1:13-15)
- Ίδων δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς τὴν πίστιν αὐτῶν λέγει τῷ παραλυτικῷ (paralytic), Τέκνον, ἀφέωνταί σοι αἱ ἀμαρτίαι σου. Ἡσαν δέ τινες τῶν γραμματέων ἐκεῖ καθήμενοι, καὶ διαλογιζόμενοι (reasoning) ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις αὐτῶν, Τί οὗτος οὗτος λαλεῖ βλασφημίας; Τίς δύναται **ἀφιέναι** ἀμαρτίας εἰ μὴ εῖς, ὁ θεός; Καὶ εὐθέως ἐπιγνοὺς ὁ Ἰησοῦς τῷ πνεύματι αὐτοῦ ὅτι οὗτος αὐτοὶ διαλογίζονται (they were reasoning) ἐν ἑαυτοῖς, εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τί ταῦτα διαλογίζεσθε (do you reason) ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις ὑμῶν;
- Καὶ αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Οὐδέποτε (never) ἀνέγνωτε τί ἐποίησεν Δανίδ, ὅτε χρείαν ἔσχεν καὶ ἐπείνασεν (he hungered) αὐτὸς καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ; Πῶς εἰσῆλθεν εἰς τὸν οἶκον τοῦ θεοῦ ἐπὶ Ἀβιάθαρ ἀρχιερέως, καὶ τοὺς ἄρτους τῆς προθέσεως (of show) ἔφαγεν, οὓς οὐκ ἔξεστιν φαγεῖν εἰ μὴ τοῖς ἱερεῦσιν, καὶ ἔδωκεν καὶ τοῖς σὺν αὐτῷ οὖσιν; Καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Τὸ σάββατον διὰ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐγένετο, οὐχ ὁ ἄνθρωπος διὰ τὸ σάββατον· ὥστε κύριός ἐστιν ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἄνθρωπου καὶ τοῦ σαββάτου. (KATA MAPKON 2:25-28)
- Καὶ ἀναβαίνει εἰς τὸ ὄρος, καὶ προσκαλεῖται οὓς ἡθελεν αὐτός· καὶ ἀπῆλθον πρὸς αὐτόν. Καὶ ἐποίησεν δώδεκα, ἵνα ὁσιν μετ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἵνα ἀποστέλλῃ αὐτοὺς **κηρύσσειν**, καὶ ἔχειν ἔξουσίαν θεραπεύειν τὰς νόσους (diseases), καὶ ἐκβάλλειν τὰ δαιμόνια· καὶ ἐπέθηκεν τῷ Σίμωνι ὄνομα Πέτρον· καὶ Ἰάκωβον τὸν τοῦ Ζεβεδαίου, καὶ Ἰωάννην τὸν ἀδελφὸν τοῦ Ἰακώβου· καὶ ἐπέθηκεν αὐτοῖς ὄνόματα Βοανεργές, ὃ ἐστιν, Υἱοὶ Βροντῆς (thunder)· καὶ Ἄνδρεαν, καὶ Φίλιππον, καὶ Βαρθολομαῖον, καὶ Ματθαῖον, καὶ Θωμᾶν, καὶ Ἰάκωβον τὸν τοῦ Ἀλφαίου, καὶ Θαδδαῖον, καὶ Σίμωνα τὸν Κανανίτην, καὶ Ἰούδαν Ἰσκαριώτην, ὃς καὶ παρέδωκεν αὐτόν. Καὶ ἔρχονται εἰς οἶκον· καὶ συνέρχεται πάλιν ὄχλος, ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς μήτε ἄρτον φαγεῖν.
- Καὶ προσκαλεσάμενος αὐτούς, ἐν παραβολαῖς ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Πῶς δύναται Σατανᾶς Σατανᾶν ἐκβάλλειν; Καὶ ἐὰν βασιλεία ἐφ' ἑαυτὴν μερισθῇ (is divided), οὐ δύναται σταθῆναι ἡ βασιλεία ἐκείνη. Καὶ ἐὰν οἰκία ἐφ' ἑαυτὴν μερισθῇ (is divided), οὐ δύναται σταθῆναι ἡ οἰκία ἐκείνη. (KATA MAPKON 3:23-25)
- ...ιδού, ἔξηλθεν ὁ σπείρων τοῦ σπεῖραι· καὶ ἐγένετο ἐν τῷ **σπείρειν**, ὃ μὲν ἔπεσεν παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν, καὶ ἥλθεν τὰ πετεινὰ (birds) καὶ κατέφαγεν (devoured) αὐτό.
- Ο δὲ Ἰησοῦς οὐκ ἀφῆκεν αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ λέγει αὐτῷ, "Ὕπαγε (Go) εἰς τὸν οἶκόν σου πρὸς τοὺς σούς, καὶ ἀνάγγειλον (tell) αὐτοῖς ὅσα σοι ὁ κύριος **πεποίηκεν**, καὶ ἥλεγέσεν σε. Καὶ ἀπῆλθεν καὶ ἥρξατο κηρύσσειν ἐν τῇ Δεκαπόλει ὅσα ἐποίησεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς· καὶ πάντες ἐθαύμαζον. (KATA MAPKON 5:19-20)

8. Καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ἐκεῖθεν, καὶ ἤλθεν εἰς τὴν πατρίδα (homeland) αὐτοῦ· καὶ ἀκολουθοῦσιν αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ. Καὶ γενομένου σαββάτου, ἥρξατο ἐν τῇ συναγωγῇ διδάσκειν· καὶ πολλοὶ ἀκούοντες ἐξεπλήσσοντο (were being amazed), λέγοντες, Πόθεν τούτῳ ταῦτα; Καὶ τίς ἡ σοφία ἡ δοθεῖσα αὐτῷ, καὶ δυνάμεις τοιαῦται διὰ τῶν χειρῶν αὐτοῦ γίνονται;
9. Καὶ προσκαλεῖται (He calls = He called) τοὺς δώδεκα, καὶ ἥρξατο αὐτοὺς ἀποστέλλειν δύο δύο, καὶ ἐδίδου αὐτοῖς ἐξουσίαν τῶν πνευμάτων τῶν ἀκαθάρτων. Καὶ παρήγγειλεν αὐτοῖς ἵνα μηδὲν αἴρωσιν εἰς ὁδόν... (KATA MAPKON 6:7-8)
10. Ἐλεγεν γάρ ὁ Ἰωάννης τῷ Ἡρῷδῃ ὅτι Οὐκ ἔξεστίν σοι ἔχειν τὴν γυναικα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σου. Ἡ δὲ Ἡρῳδίας ἐνεῖχεν (held it against) αὐτῷ, καὶ ἥθελεν αὐτὸν ἀποκτεῖναι· καὶ οὐκ ἤδυνατο.
11. Ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Δότε (Give) αὐτοῖς ὑμεῖς φαγεῖν. (KATA MAPKON 6:37)
12. Καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ εἰς τὰς κώμας (regions) Καισαρείας τῆς Φιλίππου· καὶ ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ἐπηρώτα τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ, λέγων αὐτοῖς, Τίνα με λέγουσιν οἱ ἀνθρωποι εἶναι; Οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίθησαν, Ἰωάννην τὸν βαπτιστήν· καὶ ἄλλοι Ἡλίαν, ἄλλοι δὲ ἔνα τῶν προφητῶν. Καὶ αὐτὸς λέγει αὐτοῖς, Υμεῖς δὲ τίνα με λέγετε εἶναι; Ἀποκριθεὶς δὲ ὁ Πέτρος λέγει αὐτῷ, Σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός. Καὶ ἐπετίμησεν αὐτοῖς, ἵνα μηδενὶ λέγωσιν περὶ αὐτοῦ. Καὶ ἥρξατο διδάσκειν αὐτούς, ὅτι δεῖ τὸν νιὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου πολλὰ παθεῖν, καὶ ἀποδοκιμασθῆναι (to be tried) ἀπὸ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων καὶ τῶν ἀρχιερέων καὶ τῶν γραμματέων, καὶ ἀποκτανθῆναι, καὶ μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἀναστῆναι·
13. Καὶ ὕφθη αὐτοῖς Ἡλίας σὺν Γ' Μωσῇ, Ἅ καὶ ἦσαν συλλαλοῦντες (speaking with) τῷ Ἰησοῦ. Καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς ὁ Πέτρος λέγει τῷ Ἰησοῦ, Ταββί, καλόν ἐστιν ἡμᾶς ὅδε εἶναι· καὶ ποιήσωμεν σκηνὰς (tents) τρεῖς, σοὶ μίαν, καὶ Γ' Μωσῆν Ἅ μίαν, καὶ Ἡλίᾳ μίαν. (KATA MAPKON 9:4-5)
14. Καὶ προσελθόντες Γ' Φαρισαῖοι Ἅ ἐπηρώτησαν αὐτόν, Εἰ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ γυναικα ἀπολῦσαι, πειράζοντες αὐτόν.
15. Ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Οὐκ οἴδατε τί αἰτεῖσθε. Δύνασθε πιεῖν τὸ ποτήριον ὃ ἐγὼ πίνω, καὶ τὸ βάπτισμα ὃ ἐγὼ βαπτίζομαι βαπτισθῆναι; Οἱ δὲ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Δυνάμεθα. Ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τὸ μὲν ποτήριον ὃ ἐγὼ πίνω πίεσθε· καὶ τὸ βάπτισμα ὃ ἐγὼ βαπτίζομαι βαπτισθῆσθε· τὸ δὲ καθίσαι ἐκ δεξιῶν μου καὶ ἐξ εὐωνύμων (left) οὐκ ἔστιν ἐμὸν δοῦναι, ἀλλ' οἵς ἡτούμασται. (KATA MAPKON 10:38-40)
16. Καὶ ἔρχονται Σαδδουκαῖοι (Sadducees) πρὸς αὐτόν, οἵτινες λέγουσιν ἀνάστασιν μὴ εἶναι· καὶ ἐπηρώτησαν αὐτόν, λέγοντες, Διδάσκαλε, Μωσῆς ἔγραψεν ἡμῖν, ὅτι ἐάν τινος ἀδελφὸς ἀποθάνῃ, καὶ καταλίπῃ (leave) γυναικα, καὶ τέκνα μὴ ἀφῇ, ἵνα λάβῃ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ τὴν γυναικα αὐτοῦ...
17. Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ γραμματεύς, Καλῶς, διδάσκαλε, ἐπ' ἀληθείας εἶπας ὅτι εἰς ἐστιν, καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἄλλος πλὴν αὐτοῦ· καὶ τὸ ἀγαπᾶν αὐτὸν ἐξ ὅλης τῆς καρδίας, καὶ ἐξ ὅλης τῆς συνέσεως (understanding), καὶ ἐξ ὅλης τῆς ψυχῆς, καὶ ἐξ ὅλης τῆς ἰσχύος (strength)... (KATA MAPKON 12:32-33)
18. Καὶ εἰς πάντα τὰ ἔθνη δεῖ πρῶτον κηρυχθῆναι τὸ εὐαγγέλιον. Ὅταν δὲ ἀγάγωσιν ὑμᾶς παραδιδόντες, μὴ προμεριμνᾶτε (do ... worry) τί λαλήσητε, μηδὲ μελετᾶτε (think about)·

ἀλλ' ὁ ἐὰν δοθῇ ὑμῖν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ὥρᾳ, τοῦτο λαλεῖτε· οὐ γάρ ἐστε ὑμεῖς οἱ λαλοῦντες, ἀλλὰ τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον. Παραδόσει δὲ ἀδελφὸς ἀδελφὸν εἰς θάνατον, καὶ πατὴρ τέκνον·

19. Ἀλλὰ μετὰ τὸ ἔγερθηναι με, προάξω (I will go before) ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν. (KATA MAPKON 14:28)
20. Καὶ ἐπηρώτησεν αὐτὸν ὁ Πιλάτος, Σὺ εἶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων; Οὐ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Σὺ λέγεις. Καὶ κατηγόρουν (were accusing) αὐτοῦ οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς πολλά· ὁ δὲ Πιλάτος πάλιν ἐπηρώτησεν αὐτόν, λέγων, Οὐκ ἀποκρίνῃ οὐδέν; Ἰδε, πόσα (how many things) σου καταμαρτυροῦσιν (they are accusing you). Οὐ δὲ Ἰησοῦς οὐκέτι οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίθη, ὥστε θαυμάζειν τὸν Πιλάτον.
21. Ἐγένετο ἄνθρωπος ἀπεσταλμένος παρὰ θεοῦ, ὄνομα αὐτῷ Ἰωάννης. Οὗτος ἤλθεν εἰς μαρτυρίαν, ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός, ἵνα πάντες πιστεύσωσιν δι' αὐτοῦ. Οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος τὸ φῶς, ἀλλ' ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός. Ἡν τὸ φῶς τὸ ἀληθινόν, ὁ φωτίζει (enlightens) πάντα ἄνθρωπον ἐρχόμενον εἰς τὸν κόσμον. Ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ἦν, καὶ ὁ κόσμος δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ ὁ κόσμος αὐτὸν οὐκ ἔγνω. Εἰς τὰ ἴδια ἤλθεν, καὶ οἱ ἴδιοι αὐτὸν οὐ παρέλαβον. Ὅσοι δὲ ἔλαβον αὐτόν, ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς ἔξουσίαν τέκνα θεοῦ γενέσθαι, τοῖς πιστεύουσιν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ· οἱ οὐκ ἔξι αἵματων, οὐδὲ ἐκ θελήματος σαρκός, οὐδὲ ἐκ θελήματος ἀνδρός, ἀλλ' ἐκ θεοῦ ἐγεννήθησαν. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:6-13)
22. Αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς οὐκ ἐπίστευεν ἔαυτὸν αὐτοῖς, διὰ τὸ αὐτὸν γινώσκειν πάντας, καὶ ὅτι οὐ χρείαν εἶχεν ἵνα τις μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐγίνωσκεν τί ἦν ἐν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ. Ἡν δὲ ἄνθρωπος ἐκ τῶν Φαρισαίων, Νικόδημος (Nicodemus) ὄνομα αὐτῷ, ἄρχων τῶν Ἰουδαίων· οὗτος ἤλθεν πρὸς τὸν Πατέρα νυκτός, καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ραββί, οἴδαμεν ὅτι ἀπὸ θεοῦ ἐλήλυθας διδάσκαλος· οὐδεὶς γὰρ ταῦτα τὰ σημεῖα δύναται ποιεῖν ἢ σὺ ποιεῖς, ἐὰν μὴ ἦν ὁ θεὸς μετ' αὐτοῦ.
23. Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς, Ἄμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω σοι, ἐὰν μή τις γεννηθῇ ἔξι ὄντας καὶ πνεύματος, οὐ δύναται εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ. Τὸ γεγεννημένον ἐκ τῆς σαρκὸς σάρξ ἐστιν· καὶ τὸ γεγεννημένον ἐκ τοῦ πνεύματος πνεῦμά ἐστιν. Μὴ θαυμάσῃς ὅτι εἶπόν σοι, Δεῖ ὑμᾶς γεννηθῆναι ἄνωθεν. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:5-7)
24. Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰωάννης καὶ εἶπεν, Οὐ δύναται ἄνθρωπος λαμβάνειν οὐδέν, ἐὰν μὴ ἦν δεδομένον αὐτῷ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ. Αὐτοὶ ὑμεῖς μαρτυρεῖτε ὅτι εἶπον, Οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐγὼ ὁ Χριστός, ἀλλ' ὅτι Ἀπεσταλμένος εἰμὶ ἐμπροσθεν ἐκείνου.
25. Υμεῖς προσκυνεῖτε ὁ οὐκ οἴδατε· ήμεῖς προσκυνοῦμεν ὁ οἴδαμεν· ὅτι ἡ σωτηρία ἐκ τῶν Ἰουδαίων ἐστίν. Ἀλλ' ἔρχεται ὥρα καὶ νῦν ἐστιν, ὅτε οἱ ἀληθινοὶ (true) προσκυνηταὶ (worshippers) προσκυνήσουσιν τῷ πατέρι ἐν πνεύματι καὶ ἀληθείᾳ· καὶ γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ τοιούτους ζητεῖ τοὺς προσκυνοῦντας αὐτόν. πνεῦμα ὁ θεός· καὶ τοὺς προσκυνοῦντας αὐτόν, ἐν πνεύματι καὶ ἀληθείᾳ δεῖ προσκυνεῖν. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:22-24)
26. Ἄμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι ἔρχεται ὥρα καὶ νῦν ἐστιν, ὅτε οἱ νεκροὶ ἀκούσονται τῆς φωνῆς τοῦ νίοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες ζήσονται. Ὡσπερ γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ ἔχει ζωὴν ἐν ἔαυτῷ, οὕτως ἔδωκεν καὶ τῷ νιῷ ζωὴν ἔχειν ἐν ἔαυτῷ· καὶ ἔξουσίαν ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ καὶ κρίσιν ποιεῖν, ὅτι οἱ δικαιοῦσι τὸν θεόν. Μὴ θαυμάζετε τοῦτο· ὅτι ἔρχεται ὥρα, ἐν ᾧ πάντες οἱ ἐν τοῖς μνημείοις ἀκούσονται τῆς φωνῆς αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐκπορεύσονται, οἱ τὰ ἀγαθὰ ποιήσαντες, εἰς ἀνάστασιν ζωῆς·

27. καὶ οὐθέλετε ἐλθεῖν πρός με, ἵνα ζωὴν ἔχητε. Δόξαν παρὰ ἀνθρώπων οὐ λαμβάνω· ἀλλ' ἔγνωκα ύμᾶς, ὅτι τὴν ἀγάπην τοῦ θεοῦ οὐκ ἔχετε ἐν ἑσυτοῖς. Ἐγὼ ἐλήλυθα ἐν τῷ ὄνόματι τοῦ πατρός μου, καὶ οὐ λαμβάνετέ με· ἐὰν ἄλλος ἐλθῃ ἐν τῷ ὄνόματι τῷ ιδίῳ, ἐκεῖνον λήψεσθε. Πῶς δύνασθε ύμεις πιστεῦσαι, δόξαν παρὰ ἀλλήλων λαμβάνοντες, καὶ τὴν δόξαν τὴν παρὰ τοῦ μόνου θεοῦ οὐ ζητεῖτε; Μὴ δοκεῖτε ὅτι ἐγὼ κατηγορήσω (I came to accuse) ύμῶν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα· ἔστιν ὁ κατηγορῶν (the one accusing) ύμῶν, Μωσῆς, εἰς ὃν ύμεις ἡλπίκατε (have hoped). Εἰ γὰρ ἐπιστεύετε ^Γ Μωσῆ, ^Γ ἐπιστεύετε ἀν ἐμοί· περὶ γὰρ ἐμοῦ ἐκεῖνος ἔγραψεν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:40-46)
28. Οἱ πατέρες ύμῶν τὸ μάννα ἔφαγον ἐν τῇ ἑρήμῳ, καθὼς ἔστιν γεγραμμένον, Ἀρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς φαγεῖν. Εἶπεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἄμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ύμῖν, οὐ Μωσῆς δέδωκεν ύμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ· ἀλλ' ὁ πατήρ μου δίδωσιν ύμῖν τὸν ἄρτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ τὸν ἀληθινόν. Ὁ γὰρ ἄρτος τοῦ θεοῦ ἔστιν ὁ καταβαίνων ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ ζωὴν διδοὺς τῷ κόσμῳ. Εἶπον οὖν πρὸς αὐτόν, Κύριε, πάντοτε δὸς (give) ύμῖν τὸν ἄρτον τοῦτον. Εἶπεν δὲ αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος τῆς ζωῆς· ὁ ἐρχόμενος πρός με οὐ μὴ πεινάσῃ (will never hunger).
29. Οἶδα ὅτι σπέρμα Ἀβραάμ ἔστε· ἀλλὰ ζητεῖτε με ἀποκτεῖναι, ὅτι ὁ λόγος ὁ ἐμὸς οὐ χωρεῖ (dwell) ἐν ύμῖν. Ἐγὼ δὲ ἐώρακα παρὰ τῷ πατρὶ μου, λαλῶ· καὶ ύμεις οὖν δὲ ἐωράκατε παρὰ τῷ πατρὶ ύμῶν, ποιεῖτε. Ἀπεκρίθησαν καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Ὁ πατήρ ύμῶν Ἀβραάμ ἔστιν. Λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἰ τέκνα τοῦ Ἀβραάμ ἦτε, τὰ ἔργα τοῦ Ἀβραάμ ^Γ ἐποιεῖτε. ^Γ Νῦν δὲ ζητεῖτε με ἀποκτεῖναι, ἀνθρωπὸν δὲς τὴν ἀλήθειαν ύμῖν λελάληκα, ἦν ηκουσα παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ· τοῦτο Ἀβραάμ οὐκ ἐποίησεν. Υμεῖς ποιεῖτε τὰ ἔργα τοῦ πατρὸς ύμῶν. Εἶπον οὖν αὐτῷ, Ήμεῖς ἐκ πορνείας (fornication) οὐ γεγεννήμεθα· ἔνα πατέρα ἔχομεν, τὸν θεόν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:37-41)
30. Ἐφώνησαν οὖν ἐκ δευτέρου τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν δὲς ἦν τυφλός, καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Δὸς (Give) δόξαν τῷ θεῷ· ύμεις οἰδαμεν δότι ὁ ἀνθρωπὸς οὗτος ἀμαρτωλός ἔστιν. Ἀπεκρίθη οὖν ἐκεῖνος καὶ εἶπεν, Εἰ ἀμαρτωλός ἔστιν, οὐκ οἶδα· ἐν οἴδα, ὅτι τυφλὸς ὁν, ἄρτι βλέπω. Εἶπον δὲ αὐτῷ πάλιν, Τί ἐποίησέν σοι; Πῶς ἥνοιξέν σου τοὺς ὄφθαλμούς; Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτοῖς, Εἶπον ύμῖν ἥδη, καὶ οὐκ ἡκούσατε. Τί πάλιν θέλετε ἀκούειν; Μὴ καὶ ύμεις θέλετε αὐτοῦ μαθηταὶ γενέσθαι;
31. Διὰ τοῦτο ὁ πατήρ με ἀγαπᾷ, ὅτι ἐγὼ τίθημι τὴν ψυχήν μου, ἵνα πάλιν λάβω αὐτήν. Οὐδεὶς αἴρει αὐτὴν ἀπ' ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ τίθημι αὐτὴν ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ. Ἐξουσίαν ἔχω θεῖναι αὐτήν, καὶ ἔξουσίαν ἔχω πάλιν λαβεῖν αὐτήν. Ταύτην τὴν ἐντολὴν ἔλαβον παρὰ τοῦ πατρός μου. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 10:17-18)
32. Απ' ἄρτι λέγω ύμῖν πρὸ τοῦ γενέσθαι, ἵνα, ὅταν γένηται, πιστεύσητε ὅτι ἐγώ εἰμι. Ἄμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ύμῖν, Ο λαμβάνων ἐάν τινα πέμψω, ἐμὲ λαμβάνει· ὁ δὲ ἐμὲ λαμβάνων, λαμβάνει τὸν πέμψαντά με.
33. Ἡκούσατε ὅτι ἐγὼ εἶπον ύμῖν, Υπάγω καὶ ἔρχομαι πρὸς ύμᾶς. Εἰ ἡγαπᾶτέ με, ἐχάρητε ἀν ὅτι εἶπον, Πορεύομαι πρὸς τὸν πατέρα· ὅτι ὁ πατήρ μου μείζων (greater) μού ἔστιν. Καὶ νῦν εἴρηκα ύμῖν πρὶν γενέσθαι· ἵνα, ὅταν γένηται, πιστεύσητε. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 14:28-29)

34. Απεκρίθησαν αὐτῷ οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι, Ἡμεῖς νόμον ἔχομεν, καὶ κατὰ τὸν νόμον ἡμῶν ὄφείλει ἀποθανεῖν, ὅτι ἐαυτὸν υἱὸν θεοῦ ἐποίησεν. Ὅτε οὖν ἤκουσεν ὁ Πιλάτος τοῦτον τὸν λόγον, μᾶλλον ἐφοβήθη...
35. Τὸν μὲν πρῶτον λόγον ἐποιησάμην περὶ πάντων, ὡς Θεόφιλε, ὃν ἥρξατο ὁ Ἰησοῦς ποιεῖν τε καὶ διδάσκειν... (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 1:1)
36. Ἀνδρες ἀδελφοί, ἔδει πληρωθῆναι τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην, ἵνα προεῖπεν (spoke beforehand) τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον διὰ στόματος Δαυὶδ...
37. Καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν ἄλλῳ οὐδενὶ ἡ σωτηρία· οὕτε γὰρ ὄνομά ἔστιν Γέτερον τὸ δεδομένον ἐν ἀνθρώποις, ἐν φῷ δεῖ σωθῆναι ἡμᾶς. (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 4:12)
38. ...μετὰ τὸ ἀποθανεῖν τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ, μετώκισεν (He made ... move) αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν γῆν ταύτην εἰς ἵνα ύμεῖς νῦν κατοικεῖτε·
39. ...πᾶσα ἡ πόλις συνήχθη ἀκοῦσαι τὸν λόγον τοῦ θεοῦ. (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 13:44)
40. Άλλὰ διὰ τῆς χάριτος τοῦ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ πιστεύομεν σωθῆναι, καθ' ὃν τρόπον κάκεῖνοι.
41. Τὸν Χριστὸν ἔδει παθεῖν καὶ ἀναστῆναι ἐκ νεκρῶν, καὶ ὅτι Οὗτός ἔστιν ὁ Χριστὸς Ἰησοῦς, ὃν ἐγὼ καταγγέλλω (proclaim) ύμῖν. (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 17:3)
42. Ως δὲ ἡκουύσαμεν ταῦτα, παρεκαλοῦμεν ἡμεῖς τε καὶ οἱ ἐντόπιοι (residents), τοῦ μὴ ἀναβαίνειν αὐτὸν εἰς Τερουσαλήμ.
43. Σαδδουκαῖοι (Sadducees) μὲν γὰρ λέγουσιν μὴ εἶναι ἀνάστασιν, μηδὲ ἄγγελον, μήτε πνεῦμα· (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 23:8)
44. Λογιζόμεθα οὖν πίστει δικαιοῦσθαι ἀνθρωπον, χωρὶς ἔργων νόμου. Ὅτι Ἰουδαίων ὁ θεὸς μόνον; Οὐχὶ δὲ καὶ ἐθνῶν; Ναὶ καὶ ἐθνῶν·
45. Τί οὖν ἐροῦμεν Ἀβραὰμ τὸν πατέρα ἡμῶν εὐρηκέναι κατὰ σάρκα; (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 4:1)
46. καὶ σημεῖον ἔλαβεν περιτομῆς, σφραγίδα (a seal) τῆς δικαιοσύνης τῆς πίστεως τῆς ἐν τῇ ἀκροβυστίᾳ (while uncircumcised) εἰς τὸ εἶναι αὐτὸν πατέρα πάντων τῶν πιστευόντων δι' ἀκροβυστίας (uncircumcised), εἰς τὸ λογισθῆναι καὶ αὐτοῖς τὴν δικαιοσύνην·
47. καθὼς γέγραπται ὅτι Πατέρα πολλῶν ἐθνῶν τέθεικά σε – κατέναντι (before) οὗ ἐπίστευσεν θεοῦ, τοὺς ζωοποιοῦντος (who causes to live) τοὺς νεκρούς, καὶ καλοῦντος τὰ μὴ ὄντα ως ὄντα. Ὅς παρ' ἐλπίᾳ ἐπ' ἐλπίδι ἐπίστευσεν, εἰς τὸ γενέσθαι αὐτὸν πατέρα πολλῶν ἐθνῶν, κατὰ τὸ εἰρημένον, Οὕτως ἔσται τὸ σπέρμα σου. (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 4:17-18)
48. Οὕτως καὶ ύμεῖς λογίζεσθε ἐαυτοὺς νεκροὺς μὲν εἶναι τῇ ἀμαρτίᾳ, ζῶντας δὲ τῷ θεῷ ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ τῷ κυρίῳ ἡμῶν...
49. Ὁ δὲ θεὸς τῆς ἐλπίδος πληρώσαι (may ... fill) ύμᾶς πάσης χαρᾶς καὶ εἰρήνης ἐν τῷ πιστεύειν, εἰς τὸ περισσεύειν ύμᾶς ἐν τῇ ἐλπίδι, ἐν δυνάμει πνεύματος ἀγίου. (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 15:13)

50. Οὐ γὰρ ἔκρινα τοῦ εἰδέναι τι ἐν ὑμῖν, εἰ μὴ Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν, καὶ τοῦτον ἐσταυρωμένον.
51. Μὴ γὰρ οἰκίας οὐκ ἔχετε εἰς τὸ ἐσθίειν καὶ πίνειν; (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 11:22)
52. καὶ οὐδεὶς δύναται εἰπεῖν, Κύριον Ἰησοῦν, εἰ μὴ ἐν πνεύματι ἀγίῳ.
53. Οὐ δύναται δὲ ὁ ὄφθαλμὸς εἰπεῖν τῇ χειρὶ, Χρείαν σου οὐκ ἔχω· ἢ πάλιν ἡ κεφαλὴ τοῖς ποσίν, Χρείαν ὑμῶν οὐκ ἔχω. (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 12:21)
54. Καὶ ἔγραψα ὑμῖν τοῦτο αὐτό, ἵνα μὴ ἐλθὼν λύπην (grief) ἔχω ἀφ' ὃν ἔδει με χαίρειν, πεποιθὼς ἐπὶ πάντας ὑμᾶς, ὅτι ἡ ἐμὴ χαρὰ πάντων ὑμῶν ἐστίν.
55. Οὕτως ὀφείλουσιν οἱ ἄνδρες ἀγαπᾶν τὰς ἑαυτῶν γυναῖκας ὡς τὰς ἑαυτῶν σώματα. Ὁ ἀγαπῶν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα, ἑαυτὸν ἀγαπᾷ· (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΦΕΣΙΟΥΣ 5:28)
56. Ἐγὼ χρείαν ἔχω ὑπὸ σοῦ βαπτισθῆναι, καὶ σὺ ἔρχῃ πρός με;
57. Ἀπὸ τότε ἤρξατο ὁ Ἰησοῦς κηρύσσειν καὶ λέγειν, Μετανοεῖτε (Repent): ἥγγικεν γὰρ ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 4:17)
58. Ἔλεον θέλω, καὶ οὐ θυσίαν· οὐ γὰρ ἥλθον καλέσαι δικαίους, ἀλλὰ ἀμαρτωλοὺς εἰς μετάνοιαν (repentance).
59. ...προσῆλθον αὐτῷ οἱ τυφλοί, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Πιστεύετε ὅτι δύναμαι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι; Λέγουσιν αὐτῷ, Ναί, κύριε. Τότε ἥψατο τῶν ὄφθαλμῶν αὐτῶν, λέγων, Κατὰ τὴν πίστιν ὑμῶν γενηθήτω (let it be) ὑμῖν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 9:28-29)
60. Μὴ νομίσητε (Do not think) ὅτι ἥλθον βαλεῖν εἰρήνην ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν· οὐκ ἥλθον βαλεῖν εἰρήνην, ἀλλὰ μάχαιραν (a sword).
61. Ἐλθὼν δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἰς τὰ μέρη Καισαρείας (Caesarea) τῆς Φιλίππου (Philippi) ἤρωτα τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ, λέγων, Τίνα με λέγουσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι εἶναι, τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου; (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 16:13)
62. Ἀπὸ τότε ἤρξατο ὁ Ἰησοῦς δεικνύειν τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ ὅτι δεῖ αὐτὸν ἀπελθεῖν εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα, καὶ πολλὰ παθεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων καὶ ἀρχιερέων καὶ γραμματέων, καὶ ἀποκτανθῆναι, καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἐγερθῆναι.
63. καὶ ὅς ἐὰν θέλῃ ἐν ὑμῖν εἶναι πρῶτος ἔστω (let him be) ὑμῶν δοῦλος· ὥσπερ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου οὐκ ἥλθεν διακονηθῆναι, ἀλλὰ διακονῆσαι, καὶ δοῦναι τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ λύτρον (a ransom) ἀντὶ πολλῶν. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 20:27-28)
64. Οἴδατε ὅτι μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας τὸ Πάσχα (Passover) γίνεται, καὶ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδίδοται εἰς τὸ σταυρωθῆναι.
65. Ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς ... μετὰ τῶν γραμματέων καὶ πρεσβυτέρων καὶ Φαρισαίων ἔλεγον, Ἄλλους ἔσωσεν, ἑαυτὸν οὐ δύναται σῶσαι. Εἰ βασιλεὺς Ἰσραὴλ ἐστιν, καταβάτω (let Him descend) νῦν ἀπὸ τοῦ σταυροῦ (cross), καὶ πιστεύσομεν ἐπ' αὐτῷ. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 27:41-42)

27.5 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **ἀγιάζω** I sanctify, set apart Matt 6:9
Πάτερ ἡμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς, **ἀγιασθήτω** τὸ ὄνομά σου.
Our Father who *is* in the heavens, **sanctify** your name.
2. **γαμέω** I marry 1 Cor 7:39
ἐλευθέρα ἐστὶν ᾧ θέλει **γαμηθῆναι**, μόνον ἐν κυρίῳ.
she is free **to be married** to whom she wants, only in the Lord.
3. **προσκαλέομαι** I summon, call James 5:14
Ἄσθενεῖ τις ἐν ὑμῖν; **Προσκαλεσάσθω** τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους τῆς ἐκκλησίας
Who is sick among you? **Let him call** the elders of the church
4. **προφητεύω** I prophesy Matt 15:7
ὑποκριταί, καλῶς **προεφήτευσεν** περὶ ὑμῶν Ἡσαΐας
hypocrites, Isaiah **prophesied** well concerning you
5. **τελέω** I finish 2 Tim 4:7
Τὸν ἀγῶνα τὸν καλὸν ἡγώνισμαι, τὸν δρόμον **τετέλεκα**, τὴν πίστιν τετήρηκα.
I have fought the good fight, **I have finished** the race, I have kept the faith.

Nouns

6. **ἡ ἀδελφή, ἥς** sister Acts 23:16
ὁ υἱὸς τῆς **ἀδελφῆς** Παύλου
the son of the **sister** of Paul
7. **ἡ μάχαιρα, ἡς** sword Matt 10:34
οὐκ ἦλθον βαλεῖν εἰρήνην, ἀλλὰ **μάχαιραν**.
I did not come to bring peace but a **sword**.
8. **ὁ μισθός, οῦ** payment, reward, salary Luke 10:7
ἄξιος γάρ ὁ ἐργάτης τοῦ **μισθοῦ** αὐτοῦ ἐστίν.
for the worker is worthy of his **salary**.
9. **τὸ μυστήριον, ου** mystery Matt 13:11
Ὑμῖν δέδοται γνῶναι τὰ **μυστήρια** τῆς βασιλείας τῶν οὐρανῶν
To you it has been given to know the **mysteries** of the kingdom of heaven
10. **τὸ πάσχα** Passover Heb 11:28
Πίστει πεποίηκεν τὸ **Πάσχα**
By faith he has kept the **Passover**

Adjectives

11. **πλούσιος, α, ον** rich, wealthy Luke 19:2
 Ζακχαῖος, καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν ἀρχιτελώνης, καὶ οὗτος ἦν **πλούσιος**.
 Zacchaeus, and he was a chief tax collector, and he was **rich**.
12. **φίλος, η, ον** loving; substantive: friend John 11:11
 Λάζαρος ὁ φίλος ἡμῶν κεκοίμηται.
 Lazarus our **friend** has fallen asleep.

Conjunction

13. **πόθεν** from where Rev 2:5
 Μνημόνευε οὖν **πόθεν** πέπτωκας
 Remember therefore **from where** you have fallen

Adverb

14. **οὐπώ** not yet, ever 1 John 3:2
 οὐπώ ἐφανερώθη τί ἐσόμεθα.
 it is **not yet** evident what we will be.

Particle

15. **ποτέ** at some time, once Luke 22:32
 σύ **ποτε** ἐπιστρέψας στήριξον τοὺς ἀδελφούς σου.
 you, **once** you have turned back, strengthen your brothers.

28 IMPERATIVES

28.1 GRAMMAR

28.1.1 Introduction to Imperatives

An imperative is a verbal form that communicates a command such as “walk,” “run,” “jump” or an exhortation such as “let us walk,” “let us run,” “let us jump.” In Greek, imperatives have tense, voice, person, and number.

28.1.2 Tense

Imperatives have different forms that communicate tense. The possible tenses for imperatives are present, aorist, and perfect. Only the present and aorist forms are common enough to warrant presenting herein.

The various tenses convey how the action is presented by the speaker/writer. The following table presents the tenses and corresponding description.

Tense	How Action Is Presented
Present	In progress or continuing
Aorist	In summary form

For imperatives, tense does not communicate the time of the action. This contrasts with the indicative mood and participles where tense can communicate absolute time or time relative to the main verb, respectively.

Lastly, these descriptions are basic. Various factors influence an author’s selection of tense in a given context. Sometimes the author doesn’t really have a “choice.” Consequently, it can be very difficult to know, especially with infinitives and imperatives, the exact force of the tense in a given context. We urge you not to overemphasize or draw many conclusions regarding a particular tense of an imperative until you have a better understanding of the language. Even then, the matter can be difficult to determine.

28.1.3 Voice

Imperatives have different forms that communicate voice (active, middle, passive). For active voice, the grammatical subject of the imperative performs the action of the imperative. For passive voice, the imperative’s subject receives the action. Middle voice is often translated as active voice.

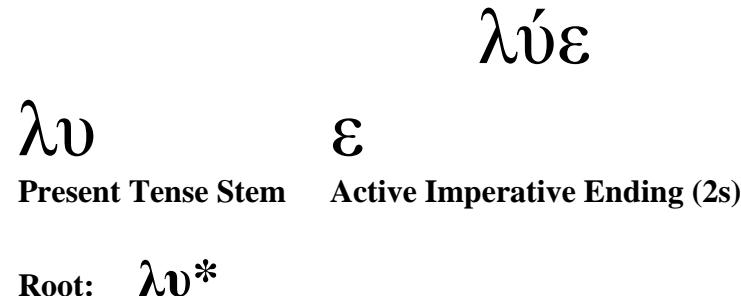
28.1.4 Mood

Imperative is a mood in the technical sense. Its primary use is to communicate a command or exhortation.

28.1.5 Person and Number

Imperatives have different forms that communicate person (only second or third) and number (singular, plural).

28.1.6 Overview of Imperative Parts



28.1.7 Tense Stem

Imperatives use the same tense stems as their indicative counterparts. If necessary, review the stems.

28.1.8 Imperative Endings

Dividing the imperative endings into the various parts (connecting vowel, tense marker, ending) is unnecessary. You should be able to identify those parts without difficulty.

P/N	Present	First Aorist
Active		
2s	ε	σον
2p	ετε	σατε
3s	ετω	σατω
3p	ετωσαν	σατωσαν
Middle		
2s	ου	σαι
2p	εσθε	σασθε
3s	εσθω	σασθω
3p	εσθσαν	σασθωσαν
Passive		
2s	ου	θητι
2p	εσθε	θητε
3s	εσθω	θητω
3p	εσθσαν	θητωσαν

Second aorist imperatives use the present endings shown above. Liquid verbs will only use alpha (α) as the tense marker in the aorist imperative, not sigma (σ) or sigma-alpha (σα).

28.1.9 Examples of the Imperative

Example 1: Ἐγειρέ καὶ περιπάτει.
Rise and walk.

Example 2: Κύριε, σῶσόν με.
Lord, save me.

Example 3: Ποιήσατε οὖν καρπὸν ἄξιον τῆς μετανοίας.
Therefore, **produce** fruit worthy of repentance.

Example 4: Γρηγορεῖτε καὶ προσεύχεσθε, ἵνα μὴ εἰσέλθητε εἰς πειρασμόν.
Watch and **pray** lest you should enter into temptation.

Example 5: Ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλεία σου.
May your kingdom **come**.

Example 6: Ἔστω δὲ πᾶς ἄνθρωπος ταχὺς εἰς τὸ ἀκοῦσαι, βραδὺς εἰς τὸ λαλῆσαι,
βραδὺς εἰς ὄργην.
And **let** every man **be** quick to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath.

Example 7: Καὶ προσκυνησάτωσαν αὐτῷ πάντες ἄγγελοι θεοῦ.
And **let** all the angels of God **worship** him.

28.2 OMEGA AND CONTRACT VERBS: IMPERATIVES (ALL VOICES)

Memorize the present and aorist imperative forms of λύω.

28.2.1 Present Imperative Forms

P/N	Form	Translation	ποιέω	ἀγαπάω	πληρόω
Active					
2s	λύε	Untie	ποιέι	ἀγάπα	πλήρουν
3s	λυέτω	Let him untie	ποιείτω	ἀγαπάτω	-
2p	λύετε	Untie (you all)	ποιεῖτε	ἀγαπᾶτε	πληροῦτε
3p	λυέτωσαν	Let them untie	ποιείτωσαν	ἀγαπάτωσαν	-
Middle/Passive					
2s	λύον	Be untied			
3s	λυέσθω	Let him be untied			
2p	λύεσθε	Be untied (you all)			
3p	λυέσθωσαν	Let them be untied			

Not common enough to present.¹

28.2.2 First Aorist Imperative Forms

P/N	Form	Translation	ποιέω	ἀγαπάω	πληρόω
Active					
2s	λύσον	Untie	ποίησον	ἀπάγησον	πληρώσον
3s	λυσάτω	Let him untie	ποιησάτω	-	-
2p	λύσατε	Untie (you all)	ποιήσατε	ἀγαπήσατε	πληρώσατε
3p	λυσάτωσαν	Let them untie	ποιησάτωσαν	-	-
Middle					
2s	λύσαι	Untie			
3s	λυσάσθω	Let him untie			
2p	λύσασθε	Untie (you all)			
3p	λυσάσθωσαν	Let them untie			
Passive					
2s	λύθητι	Be untied			
3s	λυθήτω	Let him be untied			
2p	λύθητε	Be untied (you all)			
3p	λυθήτωσαν	Let them be untied			

Not common enough to present.

Not common enough to present.

28.2.3 Second Aorist Imperative Forms

P/N	Form	Translation
Active		
2s	λάβε	Take
3s	λαβέτω	Let him take
2p	λάβετε	Take (you all)
3p	-	-

¹ The main exception is φοβέομαι whose second person singular and plural imperative forms are φοβοῦ and φοβεῖσθε, respectively. They often occur with μή (i.e. do not fear).

28.3 MI VERBS: IMPERATIVES (ACTIVE VOICE)

Only active forms appear enough in the New Testament to warrant presenting. In general, memorization of the forms is not necessary.

28.3.1 Present Active Imperative Forms

With the exception of εἰμί, present imperative forms of mi verbs are not common.²

P/N	λύω	εἰμί
Active		
2s	λύε	ἴσθι
3s	λυέτω	ἔστω
2p	λύετε	-
3p	λυέτωσαν	ἔστωσαν

28.3.2 Aorist Active Imperative Forms

Among mi verbs that occur in the aorist imperative, δίδωμι and ἀφίημι are the most frequent. Prioritize your study time accordingly. Also, observe that only the root (not duplication with iota) is present.

P/N	Dictionary Form (Uses Present Tense Stem)				
	λύω	δίδωμι	ἴστημι	τίθημι	ἀφίημι
	λυ*	δο-	στα-	θε-	ἀπο+έ-
Active					
2s	λύσον	δός	στῆθι	θές	ἄφες
3s	λυσάτω	δότω	στήτω	-	-
2p	λύσατε	δότε	στῆτε	-	ἄφετε
3p	λυσάτωσαν	-	-	-	-

² The present imperative forms of mi verbs that do exist in the New Testament are easily identifiable because of context and the duplication with iota.

28.4 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**.

1. **Ποιήσατε** οὓν καρποὺς ἀξίους τῆς μετανοίας (of repentance)· καὶ μὴ ἄρξησθε λέγειν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς, Πατέρα ἔχομεν τὸν Ἀβραάμ· λέγω γὰρ ὑμῖν ὅτι δύναται ὁ θεὸς ἐκ τῶν λίθων τούτων ἐγεῖραι τέκνα τῷ Ἀβραάμ. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 3:8)
2. Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ διάβολος, Εἰ νιὸς εἴ τοῦ θεοῦ, **εἰπὲ** τῷ λίθῳ τούτῳ ἵνα γένηται ἄρτος. Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς πρὸς αὐτόν, λέγων, Γέγραπται ὅτι Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ μόνῳ ζήσεται ὁ ἄνθρωπος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παντὶ ρήματι θεοῦ.
3. Ἰδὼν δὲ Σίμων Πέτρος προσέπεσεν (fell) τοῖς γόνασιν (to the knees) Ἰησοῦ, λέγων, Ἐξελθε ἀπ' ἐμοῦ, ὅτι ἀνὴρ ἀμαρτωλός εἰμι, κύριε. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 5:8)
4. Καὶ ἐκτείνας (after stretching out) τὴν χεῖρα ἤψατο αὐτοῦ, εἰπών, Θέλω, **καθαρίσθητι**. Καὶ εὐθέως ἡ λέπρα (leprosy) ἀπῆλθεν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ. Καὶ αὐτὸς παρήγγειλεν αὐτῷ μηδενὶ εἰπεῖν· ἀλλὰ ἀπελθὼν δεῖξον σεαυτὸν τῷ ἰερεῖ, καὶ προσένεγκε περὶ τοῦ καθαρισμοῦ σου...
5. Τί ἐστιν εὐκοπώτερον (easier), εἰπεῖν, Αφέωνται σοι αἱ ἀμαρτίαι σου, ἢ εἰπεῖν, Ἐγειραι καὶ **περιπάτει**; Ἰνα δὲ εἰδῆτε ὅτι ἔξουσίαν ἔχει ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἀφιέναι ἀμαρτίας - εἶπεν τῷ παραλελυμένῳ (paralytic) - Σοὶ λέγω, ἔγειραι... (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 5:23-24)
6. Γ Άλλ' ὡς ὑμῖν λέγω **τοῖς ἀκούοντιν**, Αγαπᾶτε τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ὑμῶν, καλῶς ποιεῖτε τοῖς μισοῦσιν ὑμᾶς, εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρωμένους (those who curse) ὑμῖν, προσεύχεσθε ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐπηρεαζόντων (those who insult) ὑμᾶς.
7. Καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἄνθρωπός εἰμι ὑπὸ ἔξουσίαν τασσόμενος (under authority), **ἔχων** ὑπ' ἐμαυτὸν στρατιώτας (soldiers), καὶ λέγω τούτῳ, Πορεύθητι, καὶ πορεύεται· καὶ ἄλλῳ, Ἐρχουν, καὶ ἔρχεται· καὶ τῷ δούλῳ μου, Ποίησον τοῦτο, καὶ ποιεῖ. Ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐθαύμασεν αὐτόν, καὶ στραφεὶς τῷ ἀκολουθοῦντι αὐτῷ ὅχλῳ εἶπεν, Λέγω ὑμῖν, Γ οὕτε ἐν τῷ Ἰσραὴλ τοσαύτην πίστιν εὑρον. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 7:8-9)
8. Οὖν χάριν, λέγω σοι, **ἀφέωνται** αἱ ἀμαρτίαι αὐτῆς αἱ πολλαί, ὅτι ἡγάπησεν πολὺ· φῶς δὲ ὀλίγον ἀφίεται, ὀλίγον ἀγαπᾷ. Εἶπεν δὲ αὐτῇ, Αφέωνται σοι αἱ ἀμαρτίαι. Καὶ ἥρξαντο οἱ συνανακείμενοι (those sitting at the table with him) λέγειν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς, Τίς οὗτός ἐστιν ὃς καὶ ἀμαρτίας ἀφίησιν; Εἶπεν δὲ πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα, Ή πίστις σου σέσωκέν σε· πορεύου εἰς εἰρήνην.
9. Βλέπετε οὓν πῶς ἀκούετε· ὃς γὰρ ἐὰν ἔχῃ, δοθήσεται αὐτῷ· καὶ ὃς ἐὰν μὴ ἔχῃ, καὶ ὁ δοκεῖ **ἔχειν** ἀρθήσεται ἀπ' αὐτοῦ. Παρεγένοντο δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἡ μήτηρ καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ οὐκ ἡδύναντο συντυχεῖν (to reach) αὐτῷ διὰ τὸν ὅχλον. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 8:18-19)
10. Ο δὲ Ἰησοῦς ἀκούσας ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῷ, λέγων, Μὴ φοβοῦ. Μόνον **πίστευε**, καὶ σωθήσεται. Ἐλθὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν, οὐκ ἀφῆκεν εἰσελθεῖν οὐδένα, εἰ μὴ Πέτρον καὶ Ἰωάννην καὶ Ἰάκωβον, καὶ τὸν πατέρα τῆς παιδὸς (the girl) καὶ τὴν μητέρα.

11. Πάντων δὲ **θαυμαζόντων** ἐπὶ πᾶσιν οἵς ἐποίησεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, εἴπεν πρὸς τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ, Θέσθε ύμεῖς εἰς τὰ ὕδατα ύμῶν τοὺς λόγους τούτους· ὁ γὰρ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου μέλλει παραδίδοσθαι εἰς χεῖρας ἀνθρώπων. (ΚΑΤΑ ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 9:43-44)
12. Καὶ ἐγένετο ἐν τῷ **εἶναι** αὐτὸν ἐν τόπῳ τινὶ προσευχόμενον, ὡς ἐπαύσατο (He stopped), εἴπεν τις τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ πρὸς αὐτόν, Κύριε, δίδαξον ἡμᾶς προσεύχεσθαι, καθὼς καὶ Ἰωάννης ἐδίδαξεν τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ. Εἶπεν δὲ αὐτοῖς, Ὄταν προσεύχησθε, λέγετε, Πάτερ ἡμῶν ὃ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς, ἀγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου. Ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλεία σου. Γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου, ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ, καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. Τὸν ἄρτον ἡμῶν τὸν ἐπιούσιον (daily) δίδου ἡμῖν τὸ καθ' ἡμέραν. Καὶ ἄφες ἡμῖν τὰς ἀμαρτίας ἡμῶν, καὶ γὰρ αὐτοὶ ἀφίεμεν παντὶ ὄφείλοντι ἡμῖν.
13. Κἀγὼ ύμῖν λέγω, **αἰτεῖτε**, καὶ δοθήσεται ύμῖν· ζητεῖτε, καὶ εὑρήσετε· κρούετε (knock), καὶ ἀνοιγήσεται ύμῖν. Πᾶς γὰρ ὁ αἰτῶν λαμβάνει· καὶ ὁ ζητῶν εὑρίσκει· καὶ τῷ κρούοντι (to him who knocks) ἀνοιγήσεται. (ΚΑΤΑ ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 11:9-10)
14. Ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ **προσῆλθόν** τινες Φαρισαῖοι, λέγοντες αὐτῷ, ὜ξελθε καὶ πορεύου ἐντεῦθεν (from here), ὅτι Ἡρώδης θέλει σε ἀποκτεῖναι.
15. Καὶ ἐξελθὼν ἐπορεύθη κατὰ τὸ ἔθος εἰς τὸ ὅρος τῶν Ἐλαιῶν· ἥκολούθησαν δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ. Γενόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ τόπου, εἴπεν αὐτοῖς, **Προσεύχεσθε** μὴ εἰσελθεῖν εἰς πειρασμόν (temptation). (ΚΑΤΑ ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 22:39-40)
16. ...καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σὺν αὐτοῖς, λέγοντες, Ἀλλους ἔσωσεν, **σωσάτω** ἑαυτόν, εἰ οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Χριστός, ὁ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐκλεκτός (chosen one).
17. Εἰ σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, σῶσον σεαυτὸν καὶ ἡμᾶς. Ἀποκριθεὶς δὲ ὁ ἔτερος **ἐπετίμα** αὐτῷ, λέγων, Οὐδὲ φοβῇ σὺ τὸν θεόν, ὅτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ κρίματι εἶ; (ΚΑΤΑ ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 23:39-40)
18. Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῇ, Εἰ ἤδεις (you knew) τὴν δωρεὰν (gift) τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ τίς ἐστιν ὁ λέγων σοι, **Δός** μοι πιεῖν, σὺ ἀν ἡτησας αὐτόν, καὶ ἔδωκεν ἄν σοι ὕδωρ ζῶν.
19. Λέγει πρὸς αὐτὸν ἡ γυνὴ, **Κύριε**, δός μοι τοῦτο τὸ ὕδωρ... (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:15)
20. Λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, "Ὕπαγε, **φώνησον** τὸν ἄνδρα σοῦ, καὶ ἐλθὲ ἐνθάδε (here). Απεκρίθη ἡ γυνὴ καὶ εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἔχω ἄνδρα. Λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Καλῶς εἴπας ὅτι Ἀνδρα οὐκ ἔχω· πέντε γὰρ ἄνδρας ἔσχες, καὶ νῦν ὃν ἔχεις οὐκ ἔστιν σου ἀνήρ· τοῦτο ἀληθὲς (truly) εἰρηκας. Λέγει αὐτῷ ἡ γυνὴ, Κύριε, θεωρῶ ὅτι προφήτης εἶ σύ. Οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν ἐν τῷ ὅρει τούτῳ προσεκύνησαν· καὶ ύμεῖς λέγετε ὅτι ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις ἐστὶν ὁ τόπος ὅπου δεῖ προσκυνεῖν. Λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Γύναι, πίστευσόν μοι, ὅτι ἔρχεται ὥρα, ὅτε οὕτε ἐν τῷ ὅρει τούτῳ οὕτε ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις προσκυνήσετε τῷ πατρί.
21. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Πορεύου· ὁ υἱός σου ζῇ. Καὶ **ἐπίστευσεν** ὁ ἀνθρωπὸς τῷ λόγῳ φῶς εἴπεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, καὶ ἐπορεύετο. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 4:50)
22. Ἐφώνησαν οὖν ἐκ δευτέρου τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν ὃς ἦν τυφλός, καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, **Δὸς** δόξαν τῷ θεῷ· ἡμεῖς οἴδαμεν ὅτι ὁ ἀνθρωπὸς οὗτος ἀμαρτωλός ἐστιν. Ἀπεκρίθη οὖν ἐκεῖνος καὶ εἶπεν, Εἰ ἀμαρτωλός ἐστιν, οὐκ οἶδα· ὃτι τυφλὸς ὁν, ἄρτι βλέπω. Εἶπον δὲ αὐτῷ πάλιν, Τί ἐποίησέν σοι; Πῶς ἤνοιξέν σου τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς; Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτοῖς, Εἶπον ύμῖν ἡδη, καὶ οὐκ ἥκούσατε. Τί πάλιν θέλετε ἀκούειν; Μὴ καὶ ύμεῖς θέλετε αὐτοῦ μαθηταὶ γενέσθαι;

23. Εἰ οὐ ποιῶ τὰ ἔργα τοῦ πατρός μου, μὴ **πιστεύετέ** μοι· εἰ δὲ ποιῶ, καὶν ἐμοὶ μὴ πιστεύητε, τοῖς ἔργοις πιστεύσατε· ἵνα γνῶτε καὶ πιστεύσητε ὅτι ἐν ἐμοὶ ὁ πατήρ, κἀγὼ ἐν αὐτῷ.
 Ἐξήτουν γοῦν τὸ πάλιν αὐτὸν πιάσαι (to seize)· καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τῆς χειρὸς αὐτῶν. Καὶ ἀπῆλθεν πάλιν πέραν τοῦ Ἰορδάνου εἰς τὸν τόπον ὅπου ἦν Ἰωάννης τὸ πρῶτον βαπτίζων· καὶ ἔμεινεν ἐκεῖ. Καὶ πολλοὶ ἥλθον πρὸς αὐτόν, καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Ἰωάννης μὲν σημεῖον ἐποίησεν οὐδέν· πάντα δὲ ὅσα εἶπεν Ἰωάννης περὶ τούτου, ἀληθῆ (true) ἦν. Καὶ ἐπίστευσαν πολλοὶ ἐκεῖ εἰς αὐτόν. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 10:37-42)
24. καὶ τί εἴπω; Πάτερ, **σῶσόν** με ἐκ τῆς ὕρας ταύτης. Ἀλλὰ διὰ τοῦτο ἥλθον εἰς τὴν ὕραν ταύτην. Πάτερ, δόξασόν σου τὸ ὄνομα. Ἡλθεν οὖν φωνὴ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, Καὶ ἐδόξασα, καὶ πάλιν δοξάσω.
25. Μὴ ταρασσέσθω (let ... be troubled) ὑμῶν ἡ καρδία· πιστεύετε εἰς τὸν θεόν, καὶ εἰς ἐμὲ πιστεύετε. Ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ τοῦ **πατρός** μου μοναὶ (mansions) πολλαὶ εἰσὶν· εἰ δὲ μή, εἶπον ἀντὶ ὑμῖν· Πορεύομαι ἐτοιμάσαι τόπον ὑμῖν. Καὶ ἐὰν πορευθῶ τὸν ὑμῖν τόπον, πάλιν ἔρχομαι καὶ παραλήψομαι ὑμᾶς πρὸς ἐμαυτόν· ἵνα ὅπου εἰμὶ ἔγω, καὶ ὑμεῖς ἦτε. Καὶ ὅπου ἔγω ὑπάγω οἴδατε, καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν οἴδατε. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 14:1-4)
26. Ὁ ἔωρακώς ἐμέ, ἔώρακεν τὸν πατέρα· καὶ πῶς σὺ λέγεις, Δεῖξον ἡμῖν τὸν πατέρα; Οὐ πιστεύεις ὅτι ἔγὼ ἐν τῷ πατρί, καὶ ὁ πατήρ ἐν ἐμοί ἐστιν; Τὰ ρήματα ἂν ἔγὼ λαλῶ ὑμῖν, ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ οὐ λαλῶ· ὁ δὲ πατήρ ὁ ἐν ἐμοὶ μένων, αὐτὸς ποιεῖ τὰ ἔργα. Πιστεύετε μοι ὅτι ἔγὼ ἐν τῷ πατρί, καὶ ὁ πατήρ ἐν ἐμοί· εἰ δὲ μή, διὰ τὰ ἔργα αὐτὰ πιστεύετε μοι. Ἄμην ἀμήν λέγω ὑμῖν, ὁ πιστεύων εἰς ἐμέ, τὰ ἔργα ἂν ἔγὼ ποιῶ κάκεῖνος (also that one) ποιήσει, καὶ μείζονα (greater) τούτων ποιήσει· ὅτι ἔγὼ πρὸς τὸν πατέρα μου πορεύομαι. Καὶ ὅτι ἀντίστητε ἐν τῷ ὄνόματί μου, τοῦτο ποιήσω, ἵνα δοξασθῇ ὁ πατήρ ἐν τῷ υἱῷ.
27. Ἐν τούτῳ ἐδοξάσθη ὁ πατήρ μου, ἵνα καρπὸν πολὺν φέρητε· καὶ γενήσεσθε ἐμοὶ μαθηταί. Καθὼς ἡγάπησέν με ὁ πατήρ, κἀγὼ ἡγάπησα ὑμᾶς· μείνατε ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ τῇ ἐμῇ. Ἐὰν τὰς ἐντολὰς μου τηρήσητε, μενεῖτε ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ μου· καθὼς ἔγὼ τὰς ἐντολὰς τοῦ πατρός μου τετήρηκα, καὶ μένω αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ. Ταῦτα λελάληκα ὑμῖν, ἵνα ἡ χαρὰ ἡ ἐμὴ ἐν ὑμῖν μείνῃ, καὶ ἡ χαρὰ ὑμῶν πληρωθῇ. Αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ ἐντολὴ ἡ ἐμή, ἵνα ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους, καθὼς ἡγάπησα ὑμᾶς. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 15:8-12)
28. Ἔως ἅρτι οὐκ ἡτήσατε οὐδὲν ἐν τῷ ὄνόματί μου· αἴτεῖτε, καὶ **λήψεσθε**, ἵνα ἡ χαρὰ ὑμῶν ἡ πεπληρωμένη.
29. Ταῦτα ἐλάλησεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, καὶ ἐπῆρεν (He lifted up) τοὺς ὄφθαλμοὺς αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν, καὶ εἶπεν, Πάτερ, **ἐλήλυθεν** ἡ ὕρα· δόξασόν σου τὸν υἱόν, ἵνα καὶ ὁ υἱός σου δοξάσῃ σε· καθὼς ἔδωκας αὐτῷ ἔξουσίαν πάσης σαρκός, ἵνα πᾶν ὃ δέδωκας αὐτῷ, δώσει αὐτοῖς ζωὴν αἰώνιον. Αὕτη δέ ἐστιν ἡ αἰώνιος ζωὴ, ἵνα γινώσκωσίν σε τὸν μόνον ἀληθινὸν θεόν, καὶ ὃν ἀπέστειλας Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν. Ἐγὼ σε ἐδόξασα ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς· τὸ ἔργον ἐτελείωσα (I have completed) ὃ δέδωκάς μοι ἵνα ποιήσω. Καὶ νῦν δόξασόν με σύ, πάτερ, παρὰ σεαυτῷ τῇ δόξῃ ἣ εἶχον πρὸ τοῦ τὸν κόσμον εἶναι παρὰ σοί. Ἐφανέρωσά σου τὸ ὄνομα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις οὓς δέδωκάς μοι ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου· σοὶ ἡσαν, καὶ ἐμοὶ αὐτοὺς δέδωκας· καὶ τὸν λόγον σου τετηρήκασιν. Νῦν ἔγνωκαν ὅτι πάντα ὅσα δέδωκάς μοι, παρὰ σοῦ ἐστιν· (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 17:1-7)

30. Ἐδε, ὁ βασιλεὺς ὑμῶν. Οἱ δὲ ἐκραύγασαν, Ἄρον, ἄρον, σταύρωσον αὐτὸν. Λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Πιλάτος, Τὸν βασιλέα ὑμῶν σταυρώσω; Ἀπεκρίθησαν οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς, Οὐκ ἔχομεν βασιλέα εἰ μὴ Καίσαρα (Caesar). Τότε οὖν παρέδωκεν αὐτὸν αὐτοῖς, ἵνα σταυρωθῇ. Παρέλαβον δὲ τὸν Ἰησοῦν καὶ ἤγαγον.
31. Ἔλεγον οὖν τῷ Πιλάτῳ οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς τῶν Ἰουδαίων, Μὴ γράφε, Ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων ἀλλ' ὅτι Ἐκεῖνος εἶπεν, Βασιλεὺς εἰμι τῶν Ἰουδαίων. Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ Πιλάτος, Ὁ γέγραφα, γέγραφα. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 19:21-22)
32. ...οὗν γινωσκέτω πᾶς οἶκος Ἰσραήλ, ὅτι καὶ κύριον καὶ Χριστὸν αὐτὸν ὁ θεὸς ἐποίησεν, τοῦτον τὸν Ἰησοῦν ὃν ὑμεῖς ἐσταυρώσατε.
33. Οἱ δὲ εἶπον, Πίστευσον ἐπὶ τὸν κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν, καὶ σωθῆσῃ σὺ καὶ ὁ οἶκός σου. Καὶ ἐλάλησαν αὐτῷ τὸν λόγον τοῦ κυρίου, καὶ πᾶσιν τοῖς ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ αὐτοῦ. Καὶ παραλαβὼν αὐτὸὺς ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ὥρᾳ τῆς νυκτὸς ἔλουσεν (he washed them) ἀπὸ τῶν πληγῶν (blows), καὶ ἐβαπτίσθη αὐτὸς καὶ οἱ αὐτοῦ πάντες... (ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ 16:31-33)
34. Οὕτως καὶ ὑμεῖς λογίζεσθε ἐαυτοὺς νεκροὺς μὲν εἶναι τῇ ἀμαρτίᾳ, ζῶντας δὲ τῷ θεῷ ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ τῷ κυρίῳ ἡμῶν.
35. Εἴτε οὖν ἐσθίετε, εἴτε πίνετε, εἴτε τι ποιεῖτε, πάντα εἰς δόξαν θεοῦ ποιεῖτε. (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 10:31)
36. Καθὼς Ἀβραὰμ ἐπίστευσεν τῷ θεῷ, καὶ ἐλογίσθη αὐτῷ εἰς δικαιοσύνην. Γινώσκετε ἄρα ὅτι οἱ ἐκ πίστεως, οὗτοί εἰσιν νίοι Ἀβραάμ.
37. ᾦτε γάρ ποτε σκότος, νῦν δὲ φῶς ἐν κυρίῳ· ως τέκνα φωτὸς περιπατεῖτε - ὁ γάρ καρπὸς τοῦ πνεύματος ἐν πάσῃ ἀγαθωσύνῃ (goodness) καὶ δικαιοσύνῃ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ - δοκιμάζοντες τί ἐστιν εὐάρεστον (acceptable) τῷ κυρίῳ. (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΦΕΣΙΟΥΣ 5:8-10)
38. Καὶ προσκυνησάτωσαν αὐτῷ πάντες ἄγγελοι θεοῦ. Καὶ πρὸς μὲν τοὺς ἄγγέλους λέγει, Ο ποιῶν τοὺς ἄγγέλους αὐτοῦ πνεύματα, καὶ τοὺς λειτουργοὺς (ministers) αὐτοῦ πυρὸς φλόγα (flame)·
39. Οὕτως λαλεῖτε καὶ οὕτως ποιεῖτε, ώς διὰ νόμου ἐλευθερίας (of liberty) μέλλοντες κρίνεσθαι. (ΠΡΟΣ ΕΒΡΑΙΟΥΣ 2:12)
40. Οὕτως καὶ ἡ πίστις, ἐὰν μὴ ἔργα ἔχῃ, νεκρά ἐστιν καθ' ἔαυτήν. Ἀλλ' ἐρεῖ τις, Σὺ πίστιν ἔχεις, κἀγώ ἔργα ἔχω· δεῖξόν μοι τὴν πίστιν σου ἐκ τῶν ἔργων σου, κἀγώ δείξω σοι ἐκ τῶν ἔργων μου τὴν πίστιν μου. Σὺ πιστεύεις ὅτι ὁ θεός εῖς ἐστιν· καλῶς ποιεῖς· καὶ τὰ δαιμόνια πιστεύουσιν, καὶ φρίσουσιν (tremble).
41. Μὴ ἀγαπᾶτε τὸν κόσμον, μηδὲ τὰ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ. Ἐάν τις ἀγαπᾷ τὸν κόσμον, οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ ἀγάπη τοῦ πατρὸς ἐν αὐτῷ. Ὅτι πᾶν τὸ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ, ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῆς σαρκός, καὶ ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῶν ὄφθαλμῶν, καὶ ἡ ἀλαζονεία (the pride) τοῦ βίου (of life), οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκ τοῦ πατρός, ἀλλ' ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου ἔστιν. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 2:15-16)
42. Υμεῖς οὖν ὃ ἡκούσατε ἀπ' ἀρχῆς, ἐν ὑμῖν μενέτω. Ἐὰν ἐν ὑμῖν μείνῃ ὃ ἀπ' ἀρχῆς ἡκούσατε, καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐν τῷ υἱῷ καὶ ἐν τῷ πατρὶ μενέτε.

43. Ὁ βλέπεις γράψον εἰς βιβλίον, καὶ πέμψον ταῖς ἐπτὰ ἐκκλησίαις... (ΑΠΟΚΑΛΥΨΙΣ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ 1:11)
44. Ὁ ἔχων οὓς ἀκουσάτω τί τὸ πνεῦμα λέγει ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις.
45. Ἐγερθεὶς παράλαβε τὸ παιδίον καὶ τὴν μητέρα αὐτοῦ, καὶ φεῦγε εἰς Αἴγυπτον (Egypt), καὶ ἵσθι ἐκεῖ ἔως ἂν εἴπω σοι· μέλλει γὰρ Ἡρώδης ζῆτεῖν τὸ παιδίον, τοῦ ἀπολέσαι αὐτό. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 2:13)
46. Ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις παραγίνεται Ἰωάννης ὁ βαπτιστής, κηρύσσων ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ τῆς Ἰουδαίας, καὶ λέγων, Μετανοεῖτε· ἥγγικεν γὰρ ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν.
47. Ποιήσατε οὖν καρπὸν ἄξιον τῆς μετανοίας· καὶ μὴ δόξητε λέγειν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς, Πατέρα ἔχομεν τὸν Ἀβραάμ· λέγω γὰρ ὑμῖν, ὅτι δύναται ὁ θεὸς ἐκ τῶν λίθων τούτων ἐγεῖραι τέκνα τῷ Αβραάμ. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 3:8-9)
48. Καὶ προσελθὼν αὐτῷ ὁ πειράζων εἶπεν, Εἰ νιὸς εἶ τοῦ θεοῦ, εἰπὲ ἵνα οἱ λίθοι οὗτοι ἄρτοι γένωνται. Ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν, Γέγραπται, Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ μόνῳ ζήσεται ἀνθρωπος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παντὶ ρήματι ἐκπορευομένῳ διὰ στόματος θεοῦ.
49. ἐγὼ δὲ λέγω ὑμῖν, Ἀγαπᾶτε τοὺς ἔχθροὺς ὑμῶν, εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρωμένους (those who curse) ὑμᾶς, καλῶς ποιεῖτε τοῖς μισοῦσιν ὑμᾶς, καὶ προσεύχεσθε ὑπὲρ τῶν ... διωκόντων ὑμᾶς· (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 5:44)
50. οἶδεν γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ ὑμῶν ὃν χρείαν ἔχετε, πρὸ τοῦ ὑμᾶς αἰτῆσαι αὐτόν. Οὕτως οὖν προσεύχεσθε ὑμεῖς· Πάτερ ἡμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς, ἀγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου· ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλεία σου· γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου, ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ, καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς· τὸν ἄρτον ἡμῶν ... δὸς ἡμῖν σήμερον·
51. Αἰτεῖτε, καὶ δοθήσεται ὑμῖν· ζητεῖτε, καὶ εὑρήσετε· κρούνετε (knock), καὶ ἀνοιγήσεται ὑμῖν. Πᾶς γὰρ ὁ αἰτῶν λαμβάνει, καὶ ὁ ζητῶν εὐρίσκει, καὶ τῷ κρούοντι (to the one who knocks) ἀνοιγήσεται. Ἡ τίς ἐστιν ἐξ ὑμῶν ἀνθρωπος, ὃν ἐὰν αἰτήσῃ ὁ νιὸς αὐτοῦ ἄρτον, μὴ λίθον ἐπιδώσει (will give) αὐτῷ; (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 7:7-9)
52. Καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἦ νόος οἰκία ἀξία, ἐλθέτω ἡ εἰρήνη ὑμῶν ἐπ' αὐτήν· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ἦ ἀξία, ἡ εἰρήνη ὑμῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐπιστραφήτω.
53. Τότε λέγει αὐτοῖς, Απόδοτε οὖν τὰ Καίσαρος (the things of Caesar) Καίσαρι (to Caesar)· καὶ τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ τῷ θεῷ. Καὶ ἀκούσαντες ἐθαύμασαν· καὶ ἀφέντες αὐτὸν ἀπῆλθον. Ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσῆλθον αὐτῷ Σαδδουκαῖοι (Sadducees), Γοὶ λέγοντες μὴ εἶναι ἀνάστασιν, καὶ ἐπηρώτησαν αὐτόν... (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 22:22-23)
54. τότε οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἰουδαίᾳ φευγέτωσαν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη·
55. Ἐσθιόντων δὲ αὐτῶν, λαβὼν ὁ Ἰησοῦς τὸν ἄρτον, καὶ εὐχαριστήσας, ἔκλασεν (He broke it) καὶ ἐδίδου τοῖς μαθηταῖς, καὶ εἶπεν, Λάβετε, φάγετε· τοῦτο ἐστιν τὸ σῶμά μου. Καὶ λαβὼν τὸ ποτήριον, καὶ εὐχαριστήσας, ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς, λέγων, Πίετε ἐξ αὐτοῦ πάντες· (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 26:26-27)

56. Ἄλλους ἔσωσεν, ἐαυτὸν οὐ δύναται σῶσαι. Εἰ βασιλεὺς Ἰσραὴλ ἐστιν, καταβάτω νῦν ἀπὸ τοῦ σταυροῦ, καὶ πιστεύσομεν ἐπ' αὐτῷ.
57. καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ὁρα, μηδενὶ μηδὲν εἴπης· ἀλλ' ὑπαγε, σεαυτὸν δεῖξον τῷ ἵερεῖ, καὶ προσένεγκε περὶ τοῦ καθαρισμοῦ (clean) σου ἢ προσέταξεν (commanded) Μωσῆς... (KATA MAPKON 1:44)
58. Ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εὐθέως ἀκούσας τὸν λόγον λαλούμενον λέγει τῷ ἀρχισυναγώγῳ (to the synagogue ruler), Μὴ φοβοῦ, μόνον πίστευε.
59. εἶπεν ὁ βασιλεὺς τῷ κορασίῳ (girl), Αἴτησόν με ὃ ἐὰν θέλῃς, καὶ δώσω σοί· καὶ ὤμοσεν (he swore) αὐτῇ ὅτι Ὁ ἐάν με αἴτησῃς, δώσω σοί... (KATA MAPKON 6:22-23)
60. Ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Δότε αὐτοῖς ὑμεῖς φαγεῖν. Καὶ λέγουσιν αὐτῷ, Ἀπελθόντες ἀγοράσωμεν δηναρίων (denarii) διακοσίων (two hundred) ἄρτους, καὶ δῶμεν αὐτοῖς φαγεῖν; Ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Πόσους ἄρτους ἔχετε; Υπάγετε καὶ ἴδετε.
61. Καὶ προσκαλεσάμενος τὸν ὄχλον σὺν τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ, εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Ὅστις θέλει ὡπίσω μου ἀκολουθεῖν, ἀπαρνησάσθω (let him deny) ἔαυτόν, καὶ ἀράτω τὸν σταυρὸν (cross) αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἀκολουθείτω μοι. Ὅς γὰρ ἀν θέλῃ τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ σῶσαι, ἀπολέσει αὐτήν· ὃς δ' ἀν ἀπολέσῃ τὴν ἔαυτοῦ ψυχὴν ἐνεκεν ἐμοῦ καὶ τοῦ εὐαγγελίου, οὗτος σώσει αὐτήν. (KATA MAPKON 8:34-35)
62. Αὐτὸς γὰρ Δανὺς εἶπεν ἐν πνεύματι ἀγίῳ, Λέγει ὁ κύριος τῷ κυρίῳ μου, Κάθου ἐκ δεξιῶν μου, ἔως ἂν θῶ τοὺς ἐχθρούς σου ὑποπόδιον (footstool) τῶν ποδῶν σου.
63. καὶ λέγει τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ, Καθίσατε ὦδε, ἔως προσεύξωμαι. Καὶ παραλαμβάνει τὸν Πέτρον καὶ Ἰάκωβον καὶ Ἰωάννην μεθ' ἔαυτοῦ... (KATA MAPKON 14:32-33)
64. ἤλθεν ἡ ὥρα· ἴδού, παραδίδοται ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου εἰς τὰς χεῖρας τῶν ἀμαρτωλῶν. Ἐγείρεσθε, ἄγωμεν· ἴδού, ὁ παραδιδούς με ἥγγικεν. Καὶ εὐθέως, ἔτι αὐτοῦ λαλοῦντος, παραγίνεται Ἰούδας, εἰς ὧν τῶν δώδεκα, καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄχλος πολὺς μετὰ μαχαιρῶν (swords) καὶ ξύλων (clubs), παρὰ τῶν ἀρχιερέων καὶ τῶν γραμματέων καὶ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων.
65. Ὁ δὲ Πιλάτος ἀποκριθεὶς πάλιν εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τί οὖν θέλετε ποιήσω ὃν λέγετε βασιλέα τῶν Ἰουδαίων; Οἱ δὲ πάλιν ἔκραξαν, Σταύρωσον αὐτόν. Ὁ δὲ Πιλάτος ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Τί γὰρ κακὸν ἐποίησεν; Οἱ δὲ περισσοτέρως (all the more) ἔκραξαν, Σταύρωσον αὐτόν. (KATA MAPKON 15:12-14)

28.5 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. ἀποκαλύπτω I reveal Matt 16:17
σὰρξ καὶ αἷμα οὐκ ἀπεκάλυψέν σοι
flesh and blood **did not reveal** to you
2. βαστάζω I bear, carry Gal 6:2
Ἄλλήλων τὰ βάρη βαστάζετε
Bear the burdens of one another
3. ἤκω I have come Matt 24:14
τότε ἥξει τὸ τέλος.
then the end **will come**
4. ιάομαι I heal James 5:16
εὔχεσθε ὑπὲρ ἀλλήλων, ὅπως ιαθῆτε.
pray for one another so that **you may be healed.**
5. καταργέω I nullify, destroy 1 Cor 15:26
Ἐσχατος ἐχθρὸς καταργεῖται ὁ θάνατος.
The last enemy, death, **will be destroyed.**
6. κελεύω I command, order Matt 14:28
κέλευσόν με πρός σε ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τὰ ὕδατα.
Command me to come to you on the water.

Nouns

7. ἡ ἀδικία, ας unrighteousness Rom 9:14
Μὴ ἀδικία παρὰ τῷ Θεῷ;
There is not unrighteousness with God, is there?
8. ἡ ἔσορτή, ἥς feast John 6:4
Ὕπερ δὲ ἐγγὺς τὸ Πάσχα, ἡ ἔσορτή τῶν Ἰουδαίων.
The Passover, the **feast** of the Jews, was near.
9. ἡ θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός daughter Matt 9:22
Θάρσει, θύγατερ· ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκέν σε.
Take courage, **daughter**. Your faith has delivered you.
10. ἡ κώμη, ης village Acts 8:25
πολλάς τε κώμας τῶν Σαμαρειτῶν εὐηγγελίσαντο.
and *in many villages* of the Samaritans received the good news.

11. ὁ σταυρός, οῦ cross Phil 2:8
 γενόμενος ὑπήκοος μέχρι θανάτου, θανάτου δὲ σταυροῦ.
 being obedient until death, even death of the **cross**.

Adjectives

12. ἀληθῆς, ἔς true Phil 4:8
 Τὸ λοιπόν, ἀδελφοί, ὅσα ἐστὶν ἀληθῆ ... ταῦτα λογίζεσθε.
 Finally, brothers, as much as is **true** consider these *things*.
13. πόσος, η, ον how much Matt 15:34
 Πόσους ἄρτους ἔχετε; Οἱ δὲ εἶπον, Ἐπτά, καὶ ὀλίγα ἰχθύδια.
How much bread do you have? But they said, “Seven *loaves* and a few little fish.”

14. σός, σή, σόν your Mark 2:18
 οἱ δὲ σοὶ μαθηταὶ οὐ νηστεύουσιν;
 but **your** disciples do not fast?

Adverb

15. ἐκεῖθεν from there Matt 4:21
 προβὰς ἐκεῖθεν, εἶδεν ἄλλους δύο ἀδελφούς
 going on **from there**, He saw two other brothers

29 CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

29.1 INTRODUCTION

In the most basic description, conditional sentences are sentences that contain a condition (if) and a consequence (then). The consequence (then) depends on the fulfillment or non-fulfillment of the condition (if). An example of a conditional sentence in English is: “If it rains this afternoon, I will take my umbrella.” Another example is: “If I am late for work, my boss will fire me.”

Greek has four basic structures of conditional sentences which express five different ideas. The following sections will present those structures (29.2), their meaning (29.3), other factors that affect the significance of the statement (29.4), and examples (29.5). As with the discussions about tense, this chapter presents a very elementary and simplistic introduction to a topic that can be very complex. Students should remember that additional study will be necessary.

29.2 STRUCTURE OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

The form of conditional sentences must first be considered. If a conditional sentence is fully expressed, it will have two major components: the “if” clause (protasis) and the “then” clause (apodosis). The “if” clause (protasis) is grammatically dependent, meaning it is not a complete thought but needs additional information (If it rains tomorrow). The “then” clause (apodosis) is grammatically independent, meaning it is a complete thought (I will carry my umbrella). Combining the two clauses results in a sentence where the second part is a consequence of the first: “If it rains tomorrow, I will carry my umbrella.”

Greek conditional sentences are categorized into four classes or groups based on how the “if” (protasis) and “then” clauses (apodosis) are expressed. Those classes are shown in the following table.

Class	“If” (Protasis)	“then” (Apodosis)
1 st	εἰ + indicative of any tense	indicative, imperative, or subjunctive
2 nd	εἰ + imperfect or aorist indicative	(ἄν) + imperfect or aorist indicative
3 rd (FMP) ¹	ἐάν + subjunctive	any tense or mood
3 rd (PG 5 th) ¹	ἐάν + subjunctive	present indicative
4 th	εἰ + optative ²	(ἄν) + optative

¹ Some grammars divide 3rd class conditions into two groups: 3rd class (future more probable) and 5th class (present general). This division is based more on a difference in the conditions’ meaning rather than structure. The future more probable (FMP) presents specific situations that may or may not happen; however, if the protasis (“if”) *does in fact occur*, the apodosis (“then”) will definitely occur, at least as far as the speaker is concerned. Consider the following example: “If John tries to take all of the inheritance, I am going to fight him in court.” The statement contains a specific event that is still undetermined. Maybe John will or maybe he won’t be so greedy! If John does try to take the inheritance, the person making the statement will be sure to take him to court. The present general condition (PG) presents general activities that take place at any time or possibly things that happen all the time. Consider the following example: “If brothers and sisters get greedy, there are divisions within the body.” The statement is a general description of what would normally be expected to happen.

The most basic distinction between the different types of conditions is the mood used in the protasis (indicative, subjunctive, or optative). Conditions using the indicative mood are simply presenting something as true or not true. The word “presenting” cannot be over-emphasized because the sentence may or may not match reality. The speaker could be mistaken, lying, assuming an untruth with which he disagrees for the sake of argument, etc. Then again, the statement could reflect reality. Factors beyond the statement itself must be considered to determine its validity.

Conditions using the subjunctive mood in the protasis express something that, from the perspective of the speaker, is not yet determined to be true or untrue. The speaker presents doubt about whether or not something will occur. The optative mood expresses something with even a bit more doubt about the fulfillment. Wishes and prayers often belong in the optative mood.

Two final points should be made before proceeding to the next section about meaning. First, the grammatical structures presented above are given in a simple fashion as an introduction. Variations exist in the Greek New Testament. Either the “if” or “then” clause could be omitted (elided) or implied. Instead of a verb in the indicative or subjunctive mood, participles or the imperative mood could be present. Sometimes the parts of the conditions are mixed. Luke 17:6, for example, has 1st and 2nd class parts. John 13:17 has 1st and 3rd class parts. In that use, the assumption is that the disciples presently **know**, but it is questionable whether or not they will **do**.

Second, at this point in your study, do not get frustrated with the difficulty conditional sentences may present. Master the “standard” structures now without concern over any conditional statements that do not fit the norm. There will be plenty of time for frustration at a later stage of your study. One needs to approach conditional sentences expecting a great deal of flexibility. That is, after all, the way Greek speakers used this aspect of the language!

29.3 MEANING OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

As mentioned previously, the “if” clause (protasis) is grammatically dependent and the “then” clause (apodosis) is independent. In terms of meaning (semantic force), however, the reverse is true. The “if” clause is semantically independent, and the “then” clause is semantically dependent. In other words, the possibility of the “if” clause does not depend on the “then” clause. Consider the following statement: “If it rains this afternoon, I will take my umbrella.” The possibility of it raining this afternoon does not depend on whether or not I carry my umbrella. However, carrying the umbrella (in this linguistic structure) does depend on whether or not it rains.

The following table provides the basic meanings of the different classes of conditional sentences. Further analysis must await a later stage of the student’s Greek studies. Remember that these descriptions are only showing how the different conditions are used in

² The optative mood was being used less and less during the period of Koine Greek, with the subjunctive taking its place. The New Testament reflects this change in that the optative occurs less than 70 times. Not surprisingly, there are no complete 4th class conditional sentences in the New Testament. The optative is not used in modern Greek.

speech or writing. They do not necessarily describe the truth or non-truth of what occurs in the real world.

Class	Meaning
1 st	presentation of something as fact
2 nd	presentation of something as contrary to fact
3 rd (FMP)	presentation of something that may have future fulfillment
3 rd (PG – 5 th)	presentation of something that occurs generally at any time
4 th	presentation of something with less probability of occurrence

29.4 OTHER CONSIDERATIONS OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

Although grammatical factors such as structure and word meaning are very important for understanding conditional sentences, the overall context and situation also play an important role and cannot be ignored. The following paragraphs present some examples of those issues that may be involved. They are not intended to be comprehensive nor are they intended for you to master. The purpose is to expose you to the complexity and importance of conditional sentences.

Consider the example, “If it rains this afternoon, I will carry my umbrella.” As expressed in this statement, taking the umbrella depends on whether or not it rains. Although the consequential “then” is not expressed, it is certainly there logically. In reality, there might be times I would carry the umbrella because I was going to be out in the hot sun for long periods with no expectation of rain. Then again, I might make the statement and then forget to carry my umbrella even though the weatherman is correct and a heavy rain comes. I could be lying; I could be joking; I could just be making up the sentence for use in a Greek grammar! One must remember that conditional sentences are ways of expressing things and may or may not picture reality accurately. The final significance of conditionals in communication will always be determined by a much wider context that entails the complete situation in which the speech act occurs.

Luke 12:26 provides an example of a condition where the speaker’s intent is important. Jesus says, “Therefore, if you are not able to do even the least of things, why are you anxious concerning the greater things?” Technically, the “then” clause (apodosis) is a question: “Why then are you anxious concerning the greater things?” However, the rhetorical intent of the Lord’s words is not to ask a question but to lead the disciples to the conclusion that they should not worry. In short, the force is that of a command to avoid anxiety over the future. “Do not worry.”

John 18:23 shows how the force of a statement may be influenced more by logical considerations than grammatical structures. Jesus says, “If I have spoken that which is not correct, demonstrate where I have erred.” The statement “If I have spoken that which is not correct” begins a first class condition. First class conditions present something as true. For the sake of argument, Jesus assumes that He has spoken falsehoods when in fact He has not. Then He adds, “But if [I have spoken] correctly, why are you beating me?” Here Jesus is not simply asking a question but pointing out to His adversaries that they should not be beating Him.

The examples of these types of situations could be multiplied. That Peter is asking for permission more than describing a conditional situation in Matthew 17:4 (if you want, I will build here three tabernacles...) is evident from the hortatory subjunctives used in Luke 9:33 and Mark 9:5. The condition found in Luke 23:35 (...let him save himself, if He is the Christ...) clearly involves mockery and slander based on the larger context. This understanding is also supported by details from Matthew 27:39, 41 and Mark 15:29-32 where the intentions of Jesus' enemies are clearly stated. They have no interest at that point of getting into a logical discussion of what might be true or untrue. They are already totally convinced in their minds about the character of Jesus. It was their strong opinion about Him that led them to such ridicule. Lastly, Matthew 7:7 (Ask and it will be given...) is an example where a condition can be present even if the formal structure is absent. In this instance, an imperative verb is used as a protasis.

As seen above, implications derived from the larger context should not be ignored. Learning those various possibilities will come with further study of the language. Even then, however, you should be aware that some complex constructions may have nuances of meaning that are lost entirely to us because there are no longer native speakers of Koine Greek. For now, you are encouraged to learn the basic structures and continue advancing in the beautiful world of conditional sentences.

29.5 EXAMPLES OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

29.5.1 First Class Conditions

This condition presents something as true. The structure is as follows:

“If” (Protasis)	“then” (Apodosis)
εἰ + indicative of any mood	indicative imperative subjunctive

Example 1: Καὶ εἰ ἐγὼ ἐν Βεελζεβοὺλ ἐκβάλλω τὰ δαιμόνια, οἱ νιοὶ ὑμῶν ἐν τίνι ἐκβάλλουσιν;

And **if I cast out** the demons by Beelzebub, by whom **do** your sons **cast** them **out**?

This is an example of a first class condition that is used in many Greek grammars. Jesus debates with the Pharisees and assumes in the discussion the very point that is the basis of their attack. They think He casts out demons by the power of Beelzebub. The fact that Jesus states this condition in a first class structure does not mean He is casting out demons by Beelzebub. The opposite is true! Jesus starts with the idea that, if it were true, what would follow?

Example 2: ...εἰ τὸν λόγον μου ἔτιρησαν, καὶ τὸν ὑμέτερον τηρήσουσιν.
...if they kept my word, **they will also keep** yours.

Example 3: **Εἰ γὰρ Ἀβραὰμ ἐξ ἔργων ἐδικαιώθη, ἔχει καύγημα...**
If Abraham was justified by works, he has a boast...

The condition here has strong theological significance.

Example 4: **Εἰ γὰρ νεκροὶ οὐκ ἐγείρονται, οὐδὲ Χριστὸς ἐγήγερται**
For if the dead **are** not raised, neither **has** Christ been raised.

This is another good example where the author uses a first class condition for the sake of argument. In the context, Paul is clearly arguing that the dead will be raised. He disagrees with the protasis (if) and uses the reality of the apodosis (then) to deny it. Christ is risen from the dead, which means there is a resurrection of the dead.

Example 5: ...ὅτι νῦν ζῶμεν, ἐὰν νέμεις στήκετε ἐν κυρίῳ.
because now we live, if you stand firm in the Lord.

The apodosis is before protasis and ἐάν appears with the indicative mood.

Example 6: **Εἰ νιὸς εἶ τοῦ θεοῦ, εἰπὲ τῷ λίθῳ τούτῳ...**
If you are the Son of God, speak to this stone...

The apodosis has an imperative.

29.5.2 Second Class Conditions

This condition presents something as contrary to fact.

“If” (Protasis)	“then” (Apodosis)
εἰ + imperfect or aorist indicative	(ἄν) + imperfect or aorist indicative

Example 7: Απεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς, Οὐκ εἶχες ἐξουσίαν οὐδεμίαν κατ' ἐμοῦ, εἰ μὴ ἦν σοι δεδομένον ἄνωθεν.
Jesus answered, “**You would** not **have** any authority over me unless **it had been given** to you from above.

Example 8: Οὗτος, εἰ ἦν προφήτης, ἐγίνωσκεν ἀν τίς καὶ ποταπὴ ἡ γυνὴ ἣτις ἄπτεται αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἀμαρτωλός ἐστιν.
If He were a prophet, **He would know** who and what sort of woman that is touching him...

The imperfect and aorist tenses do not **always** refer to past time. This conditional statement refers to the present time of the discussion. Often the imperfect is used of present second class conditions and the aorist is used if it is referring to a time prior to the statement. However, the context must always be the final determiner of the time reference.

Example 9: **εἰ γὰρ ἦσαν ἐξ ἡμῶν, μεμενήκεισαν ἀν μεθ' ἡμῶν.**

For **if** they **were** from us, **they would have remained** with us.

Observe the perfect tense in the apodosis.

29.5.3 Third Class Conditions

This class presents something that may have future fulfillment (future more probable) or that occurs generally at any time (present general). Some grammars categorize the second use as 5th class even though the structure may be identical.

“If” (Protasis)	“then” (Apodosis)
έάν + subjunctive	any tense or mood

Future More Probable

Example 10: Κύριε, ἔὰν θέλῃς, δύνασαι με καθαρίσαι.
Lord, **if you want, you are able** to heal me.

Example 11: Ἐάν τις ἰδῃ τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ἀμαρτάνοντα ἀμαρτίαν μὴ πρὸς θάνατον, αἰτήσει, καὶ δώσει αὐτῷ ζωήν...
If anyone should see his brother sinning a sin not unto death, **he will ask** and **He will give** to him life...

Present General

Example 12: Καὶ ἔὰν ἀγαθοποιῆτε τοὺς ἀγαθοποιοῦντας ὑμᾶς, ποία ὑμῖν χάρις ἔστιν;
And **if you should do good** to those who do good to you, what good **does it do** you?

Example 13: Καὶ αὕτη ἔστιν ἡ παρρησία ἡν̄ ἔχομεν πρὸς αὐτόν, ὅτι ἔάν τι αἰτώμεθα κατὰ τὸ θέλημα αὐτοῦ, ἀκούει ἡμῶν.
And this is the confidence that we have with Him that, if **we should ask** anything according to His will, **He hears us**.

29.5.4 Fourth Class Conditions

This class presents something with less probability of occurring. There are no complete examples in the New Testament.

“If” (Protasis)	“then” (Apodosis)
εἰ + optative	(ἄν) + optative

29.6 EXERCISES

Read the following sentences out loud and then translate them. For the first 30 exercises, parse the word in **bold**. Also, categorize any conditions in the first 30 exercises as first, second, third, or fourth class.

1. Καὶ οἱ ἀπεσταλμένοι ἦσαν ἐκ τῶν Φαρισαίων. Καὶ ἡρώτησαν αὐτὸν, καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Τί οὖν βαπτίζεις, εἰ σὺ οὐκ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, οὔτε Ἡλίας, οὔτε ὁ προφήτης; Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰωάννης λέγων, Ἐγὼ βαπτίζω ἐν ὕδατι· μέσος δὲ ὑμῶν ἔστηκεν ὁν ὑμεῖς οὐκ οἴδατε. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 1:24-26)
2. Ὡν δὲ ἄνθρωπος ἐκ τῶν Φαρισαίων, Νικόδημος (Nicodemus) ὄνομα αὐτῷ, ἀρχων τῶν Ἰουδαίων· οὗτος ἦλθεν πρὸς ἡ αὐτὸν ἣ νυκτός, καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ραββί (Rabbi), οἴδαμεν ὅτι ἀπὸ θεοῦ ἐλήλυθας διδάσκαλος· οὐδεὶς γάρ ταῦτα τὰ σημεῖα δύναται ποιεῖν ἢ σὺ ποιεῖς, ἐὰν μὴ ἡ ὁ θεὸς μετ' αὐτοῦ. Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ἄμην ἀμὴν λέγω σοι, ἐὰν μή τις γεννηθῇ ἄνωθεν, οὐ δύναται ιδεῖν τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ.
3. Απεκρίθη Ἰωάννης καὶ εἶπεν, Οὐ δύναται ἄνθρωπος λαμβάνειν οὐδέν, ἐὰν μὴ ἡ δεδομένον αὐτῷ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ. Αὐτοὶ οὐμεῖς μαρτυρεῖτε ὅτι εἶπον, Οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐγὼ ὁ Χριστός, ἀλλ' ὅτι Απεσταλμένος εἰμὶ ἔμπροσθεν ἐκείνου. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 3:27-29)
4. Ἐὰν ἐγὼ μαρτυρῶ περὶ ἐμαυτοῦ, ἡ μαρτυρία μου οὐκ ἔστιν ἀληθής. Ἄλλος ἔστιν ὁ μαρτυρῶν περὶ ἐμοῦ, καὶ οἶδα ὅτι ἀληθῆς ἔστιν ἡ μαρτυρία ἣν μαρτυρεῖ περὶ ἐμοῦ. Ὅμεις ἀπεστάλκατε πρὸς Ἰωάννην, καὶ μεμαρτύρηκεν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ. Ἐγὼ δὲ οὐ παρὰ ἄνθρωπου τὴν μαρτυρίαν λαμβάνω, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα λέγω ἵνα οὐμεῖς σωθῆτε.
5. Ἐγὼ ἐλήλυθα ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι τοῦ πατρός μου, καὶ οὐ λαμβάνετέ με· ἐὰν ἄλλος ἐλθῃ ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι τῷ ἰδίῳ, ἐκεῖνον λήψεσθε. Πῶς δύνασθε οὐμεῖς πιστεῦσαι, δόξαν παρὰ ἀλλήλων λαμβάνοντες, καὶ τὴν δόξαν τὴν παρὰ τοῦ μόνου θεοῦ οὐ ζητεῖτε; Μὴ δοκεῖτε ὅτι ἐγὼ κατηγορήσω (will accuse) οὐμῶν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα· ἔστιν ὁ κατηγορῶν (one who accuses) οὐμῶν, Μωσῆς, εἰς ὃν οὐμεῖς ἥλπίκατε (you have hoped). Εἰ γάρ ἐπιστεύετε ἡ Μωσῆς, ἡ ἐπιστεύετε ἀν ἐμοὶ· περὶ γάρ ἐμοῦ ἐκεῖνος ἔγραψεν. Εἰ δὲ τοῖς ἐκείνου γράμμασιν οὐ πιστεύετε, πῶς τοῖς ἐμοῖς ῥήμασιν πιστεύσετε; (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 5:43-47)
6. Ἐγὼ εἰμι ὁ ἄρτος ὁ ζῶν, ὁ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καταβάς· ἐάν τις φάγῃ ἐκ τούτου τοῦ ἄρτου, ζήσεται εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. Καὶ ὁ ἄρτος δὲ ὁν ἐγὼ δώσω, ἡ σάρξ μου ἔστιν, ἦν ἐγὼ δώσω ὑπὲρ τῆς τοῦ κόσμου ζωῆς.
7. Εἶπεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἄμην ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, ἐὰν μὴ φάγητε τὴν σάρκα τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου καὶ πίητε αὐτοῦ τὸ αἷμα, οὐκ ἔχετε ζωὴν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς. Ὁ τρώγων (He who eats) μου τὴν σάρκα καὶ πίνων μου τὸ αἷμα, ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον, καὶ ἐγὼ ἀναστήσω αὐτὸν τῇ ἡ ἐσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 6:53-54)
8. Εἰ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, φανέρωσον σεαυτὸν τῷ κόσμῳ. Οὐδὲ γὰρ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπίστευον εἰς αὐτόν. Λέγει οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ό καιρὸς ὁ ἐμὸς οὕπω πάρεστιν...
9. Ὅμεις κατὰ τὴν σάρκα κρίνετε· ἐγὼ οὐ κρίνω οὐδένα. Καὶ ἐὰν κρίνω δὲ ἐγὼ, ἡ κρίσις ἡ ἐμὴ ἀληθής ἔστιν· ὅτι μόνος οὐκ εἰμί, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ πέμψας με πατέρω. Καὶ ἐν τῷ νόμῳ δὲ τῷ

ύμετέρῳ (your) γέγραπται ὅτι δύο ἀνθρώπων ἡ μαρτυρία ἀληθής ἐστιν. Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ μαρτυρῶν περὶ ἐμαυτοῦ, καὶ μαρτυρεῖ περὶ ἐμοῦ ὁ πέμψας με πατέρο. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:15-18)

10. Εἶπον οὖν ὑμῖν ὅτι ἀποθανεῖσθε ἐν ταῖς ἀμαρτίαις ὑμῶν· ἐὰν γὰρ μὴ **πιστεύσητε** ὅτι ἐγώ εἰμι, ἀποθανεῖσθε ἐν ταῖς ἀμαρτίαις ὑμῶν. Ἐλεγον οὖν αὐτῷ, Σὺ τίς εἶ; Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Τὴν ἀρχὴν ὅ τι καὶ λαλῶ ὑμῖν. Πολλὰ ἔχω περὶ ὑμῶν λαλεῖν καὶ κρίνειν ἀλλ' ὁ πέμψας με ἀληθῆς ἐστιν, καγὼ ἂν ἥκουσα παρ' αὐτοῦ, ταῦτα λέγω εἰς τὸν κόσμον. Οὐκ ἔγνωσαν ὅτι τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῖς ἔλεγεν.
11. Απεκρίθησαν καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν Ἀβραάμ ἐστιν. Λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἰ τέκνα τοῦ Ἀβραὰμ **ἥτε**, τὰ ἔργα τοῦ Ἀβραὰμ ἐποιεῖτε. Νῦν δὲ ζητεῖτε με ἀποκτεῖναι, ἄνθρωπον ὃς τὴν ἀλήθειαν ὑμῖν λελάληκα, ἥν ἥκουσα παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ· τοῦτο Ἀβραάμ οὐκ ἐποίησεν. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:39-40)
12. Εἶπεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἰ ὁ θεὸς πατὴρ ὑμῶν ἦν, **ἡγαπᾶτε** ἀν ἐμέ· ἐγὼ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐξῆλθον καὶ ἥκω· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ ἐλήλυθα, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνός με ἀπέστειλεν. Διὰ τί τὴν λαλιὰν (word) τὴν ἐμὴν οὐ γινώσκετε; Ὅτι οὐ δύνασθε ἀκούειν τὸν λόγον τὸν ἐμόν.
13. Άμην ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, ἐάν τις τὸν λόγον τὸν ἐμὸν τηρήσῃ, θάνατον οὐ μὴ θεωρήσῃ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. Εἶπον οὖν αὐτῷ οἱ Ιουδαῖοι, Νῦν ἐγνώκαμεν ὅτι δαιμόνιον ἔχεις. Ἀβραάμ ἀπέθανεν καὶ οἱ προφῆται, καὶ σὺ λέγεις, Ἐάν τις τὸν λόγον μου τηρήσῃ, οὐ μὴ γεύσηται (he will ... taste) θανάτου εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. Μή σὺ μείζων (greater) εἴ τοῦ πατρὸς ἡμῶν Ἀβραάμ, ὅστις ἀπέθανεν; Καὶ οἱ προφῆται ἀπέθανον· τίνα σεαυτὸν σὺ ποιεῖς; Απεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς, Ἐὰν ἐγὼ δοξάζω ἐμαυτόν, ἡ δόξα μου οὐδέν ἐστιν· ἐστιν ὁ πατήρ μου ὁ δοξάζων με, ὃν ὑμεῖς λέγετε ὅτι θεὸς ἡμῶν ἐστιν, καὶ οὐκ ἐγνώκατε αὐτόν· (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 8:51-55)
14. Ό δὲ ἔφη, Πιστεύω, κύριε· καὶ προσεκύνησεν αὐτῷ. Καὶ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἰς κρίμα ἐγὼ εἰς τὸν κόσμον τοῦτον ἥλθον, ἵνα οἱ μὴ βλέποντες βλέπωσιν, καὶ οἱ βλέποντες τυφλοὶ γένωνται. Καὶ ἥκουσαν ἐκ τῶν Φαρισαίων ταῦτα οἱ ὄντες μετ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Μή καὶ ἡμεῖς τυφλοί ἐσμεν; Εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Εἰ τυφλοὶ ἦτε, οὐκ ἀν εἴχετε ἀμαρτίαν· νῦν δὲ λέγετε ὅτι Βλέπομεν· ἡ οὖν ἀμαρτία ὑμῶν μένει.
15. Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ θύρα· δι' ἐμοῦ ἐάν τις εἰσέλθῃ, **σωθήσεται**, καὶ εἰσελεύσεται καὶ ἐξελεύσεται, καὶ νομὴν (pasture) εὐρήσει. (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 10:9)
16. Απεκρίθη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Οὐκ ἐστιν γεγραμμένον ἐν τῷ νόμῳ ὑμῶν, Ἐγὼ εἶπα, Θεοί ἐστε; Εἰ ἐκείνους εἶπεν θεούς, πρὸς οὓς ὁ λόγος τοῦ θεοῦ ἐγένετο - καὶ οὐ δύναται λυθῆναι ἡ γραφή - ὃν ὁ πατὴρ ἡγίασεν καὶ ἀπέστειλεν εἰς τὸν κόσμον, ὑμεῖς λέγετε ὅτι Βλασφημεῖς, ὅτι εἶπον, Υἱὸς τοῦ θεοῦ εἰμί; Εἰ οὐ ποιῶ τὰ ἔργα τοῦ πατρός μου, μὴ πιστεύετέ μοι· εἰ δὲ ποιῶ, καὶν (and if) ἐμοὶ μὴ πιστεύητε, τοῖς ἔργοις πιστεύσατε· ἵνα γνῶτε καὶ πιστεύσητε ὅτι ἐν ἐμοὶ ὁ πατὴρ, καγὼ ἐν αὐτῷ.
17. Λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Οὐκ εἶπόν σοι, ὅτι ἐὰν πιστεύσῃς, ὅψει τὴν δόξαν τοῦ θεοῦ; (KATA ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 11:40)
18. **Συνήγαγον** οὖν οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ Φαρισαῖοι συνέδριον (Sanhedrin), καὶ ἔλεγον, Τί ποιοῦμεν; Ὅτι οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος πολλὰ σημεῖα ποιεῖ. Ἐὰν ἀφῶμεν αὐτὸν οὕτως, πάντες

πιστεύσουσιν εἰς αὐτόν· καὶ ἐλεύσονται οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι (Romans) καὶ ἀροῦσιν ἡμῶν καὶ τὸν τόπον καὶ τὸ ἔθνος.

19. Ἐντολὴν καὶνὴν δίδωμι ὑμῖν, ἵνα ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους· καθὼς ἡγάπησα ὑμᾶς, ἵνα καὶ ὑμεῖς ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους. Ἐν τούτῳ γνώσονται πάντες ὅτι ἐμοὶ μαθηταί ἔστε, ἐὰν ἀγάπην ἔχητε ἐν ἀλλήλοις. (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 13:34-35)
20. Πορεύομαι ἐτοιμάσαι τόπον ὑμῖν. Καὶ ἐὰν πορευθῶ Γέτοιμάσω ὧν ὑμῖν τόπον, πάλιν ἔρχομαι καὶ παραλήψομαι ὑμᾶς πρὸς ἐμαυτόν· ἵνα ὅπου εἰμὶ ἐγώ, καὶ ὑμεῖς ἥτε. Καὶ ὅπου ἐγὼ ὑπάγω οἴδατε, καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν οἴδατε. Λέγει αὐτῷ Θωμᾶς (Thomas), Κύριε, οὐκ οἴδαμεν ποῦ ὑπάγεις· καὶ πῶς δυνάμεθα τὴν ὁδὸν εἰδέναι; Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ὁδὸς καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια καὶ ἡ ζωή· οὐδεὶς ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, εἰ μὴ δι' ἐμοῦ.
21. Ἐὰν ἀγαπᾶτε με, τὰς ἐντολὰς τὰς ἐμὰς τηρήσατε. Καὶ ἐγὼ ἐρωτήσω τὸν πατέρα, καὶ ἄλλον παράκλητον (comforter) δώσει ὑμῖν, ἵνα μένη μεθ' ὑμῶν εἰς τὸν αἰώνα, τὸ πνεῦμα τῆς ἀληθείας, ὃ ὁ κόσμος οὐ δύναται λαβεῖν, ὅτι οὐ θεωρεῖ αὐτό, οὐδὲ γινώσκει αὐτό. Υμεῖς δὲ γινώσκετε αὐτό, ὅτι παρ' ὑμῖν μένει, καὶ ἐν ὑμῖν ἔσται. Οὐκ ἀφῆσω ὑμᾶς ὀρφανούς (orphans)· ἔρχομαι πρὸς ὑμᾶς. Ἐτί μικρὸν καὶ ὁ κόσμος με οὐκέτι θεωρεῖ, ὑμεῖς δὲ θεωρεῖτε με· ὅτι ἐγὼ ζῶ, καὶ ὑμεῖς ζήσεσθε. Ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ γνώσεσθε ὑμεῖς ὅτι ἐγὼ ἐν τῷ πατρί μου, καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐν ἐμοί, καὶ ἐγὼ ἐν ὑμῖν. Οἱ ἔχοντες τὰς ἐντολὰς μου καὶ τηρῶν αὐτάς, ἐκεῖνος ἔστιν ὁ ἀγαπῶν με· ὃ δὲ ἀγαπῶν με, ἀγαπηθήσεται ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός μου· καὶ ἐγὼ ἀγαπήσω αὐτόν... (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 14:15-21)
22. Εἰ ὁ κόσμος ὑμᾶς μισεῖ, γινώσκετε ὅτι ἐμὲ πρῶτον ὑμῶν **μεμίσηκεν**.
23. Εἰ ἐμὲ **ἐδίωξαν**, καὶ ὑμᾶς διώξουσιν· εἰ τὸν λόγον μου ἐτήρησαν, καὶ τὸν ὑμέτερον (yours) τηρήσουσιν. Άλλὰ ταῦτα πάντα ποιήσουσιν ὑμῖν διὰ τὸ ὄνομά μου, ὅτι οὐκ οἴδασιν τὸν πέμψαντά με. Εἰ μὴ ἦλθον καὶ ἐλάλησα αὐτοῖς, ἀμαρτίαν οὐκ εἶχον· (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 15:20-22)
24. Εἰ τὰ ἔργα μὴ ἐποίησα ἐν αὐτοῖς ἢ οὐδεὶς ἄλλος πεποίηκεν, ἀμαρτίαν οὐκ εἶχον· νῦν δὲ καὶ ἔωράκασιν καὶ μεμισήκασιν καὶ ἐμὲ καὶ τὸν **πατέρα** μου.
25. εἶπεν πρὸς αὐτούς, Εἰ πνεῦμα ἄγιον ἐλάβετε πιστεύσαντες; Οἱ δὲ εἶπον πρὸς αὐτόν, Ἄλλ' οὐδὲ εἰ **πνεῦμα** ἄγιον ἔστιν, ἡκούσαμεν. Εἶπεν τε πρὸς αὐτούς, Εἰς τί οὖν ἐβαπτίσθητε; Οἱ δὲ εἶπον, Εἰς τὸ Ἰωάννου βάπτισμα (baptism). (ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ 19:2-3)
26. εἶπεν ὁ Παῦλος τῷ ἑκατοντάρχῃ (centurion) καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις (soldiers), Ἐὰν μὴ οὗτοι **μείνωσιν** ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ, ὑμεῖς σωθῆναι οὐ δύνασθε.
27. Τί οὖν **ἔροῦμεν** Ἀβραὰμ τὸν πατέρα ἡμῶν εὑρηκέναι κατὰ σάρκα; Εἰ γὰρ Ἀβραὰμ ἐξ ἔργων ἐδικαιώθη, ἔχει καύχημα (boast), ἀλλ' οὐ πρὸς τὸν θεόν. Τί γὰρ ἡ γραφὴ λέγει; Ἐπίστευσεν δὲ Ἀβραὰμ τῷ θεῷ, καὶ ἐλογίσθη αὐτῷ εἰς δικαιοσύνην. Τῷ δὲ ἐργαζομένῳ ὁ μισθὸς οὐ λογίζεται κατὰ χάριν, ἀλλὰ κατὰ ὄφείλημα (debt). (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 4:1-4)
28. Πολλῷ οὖν μᾶλλον, δικαιωθέντες νῦν ἐν τῷ αἵματι αὐτοῦ, σωθησόμεθα δι' αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς ὄργης. Εἰ γὰρ ἐχθροὶ ὅντες κατηλλάγημεν (we were reconciled) τῷ θεῷ διὰ τοῦ θανάτου τοῦ νιοῦ αὐτοῦ, πολλῷ μᾶλλον καταλλαγέντες (after being reconciled) σωθησόμεθα ἐν τῇ ζωῇ

αὐτοῦ· οὐ μόνον δέ, ἀλλὰ καὶ **καυχώμενοι** ἐν τῷ θεῷ διὰ τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, δι' οὗ νῦν τὴν καταλλαγὴν (reconciliation) ἐλάβομεν.

29. ὁ γὰρ **ἀποθανὼν** δεδικαίωται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀμαρτίας. Εἰ δὲ ἀπεθάνομεν σὺν Χριστῷ, πιστεύομεν ὅτι καὶ συζήσομεν (we will live with) αὐτῷ· εἰδότες ὅτι Χριστὸς ἐγερθεὶς ἐκ νεκρῶν οὐκέτι ἀποθνήσκει· θάνατος αὐτοῦ οὐκέτι κυριεύει (rules over). (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 6:7-9)
30. εἰ γὰρ κατὰ σάρκα ζῆτε, μέλλετε ἀποθνήσκειν· εἰ δὲ πνεύματι τὰς πράξεις (deeds) τοῦ σώματος θανατοῦτε (you kill), ζήσεσθε. Ὅσοι γὰρ πνεύματι θεοῦ **ἄγονται**, οὗτοί εἰσιν υἱοὶ θεοῦ.
31. Οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἡμῶν ἔαυτῷ ζῇ, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔαυτῷ ἀποθνήσκει. Ἐάν τε γὰρ ζῶμεν, τῷ κυρίῳ ζῶμεν· ἔάν τε ἀποθνήσκωμεν, τῷ κυρίῳ ἀποθνήσκομεν· ἔάν τε οὖν ζῶμεν, ἔάν τε ἀποθνήσκωμεν, τοῦ κυρίου ἐσμέν. Εἰς τοῦτο γὰρ Χριστὸς καὶ ἀπέθανεν καὶ ἀνέστη καὶ ἔζησεν, ἵνα καὶ νεκρῶν καὶ ζώντων κυριεύσῃ (He might be Lord). (ΠΡΟΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΟΥΣ 14:7-9)
32. ...οὐδεὶς τῶν ἀρχόντων τοῦ αἰῶνος τούτου ἔγνωκεν· εἰ γὰρ ἔγνωσαν, οὐκ ἄν τὸν κύριον τῆς δόξης ἐσταύρωσαν· ἀλλὰ καθὼς γέγραπται, Ἄ δόφθαλμὸς οὐκ εἶδεν, καὶ οὗς οὐκ ἤκουσεν, καὶ ἐπὶ καρδίαν ἀνθρώπου οὐκ ἀνέβη, ἀ ήτοίμασεν ὁ θεὸς τοῖς ἀγαπῶσιν αὐτόν.
33. Τίς γὰρ οἶδεν ἀνθρώπων τὰ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, εἰ μὴ τὸ πνεῦμα τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τὸ ἐν αὐτῷ; Οὕτως καὶ τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ οὐδεὶς οἶδεν, εἰ μὴ τὸ πνεῦμα τοῦ θεοῦ. Ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐ τὸ πνεῦμα τοῦ κόσμου ἐλάβομεν, ἀλλὰ τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ, ἵνα εἰδῶμεν τὰ ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ χαρισθέντα (the things given) ἡμῖν. (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 2:11-12)
34. Τί δὲ ἔχεις ὁ οὐκ ἔλαβες; Εἰ δὲ καὶ ἔλαβες, τί καυχᾶσαι ώς μὴ λαβών;
35. Τί γὰρ οἴδας, γύναι, εἰ τὸν ἄνδρα σώσεις; Ἡ τί οἴδας, ἄνερ, εἰ τὴν γυναικα σώσεις; (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 7:16)
36. Ἐὰν γὰρ προσεύχωμαι γλώσσῃ, τὸ πνεῦμά μου προσεύχεται...
37. Εἰ γὰρ νεκροὶ οὐκ ἔγείρονται, οὐδὲ Χριστὸς ἐγήγερται· εἰ δὲ Χριστὸς οὐκ ἐγήγερται, ματαία (vain) ἡ πίστις ὑμῶν· ἔτι ἐστὲ ἐν ταῖς ἀμαρτίαις ὑμῶν. (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 15:16-17)
38. ...εἰ νεκροὶ οὐκ ἔγείρονται, Φάγωμεν καὶ πίωμεν, αὔριον (tomorrow) γὰρ ἀποθνήσκομεν.
39. Ὡστε ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν οὐδένα οἴδαμεν κατὰ σάρκα· εἰ δὲ καὶ ἔγνώκαμεν κατὰ σάρκα Χριστόν, ἀλλὰ νῦν οὐκέτι γινώσκομεν. (ΠΡΟΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΥΣ Α 5:16)
40. Ἡμεῖς φύσει (by nature) Ἰουδαῖοι καὶ οὐκ ἐξ ἑθνῶν ἀμαρτωλοί, εἰδότες ὅτι οὐ δικαιοῦται ἀνθρωπος ἐξ ἔργων νόμου, ἐὰν μὴ διὰ πίστεως Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ ἡμεῖς εἰς Χριστὸν Ἰησοῦν ἐπιστεύσαμεν, ἵνα δικαιωθῶμεν ἐκ πίστεως Χριστοῦ, καὶ οὐκ ἐξ ἔργων νόμου· διότι (Therefore) οὐ δικαιωθήσεται ἐξ ἔργων νόμου πᾶσα σάρξ.
41. Ἔγὼ δέ, ἀδελφοί, εἰ περιτομὴν ἔτι κηρύσσω, τί ἔτι διώκομαι; (ΠΡΟΣ ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ 5:11)
42. Εἰ δὲ πνεύματι ἄγεσθε, οὐκ ἐστὲ ὑπὸ νόμου.

43. ...εὶς τις οὐ θέλει ἐργάζεσθαι, μηδὲ ἐσθιέτω. (ΠΡΟΣ ΘΕΣΣΑΛΟΝΙΚΕΙΣ Β 3:10)
44. ἐὰν δὲ ἐν τῷ φωτὶ περιπατῶμεν, ως αὐτός ἐστιν ἐν τῷ φωτί, κοινωνίαν (fellowship) ἔχομεν μετ' ἀλλήλων, καὶ τὸ αἷμα Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ νίοῦ αὐτοῦ καθαρίζει ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ πάσης ἀμαρτίας. Ἐὰν εἰπωμεν ὅτι ἀμαρτίαν οὐκ ἔχομεν, ἐαυτὸνς πλανῶμεν, καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια οὐκ ἐστιν ἐν ἡμῖν. Ἐὰν ὄμολογῶμεν τὰς ἀμαρτίας ἡμῶν, πιστός ἐστιν καὶ δίκαιος ἵνα ἀφῇ ἡμῖν τὰς ἀμαρτίας, καὶ καθαρίσῃ ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ πάσης ἀδικίας.
45. Τεκνία μου, ταῦτα γράφω ὑμῖν, ἵνα μὴ ἀμάρτητε. Καὶ ἐάν τις ἀμάρτῃ, παράκλητον (Helper) ἔχομεν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν δίκαιον. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 2:1)
46. Μὴ ἀγαπᾶτε τὸν κόσμον, μηδὲ τὰ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ. Ἐάν τις ἀγαπᾷ τὸν κόσμον, οὐκ ἐστιν ἡ ἀγάπη τοῦ πατρὸς ἐν αὐτῷ. Ὄτι πᾶν τὸ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ, ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῆς σαρκός, καὶ ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῶν ὄφθαλμῶν, καὶ ἡ ἀλαζονεία (pride) τοῦ βίου (of life), οὐκ ἐστιν ἐκ τοῦ πατρός, ἀλλ' ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου ἐστίν. Καὶ ὁ κόσμος παράγεται, καὶ ἡ ἐπιθυμία αὐτοῦ· ὁ δὲ ποιῶν τὸ θέλημα τοῦ θεοῦ μένει εἰς τὸν αἰώνα.
47. Ἐὰν εἰδῆτε ὅτι δίκαιος ἐστιν, γινώσκετε ὅτι πᾶς ὁ ποιῶν τὴν δικαιοσύνην ἔξ αὐτοῦ γεγέννηται. (ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ Α 2:29)
48. ἐάν τις ἀκούσῃ τῆς φωνῆς μου, καὶ ἀνοίξῃ τὴν θύραν, καὶ εἰσελεύσομαι πρὸς αὐτόν, καὶ δειπνήσω (I will dine) μετ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ αὐτὸς μετ' ἐμοῦ.
49. Καὶ προσελθὼν αὐτῷ ὁ πειράζων εἶπεν, Εἰ υἱὸς εἶ τοῦ θεοῦ, εἰπὲ ἵνα οἱ λίθοι οὗτοι ἄρτοι γένωνται. Ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν, Γέγραπται, Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ μόνῳ ζήσεται ἀνθρωπος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παντὶ ρήματι ἐκπορευομένῳ διὰ στόματος θεοῦ. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 4:3-4)
50. Ταῦτα πάντα σοι δώσω, ἐάν πεσὼν προσκυνήσῃς μοι. Τότε λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ὑπαγε ὀπίσω μου, Σατανᾶ· γέγραπται γάρ, Κύριον τὸν θεόν σου προσκυνήσεις, καὶ αὐτῷ μόνῳ λατρεύσεις (you shall serve).
51. Ἐὰν γὰρ ἀγαπήσητε τοὺς ἀγαπῶντας ὑμᾶς, τίνα μισθὸν ἔχετε; Οὐχὶ καὶ οἱ τελῶναι (tax collectors) τὸ αὐτὸν ποιοῦσιν; (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 5:46)
52. Ἐὰν γὰρ ἀφῆτε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ παραπτώματα (transgressions) αὐτῶν, ἀφήσει καὶ ὑμῖν ὁ πατὴρ ὑμῶν ὁ οὐράνιος· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ἀφῆτε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ παραπτώματα (transgressions) αὐτῶν, οὐδὲ ὁ πατὴρ ὑμῶν ἀφήσει τὰ παραπτώματα (transgressions) ὑμῶν.
53. Καὶ ἴδού, γυνὴ αἵμορροοῦσα (with a flow of blood) δώδεκα ἔτη, προσελθοῦσα ὄπισθεν, ἥψατο τοῦ κρασπέδου (edge) τοῦ ἱματίου αὐτοῦ. Ἐλεγεν γὰρ ἐν ἐσυτῇ, Ἐὰν μόνον ἥψωμαι τοῦ ἱματίου αὐτοῦ, σωθήσομαι. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 9:20-21)
54. Καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἦ ἡ οἰκία ἀξία, ἐλθέτω ἡ εἰρήνη ὑμῶν ἐπ' αὐτήν· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ἦ ἀξία, ἡ εἰρήνη ὑμῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐπιστραφήτω. Καὶ ὃς ἐὰν μὴ δέξηται ὑμᾶς μηδὲ ἀκούσῃ τοὺς λόγους ὑμῶν, ἐξερχόμενοι τῆς οἰκίας ἡ τῆς πόλεως ἐκείνης, ἐκτινάξατε (shake off) τὸν κονιορτὸν (dust) τῶν ποδῶν ὑμῶν.
55. καὶ εἰ θέλετε δέξασθαι, αὐτός ἐστιν Ἡλίας ὁ μέλλων ἔρχεσθαι. Ὁ ἔχων ὅτα ἀκούειν ἀκουέτω. (ΚΑΤΑ ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 11:14-15)

56. Διδάσκαλε, Μωσῆς εἶπεν, Ἐάν τις ἀποθάνῃ μὴ ἔχων τέκνα, ἐπιγαμβρεύσει (shall marry) ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἀναστήσει σπέρμα τῷ ἀδελφῷ αὐτοῦ.
57. καὶ λέγετε, Εἰ ἦμεν ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις τῶν πατέρων ἡμῶν, οὐκ ἂν ἦμεν κοινωνοὶ (partakers) αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ αἴματι τῶν προφητῶν. Ὡστε μαρτυρεῖτε ἐαυτοῖς ὅτι υἱοί ἔστε τῶν φονευσάντων (of those who murdered) τοὺς προφήτας· (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 23:30-31)
58. Τότε ἐάν τις ύμῖν εἴπῃ, Ἰδού, ὥδε ὁ Χριστός, ἢ ὥδε, μὴ πιστεύσητε.
59. Ἐὰν δὲ εἴπῃ ὁ κακὸς δοῦλος ἐκεῖνος ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ αὐτοῦ, Χρονίζει (is delaying) ὁ κύριός μου ἐλθεῖν... (KATA ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΝ 24:48)
60. ...σῶσον σεαυτόν· εἰ νιὸς εἴ τοῦ θεοῦ, κατάβηθι ἀπὸ τοῦ σταυροῦ.
61. Καὶ καθίσας ἐφώνησεν τοὺς δώδεκα, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Εἴ τις θέλει πρῶτος εἶναι, ἔσται πάντων ἔσχατος, καὶ πάντων διάκονος. Καὶ λαβὼν παιδίον, ἔστησεν αὐτὸν ἐν μέσῳ αὐτῶν· καὶ ἐναγκαλισάμενος (taking ... in His arms) αὐτό, εἴπεν αὐτοῖς· Ὁς ἐὰν ἐν τῶν τοιούτων παιδίων δέξηται ἐπὶ τῷ ὄνόματί μου, ἐμὲ δέχεται· καὶ ὃς ἐὰν ἐμὲ δέξηται, οὐκ ἐμὲ δέχεται, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀποστείλαντά με. (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 9:35-37)
62. Καὶ προσελθόντες Γ' Φαρισαῖοι ἦπηρώτησαν αὐτόν, Εἰ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ γυναῖκα ἀπολῦσαι, πειράζοντες αὐτόν. Ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τί ύμῖν ἐνετείλατο (command) Μωσῆς;
63. Καὶ ἐάν τις ύμῖν εἴπῃ, Τί ποιεῖτε τοῦτο; Εἴπατε, ὅτι Ὁ κύριος αὐτοῦ χρείαν ἔχει· καὶ εὐθέως αὐτὸν ἀποστελλεῖ ὥδε. (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 11:3)
64. Τὸ βάπτισμα (baptism) Ἰωάννου ἔξ οὐρανοῦ ἦν, ἢ ἔξ ἀνθρώπων; Ἀποκρίθητέ μοι. Καὶ ἐλογίζοντο πρὸς ἑαυτούς, λέγοντες, Ἐὰν εἴπωμεν, Ἐξ οὐρανοῦ, ἐρεῖ, Διὰ τί οὖν οὐκ ἐπιστεύσατε αὐτῷ; Ἀλλ' εἴπωμεν, Ἐξ ἀνθρώπων, ἐφοβοῦντο τὸν λαόν· ἀπαντες γὰρ εἶχον τὸν Ἰωάννην, ὅτι ὄντως (truly) προφήτης ἦν. Καὶ ἀποκριθέντες λέγουσιν τῷ Ἰησοῦ, Οὐκ οἴδαμεν. Καὶ ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἀποκριθεὶς λέγει αὐτοῖς, Οὐδὲ ἐγὼ λέγω ύμῖν ἐν ποίᾳ ἔξουσίᾳ ταῦτα ποιῶ.
65. Διδάσκαλε, Μωσῆς ἔγραψεν ύμῖν, ὅτι ἐάν τινος ἀδελφὸς ἀποθάνῃ, καὶ καταλίπῃ (leaves) γυναῖκα, καὶ τέκνα μὴ ἀφῇ, ἵνα λάβῃ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐξαναστήσῃ (raise up) σπέρμα τῷ ἀδελφῷ αὐτοῦ· ἐπτὰ ἀδελφοὶ ἦσαν· καὶ ὁ πρῶτος ἔλαβεν γυναῖκα, καὶ ἀποθνήσκων οὐκ ἀφῆκεν σπέρμα· καὶ ὁ δεύτερος ἔλαβεν αὐτήν, καὶ ἀπέθανεν, καὶ οὐδὲ αὐτὸς ἀφῆκεν σπέρμα· καὶ ὁ τρίτος... Καὶ ἔλαβον αὐτὴν οἱ ἐπτά, καὶ οὐκ ἀφῆκαν σπέρμα. Ἐσχάτη πάντων ἀπέθανεν καὶ ἡ γυνή. Ἐν τῇ ἀναστάσει, ὅταν ἀναστῶσιν, τίνος αὐτῶν ἔσται γυνή; Οἱ γὰρ ἐπτὰ ἔσχον αὐτὴν γυναῖκα. Καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Οὐ διὰ τοῦτο πλανᾶσθε, μὴ εἰδότες τὰς γραφάς, μηδὲ τὴν δύναμιν τοῦ θεοῦ; (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 12:19-24)
66. Οἱ μὲν υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ύπάγει, καθὼς γέγραπται περὶ αὐτοῦ· οὐαὶ δὲ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐκείνῳ δι' οὗ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδίδοται· καλὸν ἦν αὐτῷ εἰ οὐκ ἐγεννήθη ὁ ἀνθρωπός ἐκεῖνος. Καὶ ἐσθιόντων αὐτῶν, λαβὼν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἄρτον εὐλογήσας ἔκλασεν (broke), καὶ ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ εἶπεν, Λάβετε, φάγετε· τοῦτο ἐστιν τὸ σῶμά μου. Καὶ λαβὼν τὸ ποτήριον εὐχαριστήσας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς· καὶ ἔπιον ἐξ αὐτοῦ πάντες.

67. Καὶ προσελθὼν μικρόν, ἔπεσεν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, καὶ προσηγέρχετο ἵνα, εἰ δυνατόν ἐστιν, παρέλθῃ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἡ ὥρα. Καὶ ἔλεγεν, Ἀββᾶ, ὁ πατήρ, πάντα δυνατά σοι. Παρένεγκε (let pass) τὸ ποτήριον ἀπ' ἐμοῦ τοῦτο· ἀλλ' οὐ τί ἐγὼ θέλω, ἀλλὰ τί σύ. Καὶ ἔρχεται καὶ εὑρίσκει αὐτοὺς καθεύδοντας (sleeping), καὶ λέγει τῷ Πέτρῳ, Σύμιον, καθεύδεις (are you sleeping); (KATA ΜΑΡΚΟΝ 14:35-37)
68. Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ διάβολος (devil), Εἰ νιὸς εἴ τοῦ θεοῦ, εἰπὲ τῷ λίθῳ τούτῳ ἵνα γένηται ἄρτος. Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς πρὸς αὐτόν, λέγων, Γέγραπται ὅτι Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ μόνῳ ζήσεται ἀνθρωπος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παντὶ ρήματι θεοῦ.
69. Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ διάβολος (devil), Σοὶ δώσω τὴν ἔξουσίαν ταύτην ἀπασαν καὶ τὴν δόξαν αὐτῶν· ὅτι ἐμοὶ παραδέδοται, καὶ φῶς ἐὰν θέλω δίδωμι αὐτήν. Σὺ οὖν ἐὰν προσκυνήσῃς ἐνώπιον ἐμοῦ, ἔσται σου πᾶσα. Καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς αὐτῷ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, "Υπαγε ὀπίσω μου, Σατανᾶ· γέγραπται, Προσκυνήσεις κύριον τὸν θεόν σου, καὶ αὐτῷ μόνῳ λατρεύσεις (you shall serve). (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 4:6-8)
70. Καὶ ἴδων τὴν πίστιν αὐτῶν, εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ἄνθρωπε, ἀφέωνταί σοι αἱ ἀμαρτίαι σου. Καὶ ἤρξαντο διαλογίζεσθαι (to reason) οἱ γραμματεῖς καὶ οἱ Φαρισαῖοι, λέγοντες, Τίς ἐστιν οὗτος ὃς λαλεῖ βλασphemias (blasphemies); Τίς δύναται ἀφιέναι ἀμαρτίας, εἰ μὴ μόνος ὁ θεός;
71. Καὶ καθὼς θέλετε ἵνα ποιῶσιν ὑμῖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, καὶ ὑμεῖς ποιεῖτε αὐτοῖς ὁμοίως. Καὶ εἰ ἀγαπᾶτε τοὺς ἀγαπῶντας ὑμᾶς, ποία ὑμῖν χάρις ἐστίν; Καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἀμαρτωλοὶ τοὺς ἀγαπῶντας αὐτοὺς ἀγαπῶσιν. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 6:31-32)
72. Ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Φαρισαῖος ὁ καλέσας αὐτὸν εἶπεν ἐν ἔαυτῷ λέγων, Οὗτος, εἰ ἦν προφήτης, ἐγίνωσκεν ἀντί τίς καὶ ποταπή (what kind) ἡ γυνὴ ἣτις ἀπτεται αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἀμαρτωλός ἐστιν.
73. Καὶ στραφείς (after turning) πρὸς τοὺς μαθητάς εἶπεν πάντα μοι παρεδόθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός μου· καὶ οὐδεὶς γινώσκει τίς ἐστιν ὁ νιὸς, εἰ μὴ ὁ πατήρ, καὶ τίς ἐστιν ὁ πατήρ, εἰ μὴ ὁ νιὸς, καὶ φῶς ἐὰν βούληται ὁ νιὸς ἀποκαλύψαι. Καὶ στραφείς (after turning) πρὸς τοὺς μαθητὰς κατ' ιδίαν εἶπεν, Μακάριοι οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ οἱ βλέποντες ἢ βλέπετε. Λέγω γὰρ ὑμῖν, ὅτι πολλοὶ προφῆται καὶ βασιλεῖς ἡθέλησαν ιδεῖν ἢ ὑμεῖς βλέπετε, καὶ οὐκ εἶδον· καὶ ἀκοῦσαι ἢ ἀκούετε, καὶ οὐκ ἡκουσαν. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 10:22-24)
74. Ἐὰν δὲ ἀμάρτη εἰς σὲ ὁ ἀδελφός σου, ἐπιτίμησον αὐτῷ· καὶ ἐὰν μετανοήσῃ, ἀφες αὐτῷ.
75. Εἰ σὺ εἴ ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων, σῶσον σεαυτόν. (KATA ΛΟΥΚΑΝ 23:37)

29.7 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **ἀδικέω** I am unrighteous, do wrong 1 Cor 6:7
 Διὰ τί οὐχὶ μᾶλλον ἀδικεῖσθε;
 Why **do you** not *accept being wronged*?
2. **ἀναβλέπω** I receive sight again Matt 11:5
 τυφλοὶ ἀναβλέπουσιν, καὶ χωλοὶ περιπατοῦσιν
 blind **receive sight again** and lame walk
3. **γνωρίζω** I make known 1 Cor 15:1
 Γνωρίζω δὲ ὑμῖν, ἀδελφοί, τὸ εὐαγγέλιον ὃ εὐηγγελισάμην ὑμῖν
 But **I make known** to you, brothers, the good news which I proclaimed to you
4. **λυπέω** I grieve Eph 4:30
 μὴ λυπεῖτε τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον τοῦ θεοῦ
do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God
5. **νικάω** I overcome, conquer Rom 12:21
 Μὴ νικῶ ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ, ἀλλὰ νίκα ἐν τῷ ἀγαθῷ τὸ κακόν.
Do not be conquered by evil, but **conquer** evil with good.
6. **ὁμνύω** or **ὅμνυμι** I swear Matt 26:74
 Τότε ἥρξατο καταθεματίζειν καὶ ὁμνύειν ὅτι Οὐκ οἶδα τὸν ἄνθρωπον.
 Then he began to curse and **swear**, “I do not know the man.”
7. **συνίημι** understand, comprehend Eph 5:17
 συνιέντες τί τὸ θέλημα τοῦ κυρίου.
understanding what the will of the Lord *is*.
8. **φρονέω** consider, be mindful of Matt 16:23
 οὐ φρονεῖς τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ, ἀλλὰ τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων.
 you **are not mindful** of the things of God but the things of men.

Noun

9. **τὸ δένδρον**, ου tree Rev 8:7
 τὸ τρίτον τῶν δένδρων κατεκάη
 one third of the **trees** were burned up
10. **ὁ στατιώτης**, ου soldier 2 Tim 2:3
 Σὺ οὖν κακοπάθησον ώς καλὸς στρατιώτης Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.
 You therefore suffer hardship as a good **soldier** of Jesus Christ.

11. ή χήρα, ας widow Mark 12:42
 ἐλθοῦσα μία χήρα πτωχὴ ἔβαλεν λεπτὰ δύο
 after coming one poor **widow** put two copper coins

12. ή χώρα, ας area, region Luke 15:13
 ὁ νεώτερος νιὸς ἀπεδήμησεν εἰς χώραν μακράν
 the younger son left home to a far **region**

Adjectives

13. δέκα ten Rev 13:1
 ἔχον κέρατα δέκα καὶ κεφαλὰς ἑπτά
 having **ten** horns and seven heads

14. καθαρός, ἡ, ὁν clean, pure Matt 5:8
 Μακάριοι οἱ καθαροὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ.
 Blessed *are the pure* in heart.

15. πνευματικός, ή, ὁν spiritual 1 Cor 15:44
 σπείρεται σῶμα ψυχικόν, ἐγείρεται σῶμα πνευματικόν.
 it is sown a natural body, it is raised a **spiritual** body.

30 CONTINUING THE ADVENTURE

30.1 INTRODUCTION

Congratulations! After much hard work and dedication, you have learned the common vocabulary, word forms, and basic sentence structures that occur in the Greek New Testament. In other words, you have a good foundation for future study of Greek and of God's Word in Greek. There is, of course, much more to the adventure of biblical Greek, and you are no doubt eager to discover what lies ahead. The obvious question remains: "Where do I go from here?" The simple answer is read, read, read.

30.2 READ, READ, READ

30.2.1 The Importance of Reading

Reading Greek regularly is the best way for you to develop your understanding of the language. Without question, there is no substitute for consistent reading of the Greek New Testament. Even 10 or 15 minutes a day will reinforce through repetition what you have already learned and allow you to build upon that foundation. Additionally, by being immersed in the context, you will learn the language as it should be learned, *as a language*. This will help you to avoid certain errors stemming from a limited or isolated understanding of Greek and how it functions. Best of all, you will learn Greek while spending time in the Book of books, the Word of God, which is probably the reason you are studying Greek in the first place. Enjoy!

30.2.2 Helps for Reading

A little practical guidance is in order. First, you will need a Greek New Testament. For reading purposes, we recommend that you buy what is called a reader's Greek New Testament. The benefit of the reader's New Testament is that each page has footnotes with the definition of uncommon words found on that page. This allows for quick translation of unfamiliar vocabulary. It allows you to spend more time reading and less time looking up words in the dictionary (lexicon). With time, you will find yourself consulting the footnotes less and less. Two recommended versions are *The UBS Greek New Testament: A Reader's Edition* by Barclay M. Newman or *A Reader's Greek New Testament: 2nd Edition* by Richard J. Goodrich and Albert L. Lukaszewski.¹

If you do not want or are not able to buy one of those readers, there is an alternative. Several versions of the Greek New Testament can be accessed online or downloaded for free. Although different sites exist, perhaps the most convenient is www.biblia.com where you can freely access *The Greek New Testament: SBL Edition* or *The New Testament in the Original Greek: Byzantine Textform 2005*. The site has other Greek versions as well. When you read the Greek text, you should have an English Bible nearby so that you can consult it when you need help translating a word or phrase. This is not cheating! It is a tool to help maximize your reading time. The goal is to depend less and less on the English Bible and more and more on your knowledge of the Greek.

¹ In our opinion, a Greek reader is highly preferable to an interlinear with the Greek New Testament and English translation directly below. The interlinear is too much of a crutch because you are not forced to translate even the most basic vocabulary and forms that you should already know.

30.2.3 What to Read

After acquiring the Greek New Testament, the next step is to pick what to read. This step is important because some New Testament books are much easier to read than others. If you start with Acts or Hebrews, for example, you may become frustrated unnecessarily because of their difficulty. Therefore, we recommend starting with an easier book such as the Gospel of John. First John may be better if having a shorter goal would be helpful. The following table groups the New Testament books according to their difficulty. Consult the table for help in deciding what to read as you advance in your ability.

From John to Hebrews: The Relative Difficulty of New Testament Books

Easy	Medium		Hard	
John	1 Thessalonians	Mark	Luke	2 Corinthians
1 John	2 Thessalonians	Matthew	1 Timothy	1 Peter
2 John	Philippians	Titus	2 Timothy	2 Peter
3 John	Ephesians	1 Corinthians	Jude	Acts
Revelation	Colossians	Galatians	James	Hebrews
	Philemon	Romans		

30.2.4 Plans for Reading

At first, you should simply decide what book you will read and set a reasonable goal for how much you will read daily. Recall that ten minutes per day, five days a week should be your **minimum**. As your reading ability improves, you may consider a yearly reading plan.

The most basic plan would be to read one chapter in the Greek New Testament per day. Since there are 260 chapters, you could finish it all and still have 105 days left over. Perhaps you could use those extra days if you fall behind. If not, simply start over again. The other plans are provided below for your consideration. The first is the easiest because it only includes two of the four Gospels.

New Testament in a Year: the Gospel of John and One Synoptic

Month	Book(s)	Chapters
January	Gospel of John	21
February	Acts	28
March	Romans	16
April	1 Corinthians	16
May	2 Corinthians	13
June	Galatians; Ephesians	12
July	Philippians; Colossians; 1 & 2 Thessalonians	16
August	1 & 2 Timothy; Titus; Philemon	14
September	Hebrews	13
October	James; 1 & 2 Peter; 1, 2, 3 John; Jude	21
November	Choose to read Gospel of Matthew, Mark, or Luke	28, 16, 24
December	Revelation	22

New Testament in a Year: Four Gospels in Order

Month	Book(s)	Chapters
January	Gospel of Matthew	28
February	Gospel of Mark	16
March	Gospel of Luke	24
April	Gospel of John	21
May	Acts	28
June	Romans	16
July	1 & 2 Corinthians	29
August	Galatians; Ephesians; Philippians; Colossians	20
September	1 & 2 Thessalonians; 1 & 2 Timothy; Titus; Philemon	22
October	Hebrews; James	18
November	1 & 2 Peter; 1, 2, 3 John; Jude	16
December	Revelation	22

New Testament in a Year: One Gospel Every 3 Months

Month	Book(s)	Chapters
January	Gospel of John	21
February	Romans	16
March	1 & 2 Corinthians	29
April	Gospel of Luke	24
May	Acts	28
June	Galatians; Ephesians; Philippians; Colossians	20
July	Gospel of Mark	16
August	1 & 2 Thessalonians; 1 & 2 Timothy; Titus; Philemon	22
September	Hebrews; James	18
October	Gospel of Matthew	28
November	1 & 2 Peter; 1, 2, 3 John; Jude	16
December	Revelation	22

After completing the New Testament, the blossoming Greek student can branch out to other material. In particular, it would be good to read the Septuagint (LXX), a translation of the Old Testament into Greek. The recommended version is *Septuaginta* edited by Alfred Rahlfs and Robert Hanhart.

30.3 OTHER IMPORTANT RESOURCES

The value of regular reading of the Greek text cannot be overstated. Nevertheless, while thus occupied, you should also begin to study and explore some of the other important Greek resources that have been developed by scholars. A few of those resources are mentioned below.

30.3.1 Greek New Testament with Textual Apparatus

Although the Greek readers discussed above are excellent tools for building proficiency with the language, you will also need to obtain a Greek New Testament with a detailed textual apparatus. A textual apparatus is a tool that appears at the bottom of each page of many Greek texts. It provides information regarding which manuscripts contain the Greek as shown in the text and which manuscripts differ from the text shown. How the manuscripts differ is also in the apparatus.

Differences in manuscripts exist because of the copying and preservation process that has occurred throughout the centuries since the New Testament was written. After all, copy machines and scanners have not always existed. Before the invention of the printing press around 1450, copying a book's contents used to be a very slow and tedious process. Consequently, it is easy to see how differences in copies would emerge. This is not an issue limited to the New Testament but occurred with manuscripts of every historical and literary work of antiquity that has been copied.

Although learning about the copying process and its results might sound like something that could diminish your faith, we believe the opposite is true. Understanding it should strengthen your confidence in the reliability of Scripture. For details, you could read *The Text of the New Testament: Its Transmission, Corruption, and Restoration*, 4th edition by Bruce Metzger or similar works. The present point is simply that owning a Greek New Testament with a textual apparatus is important for study and teaching.

For our purposes, the most detailed apparatuses are found in the United Bible Societies' (UBS) *The Greek New Testament: 5th Revised Edition* edited by Barbara Aland, Kurt Aland, et. al or Nestle-Aland's *Novum Testamentum Graece*, 28th edition published by the German Bible Society. The main difference between the two Bibles is not the Greek text itself but the information presented in the apparatuses. For beginners, the format of the UBS 5th edition is preferable. Although both texts are available with or without a Greek-English dictionary, we recommend purchasing the version with the dictionary. Read the introduction and familiarize yourself with the apparatus of the text that you chose.

30.3.2 Intermediate Grammars

This and other first year grammars introduce the various features of biblical Greek such as case, tense, voice, mood, participles, etc. Intermediate grammars examine the uses of those items in a much more detailed way. A couple of good intermediate grammars are:

- Moule, C.F.D. *An Idiom Book of New Testament Greek*. 2nd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1959.
- Wallace, Daniel B. *Greek Grammar Beyond the Basics: An Exegetical Syntax of the New Testament*. Grand Rapids: Zondervan Publishing House, 1996.

30.3.3 Advanced Grammars

Advanced grammars cover much of the same material as intermediate grammars but are more detailed and technical. In addition, they explore the exceptions and nuances of the language in a way beginning and intermediate grammars do not. Often the differences between biblical and classical Greek are highlighted. Renowned advanced grammars are:

- Blass, F. and A. Debrunner. *A Greek Grammar of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature*. Trans. and rev. R. W. Funk. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1961.
- Robertson, A.T. *A Grammar of the Greek New Testament in the Light of Historical Research*. 4th ed. New York: Hodder & Stoughton, 1923.

30.3.4 Greek-English Dictionaries (Lexicons)

Lexicon is a fancy word for dictionary. A Greek-English lexicon provides the various possible meanings of a Greek word in English. Usually the meaning is explained using multiple words and then a single word (gloss). Recommended lexicons are:

- *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature*. 3rd ed. By W. Bauer. Trans. and rev. F.W. Danker, W.F. Arndt, and F.W. Gingrich. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1979.
- *Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament Based on Semantic Domains*. 2nd ed. By J.P. Louw and Eugene A. Nida. Ed. Rondal B. Smith and Karen A. Munson. New York: United Bible Societies, 1989.

30.3.5 Computer Tools

Several good programs exist to facilitate the study of the Greek New Testament. As with most programs, these are available on a range of platforms and differ in terms of features and prices. For that reason, it might be wise to delay purchase of one until you have studied Greek more and know what program might suit your needs best. In alphabetical order, the most reputable programs are:

- Accordance (PC or MAC): <http://www.accordancebible.com/>
- Bible Works (PC or MAC) <http://www.bibleworks.com/> (no longer for sale)
- Gramcord (PC): <http://www.gramcord.org/>
- Logos Bible Software (PC or MAC) <https://www.logos.com/>

30.4 CONCLUSION

We sincerely pray that *Biblical Greek: Beginning the Adventure* has been a useful tool as you have undertaken the journey of learning this beautiful language in which God, through men, penned the New Testament. May you continue to build upon what you have learned herein so that you can understand, believe, obey, and teach the Scriptures, the word of God, with more accuracy and passion. May you and your students, as Peter says, “Grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.” (2 Peter 3:18)

Αὐτῷ ἡ δόξα καὶ νῦν καὶ εἰς ἡμέραν αἰῶνος. Αμήν.
ΠΕΤΡΟΥ 3:18

30.5 EXERCISE

Translate the following chapters from the Gospel of John.

1 Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν, καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος. **2** Οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν. **3** Πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ χωρὶς αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο οὐδὲ ἔν ὁ γέγονεν. **4** Ἐν αὐτῷ ζωὴ ἦν, καὶ ἡ ζωὴ ἦν τὸ φῶς τῶν ἀνθρώπων, **5** καὶ τὸ φῶς ἐν τῇ σκοτίᾳ (darkness) φαίνει, καὶ ἡ σκοτίᾳ (darkness) αὐτὸς οὐ κατέλαβεν (overcome). **6** ἐγένετο ἄνθρωπος ἀπεσταλμένος παρὰ θεοῦ, ὃνομα αὐτῷ Ἰωάννης. **7** Οὗτος ἤλθεν εἰς μαρτυρίαν, ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός, ἵνα πάντες πιστεύσωσιν δι' αὐτοῦ. **8** Οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος τὸ φῶς, ἀλλ' ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός. **9** Ἡν τὸ φῶς τὸ ἀληθινόν, ὃ φωτίζει (enlightens) πάντα ἄνθρωπον ἐρχόμενον εἰς τὸν κόσμον. **10** Ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ἦν, καὶ ὁ κόσμος δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ ὁ κόσμος αὐτὸν οὐκ ἔγνω. **11** Εἰς τὰ ἴδια ἤλθεν, καὶ οἱ ἴδιοι αὐτὸν οὐ παρέλαβον. **12** Ὅσοι δὲ ἔλαβον αὐτὸν, ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς ἔξουσίαν τέκνα θεοῦ γενέσθαι, τοῖς πιστεύουσιν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ. **13** οἱ οὐκ ἔξ αἰμάτων, οὐδὲ ἐκ θελήματος σαρκός, οὐδὲ ἐκ θελήματος ἀνδρός, ἀλλ' ἐκ θεοῦ ἐγεννήθησαν. **14** Καὶ ὁ λόγος σὰρξ ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐσκήνωσεν (dwelt) ἐν ἡμῖν - καὶ ἐθεασάμεθα (we saw) τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ, δόξαν ὡς μονογενοῦς (only begotten) παρὰ πατρός - πλήρης (full) χάριτος καὶ ἀληθείας. **15** Ἰωάννης μαρτυρεῖ περὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ κέκραγεν λέγων, Οὗτος ἦν ὃν εἶπον, Ὁ ὀπίσω μου ἐρχόμενος ἐμπροσθέν μου γέγονεν· ὅτι πρῶτός μου ἦν. **16** Καὶ ἐκ τοῦ πληρώματος (fullness) αὐτοῦ ἡμεῖς πάντες ἐλάβομεν, καὶ χάριν ἀντὶ χάριτος. **17** Ὄτι ὁ νόμος διὰ Μωσέως ἐδόθη, ἡ χάρις καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐγένετο. **18** Θεὸν οὐδεὶς ἐώρακεν πάποτε (ever)· ὁ μονογενῆς (only begotten) νιός, ὁ ὡν εἰς τὸν κόλπον (bosom) τοῦ πατρός, ἐκεῖνος ἐξηγήσατο (explained him). **19** Καὶ αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ μαρτυρία τοῦ Ἰωάννου, ὅτε ἀπέστειλαν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι ἐξ Ἱεροσολύμων ἱερεῖς καὶ Λευΐτας (Levites) ἵνα ἐρωτήσωσιν αὐτόν, Σὺ τίς εἶ; **20** Καὶ ὡμοιόγησεν, καὶ οὐκ ἤρνήσατο· καὶ ὡμοιόγησεν ὅτι Οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐγὼ ὁ Χριστός. **21** Καὶ ἤρωτησαν αὐτόν, Τί οὖν; Ἡλίας εἶ σύ; Καὶ λέγει, Οὐκ εἰμί. Ο προφήτης εἶ σύ; Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη, Οὐ. **22** Εἶπον οὖν αὐτῷ, Τίς εἶ; Ἰνα ἀπόκρισιν (an answer) δῶμεν τοῖς πέμψασιν ἡμᾶς. Τί λέγεις περὶ σεαυτοῦ; **23** Ἐφη, Ἐγὼ φωνὴ βιῶντος (of the one calling out) ἐν τῇ ἑρήμῳ, Εὐθύνατε (Make straight) τὴν ὁδὸν κυρίου, καθὼς εἴπεν Ἡσαΐας ὁ προφήτης. **24** Καὶ οἱ ἀπεσταλμένοι ἤσαν ἐκ τῶν Φαρισαίων. **25** Καὶ ἤρωτησαν αὐτόν, καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Τί οὖν βαπτίζεις, εἰ σὺ οὐκ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, οὔτε ὁ προφήτης; **26** Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰωάννης λέγων, Ἐγὼ βαπτίζω ἐν ὕδατι· μέσος δὲ ὑμῶν ἔστηκεν ὃν ὑμεῖς οὐκ οἴδατε. **27** Αὐτός ἐστιν ὁ ὀπίσω μου ἐρχόμενος, ὃς ἐμπροσθέν μου γέγονεν· οὐ ἐγὼ οὐκ εἰμὶ ἄξιος ἵνα λύσω αὐτοῦ τὸν ἴμαντα (the strap) τοῦ ὑποδήματος (of His sandal). **28** Ταῦτα ἐν Βηθανίᾳ (Bethany) ἐγένετο πέραν (opposite) τοῦ Ἰορδάνου (the Jordan), ὅπου ἦν Ἰωάννης βαπτίζων. **29** Τῇ ἐπαύριον (the next day) ἥ βλέπει τὸν Ἰησοῦν ἐρχόμενον πρὸς αὐτόν, καὶ λέγει, Ἰδε ὁ ἀμνὸς (lamb) τοῦ θεοῦ, ὁ αἴρων τὴν ἀμαρτίαν τοῦ κόσμου. **30** Οὗτός ἐστιν περὶ οὗ ἐγὼ εἶπον, Ὁπίσω μου ἔρχεται ἀνήρ ὃς ἐμπροσθέν μου γέγονεν, ὅτι πρῶτός μου ἦν. **31** Κἀγὼ οὐκ ἤδειν (know) αὐτόν· ἀλλ' ἵνα φανερωθῇ τῷ Ἰσραήλ, διὰ τοῦτο ἤλθον ἐγὼ ἐν τῷ ὕδατι βαπτίζων. **32** Καὶ ἐμαρτύρησεν Ἰωάννης λέγων ὅτι Τεθέαμαι (I have seen) τὸ πνεῦμα καταβαῖνον τὸν ὠσεῖ περιστερὰν (dove) ἐξ οὐρανοῦ, καὶ ἐμεινεν ἐπ' αὐτόν. **33** Κἀγὼ οὐκ ἤδειν (I did ... know) αὐτόν· ἀλλ' ὁ πέμψας με βαπτίζειν ἐν ὕδατι, ἐκεῖνός μοι εἴπεν, Ἐφ' ὃν ἴδης τὸ πνεῦμα καταβαῖνον καὶ μένον ἐπ' αὐτόν, οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ βαπτίζων ἐν πνεύματι ἀγίῳ. **34** Κἀγὼ ἐώρακα, καὶ μεμαρτύρηκα ὅτι οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ θεοῦ. **35** Τῇ ἐπαύριον (The next day) πάλιν εἰστήκει (was standing) ὁ Ἰωάννης, καὶ ἐκ τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ δύο· **36** καὶ ἐμβλέψας (looking up) τῷ Ἰησοῦ περιπατοῦντι, λέγει, Ἰδε ὁ ἀμνὸς (lamb) τοῦ θεοῦ. **37** Καὶ ἤκουσαν αὐτοῦ οἱ δύο μαθηταὶ λαλοῦντος, καὶ ἤκολούθησαν τῷ Ἰησοῦ. **38** Στραφεὶς δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ θεασάμενος (seeing) αὐτοὺς ἀκολουθοῦντας, λέγει αὐτοῖς, Τί ζητεῖτε; Οἱ δὲ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Ραββί

(Rabbi) - ὁ λέγεται ἔρμηνευόμενον (translated), Διδάσκαλε - ποῦ μένεις; **39** Λέγει αὐτοῖς, Ἐρχεσθε καὶ ἴδετε. Ἡλθον καὶ εἶδον ποῦ μένει· καὶ παρ' αὐτῷ ἔμειναν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην· ὥρα ἣν ὡς δεκάτη (tenth). **40** Ἡν Ἀνδρέας (Andrew) ὁ ἀδελφὸς Σίμωνος Πέτρου εἰς ἐκ τῶν δύο τῶν ἀκουσάντων παρὰ Ἰωάννου καὶ ἀκολουθησάντων αὐτῷ. **41** Εὐρίσκει οὗτος πρῶτος τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν ἄδιον Σίμωνα, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Εὑρίκαμεν τὸν Μεσίαν (Messiah) - ὁ ἐστιν μεθερμηνευόμενον (translated), Χριστός. **42** Καὶ ἤγαγεν αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸν Ἰησοῦν. Ὅτι Ἐμβλέψας (Looking at) αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν, Σὺ εἶ Σίμων ὁ νιὸς Ἰωνᾶ (of Jonah)· σὺ κληθήσῃ Κηφᾶς - ὁ ἔρμηνεύεται (is translated) Πέτρος. **43** Τῇ ἑπαύριον (The next day) ἦθελησεν ἐξελθεῖν εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν, καὶ εὐρίσκει Φίλιππον (Philip), καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ Ὅτι ὁ Ἰησοῦς, ὁ Ἀκολούθει μοι. **44** Ἡν δὲ ὁ Φίλιππος (Philip) ἀπὸ Βηθσαϊδά (Bethsaida), ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Ἀνδρέου (of Andrew) καὶ Πέτρου. **45** Εὐρίσκει Φίλιππος (Philip) τὸν Ναθαναήλ (Nathaniel), καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ὁν ἔγραψεν Μωσῆς ἐν τῷ νόμῳ καὶ οἱ προφῆται εὐρήκαμεν, Ἰησοῦν τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Ἰωσῆφ (of Joseph) τὸν ἀπὸ Ναζαρέτ (Nazareth). **46** Καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ Ναθαναήλ (Nathaniel), Ἐκ Ναζαρὲτ (Nazareth) δύναται τι ἀγαθὸν εἶναι; Λέγει αὐτῷ Φίλιππος (Philip), Ἐρχου καὶ ἴδε. **47** Εἶδεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς τὸν Ναθαναήλ (Nathaniel) ἐρχόμενον πρὸς αὐτόν, καὶ λέγει περὶ αὐτοῦ, Ἰδε ἀληθῶς Ἰσραηλίτης (Israelite), ἐν ᾧ δόλος (deceit) οὐκ ἐστιν. **48** Λέγει αὐτῷ Ναθαναήλ (Nathaniel), Πόθεν με γινώσκεις; Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Πρὸ τοῦ σε Φίλιππον (Philip) φωνῆσαι, ὅντα ὑπὸ τὴν συκῆν (fig tree), εἶδόν σε. **49** Ἀπεκρίθη Ναθαναήλ (Nathaniel) καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ραββί, σὺ εἶ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ θεοῦ, σὺ εἶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦ Ἰσραήλ. **50** Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ὄτι εἶπόν σοι, εἶδόν σε ὑποκάτω (under) τῆς συκῆς (the fig tree), πιστεύεις; Μείζω (Greater) τούτων ὅψει. **51** Καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ἀμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, ἀπ' ἄρτι ὅψεσθε τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀνεῳγότα, καὶ τοὺς ἀγγέλους τοῦ θεοῦ ἀναβαίνοντας καὶ καταβαίνοντας ἐπὶ τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου.

2 Καὶ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ τρίτῃ γάμος (a wedding) ἐγένετο ἐν Κανᾷ (Cana) τῆς Γαλιλαίας, καὶ ἦν ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ ἐκεῖ· **2** ἐκλήθη δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν γάμον (wedding). **3** Καὶ ὑστερήσαντος (lacking) οἴνου, λέγει ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ πρὸς αὐτόν, Οἶνον οὐκ ἔχουσιν. **4** Λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Τί ἔμοὶ καὶ σοί, γύναι; Οὕπω ἥκει ἡ ὥρα μου. **5** Λέγει ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ τοῖς διακόνοις, Ὁ τι ἀν λέγῃ ὑμῖν, ποιήσατε. **6** Ἡσαν δὲ ἐκεῖ ὑδρίαι (water jars) λίθιναι (stone) ἔξ (six) κείμεναι κατὰ τὸν καθαρισμὸν (purification) τῶν Ιουδαίων, χωροῦσαι (holding) ἀνὰ μετρητὰς (nine gallons) δύο ἡ τρεῖς. **7** Λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Γεμίσατε (Fill) τὰς ὑδρίας (water jars) ὑδατος. Καὶ ἐγέμισαν (they filled) αὐτὰς ἕως ἄνω (the top). **8** Καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Ἄντλήσατε (Take out) νῦν, καὶ φέρετε τῷ ἀρχιτρικλίνῳ (head waiter). Καὶ ἥνεγκαν. **9** Ως δὲ ἐγεύσατο (tasted) ὁ ἀρχιτρίκλινος (head waiter) τὸ ὕδωρ οἴνον γεγενημένον, καὶ οὐκ ἤδει (he did ... know) πόθεν ἐστίν - οἱ δὲ διάκονοι ἤδεισαν (knew) οἱ ἡντληκότες (who had taken ... out) τὸ ὕδωρ - φωνεῖ τὸν νυμφίον (bridegroom) ὁ ἀρχιτρίκλινος (head waiter), **10** καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Πᾶς ἀνθρωπὸς πρῶτον τὸν καλὸν οἴνον τίθησιν, καὶ ὅταν μεθυσθῶσιν (they have drunk), τότε τὸν ἐλάσσω (the lesser)· σὺ τετήρηκας τὸν καλὸν οἴνον ἕως ἄρτι. **11** Ταύτην ἐποίησεν τὴν ἀρχὴν τῶν σημείων ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐν Κανᾷ (Cana) τῆς Γαλιλαίας, καὶ ἐφανέρωσεν τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ· καὶ ἐπίστευσαν εἰς αὐτὸν οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ. **12** Μετὰ τοῦτο κατέβη εἰς Καπερναούμ (Capernaum), αὐτὸς καὶ ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ· καὶ ἐκεῖ ἔμειναν οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας. **13** Καὶ ἐγγὺς ἦν τὸ Πάσχα τῶν Ιουδαίων, καὶ ἀνέβη εἰς Ιεροσόλυμα ὁ Ἰησοῦς. **14** Καὶ εὐρεν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ τοὺς πωλοῦντας (those selling) βόας (oxen) καὶ πρόβατα καὶ περιστεράς (doves), καὶ τοὺς κερματιστὰς (money changers) καθημένους. **15** Καὶ ποιήσας φραγέλλιον (whip) ἐκ σχοινίων (ropes) πάντας ἐξέβαλεν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ, τά τε πρόβατα καὶ τοὺς βόας (oxen)· καὶ τῶν κολλυβιστῶν (of the money changers) ἐξέχεεν (He poured ... out) τὸ κέρμα (coins), καὶ τὰς τραπέζας (tables) ἀνέστρεψεν (overturned)· **16** καὶ τοῖς τὰς περιστερὰς (doves) πωλοῦσιν (to those selling) εἶπεν, Ἀρατε ταῦτα ἐντεῦθεν (from here)· μὴ

ποιεῖτε τὸν οἶκον τοῦ πατρός μου οἶκον ἐμπορίου (of business). **17** Ἐμνήσθησαν (remembered) δὲ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ ὅτι γεγραμμένον ἔστιν, Ὁ ζῆλος (zeal) τοῦ οἴκου σου καταφάγεται (will consume) με. **18** Ἀπεκρίθησαν οὖν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Τί σημεῖον δεικνύεις ἡμῖν, ὅτι ταῦτα ποιεῖς; **19** Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Λύσατε τὸν ναὸν τοῦτον, καὶ ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἐγερῶ αὐτόν. **20** Εἶπον οὖν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι, Τεσσαράκοντα (forty) καὶ ἑξ (six) ἔτεσιν φύκοδομήθη ὁ ναὸς οὗτος, καὶ σὺ ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἐγερεῖς αὐτόν; **21** Ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἔλεγεν περὶ τοῦ ναοῦ τοῦ σώματος αὐτοῦ. **22** Ὄτε οὖν ἥγερθη ἐκ νεκρῶν, ἐμνήσθησαν (remembered) οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ ὅτι τοῦτο ἔλεγεν· καὶ ἐπίστευσαν τῇ γραφῇ, καὶ τῷ λόγῳ ᾧ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς. **23** Ως δὲ ἦν ἐν τοῖς Ἱεροσολύμοις ἐν τῷ Πάσχα, ἐν τῇ ἑορτῇ, πολλοὶ ἐπίστευσαν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ, θεωροῦντες αὐτοῦ τὰ σημεῖα ἀποίει. **24** Αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς οὐκ ἐπίστευεν ἑαυτὸν αὐτοῖς, διὰ τὸ αὐτὸν γινώσκειν πάντας, **25** καὶ ὅτι οὐ χρείαν εἶχεν ἵνα τις μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου· αὐτὸς γάρ ἐγίνωσκεν τί ἦν ἐν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

3 Ἡν δὲ ἀνθρωπὸς ἐκ τῶν Φαρισαίων, Νικόδημος (Nicodemus) ὄνομα αὐτῷ, ἄρχων τῶν Ιουδαίων. **2** οὗτος ἦλθεν πρὸς ἡντὸν νυκτός, καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ῥαββί (Rabbi), οἴδαμεν ὅτι ἀπὸ θεοῦ ἐλήλυθας διδάσκαλος· οὐδεὶς γάρ ταῦτα τὰ σημεῖα δύναται ποιεῖν ἢ σὺ ποιεῖς, ἐὰν μὴ ἦν ὁ θεὸς μετ' αὐτοῦ. **3** Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ἀμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω σοι, ἐὰν μή τις γεννηθῇ ἀνωθεν (again or from above), οὐ δύναται ιδεῖν τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ. **4** Λέγει πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Νικόδημος (Nicodemus), Πῶς δύναται ἀνθρωπὸς γεννηθῆναι γέρων (old) ὄν; Μή δύναται εἰς τὴν κοιλίαν (womb) τῆς μητρὸς αὐτοῦ δεύτερον εἰσελθεῖν καὶ γεννηθῆναι; **5** Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς, Ἀμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω σοι, ἐὰν μή τις γεννηθῇ ἑξ ὕδατος καὶ πνεύματος, οὐ δύναται εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ. **6** Τὸ γεγεννημένον ἐκ τῆς σαρκὸς σάρξ ἔστιν· καὶ τὸ γεγεννημένον ἐκ τοῦ πνεύματος πνεῦμα ἔστιν. **7** Μή θαυμάσῃς ὅτι εἶπόν σοι, Δεῖ οὐμᾶς γεννηθῆναι ἀνωθεν (again or from above). **8** Τὸ πνεῦμα ὅπου θέλει πνεῖ (blows), καὶ τὴν φωνὴν αὐτοῦ ἀκούεις, ἀλλ' οὐκ οἶδας πόθεν ἔρχεται καὶ ποῦ ὑπάγει· οὕτως ἔστιν πᾶς ὁ γεγεννημένος ἐκ τοῦ πνεύματος. **9** Ἀπεκρίθη Νικόδημος (Nicodemus) καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Πῶς δύναται ταῦτα γενέσθαι; **10** Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Σὺ εἶ ὁ διδάσκαλος τοῦ Ἰσραήλ, καὶ ταῦτα οὐ γινώσκεις; **11** Ἀμὴν ἀμὴν λέγω σοι ὅτι ὁ οἶδαμεν λαλοῦμεν, καὶ ὁ ἐωράκαμεν μαρτυροῦμεν· καὶ τὴν μαρτυρίαν ἡμῶν οὐ λαμβάνετε. **12** Εἰ τὰ ἐπίγεια (earthly things) εἶπον οὐμῖν καὶ οὐ πιστεύετε, πῶς, ἐὰν εἴπω οὐμῖν τὰ ἐπουράνια (heavenly things), πιστεύετε; **13** Καὶ οὐδεὶς ἀναβέβηκεν εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν, εἰ μὴ ὁ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καταβάς, ὁ νιὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὁ ὄν ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ. **14** Καὶ καθὼς Μωσῆς ὑψωσεν (lifted up) τὸν ὄφιν (serpent) ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ, οὕτως ὑψωθῆναι (to be lifted up) δεῖ τὸν νιὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου· **15** ἵνα πᾶς ὁ πιστεύων εἰς αὐτὸν μὴ ἀπόληται, ἀλλ' ἔχῃ ζωὴν αἰώνιον. **16** Οὕτως γάρ ἥγαπησεν ὁ θεὸς τὸν κόσμον, ὥστε τὸν νιὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν μονογενῆ (only begotten) ἔδωκεν, ἵνα πᾶς ὁ πιστεύων εἰς αὐτὸν μὴ ἀπόληται, ἀλλ' ἔχῃ ζωὴν αἰώνιον. **17** Οὐ γάρ ἀπέστειλεν ὁ θεὸς τὸν νιὸν αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἵνα κρίνῃ τὸν κόσμον, ἀλλ' ἵνα σωθῇ ὁ κόσμος δι' αὐτοῦ. **18** Ό πιστεύων εἰς αὐτὸν οὐ κρίνεται· ὁ δὲ μὴ πιστεύων ἥδη κέκριται, ὅτι μὴ πεπίστευκεν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ μονογενοῦς (only begotten) νιοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ. **19** Αὕτη δέ ἔστιν ἡ κρίσις, ὅτι τὸ φῶς ἐλήλυθεν εἰς τὸν κόσμον, καὶ ἥγαπησαν οἱ ἀνθρωποι μᾶλλον τὸ σκότος ἢ τὸ φῶς· ἦν γάρ πονηρὰ αὐτῶν τὰ ἔργα. **20** Πᾶς γάρ ὁ φαῦλα (evil) πράσσων (who practices) μισεῖ τὸ φῶς, καὶ οὐκ ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸ φῶς, ἵνα μὴ ἐλεγχθῇ (might ... be reproved) τὰ ἔργα αὐτοῦ. **21** Ό δὲ ποιῶν τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸ φῶς, ἵνα φανερωθῇ αὐτοῦ τὰ ἔργα, ὅτι ἐν θεῷ ἔστιν εἰργασμένα. **22** Μετὰ ταῦτα ἦλθεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν Ἰουδαίαν γῆν· καὶ ἐκεῖ διέτριβεν (He was staying) μετ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἐβάπτιζεν. **23** Ἡν δὲ καὶ Ἰωάννης βαπτίζων ἐν Αἰνὼν (Aenon) ἐγγὺς τοῦ Σαλήμ (Salem), ὅτι ὕδατα πολλὰ ἦν ἐκεῖ· καὶ παρεγίνοντο καὶ ἐβαπτίζοντο. **24** Οὕπω γάρ ἦν βεβλημένος εἰς τὴν φυλακὴν (prison) ὁ Ἰωάννης. **25** Ἐγένετο οὖν ζήτησις (debate) ἐκ τῶν μαθητῶν Ἰωάννου μετὰ Ἰουδαίου περὶ καθαρισμοῦ (purification). **26**

Καὶ ἥλθον πρὸς τὸν Ἰωάννην καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Ῥαββί (Rabbi), δος ἣν μετὰ σοῦ πέραν (across) τοῦ Ἰορδάνου (Jordan), φῶ σὺ μεμαρτύρηκας, ἵδε οὗτος βαπτίζει, καὶ πάντες ἔρχονται πρὸς αὐτόν. **27** Ἀπεκρίθη Ἰωάννης καὶ εἶπεν, Οὐδὲνται αἱ θρωποὶ λαμβάνειν οὐδέν, ἐὰν μὴ ἡ δεδομένον αὐτῷ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ. **28** Αὐτοὶ ύμεις μαρτυρεῖτε ὅτι εἶπον, Οὐκ εἰμὶ ἐγὼ ὁ Χριστός, ἀλλ' ὅτι Ἀπεσταλμένος εἰμὶ ἔμπροσθεν ἐκείνου. **29** Οἱ ἔχων τὴν νύμφην (bride), νυμφίος (bridegroom) ἔστιν· ὁ δὲ φίλος (friend) τοῦ νυμφίου (bridegroom), ὁ ἐστηκώς καὶ ἀκούων αὐτοῦ, χαρᾶ χαίρει διὰ τὴν φωνὴν τοῦ νυμφίου (bridegroom)· αὕτη οὖν ἡ χαρὰ ἡ ἐμὴ πεπλήρωται. **30** Ἐκεῖνον δεῖ αὐξάνειν (to increase), ἐμὲ δὲ ἐλαττοῦσθαι (become less important). **31** Οἱ ἄνωθεν (from above) ἐρχόμενος ἐπάνω (over) πάντων ἔστιν. Οἱ ὅν ἐκ τῆς γῆς, ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἔστιν, καὶ ἐκ τῆς γῆς λαλεῖ· ὁ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἐρχόμενος ἐπάνω (over) πάντων ἔστιν. **32** Καὶ ὁ ἐώρακεν καὶ ἤκουσεν, τοῦτο μαρτυρεῖ· καὶ τὴν μαρτυρίαν αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς λαμβάνει. **33** Οἱ λαβῶν αὐτοῦ τὴν μαρτυρίαν ἐσφράγισεν (has acknowledged) ὅτι ὁ θεὸς ἀληθῆς (true) ἔστιν. **34** Ὁν γὰρ ἀπέστειλεν ὁ θεός, τὰ ρήματα τοῦ θεοῦ λαλεῖ· οὐ γὰρ ἐκ μέτρου (measure) δίδωσιν ὁ θεός τὸ πνεῦμα. **35** Οἱ πατὴρ ἀγαπᾷ τὸν νιόν, καὶ πάντα δέδωκεν ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτοῦ. **36** Οἱ πιστεύων εἰς τὸν νιὸν ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον· ὁ δὲ ἀπειθῶν (he who disobeys) τῷ νιῷ, οὐκ ὄψεται τὸν ζωήν, ἀλλ' ἡ ὄργη τοῦ θεοῦ μένει ἐπ' αὐτόν.

30.6 VOCABULARY

Verbs

1. **δουλεύω** I serve, am a slave Matt 6:24
 Οὐδεὶς δύναται δυσὶν κυρίοις **δουλεύειν**.
 No one is able **to serve** two masters.
2. **μανθάνω** I learn 2 Tim 3:7
 πάντοτε **μανθάνοντα**, καὶ μηδέποτε εἰς ἐπίγνωσιν ὀληθείας ἐλθεῖν δυνάμενα.
 always **learning** and never being able to come to the knowledge of the truth.
3. **όμολογέω** I confess 1 John 1:9
 Ἐὰν **όμολογῶμεν** τὰς ἀμαρτίας ἡμῶν
 If **we confess** our sins
4. **προσέχω** I pay attention to 1 Tim 4:13
 Ἔως ἔρχομαι, **πρόσεχε** τῇ ἀναγνώσει, τῇ παρακλήσει, τῇ διδασκαλίᾳ.
 Until I come, **pay attention** to reading, to encouragement, to teaching.
5. **φιλέω** I love John 21:15
 σὺ οἶδας ὅτι **φιλῶ** σε.
 you know that **I love** you

Nouns

6. **ἡ νεφέλη**, ης cloud Matt 17:5
 νεφέλῃ φωτεινῇ ἐπεσκίασεν αὐτούς:
 a bright **cloud** overshadowed them
7. **ἡ πορνεία**, ας fornication, sexual immorality 1 Thess 4:3
 ἀπέχεσθαι ύμᾶς ἀπὸ τῆς **πορνείας**:
 you avoid **sexual immorality**

Preposition

8. **ἐνεκα** or **ἐνεκεν** with genitive on account of Matt 5:10
 Μακάριοι οἱ δεδιωγμένοι **ἐνεκεν** δικαιοσύνης:
 Blessed *are* those who have been persecuted **on account of** righteousness

Adverbs

9. **μήποτε** lest, so that ... not Matt 27:64
 μήποτε ἐλθόντες οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ νυκτὸς κλέψωσιν αὐτόν
 lest his disciples come by night and steal Him
10. **οὗ** where Acts 2:2
 ἐπλήρωσεν ὅλον τὸν οἶκον **οὗ** ἦσαν καθήμενοι.
 filled the whole house **where** they were sitting

APPENDIX 1: GREEK-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

The following dictionary lists all the words found in the vocabulary of this grammar. In other words, it contains all the words in the New Testament that occur twenty-five times or more (with the exception of a few proper names). The dictionary also provides those verb forms that appear in the various tense stem tables whose root or form should be memorized.

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
a - A		
ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν	good	Adjective (11)
ἀγαπάω	I love	Verb (2)
ἀγάπη, ης, ḥ	love	Noun (5)
ἀγαπητός, ἡ, ὁν	beloved	Adjective (12)
ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ	angel, messenger	Noun (1)
ἀγιάζω	I sanctify, set apart	Verb (27)
ἅγιος, α, ον	holy; subst: saint	Adjective (11)
ἀγοράζω	I buy	Verb (24)
ἀγρός, οῦ, ὁ	field	Noun (16)
ἄγω	I lead, I go	Verb (17)
ἀδελφή, ης, ḥ	sister	Noun (27)
ἀδελφός, οῦ, ὁ	brother	Noun (1)
ἀδικέω	I am unrighteous, do wrong	Verb (29)
ἀδικία, ας, ḥ	unrighteousness	Noun (28)
αἷμα, αἵματος, τό	blood	Noun (9)
αἴρω (αρ*)	I lift up, pick up	Verb (15)
αἰτέω	to ask	Verb (17)
αἰών, αἰώνος, ὁ	age, world	Noun (9)
αἰώνιος, ον	eternal	Adjective (11)
ἀκάθαρτος, ον	unclean, impure	Adjective (24)
ἀκολουθέω	I follow	Verb (16)
ἀκούω	I hear, listen, obey	Verb (2)
ἀλήθεια, ας, ḥ	truth	Noun (6)
ἀληθής, ές	true	Adjective (28)
ἀληθινόν, ἡ, ὁν	true	Adjective (26)
ἀλλά	but, except	Conjunction (4)
ἀλλήλων	one another	Pronoun (13)
ἄλλος, η, ο	another	Adjective (12)
ἀμαρτάνω	I sin	Verb (18)
ἀμαρτία, ας, ḥ	sin	Noun (2)
ἀμαρτωλός, ον	sinful; as sust. sinner	Adjective (17)
ἀμήν	amen	Interjection (18)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
ἀν (indicates contingency)	ever	Particle (21)
ἀναβαίνω (ἀνα + βη*)	I go up	Verb (16)
ἀναβλέπω	I receive sight again	Verb (29)
ἀναγινώσκω	I read	Verb (23)
ἀναιρέω	to kill, take away	Verb (17)
ἀνάστασις, ἀναστάσεως, ἡ	resurrection	Noun (10)
ἀνέβην (aor. act. of ἀναβαίνω)	I ascended	Verb (18.1.8)
ἀνεμος, ου, ὁ	wind	Noun (24)
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ	man, husband	Noun (9)
ἀνθρωπος, ου, ὁ	man, mankind	Noun (1)
ἀνίστημι (ἀνα + στα*)	raise, arise	Verb (3)
ἀνοίγω	I open	Verb (18)
ἄξιος, α, ον	worthy	Adjective (17)
ἀπαγγέλλω	I tell, announce	Verb (19)
ἄπας, ασα, αν	every (one)	Adjective (18)
ἀπέθανον (aor. act. of ἀποθνήσκω)	I died	Verb (18.1.8)
ἀπεκρίθη (aor. pas. of ἀποκρίνομαι)	he answered	Verb (4)
ἀπεκρίθην (aor. pas. of ἀποκρίνομαι)	I answered	Verb (20.1.7)
ἀπέρχομαι (ἀπο+ελθ*)	I go out, leave, depart	Verb (13)
ἀπέσταλκα (perf. act. of ἀποστέλλω)	I have sent	Verb (21.1.8)
ἀπῆλθον (aor. act. of ἀπέρχομαι)	I departed	Verb (18.1.8)
ἀπό with the genitive	from	Preposition (5)
ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπο + δο*)	I render, reward, pay back	Verb (3)
ἀποθνήσκω (ἀποθαν*)	I die	Verb (17)
ἀποκαλύπτω	I reveal	Verb (28)
ἀποκριθήσομαι (fut. pas. of ἀποκρίνομαι)	I will answer	Verb (16.1.6)
ἀποκρίνομαι	I answer	Verb (14)
ἀποκτείνω (ἀποκτεν*)	I kill, die	Verb (14)
ἀπολέσω (fut. act. of ἀπόλλυμι)	I will lose	Verb (15.1.6)
ἀπόλλυμι (ἀπο + λε*)	I perish, destroy	Verb (14)
ἀπολύω	I destroy, release, divorce	Verb (18)
ἀποστέλλω (ἀποστελ*)	I send	Verb (5)
ἀπόστολος, ου, ὁ	apostle	Noun (6)
ἄπτομαι	I touch, light	Verb (19)
ἄρα	then, therefore	Conjunction (21)
ἀρνέομαι	I deny, reject	Verb (23)
ἀρνίον, ου, τό	lamb, sheep	Noun (24)
ἄρτι	now	Adverb (21)
ἄρτος, ου, ὁ	bread, food, loaf (of bread)	Noun (6)
ἀρχή, ḥ, ἡ	beginning	Noun (14)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
ἀρχιερεύς, ἀρχιερέως, ὁ	chief priest, high priest	Noun (10)
ἀρχομαι	I begin	Verb (26)
ἄρχων, ἄρχοντος, ὁ	ruler	Noun (12)
ἀσθενέω	I am sick, weak	Verb (21)
ἀσπάζομαι	I greet	Verb (19)
αὐτοί, αὐταί, αὐτά	they (masc., fem., neut.)	Pronoun (2)
αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό	he, she, it	Pronoun (2)
ἀφεθήσομαι (fut. pas. of ἀφίημι)	I will be forgiven	Verb (16.1.6)
ἀφέωνται (perf. pas. of ἀφίημι)	he/she/it has been forgiven	Verb (21.1.9)
ἀφῆκα (aor. act. of ἀφίημι)	I forgave	Verb (19.1.7)
ἀφίημι (ἀπό + ε*)	I leave, let go, forgive	Verb (3)
ἄχρι (ἄχρις) with genitive	until	Preposition (16)
β - Β		
βάλλω (βαλ*)	I throw, cast	Verb (3)
βαπτίζω (βαπτιδ*)	I baptize	Verb (18)
βασιλεία, ας, ἡ	kingdom	Noun (4)
βασιλεύς, βασιλέως, ὁ	king	Noun (10)
βαστάζω	I bear, carry	Verb (28)
βιβλίον, ου, τό	book	Noun (23)
βλασφημέω	I blaspheme	Verb (21)
βλέπω	I see	Verb (3)
βληθήσομαι (fut. pas. of βάλλω)	I will be thrown	Verb (16.1.6)
βούλομαι	I plan, wish, desire	Verb (22)
γ - Γ		
Γαλιλαία, ας, ἡ	Galilee	Noun (7)
γαμέω	I marry	Verb (27)
γάρ	for, since, because	Conjunction (1)
γε	indeed	Particle (24)
γέγονα (perf. act. of γίνομαι)	I have become	Verb (21.1.8)
γενεά, ἄς, ἡ	generation	Noun (14)
γεννάω	I beget, give birth	Verb (17)
γῆ, ἥς, ἡ	earth, land	Noun (2)
γίνομαι (γεν*)	I am, become, come	Verb (13)
γινώσκω (γνω*)	I know	Verb (4)
γλῶσσα, ης, ἡ	tongue, language	Noun (15)
γνωρίζω	I make known	Verb (29)
γνῶσις, γνώσεως, ἡ	knowledge	Noun (10)
γνώσομαι (fut. mid. of γινώσκω)	I will know	Verb (15.1.6)
γραμματεύς, γραμματέως, ὁ	scribe	Noun (10)
γραφή, ἥς, ἡ	Scripture, writing	Noun (4)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
γράφω	I write	Verb (5)
γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ	woman, wife	Noun (9)
δ - Δ		
δαιμόνιον, ου, τό	demon	Noun (5)
Δαυίδ, ὁ	David	Noun (8)
δέ	but, and	Conjunction (1)
δέδοται (perf. pas. of δίδωμι)	he/she/it has been given	Verb (21.1.9)
δέδωκα (perf. act. of δίδωμι)	I have given	Verb (21.1.8)
δεῖ	it is necessary	Verb (13)
δείκνυμι	I show	Verb (3)
δέκα	ten	Adjective (29)
δένδρον, ου, τό	tree	Noun (29)
δεξιός, ἀ, ὁν	right	Adjective (13)
δεύτερος, α, ον	second	Adjective (14)
δέχομαι	I receive	Verb (18)
δέω	I tie, bind	Verb (19)
διά with accusative	because of, on account of	Preposition (8)
διά with genitive	through	Preposition (4)
διὰ τὸ + infinitive	because + verb	Preposition (26)
διάβολος, ον	slanderous, as noun: devil	Adjective (21)
διαθήκη, ης, ἡ	covenant, contract	Noun (23)
διακονέω	I serve	Verb (22)
διακονία, ας, ἡ	ministry	Noun (23)
διάκονος, ου, ό/ἡ	servant, minister	Noun (26)
διδάσκαλος, ου, ό	teacher	Noun (8)
διδάσκω	I teach	Verb (6)
διδαχή, ης, ἡ	teaching	Noun (24)
δίδωμι (δο*)	I give	Verb (3)
διέρχομαι (δια + ερχ* and ελθ*)	I pass through	Verb (19)
δίκαιος, α, ον	righteous	Adjective (13)
δικαιοσύνη, ης, ἡ	righteousness	Noun (5)
δικαιόω	I justify, declare righteous	Verb (20)
διό	therefore	Conjunction (19)
διώκω	I seek, pursue	Verb (20)
δοθήσομαι (fut. pas. of δίδωμι)	I will be given	Verb (16.1.6)
δοκέω	I think, seem	Verb (6)
δόξα, ης, ἡ	glory, majesty	Noun (5)
δοξάζω (δοξαδ*)	I glorify	Verb (17)
δουλεύω	I serve, am a slave	Verb (30)
δοῦλος, ου, ό	servant, slave	Noun (1)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
δύναμαι	I can, am able to	Verb (13)
δύναμις, δυνάμεως, ἡ	power	Noun (10)
δυνατός, ἡ, ὁν	power	Adjective (23)
δύο	two	Adjective (12)
δώδεκα	twelve	Adjective (12)
δώσω (fut. act. of δίδωμι)	I will give	Verb (15.1.6)
ε - Ε		
ἐαυτοῦ, ἐαυτῆς, ἐαυτοῦ	himself, herself, itself	Pronoun (7)
ἔβαλον (aor. act. of βάλλω)	I threw	Verb (18.1.8)
ἔβαπτίσθην (aor. pas. of βαπτίζω)	I was baptized	Verb (20.1.7)
ἔβλήθην (aor. pas. of βάλλω)	I was cast	Verb (20.1.7)
ἐγγίζω	I draw near	Verb (20)
ἐγγύς	near	Adverb (23)
ἐγείρω (ἐγερ*)	I rise, raise	Verb (8)
ἐγένετο (aor. mid. of γίνομαι)	it came to pass, was, came	Verb (4)
ἐγενήθην (aor. pas. of γίνομαι)	I was	Verb (20.1.7)
ἐγενόμην (aor. mid. of γίνομαι)	I was	Verb (18.1.8)
ἐγερθήσομαι (fut. pas. of ἐγείρω)	I will be raised	Verb (16.1.6)
ἐγήγερται (perf. pas. of ἐγείρω)	he has been raised	Verb (21.1.9)
ἐγίνωσκον (impf. act. of γινώσκω)	I was knowing	Verb (17.1.8)
ἐγνωκα (perf. act. of γίνωσκω)	I have known	Verb (21.1.8)
ἐγνων (aor. act. of γίνωσκω)	I knew	Verb (18.1.8)
ἐγώ	I	Pronoun (2)
ἐδίδουν (impf. act. of δίδωμι)	I was giving	Verb (17.1.8)
ἐδόθην (aor. pas. of δίδωμι)	I was given	Verb (20.1.7)
ἐδοξάζον (impf. act. of δοξάζω)	I was glorifying	Verb (17.1.8)
ἐδωκα (aor. act. of δίδωμι)	I gave	Verb (19.1.7)
ἐθηκα (aor. act. of τίθημι)	I put	Verb (19.1.7)
ἐθνος, ἔθνους, τό	nation, pl: gentiles	Noun (10)
εἰ, εάν	if	Conjunction (13)
εἶδον (aor. act. of ὄράω)	I saw; they saw	Verb (7)
εῖληφα (perf. act. of λαμβάνω)	I have received	Verb (21.1.8)
εἰμί	I am	Verb (3)
εἶπεν (aor. act. of λέγω)	he said	Verb (5)
εῖρηκα (perf. act. of λέγω)	I have said	Verb (21.1.8)
εἰρήνη, ἡς, ἡ	peace	Noun (6)
εἰς with accusative	in, into	Preposition (3)
εἰς τὸ + infinitive	to, in order to, so that + verb	Preposition (26)
εἷς, μία, ἐν	one	Adjective (11)
εἰσέρχομαι (εἰσ + ερχ* and ελθ*)	I go in, enter	Verb (13)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
εἰσῆλθον (aor. act. of εἰσέρχομαι)	I entered	Verb (18.1.8)
εἶχον (impf. act. of ἔχω)	I had	Verb (17.1.8)
ἐκ (ἐξ) with genitive	out of, from	Preposition (4)
ἕκαστος, η, ο	each, each one	Adjective (12)
ἐκβάλλω (ἐκ + βαλ*)	I cast out	Verb (7)
ἐκεῖ	there	Adverb (16)
ἐκεῖθεν	from there	Adverb (28)
ἐκεῖνος, η, ο	that; pl: those	Pronoun (12)
ἐκκλησία, ας, ḥ	church	Noun (6)
ἐκλήθην (aor. pas. of καλέω)	I was called	Verb (20.1.7)
ἐκπορεύομαι	I depart, leave	Verb (22)
ἐκραζον (impf. act. of κράζω)	I was calling	Verb (17.1.8)
ἔλαβον (aor. act. of λαμβάνω)	I took, receive	Verb (18.1.8)
ἔλεέω	I have mercy	Verb (25)
ἔλεος, ἔλους, τό	mercy	Noun (10)
ἔλευσομαι (fut. mid. of ἔρχομαι)	I will come	Verb (15.1.6)
ἔληγνθα (perf. act. of ἔρχομαι)	I have come	Verb (21.1.8)
ἔλπιζω	I hope	Verb (25)
ἔλπις, ἔλπιδος, ḥ	hope	Noun (11)
ἔμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ	myself, yourself	Pronoun (7)
ἔμός, ή, όν	my	Pronoun (7)
ἔμπροσθεν with genitive	before	Preposition (17)
ἐν with the dative	by, in, with, on	Preposition (2)
ἐν τῷ + infinitive	when, while + verb	Preposition (26)
ἐνδύω	I put on, clothe	Verb (26)
ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν with genitive	on account of	Preposition (30)
ἐντολή, ḥς, ḥ	commandment	Noun (7)
ἐνώπιον with genitive	before	Preposition (15)
ἐξέβαλον (aor. act. of ἐκβάλλω)	I threw out	Verb (18.1.8)
ἐξέρχομαι (ἐκ + ερχ* and ελθ*)	I go out, depart	Verb (13)
ἐξεστι	it is lawful, right, permissible	Verb (23)
ἐξῆλθον (aor. act. of ἐξέρχομαι)	I departed	Verb (18.1.8)
ἐξουσία, ας, ḥ	power, authority	Noun (6)
ἐξω with genitive	outside, out	Preposition (17)
ἐσορτή, ḥς, ḥ	feast	Noun (28)
ἐπαγγελία, ας, ḥ	promise	Noun (14)
ἐπεί	since, because	Conjunction (26)
ἐπερωτάω	I ask	Verb (16)
ἐπί with accusative	on, to, against	Preposition (7)
ἐπί with genitive	on, over, upon	Preposition (5)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
ἐπί with the dative	at, by, in	Preposition (8)
ἐπιγινώσκω	I know, understand	Verb (20)
ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ	desire, lust	Noun (21)
ἐπικαλέω	I call	Verb (25)
ἐπιον (aor. act. of πίνω)	I drank	Verb (18.1.8)
ἐπιστρέφω	I return, turn	Verb (22)
ἐπιτίθημι (ἐπι + θε*)	I lay on, place	Verb (3)
ἐπιτιμάω	I rebuke, warn	Verb (25)
ἐπτά	seven	Adjective (12)
ἐργάζομαι	I work	Verb (19)
ἔργον, ου, τό	work, deed	Noun (3)
ἔρημος, ου, ἡ	desert	Noun (14)
ἔρρεθην (aor. pas. of λέγω)	I was spoken	Verb (20.1.7)
ἔρχομαι (ερχ* and ελθ*)	I come	Verb (13)
ἔρω (fut. act. of λέγω)	I will say	Verb (15.1.6)
ἐρωτάω	I ask	Verb (6)
ἐσθίω (φαγ*)	I eat	Verb (4)
ἔσομαι (fut. mid. of εἰμί)	I will be	Verb (15.1.6)
ἔστηκα (perf. act. of ἴστημι)	I stand	Verb (21.1.8)
ἔστην (aor. act. of ἴστημι)	I stood	Verb (19.1.7)
ἔσχατος, η, ον	last	Adjective (15)
ἔτερος, α, ον	other	Adjective (11)
ἔτι	yet, still	Adverb (18)
ἔτοιμάζω	I prepare	Verb (20)
ἔτος, ἔτους, τό	year	Noun (10)
εὐαγγελίζω	I proclaim good news	Verb (18)
εὐαγγέλιον, ου, τό	gospel, good news	Noun (3)
εὐθέως	immediately	Adverb (22)
εὐθύς	immediately	Adverb (20)
εὐλογέω	I bless	Verb (20)
εὑρέθην (aor. pas. of εὑρίσκω)	I was found	Verb (20.1.7)
εὑρήσω (fut. act. of εὑρίσκω)	I will find	Verb (15.1.6)
εὑρίσκω (εὑρ*)	I find	Verb (4)
εὗρον (aor. act. of εὑρίσκω)	I found	Verb (18.1.8)
εὐχαριστέω	I give thanks	Verb (20)
ἔφη (impf. act. of φημί, I say)	he said	Verb (19)
ἔχαρην (aor. pas. of χαίρω)	I rejoiced	Verb (20.1.7)
ἔχθρος, ἄ, ὁν	hatred; as noun: enemy	Adjective (23)
ἔχω (σεχ* or ἔχ*)	I have, hold	Verb (2)
ἕως with genitive	until, as far as	Preposition (16)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
ζ - Ζ		
ζάω	I live	Verb (3)
ζητέω	I seek	Verb (4)
ζωή, ἡς, ἡ	life	Noun (5)
η - Η		
ἢ	or	Conjunction (14)
ἥγγικα (perf. act. of ἐγγίζω)	I have drawn near	Verb (21.1.8)
ἥγεομαι	I consider, think	Verb (26)
ἥγέρθην (aor. pas. of ἐγείρω)	I was raised	Verb (20.1.7)
ἥδη	already	Adverb (20)
ἥκω	I have come	Verb (28)
ἥλθεν (aor. act. of ἔρχομαι)	he/she/it came	Verb (5)
ἥλθον (aor. act. of ἔρχομαι)	I came	Verb (18.1.8)
ἥλιος, ου, ὁ	sun	Noun (24)
ἥμεῖς	we	Pronoun (2)
ἥμέρα, ας, ἡ	day	Noun (2)
ἥν and ἥσαν (impf. act. of εἰμι)	he/she/it was; they were	Verb (7)
ἥνεγκα (aor. act. of φέρω)	I brought	Verb (19.1.7)
ἥνέχθην (aor. pas. of φέρω)	I was brought	Verb (20.1.7)
ἥρα (aor. act. of αἴρω)	I took away	Verb (19.1.7)
Ἡρόδης, ου, ὁ	Herod	Noun (15)
Θ - Θ		
θάλασσα, ης, ἡ	sea	Noun (5)
θάνατος, ου, ὁ	death	Noun (5)
θαυμάζω	I marvel, wonder	Verb (20)
θέλημα, θελήματος, τό	will, desire	Noun (9)
θέλω	I want, desire	Verb (4)
θεός, οῦ, ὁ	God, god	Noun (1)
θεραπεύω	I heal	Verb (19)
θεωρέω	I see, behold	Verb (6)
θηρίον, ου, τό	beast	Noun (15)
θλῖψις, θλίψεως, ἡ	tribulation, affliction	Noun (10)
θρόνος, ου, ὁ	throne	Noun (8)
θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ	daughter	Noun (28)
θύρα, ας, ἡ	door	Noun (21)
θυσία, ας, ἡ	sacrifice	Noun (26)
ι - Ι		
ιάομαι	I heal	Verb (28)
ἴδιος, α, ον	own	Adjective (11)
ἴδού, ίδε	behold	Interjection (1)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
ἱερεύς, ἱερώς, ὁ	priest	Noun (10)
ἱερόν, οῦ, τό	temple	Noun (3)
Ἱεροσόλυμα, τό; Ἱερουσαλήμ, ἡ	Jerusalem	Noun (7)
Ἰησοῦς, οῦ, ὁ	Jesus	Noun (1)
ἰκανός, ἡ, ὅν	sufficient, competent	Adjective (20)
ἱμάτιον, ου, τό	garment	Noun (7)
ἵνα	that, in order that	Conjunction (8)
Ἰουδαία, ας, ἡ	Judea	Noun (15)
Ἰουδαῖος, α, ον	Jew	Adjective (11)
Ἰούδας, α, ὁ	Judas	Noun (16)
ἰσκύω	I am strong, strengthen	Verb (26)
Ἰσραὴλ, ὁ	Israel	Noun (7)
ἴστημι (στα*)	I stand	Verb (3)
ἰσχυρός, ἡ, ὅν	strong	Adjective (26)
Ἰωάννης, ου, ὁ	John	Noun (6)
κ - Κ		
κάγω	and I	Conjunction (21)
καθαρίζω	I cleanse, purify	Verb (25)
καθαρός, ἡ, ὅν	clean, pure	Adjective (29)
κάθημαι	I sit	Verb (16)
καθίζω	I sit	Verb (19)
καθώς	just as	Conjunction (14)
καί	and, also, even, both	Conjunction (1)
καινός, ἡ, ὅν	new	Adjective (21)
καιρός, οῦ, ὁ	time, season	Noun (6)
κακός, ἡ, ὅν	bad	Adjective (11)
καλέω	I call	Verb (15)
καλός, ἡ, ὅν	good	Adjective (11)
καλῶς	well	Interjection (22)
καρδία, ας, ἡ	heart	Noun (4)
καρπός, οῦ, ὁ	fruit,	Noun (7)
κατά with accusative	according to	Preposition (7)
κατά with genitive	down from, against	Preposition (8)
καταβαίνω (κατα + βη*)	I descend	Verb (16)
καταργέω	I nullify, destroy	Verb (28)
κατέβην (aor. act. of καταβαίνω)	I descended	Verb (18.1.8)
κατοικέω	I dwell	Verb (19)
καυχάομαι	I boast	Verb (24)
κελεύω	I command, order	Verb (28)
κεφαλή, ἥς, ἡ	head	Noun (6)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
κηρύσσω (κηρυγ*)	I preach, proclaim	Verb (17)
κλαίω	I cry out, weep	Verb (20)
κληθήσομαι (fut. pas. of καλέω)	I will be called	Verb (16.1.6)
κόσμος, ου, ὁ	world	Noun (1)
κράζω (κραγ*)	I call out, cry out	Verb (17)
κρατέω	I grasp, hold	Verb (18)
κριθήσομαι (fut. pas. of κρίνω)	I will be judged	Verb (16.1.6)
κρίμα, κρίματος, τό	judgment	Noun (9)
κρίνω	I judge, decide	Verb (4)
κρίσις, κρίσεως, ἡ	judgment	Noun (10)
κύριος, ου, ὁ	Lord, lord	Noun (1)
κώμη, ης, ἡ	village	Noun (28)
λ - Λ		
λαλέω	I speak, say	Verb (2)
λαμβάνω (λαβ*)	I take, receive	Verb (2)
λαός, οῦ, ὁ	people	Noun (5)
λέγω	I say	Verb (2)
λήμψομαι (fut. mid. of λαμβάνω)	I will take, receive	Verb (15.1.6)
λίθος, ου, ὁ	stone	Noun (8)
λογίζομαι	I consider, account	Verb (20)
λόγος, ου, ὁ	word, message, Word	Noun (1)
λοιπός, ἥ, ὃν	rest, remainder	Adjective (11)
λυπέω	I grieve	Verb (29)
λύω	I untie, loose, destroy	Verb (2)
μ - Μ		
μαθητής, οῦ, ὁ	disciple	Noun (8)
μακάριος, α, ον	blessed	Adjective (15)
μᾶλλον	more	Adverb (18)
μανθάνω	I learn	Verb (30)
Μαρία, ας, ἡ	Mary	Noun (15)
μαρτυρέω	I testify	Verb (7)
μαρτυρία, ας, ἡ	testimony	Noun (22)
μάρτυς, μάρτυρος, ὁ	witness	Noun (22)
μάχαιρα, ης, ἡ	sword	Noun (27)
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα	great	Adjective (11)
μέλλω	I am about to	Verb (3)
μέλος, μέλους, τό	member, part	Noun (10)
μέν...δέ	on one hand...on the other hand	Particle (15)
μένω	I remain, abide	Verb (5)
μέρος, μέρους, τό	part, member	Noun (12)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
μέσος, η, ον	middle	Adjective (13)
μετά with accusative	after	Preposition (7)
μετά with genitive	with	Preposition (8)
μετὰ τὸ + infinitive	after + verb	Preposition (26)
μετανοέω	I repent	Verb (22)
μη	no, not, neither	Adverb (4)
μηδέ	and not, not even, nor	Conjunction (20)
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν	no one	Adjective (17)
μήποτε	lest, so that ... not	Adverb (30)
μήτε	and not, neither	Conjunction (24)
μήτηρ, μητρός , ἡ	mother	Noun (9)
μικρός, ἀ, ὁν	little, small	Adjective (16)
μισέω	I hate	Verb (20)
μισθός, οῦ, ὁ	payment, reward, salary	Noun (27)
μνημεῖον, ου, τό	tomb	Noun (20)
μόνος, η, ον	only, alone	Adjective (11)
μυστήριον, ου, τό	mystery	Noun (27)
Μωϋσῆς, Μωϋσέως , ὁ	Moses	Noun (7)
v - N		
ναί	yes	Particle (25)
ναός, οῦ, ὁ	temple	Noun (16)
νεκρός, ἀ, ὁν	dead	Adjective (11)
νεφέλη, ης, ἡ	cloud	Noun (30)
νικάω	I overcome, conquer	Verb (29)
νόμος, ου, ὁ	law	Noun (4)
νῦν	now, present	Adverb (15)
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ	night	Noun (9)
ο - Ο		
ὁ, ἡ, τό	the	Article (1)
ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ	way, road, journey	Noun (8)
οἶδα	I know	Verb (7)
οἰκία, ας, ἡ	house, household	Noun (5)
οἰκοδομέω	I build	Verb (20)
οἶκος, ου, ὁ	house	Noun (5)
οἶνος, ου, ὁ	wine	Noun (24)
ὀλίγος, η, ον	few, little	Adjective (16)
ὅλος, η, ον	whole	Adjective (12)
ὅμνω or ὅμνυμι	I swear	Verb (29)
ὅμοιος, α, ον	like, similar to	Adjective (16)
ὅμοιώς	likewise	Adverb (25)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
ὁμολογέω	I confess	Verb (30)
ὄνομα, ὄνόματος, τό	name	Noun (9)
ὁπίσω with the genitive	opposite, after	Preposition (22)
ὅπου	where	Adverb (19)
ὅπως	so that	Conjunction (20)
ὁράω	I see, observe	Verb (14)
ὁργή, ḥ, ḥ	anger, wrath	Noun (22)
ὄρος, ὄρους, τό	hill, mountain	Noun (10)
ὅς, ἡ, ὅ	who, which	Pronoun (8)
ὅσιος, η, ον	as many as	Pronoun (8)
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι	whoever	Pronoun (12)
ὅταν	whenever	Adverb (16)
ὅτε	when	Conjunction (16)
ὅτι	that, since, because	Conjunction (5)
οὖ	where	Adverb (30)
οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ, οὐχί)	no, not	Adverb (1)
οὐαί	woe	Interjection (26)
οὐδέ	and not, not even, neither	Conjunction (13)
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν	no one	Adjective (11)
οὐκέτι; μηκέτι	no longer	Adverb (21)
οὖν	therefore	Conjunction (6)
οὔπω	not yet, ever	Adverb (27)
οὐρανός, οῦ, ὁ	heaven, sky	Noun (1)
οὖς, ώτός, τό	ear	Noun (11)
οὔτε	and not, neither, nor	Adverb (18)
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο	this; pl: these	Pronoun (12)
οὕτως	thus, so	Conjunction (13)
ὁφείλω	I owe, ought	Verb (22)
ὁφθαλμός, οῦ, ὁ	eye	Noun (6)
ὁφθήσομαι (fut. pas. of ὄράω)	I will be seen	Verb (16.1.6)
ὄχλος, ου, ὁ	crowd, people	Noun (5)
ὄψομαι (fut. mid. of ὄράω)	I will see	Verb (15.1.6)
π - Π		
παιδίον, ου, τό	child	Noun (15)
πάλιν	again	Adverb (15)
πάντοτε	always	Adverb (21)
παρά with accusative	by, at, than	Preposition (16)
παρά with dative	with	Preposition (13)
παρά with genitive	from	Preposition (12)
παραβολή, ḥ, ḥ	parable	Noun (15)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
παραγγέλω	I command	Verb (25)
παραγίνομαι	I arrive	Verb (20)
παραδίδωμι (<i>παρα</i> + δο*)	I deliver, betray, hand over	Verb (3)
παρακαλέω	I encourage, exhort, urge	Verb (2)
παράκλησις, παρακλήσεως, ἡ	encouragement, exhortation	Noun (10)
παραλαμβάνω (<i>παρα</i> + λαβ*)	I take	Verb (17)
παρέλαβον (aor. act. of <i>παραλαμβάνω</i>)	I received	Verb (18.1.8)
παρέχομαι (<i>παρα</i> + ερχ* and ελθ*)	I pass, pass by	Verb (25)
παρίστημι (<i>παρα</i> + στα*)	I present, stand before	Verb (3)
παρρησία, ας, ἡ	boldness, courage	Noun (25)
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν	every, all	Adjective (12)
πάσκω	I suffer	Verb (20)
πάσχα, τό	Passover	Noun (27)
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ	father	Noun (9)
Παῦλος, ου, ὁ	Paul	Noun (1)
πείθω	I persuade	Verb (18)
πειράζω	I test, tempt	Verb (22)
πέμπω	I send	Verb (17)
πέντε	five	Adjective (23)
πέποιθα (perf. act. of <i>πείθω</i>)	I have convinced	Verb (21.1.8)
περὶ with accusative	around	Preposition (14)
περὶ with genitive	concerning	Preposition (12)
περιπατέω	I walk, conduct	Verb (7)
περισσεύω	I abound	Verb (21)
περιτομή, ἥς, ἡ	circumcision	Noun (22)
Πέτρος, ου, ὁ	Peter	Noun (1)
Πιλᾶτος, ου, ὁ	Pilate	Noun (8)
πίνω (<i>πι*</i>)	I drink	Verb (17)
πίπτω	I fall	Verb (19)
πιστεύω	I believe, have faith	Verb (3)
πίστις, πίστεως, ἡ	faith, faithfulness	Noun (10)
πιστός, ἡ, ὁν	faithful	Adjective (11)
πλανάω	I deceive	Verb (21)
πλῆθος, πλήθους, τό	number, multitude	Noun (10)
πλὴν	nevertheless, only, but	Particle (25)
πληρόω	I fill, fulfill	Verb (2)
πλοῖον, ου, τό	boat	Noun (6)
πλούσιος, α, ον	rich, wealthy	Noun (27)
πνεῦμα, πνεύματος, τό	Spirit, spirit	Noun (9)
πνευματικός, ἡ, ὁν	spiritual	Adjective (29)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
πόθεν	from where	Conjunction (27)
ποιέω	I do, make	Verb (2)
ποῖος, α, ον	what, which	Adjective (24)
πόλις, πόλεως, ἡ	city	Noun (10)
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ	much pl: many	Adjective (11)
πονηρός, ἀ, ὁν	bad, evil	Adjective (11)
πορεύομαι	I go	Verb (13)
πορνεία, ας, ἡ	fornication, sexual immorality	Noun (30)
πόσος, η, ον	how much	Adjective (28)
ποτέ	at some time, once	Particle (27)
ποτήριον, ου, τό	cup	Noun (24)
ποῦ	where	Adverb (21)
πούς, ποδός, ό	foot	Noun (11)
πράσσω	I practice, do	Verb (21)
πρεσβύτερος, α, ον	elder	Adjective (16)
πρό with genitive	before	Preposition (18)
πρόβατον, ου, τό	sheep	Noun (21)
πρός with the accusative	to, towards, with	Noun (6)
πρὸς τὸ + infinitive	to, in order to + verb	Preposition (26)
προσέρχομαι	I come	Verb (16)
προσευχή, ḥς, ἡ	prayer	Noun (22)
προσεύχομαι	I pray	Verb (13)
προσέχω	I pay attention to	Verb (30)
προσῆλθον (aor. act. of προσέρχομαι)	I came to	Verb (18.1.8)
προσηνέχθην (aor. pas. of προσφέρω)	I was sacrificed	Verb (20.1.7)
προσκαλέομαι	I summon, call	Verb (27)
προσκυνέω	I worship, pay homage	Verb (8)
προσφέρω	I carry, offer	Verb (19)
πρόσωπον, ου, τό	face, appearance	Noun (4)
προφητεύω	I prophesy	Verb (27)
προφήτης, ου, ό	prophet	Noun (8)
πρῶτος, η, ον	first	Adjective (14)
πτωχός, η, ὁν	poor	Adjective (23)
πῦρ, πυρός, τό	fire	Noun (9)
πῶς	how	Adverb (18)
ρ - Ρ		
ρῆμα, ρήματος, τό	word	Noun (9)
σ - Σ		
σάββατον, ου, τό	Sabbath	Noun (4)
σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ	flesh	Noun (9)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
σημεῖον , ου, τό	sign	Noun (4)
σήμερον	today	Adverb (21)
Σίμων , Σίμωνος, ὁ	Simon	Noun (14)
σκανδαλίζω	I stumble	Verb (25)
σκότος , σκότους, τό	darkness	Noun (10)
σύς, σή, σόν	your	Adjective (28)
σοφία , ας, ἡ	wisdom	Noun (15)
σπείρω	I sow	Verb (18)
σπέρμα , σπέρματος, τό	seed, descendent	Noun (12)
σταθήσομαι (fut. pas. of ἴστημι)	I will be made to stand	Verb (16.1.6)
στατιώτης , ου, ὁ	soldier	Verb (29)
σταυρός , οῦ, ὁ	cross	Noun (28)
σταυρώ	I crucify	Verb (18)
στόμα , στόματος, τό	mouth	Noun (9)
σύ	you (singular)	Pronoun (2)
σύν with dative	with	Preposition (14)
συνάγω	I go with, gather together	Verb (17)
συναγωγή , ἥς, ἡ	synagogue	Noun (8)
συνείδησις , συνειδήσεως, ἡ	conscience	Noun (10)
συνέρχομαι (συν + ερχ* and ελθ*)	I go with, come together	Verb (24)
συνήχθην (aor. pas. of συνάγω)	I was gathered	Verb (20.1.7)
συνίημι	understand, comprehend	Verb (29)
σώζω (σωδ*)	I deliver, save, heal	Verb (13)
σωθήσομαι (fut. pas. of σώζω)	I will be delivered, saved, healed	Verb (16.1.6)
σῶμα , σώματος, τό	body	Noun (9)
σωτηρία , ας, ἡ	deliverance, salvation	Noun (8)
Τ - Τ		
τε (τε...καὶ)	and (both...and)	Conjunction (12)
τέκνον , ου, τό	child	Noun (4)
τελέω	I finish	Verb (27)
τέλος , τέλους, τό	end, goal	Noun (21)
τέσσαρες	four	Adjective (23)
τηρέω	I guard, keep	Verb (17)
τίθημι (θε*)	I place, put, set	Verb (3)
τιμή , ἥς, ἡ	honor, price	Noun (19)
τις, τι	certain one, anyone	Adjective (12)
τίς, τί	who, what, why	Adjective (12)
τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτον	such a one	Pronoun (16)
τόπος , ου, ὁ	place	Noun (6)
τότε	then	Adverb (18)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
τρεῖς, τρία	three	Adjective (12)
τρίτος, η, ον	third	Adjective (14)
τυφλός, ἡ, ὁν	blind	Adjective (14)
υ - Υ		
ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό	water	Noun (9)
νιός, οῦ, ὁ	son	Noun (1)
ὑμεῖς	you (plural)	Pronoun (2)
ὑπάγω	I depart, go	Verb (5)
ὑπάρχω	I am, am present, exist	Verb (18)
ὑπέρ with accusative	above	Preposition (14)
ὑπέρ with gen	for, in behalf of, in the place of	Preposition (15)
ὑπό with accusative	under	Preposition (14)
ὑπό with genitive	by	Preposition (13)
ὑπομονή, ἡς, ἡ	endurance, perseverance	Noun (24)
ὑποστρέφω	I return	Verb (23)
ὑποτάσσω	I submit, obey, am subject to	Verb (23)
φ - Φ		
φάγομαι (fut. mid. of ἔσθιω)	I will eat	Verb (15.1.6)
φαίνω	I shine, appear	Verb (25)
φανερόω	I reveal	Verb (19)
Φαρισαῖος, ου, ὁ	Pharisee	Noun (8)
φέρω	I carry, bring	Verb (17)
φεύγω	I flee	Verb (25)
φιλέω	I love	Verb (30)
φίλος, η, ον	loving; substantive: friend	Noun (27)
φοβέομαι	I fear	Verb (17)
φόβος, ου, ὁ	fear	Noun (19)
φρονέω	consider, be mindful of	Verb (29)
φυλάσσω	I guard, keep	Verb (24)
φυλαχή, ἡς, ἡ	prison, jail	Noun (15)
φυλή, ἡς, ἡ	tribe	Noun (25)
φωνέω	I sound, call	Verb (19)
φωνή, ἡς, ἡ	voice, sound, noise	Noun (6)
φῶς, φωτός, τό	light	Noun (9)
χ - Χ		
χαίρω	I rejoice	Verb (18)
χαρά, ας, ἡ	joy	Noun (15)
χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ	grace, favor, benefit	Noun (9)
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ	hand	Noun (9)
χήρα, ας, ἡ	widow	Verb (29)

Greek Word	Translation	Part of Speech (Ch)
χρεία, ας, ἡ	need, necessity	Noun (13)
Χριστός, οῦ, ὁ	Christ, Messiah	Noun (1)
χρόνος, ου, ὁ	time	Noun (15)
χώρα, ας, ἡ	area, region	Verb (29)
χωρίς with the genitive	without, apart from	Preposition (21)
Ψ - Ψ		
ψυχή, ἥς, ἡ	soul, life	Noun (6)
Ω - Ω		
ὧδε	here	Adverb (19)
ὥρα, ας, ἡ	hour	Noun (7)
ὡς	as, like	Adverb (14)
ὡσπερ	just as, as	Adverb (23)
ὡστε	so that	Adverb (19)
ὠφθην (aor. pas. of ὄράω)	I was seen	Verb (20.1.7)

APPENDIX 2: REVIEW OF NOUNS

Case	Article	2 nd Declension			3 rd Declension			1 st Declension
Masculine	Nom. Sing.	ό	ἄνθρωπος		πατήρ	αιών	άρχιερεύς	μαθητής
	Gen. Sing.	τοῦ	ἀνθρώπου		πατρός	αιῶνος	άρχιερέως	μαθητοῦ
	Dat. Sing.	τῷ	ἀνθρώπῳ		πατρί	αιῶνι	άρχιερεῖ	μαθητῇ
	Acc. Sing.	τόν	ἀνθρώπον		πατέρα	αιῶνα	άρχιερέα	μαθητήν
	Nom. Pl.	οἱ	ἄνθρωποι		πατέρες	αιῶνες	άρχιερεῖς	μαθηταί
	Gen. Pl.	τῶν	ἀνθρώπων		πατέρων	αιώνων	άρχιερέων	μαθητῶν
	Dat. Pl.	τοῖς	ἀνθρώποις		πατράσι(ν)	αιῶσι(ν)	άρχιερεῦσιν	μαθηταῖς
	Acc. Pl.	τούς	ἀνθρώπους		πατέρας	αιῶνας	άρχιερεῖς	μαθητάς
Case	Article	1 st Declension			3 rd Declension			2 nd Declension
Feminine	Nom. Sing.	ἡ	ήμέρα	γραφή	δόξα	γυνή	πόλις	συνείδησις
	Gen. Sing.	τῆς	ήμέρας	γραφῆς	δόξης	γυναικός	πόλεως	συνειδήσεως
	Dat. Sing.	τῇ	ήμέρᾳ	γραφῇ	δόξῃ	γυναικί	πόλει	συνειδήσει
	Acc. Sing.	τήν	ήμέραν	γραφήν	δόξαν	γυναῖκα	πόλιν	συνείδησιν
	Nom. Pl.	αἱ	ήμέραι	γραφαί	δόξαι	γυναῖκες	πόλεις	συνειδήσεις
	Gen. Pl.	τῶν	ήμερῶν	γραφῶν	δοξῶν	γυναικῶν	πόλεων	συνειδήσεων
	Dat. Pl.	ταῖς	ήμέραις	γραφαῖς	δόξαις	γυναιξί(ν)	πόλεσιν	συνειδήσεσιν
	Acc. Pl.	τάς	ήμέρας	γραφάς	δόξας	γυναῖκας	πόλεις	συνειδήσεις
Case	Article	2 nd Declension			3 rd Declension			
Neuter	Nom. Sing.	τό	ἔργον		πνεῦμα	νῦδωρ	φῶς	ἔθνος
	Gen. Sing.	τοῦ	ἔργου		πνεύματος	νῦδατος	φωτός	ὄρος
	Dat. Sing.	τῷ	ἔργῳ		πνεῦματι	νῦδατι	φωτί	ἔθνους
	Acc. Sing.	τό	ἔργον		πνεῦμα	νῦδωρ	φῶς	ἔτος
	Nom. Pl.	τά	ἔργα		πνεύματα	νῦδατα	φῶτα	ἔθνη
	Gen. Pl.	τῶν	ἔργων		πνευμάτων	νῦδάτων	φώτων	ὄρεων
	Dat. Pl.	τοῖς	ἔργοις		πνεύμασι(ν)	νῦδασι(ν)	φώσι(ν)	ἔτεσιν
	Acc. Pl.	τά	ἔργα		πνεύματα	νῦδατα	φῶτα	ἔθνη

APPENDIX 3: REVIEW OF PERSONAL AND REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

Personal Pronoun						
	Case	1 st Person	2 nd Person	3 rd Person		
				Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Singular	Nominative	ἐγώ I	σύ you	αὐτός he	αὐτή she	αὐτό it
	Genitive	μού ἐμοῦ my (of me)	σοῦ your (of you)	αὐτοῦ of him, his	αὐτῆς of her, her	αὐτοῦ of it
	Dative	μοί ἐμοί to me	σοί to you	αὐτῷ to him	αὐτῇ to her	αὐτῷ to it
	Accusative	μέ ἐμέ me	σέ you	αὐτόν him	αὐτήν her	αὐτό it
Plural	Nominative	ἡμεῖς we	ὑμεῖς you	αὐτοί they	αὐταί they	αὐτά they
	Genitive	ἡμῶν our (of us)	ὑμῶν your (of you)	αὐτῶν their	αὐτῶν their	αὐτῶν their
	Dative	ἡμῖν to us	ὑμῖν to you	αὐτοῖς to them	αὐταῖς to them	αὐτοῖς to them
	Accusative	ἡμᾶς us	ὑμᾶς you	αὐτούς them	αὐτάς them	αὐτά them

Reflexive Pronoun						
	Case	1 st Person	2 nd Person	3 rd Person		
				Masculine	Feminine	
Singular	Nominative					
	Genitive	ἐμαυτοῦ of myself	σεαυτοῦ of yourself	ἐαυτοῦ of himself	ἐαυτής of herself	
	Dative	ἐμαυτῷ to myself	σεαυτῷ to yourself	ἐαυτῷ to himself	ἐαυτῇ to herself	
	Accusative	ἐμαυτόν myself	σεαυτόν yourself	ἐαυτόν himself	ἐαυτήν herself	
Plural	Nominative			ἐαυτῶν of themselves	ἐαυτῶν of themselves	
	Genitive			ἐαυτοῖς to themselves	ἐαυταῖς to themselves	
	Dative			ἐαυτούς themselves	ἐαυτάς themselves	
	Accusative					

APPENDIX 4: REVIEW OF RELATIVE AND DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

The Article Compared with the Relative Pronoun									
Case	Article				Relative Pronoun				Translation
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Translation	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter		
Singular	ό	ή	τό	the	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	who; which	
	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	of the	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	of whom; whose; of which	
	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	to the	ῳ	ῇ	ῳ	to whom; to which	
	τόν	τίν	τό	the	όν	ήν	ό	whom; which	
Plural	οἱ	αι	τά	the	οῖ	αῖ	ἄ	who; which (ones)	
	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν	of the	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	of whom; whose; of which (ones)	
	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς	to the	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς	to whom; to which (ones)	
	τούς	τάς	τά	the	οῦς	ἄς	ἄ	whom; which (ones)	

Demonstrative Pronoun									
Case	Near Pronoun				Far Pronoun				Translation
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Translation	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter		
Singular	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	this	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο	that	
	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	of this	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκεῖνης	ἐκεῖνου	of that	
	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	to this	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκεῖνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ	to that	
	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	this	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνην	ἐκεῖνο	that	
Plural	οὗτοι	αὕται	ταῦτα	these	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα	those	
	τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων	of these	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	of those	
	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	to these	ἐκεῖνοις	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοις	to those	
	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	these	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνας	ἐκεῖνα	those	

APPENDIX 5: REVIEW OF $\pi\ddot{\alpha}\varsigma$, INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

Case	Pronominal Adjective $\pi\ddot{\alpha}\varsigma$			
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	
Singular	Nominative	$\pi\ddot{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\pi\ddot{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$	$\pi\ddot{\alpha}\nu$
	Genitive	$\pi\alpha\tau\circ\varsigma$	$\pi\alpha\sigma\eta\varsigma$	$\pi\alpha\tau\circ\varsigma$
	Dative	$\pi\alpha\nti$	$\pi\alpha\sigma\eta$	$\pi\alpha\nti$
	Accusative	$\pi\alpha\nta$	$\pi\ddot{\alpha}\sigma\alpha\alpha$	$\pi\ddot{\alpha}\nu$
Plural	Nominative	$\pi\alpha\nte\varsigma$	$\pi\ddot{\alpha}\sigma\alpha i$	$\pi\alpha\nta$
	Genitive	$\pi\alpha\ntw\alpha n$	$\pi\alpha\sigma\bar{w}\alpha n$	$\pi\alpha\ntw\alpha n$
	Dative	$\pi\ddot{\alpha}\sigma\alpha v$	$\pi\ddot{\alpha}\sigma\alpha i\varsigma$	$\pi\ddot{\alpha}\sigma\alpha v$
	Accusative	$\pi\alpha\nta\varsigma$	$\pi\ddot{\alpha}\sigma\alpha\varsigma$	$\pi\alpha\nta$

Case	Interrogative Pronoun $\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma/\tau\acute{\iota}$			Indefinite Pronoun $\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma/\tau\acute{\iota}$		
	Masc./Fem.	Neuter	Translation	Masc./Fem.	Neuter	Translation
Singular	Nominative	$\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	who	$\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}$	certain
	Genitive	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\circ\varsigma$	whose	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\circ\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\circ\varsigma$	of certain
	Dative	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\iota$	to whom	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\iota$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\iota$	to certain
	Accusative	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$	whom	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$	$\tau\acute{\iota}$	certain
Plural	Nominative	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\epsilon\varsigma$	who	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\epsilon\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$	certain
	Genitive	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\omega n$	whose	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\omega n$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\omega n$	of certain
	Dative	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha v$	to whom	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha v$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\sigma\alpha v$	to certain
	Accusative	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\varsigma$	whom	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$	certain

APPENDIX 6: REVIEW OF ADJECTIVES

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension	2 nd Declension	
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Masc./Fem.	Neuter
Singular	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄγιος	άγια	ἄγιον	αἰώνιος	αἰώνιον
	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	ἄγίου	άγίας	ἄγίου	αἰώνιου	αἰώνιου
	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	ἄγιῳ	άγιᾳ	ἄγιῳ	αἰώνιῳ	αἰώνιῳ
	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	ἄγιον	άγιαν	ἄγιον	αἰώνιον	αἰώνοιν
Plural	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	ἄγιοι	ἄγιαι	ἄγια	αἰώνιοι	αἰώνια
	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἄγίων	άγιων	άγιων	αἰώνιων	αἰώνιων
	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	ἄγιοις	άγιαις	άγιοις	αἰώνιοις	αἰώνιοις
	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά	ἄγιους	άγιας	άγια	αἰώνιους	αἰώνια

Case	2 nd Declension	1 st Declension	2 nd Declension	3 rd Declension	1 st Declension	3 rd Declension	Translation
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	
Singular	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ	εῖς	μία	ἕν	one
	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ	ἐνός	μιᾶς	ἐνός	of one
	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ	ἐνί	μιᾷ	ἐνί	to one
	πολλόν	πολλήν	πολύ	ἔνα	μίαν	ἔν	one
Plural	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά				
	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν				
	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς				
	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά				

APPENDIX 7: REVIEW OF λύω (ALL FORMS EXCEPT PARTICIPLE)

P/N	Indicative Mood					Subjunctive		Imperative		Infinitive†	
	Present	Future	Imperfect	Aorist	Perfect	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist
	Active					Active		Active		Active	
1s	λύω	λύσω	ἔλυνον	ἔλυσα	λέλυκα	λύω	λύσω				
2s	λύεις	λύσεις	ἔλυες	ἔλυσας	λέλυκας	λύῃς	λύσῃς	λύε	λύσον		
3s	λύει	λύσει	ἔλυε(v)	ἔλυσεν	λέλυκε(v)	λύῃ	λύσῃ	λυέτω	λυσάτω	λύειν	λύσαι
1p	λύομεν	λύσομεν	ἔλυομεν	ἔλυσαμεν	λελύκαμεν	λύωμεν	λύσωμεν				
2p	λύετε	λύσετε	ἔλυετε	ἔλυσατε	λελύκατε	λύητε	λύσητε	λύετε	λύσατε		
3p	λύουσι(v)	λύσουσι(v)	ἔλυον	ἔλυσαν	λελύκασιν	λύωσι(v)	λύσωσι(v)	λυέτωσαν	λυσάτωσαν		
P/N	Middle					Middle		Middle		Middle	
1s	λύομαι	λύσομαι	ἔλυόμην	ἔλυσάμην	λέλυμαι	λύωμαι	λύσωμαι				
2s	λύῃ	λύσῃ	ἔλυσον	ἔλυσω	λέλυσαι	λύῃ	λύσῃ	λύου	λύσαι		
3s	λύεται	λύσεται	ἔλυετο	ἔλυσατο	λέλυται	λύηται	λύσηται	λυέσθω	λυσάσθω	λύεσθαι	λύσασθαι
1p	λυόμεθα	λυσόμεθα	ἔλυόμεθα	ἔλυσάμεθα	λελύμεθα	λυώμεθα	λυσώμεθα				
2p	λύεσθε	λύσεσθε	ἔλυεσθε	ἔλυσασθε	λέλυσθε	λύησθε	λύσησθε	λύεσθε	λύσασθε		
3p	λύονται	λύσονται	ἔλυοντο	ἔλυσαντο	λέλυνται	λύωνται	λύσωνται	λυέσθωσαν	λυσάσθωσαν		
P/N	Passive					Passive		Passive		Passive	
1s		λυθήσομαι		ἔλύθην			λυθῶ				
2s		λυθήσῃ		ἔλύθης			λυθῆς		λύθητι		
3s	Same as middle.	λυθήσεται	Same as middle.	ἔλύθη	Same as middle.	Same as middle.	λυθῆ	Same as middle.	λυθήτω	Same as middle.	λυθῆναι
1p		λυθησόμεθα		ἔλύθημεν			λυθῶμεν				
2p		λυθήσεσθε		ἔλύθητε			λυθῆτε		λύθητε		
3p		λυθήσονται		ἔλύθησαν			λυθῶσι(v)		λυθήτωσαν		

† Infinitives do not have person or number.

APPENDIX 8: REVIEW OF λύω (PARTICIPLE)

Case	Present Tense			Aorist Tense			Perfect Tense		
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Active									
Singular	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	λύσας	λύσασα	λυσάν	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
	λύοντος	λυσύσης	λύοντος	λύσαντος	-	-	λελυκότος	λελυκυῆς	-
	λύοντι	λυσύσῃ	λύοντι	λύσαντι	-	-	λελυκότι	-	λελυκότι
	λύοντα	λυσύσαν	λύον	λύσαντα	λύσασαν	λυσάν	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
Plural	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	λύσαντες	λύσασαι	-	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
	λυόντων	λυσύσῶν	λυόντων	λυσάντων	-	-	λελυκότων	-	λελυκότων
	λύουσι(ν)	λυσύσαις	λύουσι(ν)	λύσασι(ν)	-	-	λελυκόσι(ν)	-	-
	λύοντας	λυσύσας	λύοντα	λύσαντας	-	λυσάντα	λελυκότας	-	λελυκότα
Middle									
Singular	λυόμενος	λυομένη	λυόμενον	λυσάμενος	λυσαμένη	λυσάμενον	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
	λυομένου	λυομένης	λυομένου	λυσαμένου	λυσαμένης	-	λελυμένου	λελυμένης	λελυμένου
	λυομένῳ	λυομένῃ	λυομένῳ	-	-	-	λελυμένῳ	λελυμένῃ	λελυμένῳ
	λυόμενον	λυομένην	λυόμενον	λυσάμενον	-	-	λελυμένον	λελυμένην	λελυμένον
Plural	λυόμενοι	λυόμεναι	λυόμενα	λυσάμενοι	-	-	λελυμένοι	λελυμέναι	λελυμένα
	λυομένων	λυομένων	λυομένων	λυσαμένων	-	-	λελυμένων	λελυμένων	λελυμένων
	λυομένοις	λυομέναις	λυομένοις	λυσαμένοις	-	-	λελυμένοις	λελυμέναις	λελυμένοις
	λυομένους	λυομένας	λυόμενα	λυσαμένους	-	-	λελυμένους	λελυμένας	λελυμένα
Passive									
Singular	Nominative				λυθεῖς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν	Same as middle.	
	Genitive				λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος		
	Dative				λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	-		
	Accusative				λυθέντα	λυθεῖσαν	λυθέν		
Plural	Nominative				λυθέντες	λυθεῖσαι	λυθέντα	Same as middle.	
	Genitive				λυθέντων	λυθείσῶν	λυθέντων		
	Dative				-	-	λυθεῖσιν		
	Accusative				λυθέντας	-	λυθέντα		

APPENDIX 9: REVIEW OF MISCELLANEOUS OMEGA VERB FORMS

P/N	Indicative Mood								
	2 nd Aorist Translation of ἔρχομαι/γίνομαι		Liquid Aorist Translation of ἀποστέλλω		Liquid Future Translation of ἀποστέλλω		Present		
	Active								
1s	ῆλθον	I came	ἀπέστειλα	I sent	ἀποστελῶ	I will send	ἀποστέλλω	οἶδα	I know
2s	ῆλθες	you came	ἀπέστειλας	you sent	ἀποστελεῖς	you will send	ἀποστέλλεις	οἶδας	you know
3s	ῆλθεν	he/she/it came	ἀπέστειλεν	he/she/it sent	ἀποστελεῖ	he/she/it will send	ἀποστέλλει	οἶδε(v)	he/she/it knows
1p	ῆλθομεν	we came	ἀπεστείλαμεν	we sent	ἀποστελοῦμεν	we will send	ἀποστέλλομεν	οἶδαμεν	we know
2p	ῆλθατε	you (pl.) came	ἀπεστείλατε	you (pl.) sent	ἀποστελεῖτε	you (pl.) will send	ἀποστέλλετε	οἶδατε	you (pl) know
3p	ῆλθον	they came	ἀπέστειλαν	they sent	ἀποστελοῦσι(v)	they will send	ἀποστέλλουσι(v)	οἶδασιν	they know
P/N	Middle								
1s	ἐγενόμην	I was	NP	NP				γέγονα	I have been
2s	ἐγένου	you were	NP	NP				γέγονας	you have been
3s	ἐγένετο	he/she/it was	NP	NP				γέγονε(v)	he/she/it has been
1p	ἐγενόμεθα	we were	NP	NP				γεγόναμεν	we have been
2p	ἐγένεσθε	you (pl.) were	NP	NP				γεγόνατε	you (pl) have been
3p	ἐγένοντο	they were	NP	NP				γεγόνασιν	they have been
Case	2 nd Aorist Active Participle			2 nd Aorist Middle Participle					
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter			
Singular	έλθών	έλθοῦσα	έλθόν	γενόμενος	-	-			
	έλθόντος	έλθούσης	έλθόντος	γενομένου	γενομένης	γενομένου			
	έλθόντι	έλθούσῃ	-	-	-	-			
	έλθόντα	έλθούσαν	έλθόντα	γενόμενον	γενομένην	γενόμενον			
Plural	έλθόντες	έλθοῦσαι	έλθόντα	γενόμενοι	γενόμεναι	-			
	έλθόντων	-	-	γενομένων	γενομένων	γενομένων			
	έλθοῦσι(v)	έλθοῦσαις	-	γενομένοις	-	γενομένοις			
	έλθόντας	έλθουσας	-	γενομένους	-	γενόμενα			

NP The form belongs to a set which is not presented in the grammar because it is not common in the New Testament.

APPENDIX 10: REVIEW OF MI VERB εἰμί

P/N	Indicative Mood					Subjunctive Present Aorist	Imperative		Infinitive† Present Aorist
	Present	Future	Imperfect	Aorist	Perfect		Present	Aorist	
	Active						Active		
1s	εἰμί		ημην			ὢ			
2s	εἶ		ης			ἢς		ἴσθι	
3s	ἐστί(ν)		ην			ἢη		ἔστω	
1p	ἐσμέν		ημεν			ὦμεν			εἰναί
2p	ἐστέ		ητε			ἢτε		-	
3p	εἰσί(ν)		ησαν			ὧσιν		ἔστωσαν	
P/N	Middle					Middle	Middle		Middle
1s	ἔσομαι								
2s	ἔσῃ								
3s	ἔσται								
1p	ἔσομαι								
2p	ἔστη								
3p	ἔσται								
Case	Present Active Participle								
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter						
	Nominative	Ὥν	οὐσα	Ὄν					
	Genitive	ὄντος	οὐσης	ὄντος					
	Dative	ὄντι	οὐσῃ	-					
Singular	Accusative	όντα	οὐσαν	-					
	Nominative	ὄντες	οὐσαι	ὄντα					
	Genitive	ὄντων	οὐσῶν	ὄντων					
	Dative	οὐσιν	-	-					
Plural	Accusative	όντας	-	όντα					
	Nominative	όντες	οὐσαι	όντα					
	Genitive	όντων	οὐσῶν	όντων					
	Dative	οὐσιν	-	-					
	Accusative	όντας	-	όντα					

† Infinitives do not have person or number.

- The form is not presented in this grammar because it does not exist in the New Testament for the mi group represented.

A blank space means that the given tense and voice set does not exist in the New Testament.

APPENDIX 11: REVIEW OF MI VERB δίδωμι

P/N	Indicative Mood					Subjunctive		Imperative		Infinitive†	
	Present	Future	Imperfect	Aorist	Perfect	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist
	Active					Active		Active		Active	
1s	δίδωμι	δώσω	-	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα	NP	δῶ				
2s	δίδως	δώσεις	-	ἔδωκας	δέδωκας	NP	δῷς	NP	δός		
3s	δίδωσι(v)	δώσει	ἔδίδου	ἔδωκεν	δέδωκε(v)	NP	δῷ	NP	δότω	διδόναι	δοῦναι
1p	δίδομεν	δώσομεν	-	ἔδωκαμεν	-	NP	δῶμεν				
2p	δίδοτε	-	-	ἔδωκατε	-	NP	δῶτε	NP	δότε		
3p	δίδοασι(v)	δώσουσι(v)	ἔδίδουν	ἔδωκαν	-	NP	δῶσι(v)	NP	-		
P/N	Middle					Middle		Middle		Middle	
1s	-	-	NP	-	-	NP	NP				
2s	-	-	NP	-	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
3s	δίδοται	δώσεται	NP	ἔδετο	δέδοται	NP	NP	NP	NP		
1p	διδόμεθα	-	NP	-	-	NP	NP			διδοσθαι	-
2p	-	-	NP	ἔδοσθε	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
3p	-	-	NP	ἔδοντο	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
P/N	Passive					Passive		Passive		Passive	
1s	-		ἔδοθην			NP					
2s	-		-			NP		NP			
3s	Same as middle.	δοθήσεται	Same as middle.	ἔδοθη	Same as middle.	Same as middle.	NP	Same as middle.	NP	Same as middle.	δοθῆναι
1p	-		-			NP					
2p		δοθήσεσθε		ἔδοθητε		NP		NP			
3p	-		ἔδοθησαν			NP		NP			
Case		Present Active Participle			Case	Present Active Participle					
		Masculine	Feminine	Neuter		Masculine	Feminine	Neuter			
S	Nominative	διδούς	NP	NP	Dative	διδόντι	NP	NP			
	Genitive	διδόντος	NP	NP	Accusative	διδόντα	NP	NP			

APPENDIX 12: REVIEW OF MI VERB ἴστημι

P/N	Indicative Mood					Subjunctive		Imperative		Infinitive†	
	Present	Future	Imperfect	Aorist	Perfect	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist
	Active					Active		Active		Active	
1s	ἴστημι	στήσω	-	ἔστην	ἔστηκα	NP	στήσω				
2s	ἴστης	-	-	-	ἔστηκας	NP	στήσης	NP	στῆθι		
3s	ἴστησι(v)	στήσει	-	ἔστησεν	ἔστηκε(v)	NP	στήσῃ	NP	στήτω	ἴστάνειν	στῆναι
1p	ἴσταμεν	στήσομεν	-	ἔστήσαμεν	ἔστήκαμεν	NP	στήσωμεν				
2p	ἴστατε	-	-	ἔστήσατε	ἔστήκατε	NP	στῆτε	NP	στῆτε		
3p	ἴστᾶσι(v)	-	-	ἔστησαν	ἔστήκασιν	NP	στῶσι(v)	NP	-		
P/N	Middle					Middle		Middle		Middle	
1s	-	-	NP	-	-	NP	NP				
2s	-	-	NP	-	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
3s	ἴσταται	στήσεται	NP	-	-	NP	NP	NP	NP	ἴστασθαι	-
1p	-	στησόμεθα	NP	-	-	NP	NP				
2p	-	-	NP	-	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
3p	ἴστανται	στήσονται	NP	-	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
P/N	Passive					Passive		Passive		Passive	
1s	-	-	-	-	-	NP					
2s	-	-	-	-	-	NP		NP			
3s	Same as middle.	σταθήσεται	Same as middle.	ἔστάθη	Same as middle.	Same as middle.	NP	Same as middle.	NP	Same as middle.	σταθῆναι
1p											
2p		σταθήσεσθε		-			NP		NP		
3p		σταθήσονται		ἔστάθησαν			NP		NP		

† Infinitives do not have person or number.

- The form is not presented in this grammar because it does not exist in the New Testament for the mi group represented.

NP The form belongs to a set which is not presented in the grammar because it is not common in the New Testament.

APPENDIX 13: REVIEW OF MI VERB τίθημι

P/N	Indicative Mood					Subjunctive		Imperative		Infinitive†	
	Present	Future	Imperfect	Aorist	Perfect	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist
	Active					Active		Active		Active	
1s	τίθημι	θήσω	-	ἔθηκα	τέθεικα	NP	θῶ				
2s	τίθης	θήσεις	-	ἔθηκας	-	NP	θῆσ	NP	θέξ		
3s	τίθησι(ν)	θήσει	ἐτίθει	ἔθηκεν	-	NP	θῆ	NP	-	τίθέναι	θεῖναι
1p	τίθεμεν	-	-	-	-	NP	θῶμεν				
2p	τίθετε	-	-	-	τεθείκατε	NP	-	NP	-		
3p	τιθέασι(ν)	θήσουσι(ν)	ἐτίθουν	ἔθηκαν	-	NP	-	NP	-		
P/N	Middle					Middle		Middle		Middle	
1s	τίθεμαι	θήσομαι	NP	ἐθέμην	-	NP	NP				
2s	-	-	NP	ἔθου	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
3s	-	θήσεται	NP	ἔθετο	τέθειται	NP	NP	NP	NP	τίθεσθαι	θέσθαι-
1p	-	-	NP	-	-	NP	NP				
2p	τίθεσθε	-	NP	ἔθεσθε	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
3p	-	-	NP	ἔθεντο	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
P/N	Passive					Passive		Passive		Passive	
1s	-		ἔτέθην			NP					
2s	-		-			NP		NP			
3s	Same as middle.	τεθήσεται	Same as middle.	ἔτέθη	Same as middle.	Same as middle.	NP	Same as middle.	NP	Same as middle.	τεθῆναι
1p	-		-			NP					
2p	-		-			NP		NP			
3p	-		ἔτέθησαν			NP		NP			

† Infinitives do not have person or number.
 - The form is not presented in this grammar because it does not exist in the New Testament for the mi group represented.
 NP The form belongs to a set which is not presented in the grammar because it is not common in the New Testament.

APPENDIX 14: REVIEW OF MI VERB ἀφίημι

P/N	Indicative Mood					Subjunctive		Imperative		Infinitive†	
	Present	Future	Imperfect	Aorist	Perfect	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist
	Active					Active		Active		Active	
1s	ἀφίημι	ἀφήσω	-	ἀφῆκα	-	NP	-				
2s	ἀφεῖς	ἀφήσεις	-	ἀφῆκας	-	NP	-	NP	ἄφες		
3s	ἀφίησι(v)	ἀφήσει	ἥφιεν	ἀφῆκεν	-	NP	ἀφῆ	NP	-	ἀφιέναι	ἀφεῖναι
1p	ἀφίομεν	-	-	ἀφήκαμεν	-	NP	ἀφῶμεν				
2p	ἀφίετε	-	-	ἀφήκατε	-	NP	ἀφῆτε	NP	ἄφετε		
3p	ἀφίουσι(v)	ἀφήσουσι(v)	-	ἀφῆκαν	-	NP	-	NP	-		
P/N	Middle					Middle		Middle		Middle	
1s	-	-	NP	-	-	NP	NP				
2s	-	-	NP	-	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
3s	ἀφίεται	-	NP	-	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
1p	-	-	NP	-	-	NP	NP				
2p	-	-	NP	-	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
3p	ἀφίενται	-	NP	-	ἀφέωνται	NP	NP	NP	NP		
P/N	Passive					Passive		Passive		Passive	
1s	-		-			NP					
2s	-		-			NP		NP			
3s	Same as middle.	ἀφεθήσεται	Same as middle.	-	Same as middle.	Same as middle.	NP	Same as middle.	NP	Same as middle.	
1p							NP				
2p	-		-			NP		NP			
3p	-			ἀφέθησαν		NP		NP			

† Infinitives do not have person or number.
 - The form is not presented in this grammar because it does not exist in the New Testament for the mi group represented.
 NP The form belongs to a set which is not presented in the grammar because it is not common in the New Testament.

APPENDIX 15: REVIEW OF EPSILON CONTRACT VERB *ποιέω*

P/N	Indicative Mood					Subjunctive		Imperative		Infinitive†		
	Present	Future	Imperfect	Aorist	Perfect	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist	
	Active					Active		Active		Active		
1s	ποιῶ	ποιήσω	ἐποίουν	ἐποίησα	πεποίηκα	ποιῶ	ποιήσω	ποίει	ποίησον	ποιεῖν	ποιῆσαι	
2s	ποιεῖς	ποιήσεις	ἐποίεις	ἐποίησας	πεποίηκας	-	ποιήσῃς					
3s	ποιεῖ	ποιήσει	ἐποίει	ἐποίησεν	πεποίηκε(v)	ποιῇ	ποιήσῃ					
1p	ποιοῦμεν	ποιήσομεν	ἐποιοῦμεν	ἐποίησαμεν	πεποίηκαμεν	ποιῶμεν	ποιήσωμεν					
2p	ποιεῖτε	ποιήσετε	ἐποιεῖτε	ἐποίησατε	πεποίηκατε	ποιήτε	ποιήσητε					
3p	ποιοῦσι(v)	ποιήσουσι(v)	ἐποίουν	ἐποίησαν	πεποίηκαν	ποιῶσι(v)	ποιήσωσι(v)	ποιείτωσαν	ποιησάτωσαν			
P/N	Middle					Middle		Middle		Middle		
1s	ποιοῦμαι	ποιήσομαι	-	ἐποιησάμην	πεποίημαι	NP	NP	NP	NP	ποιεῖσθε	ποιήσασθαι	
2s	ποιῇ	-	-	-	πεποίησαι	NP	NP					
3s	ποιεῖται	ποιήσεται	ἐποιεῖτο	ἐποιήσατο	πεποίηται	NP	NP					
1p	ποιούμεθα	ποιησόμεθα	-	-	πεποίησθε	NP	NP					
2p	ποιεῖσθε	ποιήσεσθε	-	ἐποιήσασθε	-	NP	NP					
3p	ποιοῦνται	-	ἐποιοῦντο	ἐποιήσαντο	πεποίηνται	NP	NP					
P/N	Passive					Passive		Passive		Passive		
1s	ποιηθήσομαι			ἐποιήθην		Same as middle.	NP	Same as middle.	NP	ποιηθῆναι	ποιηθῆναι	
2s	ποιηθήσῃ			ἐποιήθης			NP					
3s	Same as middle.	ποιηθήσεται	Same as middle.	ἐποιήθη	Same as middle.		NP					
1p	-			ἐποιήθημεν	middle.		NP					
2p	ποιηθήσεσθε			ἐποιήθητε			NP					
3p	ποιηθήσονται			ἐποιήθησαν			NP					

† Infinitives do not have person or number.

¹ The form is not presented in this grammar because it does not exist in the New Testament for the contract group represented.

NP The form belongs to a set which is not presented in the grammar because it is not common in the New Testament.

APPENDIX 16: REVIEW OF ALPHA CONTRACT VERB ἀγαπάω, γεννάω

P/N	Indicative Mood					Subjunctive		Imperative		Infinitive†	
	Present	Future	Imperfect	Aorist	Perfect	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist
	Active					Active		Active		Active	
1s	ἀγαπῶ	ἀγαπήσω	ἡγάπων	ἡγάπησα	γεγέννηκα	ἀγαπῶ	ἀγαπήσω				
2s	ἀγαπᾶς	ἀγαπήσεις	-	ἡγάπησας	γεγέννηκα	-	ἀγαπήσῃς	ἀγάπα	ἀπάγησον		
3s	ἀγαπᾷ	ἀγαπήσει	ἡγάπα	ἡγάπησεν	γεγέννηκα	ἀγαπᾷ	ἀγαπήσῃ	ἀγαπάτω	-	ἀγαπᾶν	ἀγαπῆσαι
1p	ἀγαπῶμεν	ἀγαπήσομεν	-	ἡγαπήσαμεν	γεγεννήκαμεν	ἀγαπῶμεν	ἀγαπήσωμεν				
2p	ἀγαπᾶτε	ἀγαπήσετε	ἡγαπᾶτε	ἡγαπήσατε	γεγεννήκατε	ἀγαπᾶτε	ἀγαπήσητε	ἀγαπᾶτε	ἀγαπήσατε		
3p	ἀγαπῶσι(v)	ἀγαπήσουσι(v)	ἡγάπων	ἡγάπησαν	γεγεννήκασιν	ἀγαπῶσι(v)	ἀγαπήσωσι(v)	ἀγαπάτωσαν	-		
P/N	Middle					Middle		Middle		Middle	
1s	ἀγαπῶμαι	ἀγαπήσομαι	ἡγαπώμην	-	γεγέννημαι	NP	NP				
2s	ἀγαπᾷ	ἀγαπήσῃ	-	-	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
3s	ἀγαπᾶται	ἀγαπήσεται	ἡγαπᾶτο	ἡγαπήσατο	γεγέννηται	NP	NP	NP	NP		
1p	-	ἀγαπησόμεθα	-	-	γεγεννήμεθα	NP	NP			ἀγαπᾶσθαι	-
2p	ἀγαπᾶσθε	ἀγαπήσεσθε	-	-	γεγέννησθε	NP	NP	NP	NP		
3p	ἀγαπῶνται	ἀγαπήσονται	-	ἡγαπήσαντο	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
P/N	Passive					Passive		Passive		Passive	
1s	ἀγαπηθήσομαι			ἐγεννήθην		NP					
2s	-			ἐγεννήθης		NP		NP			
3s	Same as middle.	ἀγαπηθήσεται	Same as middle.	ἐγεννήθη	Same as middle.	Same as middle.	NP	Same as middle.	NP	Same as middle.	ἀγαπηθῆναι
1p	ἀγαπηθησόμεθα	middle.	ἐγεννήθημεν			NP		NP	NP		
2p	-	-	-			NP		NP	NP		
3p	-	-	ἐγεννήθησαν			NP		NP	NP		

† Infinitives do not have person or number.
 - The form is not presented in this grammar because it does not exist in the New Testament for the contract group represented.
 NP The form belongs to a set which is not presented in the grammar because it is not common in the New Testament.

APPENDIX 17: REVIEW OF OMICRON CONTRACT VERB **πληρόω**

P/N	Indicative Mood					Subjunctive		Imperative		Infinitive†	
	Present	Future	Imperfect	Aorist	Perfect	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist	Present	Aorist
	Active					Active		Active		Active	
1s	πληρῶ	πληρώσω	ἐπλήρουν	ἐπλήρωσα	-	NP	πληρώσω				
2s	πληροῖς	πληρώσεις	ἐπλήρους	ἐπλήρωσας	-	NP	-	πλήρου	πλήρωσον		
3s	πληροῖ	πληρώσει	ἐπλήρουν [†]	ἐπλήρωσεν	πεπλήρωκε(v)	NP	πληρώσῃ	-	-		
1p	πληροῦμεν	-	-	-	-	NP	πληρώσωμεν			πληροῦν	πληρῶσαι
2p	πληροῦτε	πληρώσετε	-	ἐπληρώσατε	πεπληρώκατε	NP	πληρώσητε	πληροῦτε	πληρώσατε		
3p	πληροῦσι(v)	πληρώσουσι(v)	ἐπλήρουν	ἐπλήρωσαν	-	NP	πληρώσωσι(v)	-	-		
P/N	Middle					Middle		Middle		Middle	
1s	πληροῦμαι	-	-	-	-	NP	NP				
2s	-	-	-	-	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
3s	πληροῦται	πληρώσεται	ἐπληροῦτο	ἐπληρώσατο	πεπλήρωκεν	NP	NP	NP	NP		
1p	πληρούμεθα	-	-	-	-	NP	NP			πληροῦσθαι	πληρώσασθαι
2p	πληροῦσθε	-	-	-	πεπληρώκατε	NP	NP	NP	NP		
3p	πληροῦνται	-	ἐπληροῦντο	-	-	NP	NP	NP	NP		
P/N	Passive					Passive		Passive		Passive	
1s		πληρωθήσομαι		ἐπληρώθην		NP					
2s		πληρωθήσῃ		ἐπληρώθης		NP		NP			
3s	Same as middle.	πληρωθήσεται	Same as middle.	ἐπληρώθη	Same as middle.	Same as middle.	NP	Same as middle.	NP	Same as middle.	πληρωθῆναι
1p	-		ἐπληρώθημεν			NP					
2p	-		ἐπληρώθητε			NP		NP			
3p		πληρωθήσονται		ἐπληρώθησαν		NP		NP			

† Infinitives do not have person or number.

- The form is not presented in this grammar because it does not exist in the New Testament for the contract group represented.

NP The form belongs to a set which is not presented in the grammar because it is not common in the New Testament.

